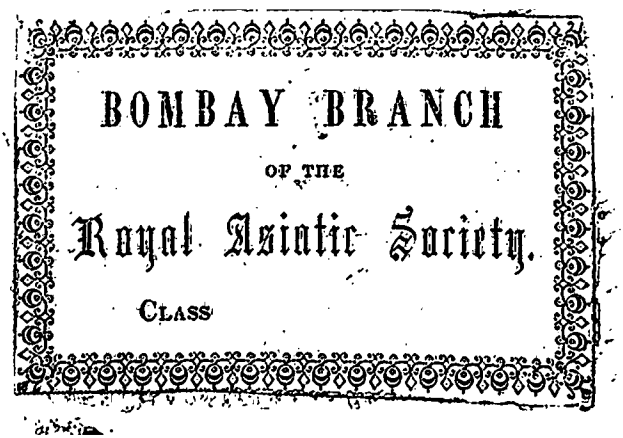
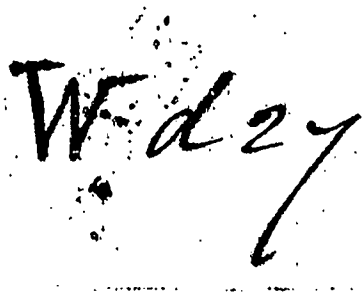
00083648



Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 June, 2016



[illegible]

Frontispiece.

Holloway Sculp.

Mico-Chlucco the Long Warrior,

or King of the Siminoles.

TRAVELS

THROUGH

NORTH AND SOUTH CAROLINA,

GEORGIA,

EAST AND WEST FLORIDA,

THE CHEROKEE COUNTRY,

THE EXTENSIVE TERRITORIES OF THE MUSCOGULGES

OR CREEK CONFEDERACY,

AND THE COUNTRY OF THE CHACTAWS;

83648

CONTAINING

AN ACCOUNT OF THE SOIL AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS OF THOSE REGIONS;

TOGETHER WITH

OBSERVATIONS ON THE MANNERS OF THE INDIANS.

EMBELLISHED WITH COPPER-PLATES.

W-d-27

By WILLIAM BARTRAM.

THE SECOND EDITION, IN LONDON.

PHILADELPHIA: PRINTED BY JAMES AND JOHNSON. 1791.

LONDON:

REPRINTED FOR J. JOHNSON, IN ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD.

1794.

910.8
Bax/Tra
8364x

CONTENTS.

PART I.

INTRODUCTION.

CHAP. I.

The Author embarks at Philadelphia—arrives at Charleſton Page 1

CHAP. II.

Embarks again for Georgia and arrives at Savanna—proceeds Southward and arrives at Sunbury—obſervations on the town, harbour, and iſland of St. Catharine, its ſoil and productions—account of the eſtabliſhment of St. John's diſtrict, and Midway meeting-houſe—deſcription of a beautiful fiſh—proceeds for the river Alatamaha, deſcription of a tremendous thunder ſtorm 4

CHAP. III.

Croſſes the river at Fort Barrington and arrives at St. Ille—paſſes the frontier ſettlements and meets an hoſtile Indian—croſſes the river St. Mary and arrives at the trading-houſe, account of the country thereabout, its natural productions, of the lake Ouaquaphenogaw, ſaid to be the ſource of the river St. Mary—returns to the Alatamaha and thence to Savanna 16

CHAP. IV.

Set offs from Savanna to Auguſta, one hundred ſixty-five miles North-Weſt from the ſea coaſt—deſcribes the face of the country, the river Savanna, the cataracts and village of Auguſta—congreſs with the Indians at St. Auguſta—the village of Wrightſborough on Little River—monuments of an ancient Indian town on Little River—Buffaloe Lick—begins the ſurvey of the New Purchaſe—high proof of Indian ſagacity—returns to Savanna 28

CHAP. V.

The Author leaves Broughton iſland and aſcends the Alatamaha—night ſcene—a tempeſt—deſcription of the river—ruins of an ancient fortification—Indian monuments at the Oakmulge fields—Creeks, account of their ſettlement in Georgia 47

PART II.

CHAP. I.

Sets off from Savanna to Eaſt Florida, proceeding by land to the Alatamaha—deſcends that river to Frederica on the iſland of St. Simon's—deſcribes the iſland and the city 55

CHAP. II.

Leaves Frederica for the lower trading-houſe on St. Juan's—paſſes through and deſcribes the ſound, &c. 61

CHAP. III.

Leaves Amelia iſland and arrives at the Cowford, on the river St. Juan's—proceeds up the river alone in a ſmall canoe; ſuffers by a gale of wind in croſſing the river, is hoſpitably entertained at a gentleman's houſe, where he refits and ſails again—deſcribes fort Picolata—various productions, viz. Magnolia grandiflora, Tillandſia uſneadſcites, floating fields of the Piſtia ſtratiotes, the river and country, touches at Charlotteville—arrives at the lower trading-houſe 68

CHAP. IV.

Proceeds farther up the river—paſſes by Mount Hope, and comes to at Mount Royal—deſcribes the mount, Indian highway, &c.—beautiful landſcape of the country and proſpect of the lake—enters Lake George—deſcription of the lake—forced by ſtreſs of weather to put into the beautiful iſle Edelano, deſcription of the iſland, ancient Indian town, mount and highway—croſſes over the lake and arrives at the upper trading-houſe 95

CHAP. V.

Provides for continuing his voyage higher up the river, engages an Indian to affiſt in navigating his bark, and ſets ſail, the Indian becomes tired and requeſts to be ſet on ſhore—encamps at a delightful Orange grove—continues again alone up the river: deſcription of the Palma Elata: enters the Little Lake and comes to camp at an Orange grove—fight of alligators; a battle with them; great embarraſſments with them; kills one: vaſt aſſemblage of fiſh: deſcription of the alligator and its neſt, &c.—deſcribes the Carica papaya—a very curious bird—in danger of being taken napping by a huge crocodile—the banks of the river admirably ornamented with feſtoons and tapeſtry, the work of nature—ſepulchres of the ancients—a hurricane—viſits a plantation on the banks of the Long Lake; deſcription of the lake, a large ſulphureous fountain—account of the founding and preſent ſtate of New Smyrna, on the Muſquitoe river—returns down the river—Eaſt Lake—curious birds and a beautiful fiſh—leaves Cedar Point, touches at the iſle of Palms; robbed by a wolf—arrives at Six Mile Springs—an account of that admirable fountain—deſcribes the Gordonia, Zamia, Cactus opuntia, Erythrina, Cacalia, &c.—touches at Rocky Point—arrives again at the lower trading-houſe 112

CHAP. VI.

Proceeds on a journey to Cuſcowilla—deſcribes the country and waters—Annona incana, Annona pygmea, Kalmia ciliata, Empetrum album, Andromeda ferruginea, Rhododendron ſpurium, Pica glandaria non criſtata, Lanius, Lacerta, Snakes, Chionanthus, Andromeda formoſiſſima, Cyrilla—encamps at the Halfway Pond—deſcribes the pond and meadows, a beautiful landſcape—pilgrimage of fiſh—deſcribes various kinds of fiſh—great ſoft ſhelled tortoiſe and great land tortoiſe—moral reflections and meditations—leaves Half-way Pond and proceeds—ſituation, quality, and furniture of the earth—arrives at Cuſcowilla—reception from the Indian chief: his character—Siminoles predilection for Spaniſh cuſtoms and civilization—India ſlaves, their condition—departs for the Alachua ſavanna; deſcription of the ſavanna—Siminoles on horſeback—returns to Cuſcowilla—a council and Indian feaſt—deſcription of the town and Cuſcowilla lake—returns to the ſavanna—glaſs ſnake—makes the tour of the ſavanna—veſtiges of the ancient Alachua—Orange groves, turkeys, deer, wolves, ſavanna crane—arrives at the great baſon or ſink—deſcription of the ſink—account of the alligators, incredible number of fiſh; their ſubterranean migrations—returns—old Spaniſh highway—Indian highway—arrives again at the trading-houſe on St. Juan's—character and compariſon of the nations of the Upper Creeks, and Lower or Siminoles 168

CHAP. VII.

Sets out again on a journey to Talahaſochte—deſcription of the Siminole horſe—encamps at an enchanting grotto on the banks of a beautiful lake—rocky ridges and deſert wilds—engagement between a hawk and the coach-whip ſnake—deſcription of the ſnake—account of the country, grand Pine foreſt—encamps on the borders of an extenſive ſavanna—deſcription of the ſavanna crane—comes upon the verge of extenſive ſavannas, lying on a beautiful lake—the expanſive fields of Capola, decorated with delightful groves—ſquadrons of Siminole horſes—a troop under the conduct and care of an Indian dog—the fields of Capola a delightful region—ferruginous rocks, rich iron ore—arrives at Talahaſochte on the river Little St. Juan's—deſcribes the town and river—Indian canoes—their voyages and traffic—Indian voyage to Cuba—a fiſhing party and naval race—an excurſion to the Manatee ſpring—deſcription of that incomparable nymphæum—an account of the Manatee—croſſes the river to explore the country—Spaniſh remains—vaſt Cane wilderneſſes—ancient Spaniſh plantations—Apalachean old fields—returns to town—White King's arrival—a council and feaſt—character of the king—leaves the town on reſearches, and encamps in the foreſts—account of an extraordinary eruption of waters—joins his companions at camp

—enter-

—entertainment by the White King in Talahasochte—Contee, its preparation and use—returns to camp—great desert plains—entertainment with a party of young Siminole warriors—various natural wells and sinks; conjectures concerning them—account of the Long Pond, and delightful prospects adjacent—returns for the trading-house on St. Juan's—embarrassments occasioned by the wild horses—encamps at Bird Island Pond—vast number of wild-fowl tending their nests—engagement with an alligator who surprised the camp by night—observations on the great Alachua savanna and its environs—arrival at the trading-house 213

CHAP. VIII.

The Author makes an excursion again up St. Juan's to Lake George—revisits Six Mile Springs and Illicium groves, makes collections, and recrosses the lake to the Eastern coast—that shore more bold and rocky than the opposite—coasts round that shore, touching at old deserted plantations—Perennial Cotton—Indigo—unpardonable devastation and neglect of the white settlers, with respect to the native Orange groves—returns to the trading-house 250

CHAP. IX.

Indian warriors, their frolic—curious conference with the Long Warrior—ludicrous Indian farce relative to a rattle snake—war farce 253

CHAP. X.

Farther account of the rattle snake—account and description of other snakes and animals—catalogue of birds of North America; observations concerning their migration, or annual passages from North to South, and back again 262

CHAP. XI.

Visits an Indian village on the river—water melon feast—description of the banqueting-house—makes an excursion across the river; great dangers in crossing; lands on the opposite shore—discovers a bee tree, which yielded a great quantity of honey—returns to the shore—embarks for Frederica in Georgia; visits the plantations down the river; enters the sound and passes through; arrives at Frederica—embarks again—touches at Sunbury—arrives at Charleston, South Carolina—meditates a journey to the Cherokee country and Creek Nation, in West Florida 301

PART III.

CHAP. I.

The Author sets out for the Cherokee territories—passes through a fine cultivated country—crosses Savanna river and enters the state of Georgia—Dirca palustris—cowpens—civil entertainment at a plantation—pursues the road to Augusta, and recrosses the river at Silver Bluff—account of Mr. Golphin's villa and trading stores, Silver Bluff, fort Moore, Augusta, Savanna river, mountains of large fossil oyster shells 306

CHAP. II.

Proceeds for fort James, Dartmouth—curious species of Azalea—crosses Broad River—establishment of Dartmouth—Indian mount, &c. crosses Savanna river—violent gust of rain—curious species of Æsculus pavia—town of Sinica—fort Prince George, Keowe—describes the country 318

CHAP. III.

Ocone vale—monuments of the ancient town—crosses the mountains—their situation, views, and productions—rests on the top of Mount Magnolia—description of a new and beautiful species of Magnolia—cascades of Falling Creek—thunder storm—head of Tanasee—vale of Cowe—Indian graves—towns of Echoe, Nucasse, and Whatoga—nobly entertained by the prince of Whatoga—arrives at the town of Cowe—makes an excursion with a young trader on the hills of Cowe—incomparable prospects—horse-stamp—discovers a company of Cherokee nymphs—a frolic with them—returns to town 331

CHAP. IV.

Sets off from Whatoga to the Overhill towns—Jore village—Roaring Creek—the Author and his guide part—surprised by an Indian—salute and part friendly—mountainous vegetable productions—arrives on the top of Jore mountain—sublime prospects—Atta-kul-kulla, grand Cherokee chief—gracious reception—returns to Cowe—great council-house—curious Indian dance—returns and stops at Sinica—arrives again at fort James, Dartmouth—list of Cherokee towns and villages 357

CHAP. V.

Sets off from Dartmouth to the Upper Creeks and Chactaws country—Flat Rock—a curious plant—Rocky Comfort—Ocone old Town—migration of the Ocones—crosses the river—fords the Oakmulge at the Oakmulge fields—Stoney Creek—Great and Little Taboſachte—new species of Hydrangia—crosses Flint river—describes the country—persecuted by extraordinary heats and incredible numbers of biting flies—Hippoboſca and Asilus—extraordinary thunder gust—crosses Chata Uche river—describes the town—very large and populous—proceeds and arrives at the Apalachucla town—visits the old town—extraordinary remains and monuments of the ancients—general face of the country and vegetable productions—new species of Æsculus 373

CHAP. VI.

Proceeds, and after three days journey arrives at Tallase, on the Tallapoose river—Coloome, a handsome town—great plains—further account of the country—Dog woods—crosses the river Schambe—comes to Taensa on the East banks of the Mobile, thirty miles above the city—French inhabitants—passes down the river, arrives at the city of Mobile—short account of the city and fort Condé—returns to Taensa, and proceeds up the river as far as the entrance of the Chicasaw branch—floating forests of the Nymphæa Nelumbo—visits the adjacent lands—returns to Mobile—goes to the river Perdido—continues on to Pensacola—cordially received by governor Chester—some account of the town—discovers a new and beautiful species of Sarracenia—returns to Mobile 394

CHAP. VII.

Leaves Mobile for Manchac on the Mississipi—proceeds by water to Pearl Island—kindly entertained by Mr. Rumsey—describes the island—large crimson Plum—a delicate species of Mimosa—passes Lake Pontchartrain—touches at the river Taensapaoa—passes over Lake Maurepas—proceeds up to Iberville—crosses by land to Manchac—goes up the Mississipi—settlements of New-Richmond—White Plains—curious muscle shells in the river—crosses over to Point Coupè—Spanish village and fortress—high cliffs opposite Point Coupè—returns to the Amite, thence down through the lanks, and founds back again to Mobile 416

CHAP. VIII.

Leaves Mobile on his return—proceeds with a company of traders for the Creek nation—his horse tires—is in great distress—meets a company of traders, of whom he purchases a fresh horse—Illicium groves—meets a company of emigrants from Georgia—great embarrassment at a large creek swollen with late heavy rains—arrives at the banks of the Alabama—crosses it and arrives at Mucclasse—Indian marriage—serious reflections—perilous situation of the trader of Mucclasse—sets off for Otasse—describes the country contiguous to the Tallapoose river—plantations and towns—Coolome—Tuckabatche—crosses the river and arrives at Otasse—rotunda and square—black drink—spiral fire—Sabbath or holy day to the Great Spirit—sets off with a company of traders for Georgia—Chehaw and Usseta, Creek towns on the Apalachucla river, almost join each other, yet the inhabitants speak two languages radically different—arrives at the Oakmulge—crosses the river in a portable leather boat—crosses the river Ocone—head branches of Great Ogeche—arrives at Augusta—takes leave of Augusta and his friends there, and proceeds for Savanna—list of Muscogulge towns and villages—conjectures concerning the rise of the Muscogulge confederacy 438

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Short excurſion in the South of Georgia—makes collections—gathers ſeeds of two new and very curious ſhrubs 465

CHAP. X.

Proceeds for Charleſton—Calls at a gentleman's plantation—Adoe—Tanpier—wild pigeons—Alter fruticoſus—leaves Charleſton, proceeds on his return home to Pennſylvania—croſſes Cooper river, nine miles above the city—Long Bay—reefs of rocks—meets a gang of Negroes—paſſes the boundary-houſe—large ſavanna—Dionæa muſcipula—old towns—Brunſwick—the Clarendon or Cape-Fear river—North Weſt—Livingſton's creek—Wackamaw lake—Carver's creek—Aſhwood—various vegetable productions—cultivated vegetables—deſcribes the face of the country on the banks of the North Weſt and the adjacent lands—ſtrata of the earth or ſoil—rocks—petrifactions—ancient ſubmarine productions, &c.—leaves Aſhwood, continues up the river—vaſt trunks of trees with their roots, and ſtumps of limbs with the bark on, turned into very hard ſtone—Rock-Fiſh creek—Croſs creeks—the riſe, progreſs, and preſent ſtate of Cambelton—curious ſpecies of ſcandent Fern—Deep river—croſſes Haw river—Meherren river in Virginia—Cucurbita lagenaria—curious ſpecies of Prinos—Alexandria—George town—ſudden fall of ſnow—extreme cold—croſſes the river Suſquehanna upon the ice—river Schuylkill—arrives at his father's houſe, within three miles of Philadelphia 467

PART IV.

CHAP. I.

Perſons, character, and qualifications of the Aborigines—moſt perfect human figure—Muſcogulge women—women of the Cherokees—arrogance of the Muſcogulges, yet magnanimous and merciful to a vanquiſhed enemy 481

CHAP. II.

Government and civil ſociety—conſtitution ſimply natural—the mico or king preſides in the ſenate—elective—yet myſterious—the next man in dignity and power is the great war chief—entirely independent of the mico—his voice in council of the greateſt weight concerning military affairs—the high prieſt a perſon of conſequence, and maintains great influence in their conſtitution and councils of ſtate—theſe Indians not idolaters—they adore the Great Spirit, the giver and taker away of the breath of life, with the moſt profound homage and purity—anecdote 492

CHAP. III.

Dreſs, feaſts, and divertiſements—youth of both ſexes are fond of decorations with reſpect to dreſs—their ears lacerated—diadem plumes, &c.—paint their ſkin—dreſs of the females different from that of the men—great horned owl ſkin ſtuffed and borne about by the prieſts—inſignia of wiſdom and divination—fond of muſic, dancing and routs—different claſſes of ſongs—variety of ſteps in their dances—ſenſible and powerful effects—ball play—feſtival of the Buſk 499

CHAP. IV.

Concerning property, agriculture, arts and manufactures—private property—produce of their agricultural labours—common plantation—king's crib—public treaſury—women the moſt ingenious and vigilant in mechanic arts and manufactures 509

CHAP. V.

Marriages and funeral rites—polygamy—take wives whilſt they are yet young children—adultery—Muſcogulges bury their dead in a ſitting poſture—ſtrange cuſtoms of the Chactaws relative to duties to the deceaſed—bone houſe—dirges—feaſt to the dead—methods which the nurſes purſue to flatten the infant's ſkull and retain its form 512

CHAP. VI.

Language and monuments—Muſcogulge language ſpoken throughout the confederacy—agreeable to the ear—Cherokee language loud—pyramidal artificial hills or mounts, terraces, obeliſks—high ways and artificial lakes—chunk yards—ſlave poſts 517

INTRODUCTION.

THE attention of a traveller ſhould be particularly turned, in the firſt place, to the various works of Nature, to mark the diſtinctions of the climates he may explore, and to offer ſuch uſeful obſervations on the different productions as may occur. Men and manners undoubtedly hold the firſt rank—whatever may contribute to our exiſtence is alſo of equal importance, whether it be found in the animal or vegetable kingdom; neither are the various articles, which tend to promote the happineſs and convenience of mankind, to be diſregarded. How far the writer of the following ſheets has ſucceeded in furniſhing information on theſe ſubjects, the reader will be capable of determining. From the advantages the journaliſt enjoyed under his father JOHN BARTRAM, botaniſt to the king of Great Britain, and fellow of the Royal Society, it is hoped that his labours will preſent new as well as uſeful information to the botaniſt and zoologiſt.

This world, as a glorious apartment of the boundleſs palace of the ſovereign Creator, is furniſhed with an infinite variety of animated ſcenes, inexpreſſibly beautiful and pleaſing, equally free to the inſpection and enjoyment of all his creatures.

Perhaps there is not any part of creation, within the reach of our obſervations, which exhibits a more glorious diſplay of the Almighty hand, than the vegetable world: ſuch a variety of pleaſing ſcenes, ever changing throughout the ſeaſons, ariſing from various

various cauſes, and aſſigned each to the purpoſe and uſe determined.

It is difficult to pronounce which diviſion of the earth, between the polar circles, produces the greateſt variety. The tropical diviſion certainly affords thoſe which principally contribute to the more luxurious ſcenes of ſplendour, as Myrtus communis, Myrt. caryophyllata, Myrt. pimenta, Caryophyllus aromaticus, Laurus cinnam. Laurus camphor. Laurus Perſica, Nux moſch. Illicium, Camellia, Punica, Cactus melo-cactus, Cactus grandiflora, Glorioſa ſuperba, Theobroma, Adanſonia digitata, Nyctanthes, Piſidium, Muſa paradiſica, Muſa ſapientum, Garcinia mangoſtana, Cocos nucifera, Citrus, Citrus aurantium, Cucurbita citrullus, Hyacinthus, Amaryllis, Narciſſus, Poinciana pulcherrima, Crinum, Cactus cochinellifer.

But the temperate zone (including by far the greater portion of the earth, and a climate the moſt favourable to the increaſe and ſupport of animal life, as well as for the exerciſe and activity of the human faculties) exhibits ſcenes of infinitely greater variety, magnificence, and conſequence, with reſpect to human economy, in regard to the various uſes of vegetables.

For inſtance; Triticum Cereale, which affords us bread, and is termed, by way of eminence, the ſtaff of life, the moſt pleaſant and nouriſhing food to all terreſtrial animals. Vitis vinifera, whoſe exhilarating juice is ſaid to cheer the hearts of gods and men. Oryza, Zea, Pyrus, Pyrus malus, Prunus, Pr. ceraſus, Ficus, Nectarin, Apricot, Cydonia. Next follow the illuſtrious families of foreſt-trees, as the Magnolia grandiflora and Quercus ſempervirens, which form the venerated groves and ſolemn ſhades, on the Miſſiſſippi, Alatamaha and

Florida; the magnificent Cupreſſus diſticha of Carolina and Florida; the beautiful Water Oak*, whoſe vaſt hemiſpheric head preſents the likeneſs of a diſtant grove in the fields and ſavannas of Carolina; the gigantic Black Oak †, Platanus occidentalis, Liquidambar ſtyraciflua, Liriodendron tulipera, Fagus caſtanea, Fagus ſylvatica, Juglans nigra, Juglans cinerea, Jug. pecan, Ulmus, Acer ſaccharinum, of Virginia and Pennſylvania; Pinus phœnix, Pinus tœda, Magnolia acuminata, Nyſſa aquatica, Populus heterophylla, and the floriferous Gordonia laſianthus, of Carolina and Florida; the exalted Pinus ſtrobus, Pin. balſamica, Pin. abies, Pin. Canadenſis, Pin. larix, Fraxinus excelſior, Robinia pſeudacacia, Guilandina dioica, Æſculus Virginica, Magnolia acuminata, of Virginia, Maryland, Pennſylvania, New Jerſey, New York, New England, Ohio, and the regions of Erie and the Illinois; and the aromatic and floriferous ſhrubs, as Azalea coccinea, Azalea roſea, Roſa, Rhododendron, Kalmia, Syringa, Gardenia, Calycanthus, Daphne, Franklinia, Styrax, and others equally celebrated.

In every order of nature we perceive a variety of qualities diſtributed amongſt individuals, deſigned for different purpoſes and uſes; yet it appears evident, that the great Author has impartially diſtributed his favours to his creatures, ſo that the attributes of each one ſeem to be of ſufficient importance to manifeſt the divine and inimitable workmanſhip. The pompous Palms of Florida, and glorious Magnolia, ſtrike us with the ſenſe of dignity and magnificence; the expanſive umbrageous Live Oak ‡ with awful veneration; the Carica

* Quercus Hemiſpherica.
† Quercus tinctoria.
‡ Quercus ſempervirens.

papaya,

papaya ſeems ſupercilious with all the harmony of beauty and gracefulneſs; the Lilium ſuperbum repreſents pride and vanity; Kalmia latifolia and Azalea coccinea, exhibit a perfect ſhow of mirth and gaiety; the Illicium Floridanum, Crinum Floridanum, Convallaria majalis of the Cherokees, and Calycanthus floridus, charm with their beauty and fragrance. Yet they are not to be compared for uſefulneſs with the nutritious Triticum, Zea, Oryza, Solanum tuberoſum, Muſa, Convolvulus Batata, Rapa, Orchis, Vitis vinifera, Pyrus, Olea; for clothing with Linum Cannabis, Goſſypium, Morus; for medicinal virtues with Hyſſopus, Thymus, Anthemis nobilis, Papaver ſomniferum, Quinquina, Rheum rhabarbarum, Piſum, &c. Though none of theſe moſt uſeful tribes are conſpicuous for ſtatelineſs, figure, or ſplendour, yet their valuable qualities and virtues excite love, gratitude, and adoration to the great Creator, who was pleaſed to endow them with ſuch eminent qualities, and reveal them to us for our ſuſtenance, amuſement, and delight.

But there remain of the vegetable world ſeveral tribes that are diſtinguiſhed by very remarkable properties, which excite our admiration, ſome for the elegance, ſingularity, and ſplendour of their veſtment, as the Tulipa, Fritillaria, Colchicum, Primula, Lilium ſuperbum, Kalmia, &c.: others aſtoniſh us by their figure and diſpoſal of their veſture, as if deſigned only to embelliſh and pleaſe the obſerver, as the Nepenthes diſtillatoria, Ophrys inſectoria, Cypripedium calceolus, Hydrangia quercifolia, Bartſia bracteata, Viburnum Canadenſe, Bartſia, &c.

Obſerve theſe green meadows how they are decorated; they ſeem enamelled with the beds of flowers. The bluſhing Chironia and Rhexia, the

ſpiral Ophrys with immaculate white flowers, the Limodorum, Arethuſa pulcherrima, Sarracenia purpurea, Sarracenia galeata, Sarracenia lacunoſa, Sarracenia flava. Shall we analyze theſe beautiful plants, ſince they ſeem cheerfully to invite us? How greatly the flowers of the yellow Sarracenia repreſent a ſilken canopy? the yellow pendant petals are the curtains, and the hollow leaves are not unlike the cornucopia or Amalthea's horn; what a quantity of water a leaf is capable of containing, about a pint! taſte of it—how cool and animating—limpid as the morning dew: nature ſeems to have furniſhed them with this cordated appendage or lid, which turns over, to prevent a too ſudden and copious ſupply of water from heavy ſhowers of rain, which would bend down the leaves, never to riſe again; becauſe their ſtraight parallel nerves, which extend and ſupport them, are ſo rigid and fragile, the leaf would inevitably break when bent down to a right angle; therefore I ſuppoſe the waters which contribute to their ſupply, are the rebounding drops or horizontal ſtreams wafted by the winds, which adventitiouſly find their way into them, when a blaſt of wind ſhifts the lid: ſee theſe ſhort ſtiff hairs, they all point downwards, which direct the condenſed vapours down into the funiculum; theſe ſtiff hairs alſo prevent the varieties of inſects, which are caught, from returning, being invited down to ſip the mellifluous exudation, from the interior ſurface of the tube, where they inevitably periſh; what quantities there are of them! Theſe latent waters undoubtedly contribute to the ſupport and refreſhment of the plant: perhaps deſigned as a reſervoir in caſe of long continued droughts, or other caſualties, ſince theſe plants naturally dwell in low ſavannas liable to overflows, from rain water: for although I am not

of

of the opinion that vegetables receive their nouriſhment only through the aſcending part of the plant, as the ſtem, branches, leaves, &c.; and that their deſcending parts, as the roots and fibres, only ſerve to hold and retain them in their places: yet I believe they imbibe rain and dews through their leaves, ſtems, and branches, by extremely minute pores, which open on both ſurfaces of the leaves and on the branches, which may communicate to little auxiliary ducts or veſſels; or, perhaps the cool dews and ſhowers, by conſtricting theſe pores, and thereby preventing a too free perſpiration, may recover and again invigorate the languid nerves of thoſe which ſeem to ſuffer for want of water, in great heats and droughts; but whether the inſects caught in their leaves, and which diſſolve and mix with the fluid, ſerve for aliment or ſupport to theſe kind of plants, is doubtful. All the Sarracenias are inſect catchers, and ſo is the Droſſea rotundifolia.

But admirable are the properties of the extraordinary Dionea muſcipula! A great extent on each ſide of that ſerpentine rivulet is occupied by thoſe ſportive vegetables—let us advance to the ſpot in which nature has ſeated them. Aſtoniſhing production! ſee the incarnate lobes expanding, how gay and ſportive they appear! ready on the ſpring to intrap incautious deluded inſects! what artifice! there behold one of the leaves juſt cloſed upon a ſtruggling fly; another has gotten a worm; its hold is ſure, its prey can never eſcape—carnivorous vegetable! Can we after viewing this object, heſitate a moment to confeſs, that vegetable beings are endued with ſome ſenſible faculties or attributes, ſimilar to thoſe that dignify animal nature; they are

organical, living, and ſelf-moving bodies, for we ſee here, in this plant, motion and volition.

What power or faculty is it, that directs the cirri of the Cucurbita, Momordica, Vitis, and other climbers, towards the twigs of ſhrubs, trees, and other friendly ſupport? we ſee them invariably leaning, extending, and like the fingers of the human hand, reaching to catch hold of what is neareſt, juſt as if they had eyes to ſee with; and when their hold is fixed, to coil the tendril in a ſpiral form, by which artifice it becomes more elaſtic and effectual, than if it had remained in a direct line, for every revolution of the coil adds a portion of ſtrength; and thus collected, they are enabled to dilate and contract as occaſion or neceſſity requires, and thus by yielding to, and humouring the motion of the limbs and twigs, or other ſupport on which they depend, are not ſo liable to be torn off by ſudden blaſts of wind or other aſſaults: is it ſenſe or inſtinct that influences their actions? it muſt be ſome impulſe; or does the hand of the Almighty act and perform this work in our ſight?

The vital principle or efficient cauſe of motion and action, in the animal and vegetable* ſyſtem, perhaps may be more ſimilar than we generally apprehend. Where is the eſſential difference between the ſeed of peas, peaches, and other tribes of plants and trees, and the eggs of oviparous animals, as of birds, ſnakes, or butterflies, ſpawn of fiſh, &c.? Let us begin at the ſource of terreſtrial exiſtence. Are not the ſeeds of vegetables, and the eggs of oviparous animals fecundated, or influenced with the vivific principle of life, through the approximation and intimacy of the ſexes? and immediately after the eggs and ſeeds are hatched, does not the

* Vid. Sponſalia plantarum, Amœn. Acad. l. n. 12. Linn.

young

young larva and infant plant, by heat and moiſture, riſe into exiſtence, increaſe, and in due time arrive to a ſtate of perfect maturity? The phyſiologiſts agree in opinion, that the work of generation in viviparous animals, is exactly ſimilar, only more ſecret and enveloped. The mode of operation that nature purſues in the production of vegetables, and oviparous animals, is infinitely more uniform and manifeſt, than that which is or can be diſcovered to take place in viviparous animals.

The moſt apparent difference between animals and vegetables is, that animals have the powers of ſound, and are locomotive, whereas vegetables are not able to ſhift themſelves from the places where nature has planted them: yet vegetables have the power of moving and exerciſing their members, and have the means of tranſplanting and coloniſing their tribes almoſt over the ſurface of the whole earth; ſome ſeeds, for inſtance, grapes, nuts, ſmilax, peas, and others, whoſe pulp or kernel is food for animals, will remain ſeveral days without being injured in ſtomachs of pigeons and other birds of paſſage; by this means ſuch ſorts are diſtributed from place to place, even acroſs ſeas; indeed ſome ſeeds require this preparation by the digeſtive heat of the ſtomach of animals, to diſſolve and detach the oily, viſcid pulp, or to ſoften the hard ſhells. Small ſeeds are ſometimes furniſhed with rays of hair or down; and others with thin light membranes attached to them, which ſerve the purpoſe of wings, on which they mount upward, leaving the earth, float in the air; and are carried away by the ſwift winds to very remote regions before they ſettle on the earth; ſome are furniſhed with hooks, which catch hold of the wool and hair of animals paſſing by them, and are by that means ſpread abroad;

other ſeeds ripen in pericarpes, which open with elaſtic force, and ſhoot their ſeed to a very great diſtance round about; ſome other ſeeds, as of the Moſſes and Fungi, are ſo very minute as to be inviſible, light as atoms, and theſe mixing with the air, are wafted all over the world.

The animal creation alſo excites our admiration, and equally manifeſts the almighty power, wiſdom, and beneficence of the Supreme Creator and Sovereign Lord of the univerſe; ſome in their vaſt ſize and ſtrength, as the mammoth, the elephant, the whale, the lion, and alligator; others in agility; others in their beauty and elegance of colour, plumage, and rapidity of flight, having the faculty of moving and living in the air; others for their immediate and indiſpenſable uſe and convenience to man, in furniſhing means for our clothing and ſuſtenance, and adminiſtering to our help in the toils and labours of life: how wonderful is the mechaniſm of theſe finely formed ſelf-moving beings, how complicated their ſyſtem, yet what unerring uniformity prevails through every tribe and particular ſpecies! the effect we ſee and contemplate, the cauſe is inviſible, incomprehenſible; how can it be otherwiſe? when we cannot ſee the end or origin of a nerve or vein, while the diviſibility of matter or fluid, is infinite. We admire the mechaniſm of a watch, and the fabric of a piece of brocade, as being the production of art; theſe merit our admiration, and muſt excite our eſteem for the ingenious artiſt or modifier; but nature is the work of God omnipotent; and an elephant, nay even this world, is comparatively but a very minute part of his works. If then the viſible, the mechanical part of the animal creation, the mere material part, is ſo admirably beautiful, harmonious, and incomprehenſible,

henſible, what muſt be the intellectual ſyſtem? that inexpreſſibly more eſſential principle, which ſecretly operates within? that which animates the inimitable machines, which gives them motion, impowers them to act, ſpeak, and perform, this muſt be divine and immortal?

I am ſenſible that the general opinion of philoſophers has diſtinguiſhed the moral ſyſtem of the brute creature from that of mankind, by an epithet which implies a mere mechanical impulſe, which leads and impels them to neceſſary actions, without any premeditated deſign or contrivance; this we term inſtinct, which faculty we ſuppoſe to be inferior to reaſon in man.

The parental and filial affections ſeem to be as ardent, their ſenſibility and attachment as active and faithful, as thoſe obſerved in human nature.

When travelling on the eaſt coaſt of the iſthmus of Florida, aſcending the ſouth Muſquito river, in a canoe, we obſerved numbers of deer and bears, near the banks, and on the iſlands of the river: the bears were feeding on the fruit of the dwarf creeping Chamærops; (this fruit is of the form and ſize of dates, and is delicious and nouriſhing food:) we ſaw eleven bears in the courſe of the day, they ſeemed no way ſurpriſed or affrighted at the ſight of us. In the evening, my hunter, who was an excellent markſman, ſaid that he would ſhoot one of them for the ſake of the ſkin and oil, for we had plenty and variety of proviſions in our bark. We accordingly, on ſight of two of them, planned our approaches as artfully as poſſible, by croſſing over to the oppoſite ſhore, in order to get under cover of a ſmall iſland; this we cautiouſly coaſted round, to a point, which we apprehended would take us within ſhot of the bears; but here finding ourſelves

ourſelves at too great a diſtance from them, and diſcovering that we muſt openly ſhow ourſelves, we had no other alternative to effect our purpoſe, but making oblique approaches. We gained gradually on our prey by this artifice, without their noticing us: finding ourſelves near enough, the hunter fired, and laid the largeſt dead on the ſpot where ſhe ſtood; when preſently the other, not ſeeming the leaſt moved at the report of our piece, approached the dead body, ſmelled, and pawed it, and appearing in agony, fell to weeping and looking upwards, then towards us, and cried out like a child. Whilſt our boat approached very near, the hunter was loading his rifle in order to ſhoot the ſurvivor, which was a young cub, and the ſlain ſuppoſed to be the dam. The continual cries of this afflicted child, bereft of its parent, affected me very ſenſibly; I was moved with compaſſion, and charging myſelf as if acceſſary to what now appeared to be a cruel murder, endeavoured to prevail on the hunter to ſave its life, but to no effect! for by habit he had become inſenſible to compaſſion towards the brute creation: being now within a few yards of the harmleſs devoted victim, he fired, and laid it dead upon the body of the dam.

If we beſtow but very little attention to the economy of the animal creation, we ſhall find maniſeſt examples of premeditation, perſeverance, reſolution, and conſummate artifice, in order to effect their purpoſes. The next morning, after the ſlaughter of the bears, whilſt my companions were ſtriking our tent, and preparing to re-embark, I reſolved to make a little botanical excurſion alone: croſſing over a narrow iſthmus of ſand hills, which ſeparated the river from the ocean, I paſſed over a pretty high hill, its ſummit creſted with a few palm trees, ſurrounded

ſurrounded with an Orange grove: this hill, whoſe baſe was waſhed on one ſide by the floods of the Muſquitoe river, and on the other ſide by the billows of the ocean, was about one hundred yards diameter, and ſeemed to be an entire heap of ſea ſhells. I continued along the beach a quarter of a mile, and came up to a foreſt of the Agave vivipara (though compoſed of herbaceous plants, I term it a foreſt, becauſe their ſcapes or flower-ſtems aroſe erect near 30 feet high): their tops regularly branching in the form of a pyramidal tree, and theſe plants growing near to each other, occupied a ſpace of ground of ſeveral acres: when their ſeeds are ripe they vegetate, and grow on the branches, until the ſcape dries, when the young plants fall to the ground, take root, and fix themſelves in the ſand: the plant grows to a prodigious ſize before the ſcape ſhoots up from its centre. Having contemplated this admirable grove, I proceeded towards the ſhrubberies on the banks of the river, and though it was now late in December, the aromatic groves appeared in full bloom. The broad-leaved ſweet Myrtus, Erythrina corallodendrum, Cactus cochinellifer, Cacalia ſuffruticoſa, and particularly, Rhizophora conjugata, which ſtood cloſe to and in the ſalt water of the river, were in full bloom, with beautiful white ſweet ſcented flowers, which attracted to them two or three ſpecies of very beautiful butterflies, one of which was black, the upper pair of its wings very long and narrow, marked with tranſverſe ſtripes of pale yellow, with ſome ſpots of a crimſon colour near the body. Another ſpecies remarkable for ſplendour, was of a larger ſize; the wings were undulated and obtuſely crenated round their ends, the nether pair terminating near the body, with a long narrow forked tail; the ground

ground light yellow, ſtriped oblique-tranſverſely, with ſtripes of pale celeſtial blue, the ends of them adorned with little eyes encircled with the fineſt blue and crimſon, which repreſented a very brilliant roſary. But thoſe which were the moſt numerous were as white as ſnow, their wings large, their ends lightly crenated and ciliated, forming a fringed border, faintly marked with little black creſcents, their points downward, with a cluſter of little brilliant orbs of blue and crimſon, on the nether wings near the body: the numbers were incredible, and there ſeemed to be ſcarcely a flower for each fly, multitudinous as they were, beſides clouds of them hovering over the mellifluous groves. Beſides theſe papiles, a variety of other inſects come in for a ſhare, particularly ſeveral ſpecies of bees.

As I was gathering ſpecimens of flowers from the ſhrubs, I was greatly ſurpriſed at the ſudden appearance of a remarkably large ſpider on a leaf, of the genus Araneus ſaliens: at ſight of me he boldly faced about, and raiſed himſelf up, as if ready to ſpring upon me; his body was about the ſize of a pigeon's egg, of a buff colour, which, with his legs, were covered with ſhort ſilky hair; on the top of the abdomen was a round red ſpot or ocelle encircled with black. After I had recovered from the ſurpriſe, obſerving that the wary hunter had retired under cover, I drew near again, and preſently diſcovered that I had ſurpriſed him on predatory attempts againſt the inſect tribes. I was therefore determined to watch his proceedings. I ſoon noticed that the object of his wiſhes was a large fat bomble bee (apis bombylicus), that was viſiting the flowers, and piercing their nectariferous tubes: this cunning intrepid hunter conducted his ſubtil approaches with the circumſpection and perſeverance of

of a Siminole when hunting a deer, advancing with ſlow ſteps obliquely, or under cover of denſe foliage, and behind the limbs, and when the bee was engaged in probing a flower, he would leap nearer, and then inſtantly retire out of ſight, under a leaf or behind a branch, at the ſame time keeping a ſharp eye upon me. When he had now gotten within two feet of his prey, and the bee was intent on ſipping the delicious nectar from a flower, with his back next the ſpider, he inſtantly ſprang upon him, and graſped him over the back and ſhoulder, when for ſome moments they both diſappeared. I expected the bee had carried off his enemy, but to my ſurpriſe, they both together rebounded back again, ſuſpended at the extremity of a ſtrong elaſtic thread or web, which the ſpider had artfully let fall, or fixed on the twig, the inſtant he leaped from it: the rapidity of the bee's wings, endeavouring to extricate himſelf, made them both together appear as a moving vapour, until the bee became fatigued by whirling round, firſt one way and then back again: at length, in about a quarter of an hour, the bee quite exhauſted by his ſtruggles, and the repeated wounds of the butcher, became motionleſs, and quickly expired in the arms of the devouring ſpider, who, aſcending the rope with his game, retired to feaſt on it under cover of the leaves; and perhaps before night, became himſelf the delicious evening repaſt of a bird or lizard.

Birds are in general ſocial and benevolent creatures; intelligent, ingenious, volatile, active beings; and this order of animal creation conſiſts of various nations, bands, or tribes, as may be obſerved from their different ſtructure, manners, and languages, or voice; each nation, though ſubdivided into many different tribes, retaining its general

neral form or ſtructure, a ſimilarity of cuſtoms, and a ſort of dialect or language, particular to that nation or genus from which thoſe tribes ſeem to have deſcended or ſeparated. What I mean by a language in birds, is the common notes or ſpeech, that they uſe when employed in feeding themſelves and their young, calling on one another, as well as their menaces againſt their enemy; for their ſongs ſeem to be muſical compoſitions, performed only by the males, about the time of incubation, in part to divert and amuſe the female, entertaining her with melody, &c. This harmony, with the tender ſolicitude of the male, alleviates the toils, cares, and diſtreſſes of the female, conſoles her in ſolitary retirement whilſt ſitting, and animates her with affection and attachment to himſelf in preference to any other. The volatility of their ſpecies, and operation of their paſſions and affections, are particularly conſpicuous in the different tribes of the thruſh, famous for ſong. On a ſweet May morning we ſee the red thruſhes (turdus rufus) perched on an elevated ſprig of the ſnowy Hawthorn, ſweet flowering Crab, or other hedge ſhrub, exerting their accompliſhments in ſong, ſtriving by varying and elevating their voices to excel each other; we obſerve a very agreeable variation, not only in tone but in modulation; the voice of one is ſhrill, of another lively and elevated, of others ſonorous and quivering. The mock-bird (turdus polyglottos) who excels, diſtinguiſhes himſelf in a variety of action as well as air; from a turret he bounds aloft with the celerity of an arrow, as it were to recover or recal his very ſoul, expired in the laſt elevated ſtrain. The high foreſts are filled with the ſymphony of the ſong or wood thruſh (turdus minor).

Both ſexes of ſome tribes of birds ſing equally

finely; and it is remarkable, that theſe reciprocally aſſiſt in their domeſtic cares, as building their neſts and ſitting on their eggs, feeding and defending their young brood, &c. The oriolus (icterus, Cat.) is an inſtance of this caſe; and the female of the icterus minor is a bird of more ſplendid and gay dreſs than the male bird. Some tribes of birds will relieve and rear up the young and helpleſs, of their own and other tribes, when abandoned. Animal ſubſtance ſeems to be the firſt food of all birds, even the granivorous tribes.

Having paſſed through ſome remarks, which appeared of ſufficient conſequence to be offered to the public, and which were moſt ſuitable to have a place in the introduction, I ſhall now offer ſuch obſervations as muſt neceſſarily occur, from a careful attention to, and inveſtigation of, the manners of the Indian nations; being induced, while traveling among them, to aſſociate with them, that I might judge for myſelf, whether they were deſerving of the ſevere cenſure which prevailed againſt them among the white people, that they were incapable of civilization.

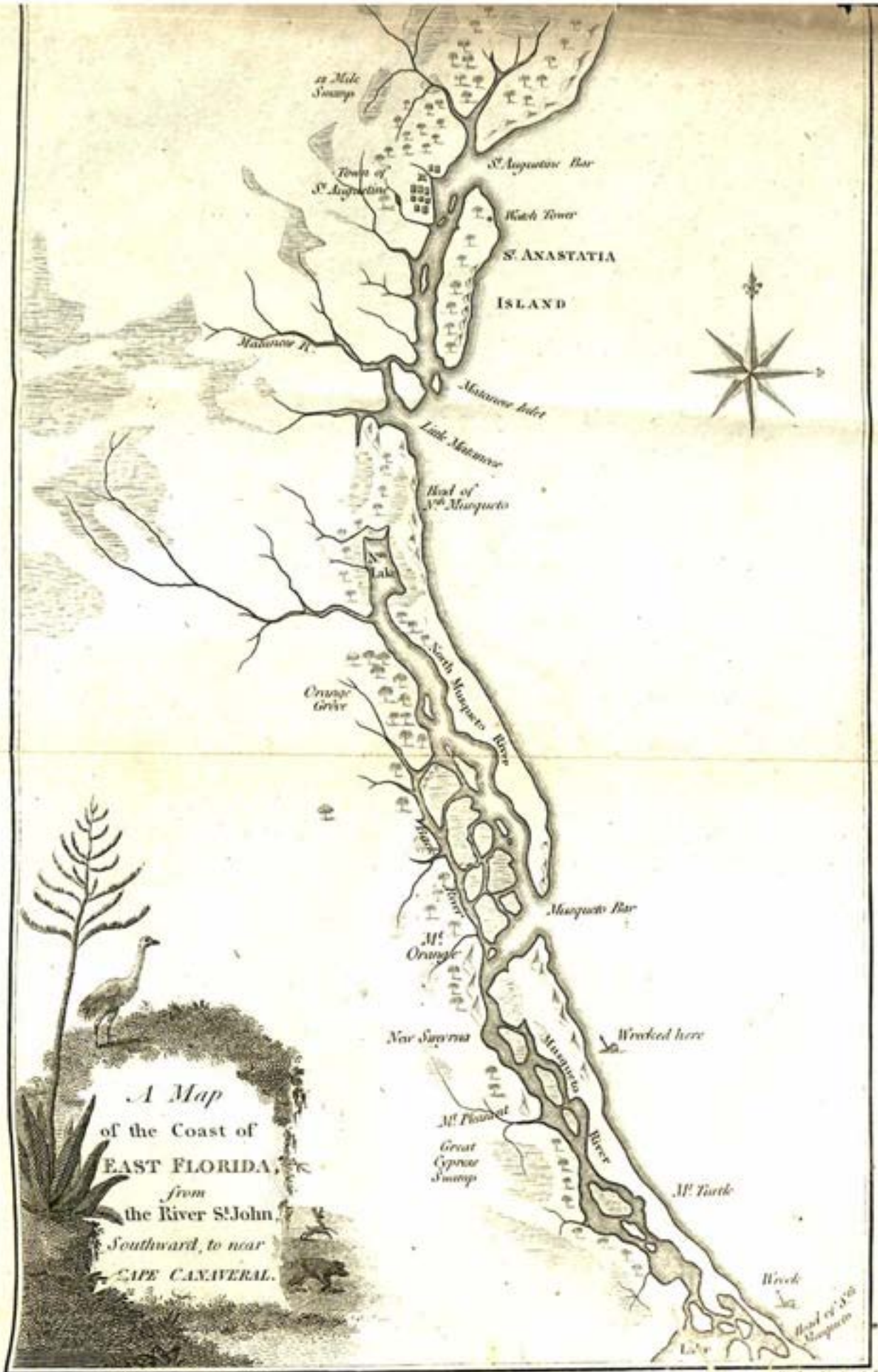
In the conſideration of this important ſubject it will be neceſſary to inquire, whether they were inclined to adopt the European modes of civil ſociety? Whether ſuch a reformation could be obtained, without uſing coercive or violent means? And laſtly, whether ſuch a reſolution would be productive of real benefit to them, and conſequently beneficial to the public? I was ſatisfied in diſcovering that they were deſirous of becoming united with us, in civil and religious ſociety.

It may, therefore, not be foreign to the ſubject, to point out the propriety of ſending men of ability and virtue, under the authority of government,

as

as friendly viſitors into their towns: let theſe men be inſtructed to learn perfectly their languages, and by a liberal and friendly intimacy become acquainted with their cuſtoms and uſages, religious and civil; their ſyſtem of legiſlation and police, as well as their moſt ancient and preſent traditions and hiſtory. Theſe men thus enlightened and inſtructed would be qualified to judge equitably, and when returned to us, to make true and juſt reports, which might aſſiſt the legiſlature of the United States to form, and offer to them, a judicious plan for their civilization and union with us.

But I preſume not to dictate in theſe high concerns of government, and I am fully convinced that ſuch important matters are far above my ability; the duty and reſpect we owe to religion and rectitude, the moſt acceptable incenſe we offer to the Almighty, as an atonement for our negligence in the care of the preſent and future wellbeing of our Indian brethren, induce me to mention this matter, though perhaps of greater concernment than we generally are aware.


A Map
of the Coast of
EAST FLORIDA,
from
the River St. John,
Southward, to near
CAPE CANAVERAL.
St. Augustine Bar
Watch Tower
St. ANASTATIA
ISLAND
Matanoe Inlet
Little Matanoe
Head of Nth. Musqueto
Nth. Lake
North Musqueto River
Orange Grove
Musqueto Bar
Mt. Orange
New Smyrna
Wrecked here
Musqueto River
Mt. Pleasant
Great Cypress Swamp
Mt. Turtle
Wreck
Head of Sth. Musqueto

TRAVELS

IN

NORTH AMERICA.

CHAP. I.

THE AUTHOR SETS SAIL FROM PHILADELPHIA, AND ARRIVES AT CHARLESTON, FROM WHENCE HE BEGINS HIS TRAVELS.

At the requeſt of Dr. Fothergill, of London, to ſearch the Floridas, and the weſtern parts of Carolina and Georgia, for the diſcovery of rare and uſeful productions of nature, chiefly in the vegetable kingdom; in April. 1773, I embarked for Charleſton, South Carolina, on board the brigantine Charleſton packet, captain Wright, the brig --------, captain Maſon, being in company with us, and bound to the ſame port. We had a pleaſant run down the Delaware, 150 miles to cape Henlopen, the two veſſels entering the Atlantic together. For the firſt twenty-four hours we had a proſperous gale, and were chearful and happy in the proſpect of a quick and pleaſant voyage; but, alas! how vain and uncertain are human expectations! how quickly is the flattering ſcene changed! The powerful winds, now ruſhing forth from

their ſecret abodes, ſuddenly ſpread terror and devaſtation; and the wide ocean, which, a few moments paſt, was gentle and placid, is now thrown into diſorder, and heaped into mountains, whoſe white curling creſts ſeem to ſweep the ſkies!

This furious gale continued near two days and nights, and not a little damaged our ſails, cabin furniture, and ſtate-rooms, beſides retarding our paſſage. The ſtorm having abated, a lively gale from N. W. continued four or five days, when ſhifting to N. and laſtly to N. E. on the tenth of our departure from cape Henlopen, early in the morning, we deſcried a ſail aſtern, and in a ſhort time diſcovered it to be capt. Maſon, who ſoon came up with us. We hailed each other, being joyful to meet again, after ſo many dangers. He ſuffered greatly by the gale, but providentially made a good harbour within cape Hatteras. As he ran by us, he threw on board ten or a dozen baſs, a large and delicious fiſh, having caught a great number of them whilſt he was detained in harbour. He got into Charleſton that evening, and we the next morning, about eleven o'clock.

There are few objects out at ſea to attract the notice of the traveller, but what are ſublime, awful, and majeſtic: the ſeas themſelves, in a tempeſt, exhibit a tremendous ſcene, where the winds aſſert their power, and, in furious conflict, ſeem to ſet the ocean on fire. On the other hand, nothing can be more ſublime than the view of the encircling horizon, after the turbulent winds have taken their flight, and the lately agitated boſom of the deep has again become calm and pacific; the gentle moon riſing in dignity from the eaſt, attended by thouſands of glittering orbs; the luminous appearance

appearance of the ſeas at night, when all the waters ſeem tranſmuted into liquid ſilver; the prodigious bands of porpoiſes foreboding tempeſt, that appear to cover the ocean; the mighty whale, ſovereign of the watery realms, who cleaves the ſeas in his courſe; the ſudden appearance of land from the ſea, the ſtrand ſtretching each way, beyond the utmoſt reach of ſight; the alternate appearance and receſs of the coaſt, whilſt the far diſtant blue hills ſlowly retreat and diſappear; or, as we approach the coaſt, the capes and promontories firſt ſtrike our ſight, emerging from the watery expanſe, and, like mighty giants, elevating their creſts towards the ſkies; the water ſuddenly alive with its ſcaly inhabitants; ſquadrons of ſea-fowl ſweeping through the air, impregnated with the breath of fragrant aromatic trees and flowers; the amplitude and magnificence of theſe ſcenes are great indeed, and may preſent to the imagination, an idea of the firſt appearance of the earth to man at the creation.

On my arrival at Charleſton, I waited on doctor Chalmer, a gentleman of eminence in his profeſſion and public employments, to whom I was recommended by my worthy patron, and to whom I was to apply for counſel and aſſiſtance, for carrying into effect my intended travels. The doctor received me with perfect politeneſs, and, on every occaſion, treated me with friendſhip; and by means of the countenance which he gave me, and the marks of eſteem with which he honoured me, I became acquainted with many of the worthy families, not only of Carolina and Georgia, but alſo in the diſtant countries of Florida.

CHAP. II.

ARRIVING in Carolina very early in the ſpring, vegetation was not ſufficiently advanced to invite me into the weſtern parts of this ſtate; from which circumſtance, I concluded to make an excurſion into Georgia; accordingly, I embarked on board a coaſting veſſel, and in twenty-four hours arrived in Savanna, the capital, where, acquainting the governor, Sir J. Wright, with my buſineſs, his excellency received me with great politeneſs, ſhewed me every mark of eſteem and regard, and furniſhed me with letters to the principal inhabitants of the ſtate, which were of great ſervice to me. Another circumſtance very opportunely occurred on my arrival: the aſſembly was then ſitting in Savanna, and ſeveral members lodging in the ſame houſe where I took up my quarters, I became acquainted with ſeveral worthy characters, who invited me to call at their ſeats occaſionally, as I paſſed through the country; particularly the hon. B. Andrews, eſq. a diſtinguiſhed, patriotic, and liberal character. This gentleman's ſeat, and well-cultivated plantations, are ſituated near the ſouth high road, which I often travelled; and I ſeldom paſſed his houſe without calling to ſee him, for it was the ſeat of virtue, where hoſpitality, piety, and philoſophy, formed the happy family; where the weary traveller and ſtranger found a hearty welcome, and from whence it muſt be his own fault if he departed without being greatly benefited.

After

After reſting, and a little recreation for a few days in Savanna, and having in the mean time purchaſed a good horſe, and equipped myſelf for a journey ſouthward, I ſat off early in the morning for Sunbury, a ſea-port town, beautifully ſituated on the main, between Medway and Newport rivers, about fifteen miles ſouth of great Ogeeche river. The town and harbour are defended from the fury of the ſeas by the north and ſouth points of St. Helena and South Catharine's iſlands; between which is the bar and entrance into the ſound: the harbour is capacious and ſafe, and has water enough for ſhips of great burthen. I arrived here in the evening, in company with a gentleman, one of the inhabitants, who politely introduced me to one of the principal families, where I ſupped and ſpent the evening in a circle of genteel and polite ladies and gentlemen. Next day, being deſirous of viſiting the iſlands, I forded a narrow ſhoal, part of the ſound, and landed on one of them, which employed me the whole day to explore. The ſurface and vegetable mould here is generally a looſe ſand, not very fertile, except ſome ſpots bordering on the ſound and inlets, where are found heaps or mounds of ſea-ſhell, either formerly brought there by the Indians, who inhabited the iſland, or which were perhaps thrown up in ridges, by the beating ſurface of the ſea: poſſibly both theſe circumſtances may have contributed to their formation. Theſe ſea-ſhells, through length of time, and the ſubtle penetrating effects of the air, which diſſolve them to earth, render theſe ridges very fertile; and, when clear of their trees, and cultivated, they become profuſely productive of almoſt every kind of vegetable. Here are alſo large plantations of

indigo, corn, and potatoes*, with many other ſorts of eſculent plants. I obſerved, amongſt the ſhells of the conical mounds, fragments of earthen veſſels, and of other utenſils, the manufacture of the ancients: about the centre of one of them, the rim of an earthen pot appeared amongſt the ſhells and earth, which I carefully removed, and drew it out, almoſt whole: this pot was curiouſly wrought all over the outſide, repreſenting baſket work, and was undoubtedly eſteemed a very ingenious performance, by the people, at the age of its conſtruction. The natural produce of theſe teſtaceous ridges, beſides many of leſs note, are, the great Laurel Tree, (Magnolia grandiflora) Pinus tæda, Laurus Borbonia, Quercus ſempervirens, or Live Oak, Prunus Lauro-ceraſus, Ilex aquifolium, Corypha palma, Juniperus Americana. The general ſurface of the iſland being low, and generally level, produces a very great variety of trees, ſhrubs and herbaceous plants; particularly the great long-leaved Pitch-Pine, or Broom-Pine, Pinus paluſtris, Pinus ſquamoſa, Pinus lutea, Gordonia Laſianthus, Liquid ambar (Styraciflua) Acer rubrum, Fraxinus excelcior; Fraxinus aquatica, Quercus aquatica, Quercus phillos, Quercus dentata, Quercus humila varietas, Vaccinium varietas, Andromeda varietas, Prinos varietas, Ilex varietas, Viburnum prunifolium, V. dentatum, Cornus florida, C. alba, C. ſanguinea, Carpinus betula, C. oſtrya, Itea Clethra alnifolia, Haleſia tetraptera, H. diptera, Iva, Rhamnus frangula, Callicarpa, Morus rubra, Sapindus, Caſſine, and of ſuch as grow near water-courſes, round about ponds and ſavannas, Fothergilla gardini, Myrica cerifera, Olea Americana, Cyrilla racemiflora,

* Convolvulus batata.

Magnolia

Magnolia glauca, Magnolia pyramidata, Cercis, Kalmia anguſtifolia, Kalmia ciliata, Chionanthus, Cephalanthos, Æſculus parva; and the intermediate ſpaces, ſurrounding and lying between the ridges and ſavannas, are interſected with plains of the dwarf prickly fan-leaved Palmetto, and lawns of graſs variegated with ſtately trees of the great Broom-Pine, and the ſpreading ever-green Water-Oak, either diſpoſed in clumps, or ſcatteringly planted by nature. The upper ſurface, or vegetative ſoil of the iſland, lies on a foundation, or ſtratum, of tenacious cinereous-coloured clay, which perhaps is the principal ſupport of the vaſt growth of timber that ariſes from the ſurface, which is little more than a mixture of fine white ſand and diſſolved vegetables, ſerving as a nurſery bed to hatch or bring into exiſtence the infant plant, and to ſupply it with aliment and food, ſuitable to its delicacy and tender frame, until the roots, acquiring ſufficient extent and ſolidity to lay hold of the clay, ſoon attain a magnitude and ſtability ſufficient to maintain its ſtation. Probably if this clay were dug out, and caſt upon the ſurface, after being meliorated by the ſaline or nitrous qualities of the air, it would kindly incorporate with the looſe ſand, and become a productive and laſting manure.

The roebuck, or deer, are numerous on this iſland; the tyger, wolf, and bear, hold yet ſome poſſeſſion; as alſo raccoons, foxes, hares, ſquirrels, rats, and mice, but I think no moles. There is a large ground rat, more than twice the ſize of the common Norway rat. In the night time it throws out the earth, forming little mounds, or hillocks. Opoſſums are here in abundance, as alſo polecats, wild-cats, rattle ſnakes, glaſs-ſnake, coach-whip-ſnake, and a variety of other ſerpents.

Here are alſo a great variety of birds, throughout the ſeaſons, inhabiting both ſea and land. Firſt I ſhall name the eagle, of which there are three ſpecies. The great grey eagle is the largeſt, of great ſtrength and high flight; he chiefly preys on fawns and other young quadrupeds.

The bald eagle is likewiſe a large, ſtrong, and very active bird, but an execrable tyrant: he ſupports his aſſumed dignity and grandeur by rapine and violence, extorting unreaſonable tribute and ſubſidy from all the feathered nations.

The laſt of this race I ſhall mention is the falco-piſcatorius, or fiſhing-hawk: this is a large bird, of high and rapid flight; his wings are very long and pointed, and he ſpreads a vaſt ſail, in proportion to the volume of his body. This princely bird ſubſiſts entirely on fiſh which he takes himſelf, ſcorning to live and grow fat on the dear-earned labours of another; he alſo contributes liberally to the ſupport of the bald eagle.

Water-fowl, and the various ſpecies of land-birds, alſo abound, moſt of which are mentioned by Cateſby, in his Hiſt. of Carolina, particularly his painted finch (Emberiza Ceris Linn.) exceeded by none of the feathered tribes, either in variety and ſplendour of dreſs, or melody of ſong.

Cateſby's ground doves are alſo here in abundance: they are remarkably beautiful, about the ſize of a ſparrow, and their ſoft and plaintive cooing perfectly enchanting.

How chaſte the dove! "never known to violate the conjugal contract."
She flees the ſeats of envy and ſtrife, and ſeeks the retired paths of peace.

The

The ſight of this delightful and productive iſland, placed in front of the riſing city of Sunbury, quickly induced me to explore it; which I apprehended, from former viſits to this coaſt, would exhibit a comprehenſive epitome of the hiſtory of all the ſea-coaſt Iſlands of Carolina and Georgia, as likewiſe in general of the coaſt of the main. And though I conſidered this excurſion along the coaſt of Georgia and northern border of Florida, a deviation from the high road of my intended travels, yet I performed it in order to employ to the moſt advantage the time on my hands, before the treaty of Auguſta came on, where I was to attend, about May or June, by deſire of the Superintendant, J. Stewart, eſq. who, when I was in Charleſton, propoſed, in order to facilitate my travels in the Indian territories, that, if I would be preſent at the Congreſs, he would introduce my buſineſs to the chiefs of the Cherokees, Creeks, and other nations, and recommend me to their friendſhip and protection; which promiſe he fully performed, and it proved of great ſervice to me.

Obedient to the admonitions of my attendant ſpirit, curioſity, as well as to gratify the expectations of my worthy patron, I again ſat off on my ſouthern excurſion, and left Sunbury, in company with ſeveral of its polite inhabitants, who were going to Medway meeting, a very large and well-conſtructed place of worſhip, in St. John's pariſh, where I aſſociated with them in religious exerciſe, and heard a very excellent ſermon, delivered by their pious and truly venerable paſtor, the Rev. ----- Oſgood. This reſpectable congregation is independent, and conſiſt chiefly of families, and proſelytes

proſelytes to a flock, which this pious man led about forty years ago, from South Carolina, and ſettled in this fruitful diſtrict. It is about nine miles from Sunbury to Medway meeting-houſe, which ſtands on the high road oppoſite the Sunbury road. As ſoon as the congregation broke up, I re-aſſumed my travels, proceeding down the high road towards Fort Barrington, on the Alatamaha, paſſing through a level country, well watered by large ſtreams, branches of Medway and Newport rivers, courſing from extenſive ſwamps and marſhes, their ſources: theſe ſwamps are daily clearing and improving into large fruitful rice plantations, aggrandizing the well inhabited and rich diſtrict of St. John's pariſh. The road is ſtraight, ſpacious, and kept in excellent repair by the induſtrious inhabitants; and is generally bordered on each ſide with a light grove, conſiſting of the following trees and ſhrubs: Myrica Cerifera, Calycanthus, Haleſia tetraptera, Itea ſtewartia, Andromeda nitida, Cyrella racemiflora, entwined with bands and garlands of Bignonia ſempervirens, B. crucigera, Lonicera ſempervirens and Glycene fruteſcens; theſe were overſhadowed by tall and ſpreading trees, as the Magnolia grandiflora, Liquid ambar, Liriodendron, Catalpa, Quercus ſempervirens, Quercus dentata, Q. Phillos; and on the verges of the canals, where the road was cauſwayed, ſtood the Cupreſſus diſticha, Gordonia Lacianthus, and Magnolia glauca, all planted by nature, and left ſtanding by the virtuous inhabitants, to ſhade the road, and perfume the ſultry air. The extenſive plantations of rice and corn, now in early verdure, decorated here and there with groves of floriferous and fragrant trees and ſhrubs, under the

cover

cover and protection of pyramidal laurels and plumed palms, which now and then break through upon the ſight from both ſides of the way as we paſs along; the eye at intervals ſtealing a view at the humble, but elegant and neat habitation, of the happy proprietor, amidſt harbours and groves, all day, and moon-light nights, filled with the melody of the cheerful mockbird, warbling nonpareil, and plaintive turtle-dove, altogether preſent a view of magnificence and joy, inexpreſſibly charming and animating.

In the evening I arrived at the ſeat of the Hon. B. Andrews, eſq. who received and entertained me in every reſpect, as a worthy gentleman could a ſtranger, that is, with hearty welcome, plain but plentiful board, free converſation and liberality of ſentiment. I ſpent the evening very agreeably, and the day following (for I was not permitted to depart ſooner): I viewed with pleaſure this gentleman's exemplary improvements in agriculture; particularly in the growth of rice, and in his machines for ſhelling that valuable grain, which ſtands in the water almoſt from the time it is ſown, until within a few days before it is reaped, when they draw off the water by ſluices, which ripens it all at once, and when the heads or panicles are dry ripe, it is reaped and left ſtanding in the field, in ſmall ricks, until all the ſtraw is quite dry, when it is hauled, and ſtacked in the barn yard. The machines for cleaning the rice are worked by the force of water. They ſtand on the great reſervoir which contains the waters that flood the rice-fields below.

Towards the evening we made a little party at fiſhing. We choſe a ſhaded retreat, in a beautiful grove of magnolias, myrtles, and ſweet bay-trees, which

which were left ſtanding on the bank of a fine creek, that, from this place, took a ſlow ſerpentine courſe through the plantation. We preſently took ſome fiſh, one kind of which is very beautiful; they call it the red-belly. It is as large as a man's hand, nearly oval and thin, being compreſſed on each ſide; the tail is beautifully formed; the top of the head and back of an olive-green, beſprinkled with ruſſet ſpecks; the ſides of a ſea-green, inclining to azure, inſenſibly blended with the olive above, and beneath lightens to a ſilvery white, or pearl colour, elegantly powdered with ſpecks of the fineſt green, ruſſet and gold; the belly is of a bright ſcarlet-red, or vermillion, darting up rays or fiery ſtreaks into the pearl on each ſide; the ultimate angle of the branchioſtega extends backwards with a long ſpatula, ending with a round or oval particoloured ſpot, repreſenting the eye in the long feathers of a peacock's train, verged round with a thin flame-coloured membrane, and appears like a brilliant ruby fixed on the ſide of the fiſh; the eyes are large, encircled with a fiery iris; they are a voracious fiſh, and are eaſily caught with a ſuitable bait.

The next morning I took leave of this worthy family, and ſat off for the ſettlements on the Alatamaha, ſtill purſuing the high road for Fort Barrington, till towards noon, when I turned off to the left, following the road to Darian, a ſettlement on the river, twenty miles lower down, and near the coaſt. The fore part of this day's journey was pleaſant, the plantations frequent, and the roads intolerable good repair; but the country being now leſs cultivated, the roads became bad. I purſued my journey almoſt continually through ſwamps and creeks, waters of Newport and Sapello, till night, when

when I loſt my way: but coming up to a fence, I ſaw a glimmering light, which conducted me to a houſe, where I ſtayed all night, and met with very civil entertainment. Early next morning I ſat off again, in company with the overſeer of the farm, who piloted me through a large and difficult ſwamp, when we parted; he in chaſe of deer, and I towards Darian. I rode ſeveral miles through a high foreſt of pines, thinly growing on a level plain, which admitted an ample view, and a free circulation of air, to another ſwamp: and croſſing a conſiderable branch of Sapello river, I then came to a ſmall plantation by the ſide of another ſwamp: the people were remarkably civil and hoſpitable. The man's name was M'Intoſh, a family of the firſt colony eſtabliſhed in Georgia, under the conduct of general Oglethorpe. Was there ever ſuch a ſcene of primitive ſimplicity, as was here exhibited, ſince the days of the good king Tammany! The venerable grey-headed Caledonian ſmilingly meets me coming up to his houſe. "Welcome, ſtranger; come in, and reſt; the air is now very ſultry; it is a very hot day." I was there treated with ſome excellent veniſon, and here found friendly and ſecure ſhelter from a tremendous thunder ſtorm, which came up from the N. W. and ſoon after my arrival began to diſcharge its fury all around. Stepping to the door to obſerve the progreſs and direction of the tempeſt, the fulgour and rapidity of the ſtreams of lightning, paſſing from cloud to cloud, and from the clouds to the earth, exhibited a very awful ſcene; when inſtantly the lightning, as it were, opening a fiery chaſm in the black cloud, darted with inconceivable rapidity on the trunk of a large pine-tree; that ſtood thirty or forty yards from me, and ſet it in a blaze. The flame inſtantly

aſcended upwards of ten or twelve feet, and continued flaming about fifteen minutes, when it was gradually extinguiſhed by the deluges of rain that fell upon it.

I ſaw here a remarkably large turkey of the native wild breed; his head was above three feet from the ground when he ſtood erect; he was a ſtately beautiful bird, of a very dark duſky brown colour, the tips of the feathers of his neck, breaſt, back, and ſhoulders, edged with a copper colour, which in a certain expoſure looked like burniſhed gold, and he ſeemed not inſenſible of the ſplendid appearance he made. He was reared from an egg, found in the foreſt, and hatched by a hen of the common domeſtic fowl.

Our turkey of America is a very different ſpecies from the meleagris of Aſia and Europe; they are nearly thrice their ſize and weight. I have ſeen ſeveral that have weighed between twenty and thirty pounds, and ſome have been killed that weighed near forty. They are taller, and have a much longer neck proportionally, and likewiſe longer legs, and ſtand more erect; they are alſo very different in colour. Ours are all, male and female, of a dark brown colour, not having a black feather on them; but the male exceedingly ſplendid, with changeable colours. In other particulars they differ not.

The tempeſt being over, I waited till the floods of rain had run off the ground, then took leave of my friends, and departed. The air was now cool and ſalubrious, and riding ſeven or eight miles, through a pine foreſt, I came to Sapello bridge, to which the ſalt tide flows. I here ſtopped, at

Mr. Bailey's, to deliver a letter from the governor. This gentleman received me very civilly, inviting me to ſtay with him; but upon my urging the neceſſity of my accelerating my journey, he permitted me to proceed to Mr. L. M'Intoſh's, near the river, to whoſe friendſhip I was recommended by Mr. B. Andrews.

Perhaps, to a grateful mind, there is no intellectual enjoyment, which regards human concerns, of a more excellent nature, than the remembrance of real acts of friendſhip. The heart expands at the pleaſing recollection. When I came up to his door, the friendly man, ſmiling, and with a grace and dignity peculiar to himſelf, took me by the hand, and accoſted me thus: "Friend Bartram, "come under my roof, and I deſire you to make my "houſe your home, as long as convenient to your-"ſelf; remember, from this moment, that you are "a part of my family, and, on my part, I ſhall en-"deavour to make it agreeable," which was verified during my continuance in, and about, the ſouthern territories of Georgia and Florida; for I found here ſincerity in union with all the virtues, under the influence of religion. I ſhall yet mention a remarkable inſtance of Mr. M'Intoſh's friendſhip and reſpect for me; which was, recommending his eldeſt ſon, Mr. John M'Intoſh, as a companion in my travels. He was a ſenſible virtuous youth, and a very agreeable companion through a long and toilſome journey of near a thouſand miles.

Having been greatly refreſhed, by continuing a few days with this kind and agreeable family, I prepared to proſecute my journey ſoutherly.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

I SAT off early in the morning for the Indian trading-houſe, in the river St. Mary, and took the road up the N. E. ſide of the Alatamaha to Fort-Barrington. I paſſed through a well-inhabited diſtrict, moſtly rice plantations, on the waters of Cat-head creek, a branch of the Alatamaha. On drawing near the fort, I was greatly delighted at the appearance of two new beautiful ſhrubs, in all their blooming graces. One of them appeared to be a ſpecies of Gordonia*, but the flowers are larger, and more fragrant than thoſe of the Gordonia Laſcanthus, and are ſeſſile; the ſeed veſſel is alſo very different. The other was equally diſtinguiſhed for beauty and ſingularity; it grows twelve or fifteen feet high, the branches aſcendant and oppoſite, and terminate with large panicles of pale blue tubular flowers, ſpecked on the inſide with crimſon; but what is ſingular, theſe panicles are ornamented with a number of ovate large bracteæ, as white, and like fine paper, their tops and verges ſtained with a roſe-red, which, at a little diſtance, has the appearance of cluſters of roſes, at the extremities of the limbs: the flowers are of the Cl. Pentandria monogynia; the leaves are nearly ovate, pointed and petioled, ſtanding oppoſite to one another on the branches.

After fifteen miles riding, I arrived at the ferry, which is near the ſite of the fort. Here is a conſiderable height and bluff on the river, and evident

* Franklinia Alatahamá.

veſtiges

veſtiges of an ancient Indian town may be ſeen, ſuch as old extenſive fields, and conical mounds, or artificial heaps of earth. I here croſſed the river, which is about five hundred yards over, in a good large boat, rowed by a Creek Indian, who was married to a white woman; he ſeemed an active, civil, and ſenſible man. I ſaw large, tall trees of the Nyſſa coccinea, ſi. Ogeeche, growing on the banks of the river. They grow in the water, near the ſhore. There is no tree that exhibits a more deſirable appearance than this, in the autumn, when the fruit is ripe, and the tree diveſted of its leaves; for then they look as red as ſcarlet, with their fruit, which is of that colour alſo. It is of the ſhape, but larger than the olive, containing an agreeable acid juice. The leaves are oblong, lanceolate and entire, ſomewhat hoary underneath; their upper ſurface of a full green, and ſhining; the petioles ſhort, pedunculis multifloris. The moſt northern ſettlement of this tree, yet known, is on Great Ogeeche, where they are called Ogeéche limes, from their acid fruit being about the ſize of limes, and their being ſometimes uſed in their ſtead.

Being ſafely landed on the oppoſite bank, I mounted my horſe, and followed the high road to the ferry on St. Ille, about ſixty miles ſouth of the Alatamaha, paſſing through an uninhabited wilderneſs. The ſudden tranſition from rich cultivated ſettlements, to high pine foreſts, dark and graſſy ſavannas, forms in my opinion no diſagreeable contraſts; and the new objects of obſervation in the works of nature ſoon reconcile the ſurpriſed imagination to the change. As ſoon as I had loſt ſight of the river, aſcending ſome ſand-hills, I obſerved

a new and moſt beautiful ſpecies of Annona, having cluſters of large white fragrant flowers; and a diminutive but elegant Kalmia. The ſtems are very ſmall, feeble, and for the moſt part undivided, furniſhed with little ovate pointed leaves, and terminate with a ſimple racemi, or ſpike of flowers, ſalver formed, and of a deep roſe red. The whole plant is ciliated. It grows in abundance all over the moiſt ſavannas, but more eſpecially near ponds and bay-ſwamps. In ſimilar ſituations, and commonly a near neighbour to this new Kalmia, is ſeen a very curious ſpecies of Annona. It is very dwarf, the ſtems ſeldom extending from the earth more than a foot or eighteen inches, and are weak and almoſt decumbent. The leaves are long, extremely narrow, almoſt lineal. However, ſmall as they are, they retain the figure common to the ſpecies, that is, lanceolate, broadeſt at the upper end, and attenuating down to the petiole, which is very ſhort; their leaves ſtand alternately, nearly erect, forming two ſeries, or wings, on the arcuated ſtems. The flowers, both in ſize and colour, reſemble thoſe of the Antrilobe, and are ſingle from the axillæ of the leaves on incurved pedunculi, nodding downwards. I never ſaw the fruit. The dens, or caverns, dug in the ſand-hills, by the great land-tortoiſe, called here Gopher *, preſent a very ſingular appearance: theſe vaſt caves are their caſtles and diurnal retreats, from whence they iſſue forth in the night, in ſearch of prey. The little mounds, or hillocks of freſh earth, thrown up in great numbers in the night, have alſo a curious appearance.

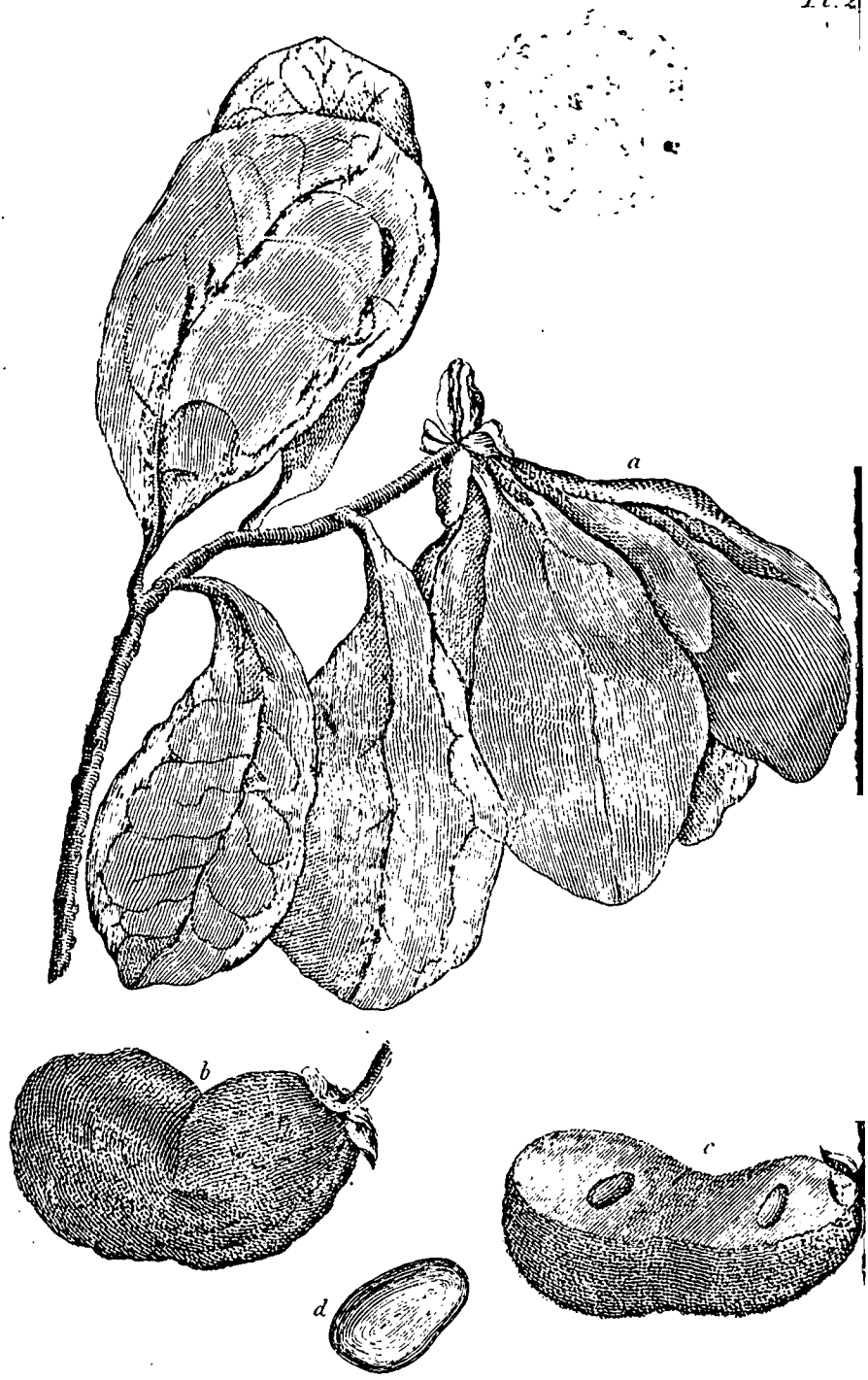
In the evening I arrived at a cow-pen, where

* Teſtudo Polyphemus.

there

BOTANIC GARDEN

Annona Pygmea?



Annona Grandiflora.

there was a habitation, and the people received me very civilly. I ſtaid here all night, and had for ſupper plenty of milk, butter, and very good cheeſe of their own make, which is a novelty in the maritime parts of Carolina and Georgia; the inhabitants being chiefly ſupplied with it from Europe and the northern ſtates. The next day's progreſs, in general, preſented ſcenes ſimilar to the preceding, though the land is lower, more level and humid, and the produce more varied: high open foreſts of ſtately pines, flowery plains, and extenſive green ſavannas, chequered with the incarnate Chironia pulcherrima, and Aſclepias fragrans, perfumed the air whilſt they pleaſed the eye. I met with ſome troubleſome cane ſwamps, ſaw herds of horned cattle, horſes and deer, and took notice of a procumbent ſpecies of Hibiſcus, the leaves palmated, the flowers large and expanded, pale yellow and white, having a deep crimſon eye; the whole plant, except the corolla, armed with ſtiff hair. I alſo ſaw a beautiful ſpecies of Lupin, having pale green villous lingulate* leaves; the flowers are diſpoſed in long erect ſpikes; ſome plants produce flowers of the fineſt celeſtial blue, others incarnate, and ſome milk white, and though they all three ſeem to be varieties of one ſpecies, yet they aſſociate in ſeparate communities, ſometimes approaching near each other's border, or in ſight at a diſtance. Their diſtricts are ſituated on dry ſandy heights, in open pine foreſts, which are naturally thin of undergrowth, and appear to great advantage; generally, where they are found, they occupy many acres of ſurface. The vegetative mould is compoſed of fine white ſand, mixed, and coloured, with diſſolved and calcined vegetable ſubſtances;

* Lupinus brevis, foliis integerimis oblongis villoſis.

but this ſtratum is not very deep, and covers one of a tenacious cinereous coloured clay, as we may obſerve by the earth adhering to the roots of trees, torn up by ſtorms, &c. and by the little chimnies, or air holes of cray-fiſh, which perforate the ſavannas. Turkeys, quails, and ſmall birds, are here to be ſeen; but birds are not numerous in deſert foreſts; they draw near to the habitations of men, as I have conſtantly obſerved in all my travels.

I arrived at St. Ille's in the evening, where I lodged, and next morning, having croſſed over in a ferry boat, ſat forward for St. Mary's. The ſituation of the territory, its ſoil and productions, between theſe two laſt rivers, are nearly ſimilar to thoſe which I had paſſed over, except that the ſavannas are more frequent and extenſive.

It may be proper to obſerve, that I had now paſſed the utmoſt frontier of the white ſettlements on that border. It was drawing on towards the cloſe of day, the ſkies ſerene and calm, the air temperately cool, and gentle zephyrs breathing through the fragrant pines; the proſpect around enchantingly varied and beautiful; endleſs green ſavannas, chequered with coppices of fragrant ſhrubs, filled the air with the richeſt perfume. The gaily attired plants which enamelled the green had begun to imbibe the pearly due of evening; nature ſeemed ſilent, and nothing appeared to ruffle the happy moments of evening contemplation; when, on a ſudden, an Indian appeared croſſing the path, at a conſiderable diſtance before me. On perceiving that he was armed with a rifle, the firſt ſight of him ſtartled me, and I endeavoured to elude his ſight, by ſtopping my pace, and keeping large trees between us; but he eſpied me, and turning ſhort about,

about, ſat ſpurs to his horſe, and came up on full gallop. I never before this was afraid at the ſight of an Indian, but at this time, I muſt own that my ſpirits were very much agitated: I ſaw at once, that, being unarmed, I was in his power; and having now but a few moments to prepare, I reſigned myſelf entirely to the will of the Almighty, truſting to his mercies for my preſervation: my mind then became tranquil, and I reſolved to meet the dreaded foe with reſolution and chearful confidence. The intrepid Siminole ſtopped ſuddenly, three or four yards before me, and ſilently viewed me, his countenance angry and fierce, ſhifting his rifle from ſhoulder to ſhoulder, and looking about inſtantly on all ſides. I advanced towards him, and with an air of confidence offered him my hand, hailing him, brother; at this he haſtily jerked back his arm, with a look of malice, rage, and diſdain, ſeeming every way diſcontented; when again looking at me more attentively, he inſtantly ſpurred up to me, and with dignity in his look and action, gave me his hand. Poſſibly the ſilent language of his ſoul, during the moment of ſuſpenſe (for I believe his deſign was to kill me when he firſt came up) was after this manner: "White man, thou "art my enemy, and thou and thy brethren may "have killed mine; yet it may not be ſo, and even "were that the caſe, thou art now alone, and in "my power. Live; the Great Spirit forbids me "to touch thy life; go to thy brethren, tell them "thou ſaweſt an Indian in the foreſts, who knew "how to be humane and compaſſionate." In fine, we ſhook hands, and parted in a friendly manner, in the midſt of a dreary wilderneſs; and he informed me of the courſe and diſtance to the trading-houſe, where I found he had been extremely ill-treated the day before.

I now ſat forward again, and after eight or ten miles riding, arrived at the banks of St. Mary's, oppoſite the ſtores, and got ſafe over before dark. The river is here about one hundred yards acroſs, has ten feet water, and, following its courſe, about ſixty miles to the ſea, though but about twenty miles by land. The trading company here received and treated me with great civility. On relating my adventures on the road, particularly the laſt with the Indian, the chief replied, with a countenance that at once beſpoke ſurpriſe and pleaſure, "My friend, conſider yourſelf a fortunate man: "that fellow," ſaid he, "is one of the greateſt vil-"lains on earth, a noted murderer, and outlawed "by his countrymen. Laſt evening he was here, "we took his gun from him, broke it in pieces, "and gave him a ſevere drubbing: he, however, "made his eſcape, carrying off a new rifle gun, "with which, he ſaid, going off, he would kill "the firſt white man he met."

On ſeriouſly contemplating the behaviour of this Indian towards me, ſo ſoon after his ill treatment, the following train of ſentiments inſenſibly crowded in upon my mind.

Can it be denied, but that the moral principle, which directs the ſavages to virtuous and praiſe-worthy actions, is natural or innate? It is certain they have not the aſſiſtance of letters, or thoſe means of education in the ſchools of philoſophy, where the virtuous ſentiments and actions of the moſt illuſtrious characters are recorded, and carefully laid before the youth of civilized nations: therefore this moral principle muſt be innate, or they muſt be under the immediate influence and guidance of a more divine and powerful preceptor, who,

who, on theſe occaſions, inſtantly inſpires them, and as with a ray of divine light, points out to them at once the dignity, propriety, and beauty of virtue.

The land on, and adjacent to, this river, notwithſtanding its arenaceous ſurface, appears naturally fertile. The peach trees are large, healthy, and fruitful; and Indian corn, rice, cotton, and indigo, thrive exceedingly. This ſandy ſurface, one would ſuppoſe, from its looſe texture, would poſſeſs a percolating quality, and ſuffer the rain-waters quickly to drain off; but it is quite the contrary, at leaſt in theſe low maritime ſandy countries of Carolina and Florida, beneath the mountains; for in the ſands, even the heights, where the arenaceous ſtratum is perhaps five, eight, and ten feet above the clay, the earth, even in the longeſt droughts, is moiſt an inch or two under the ſurface; whereas, in the rich tenacious low lands, at ſuch times, the ground is dry, and, as it were, baked many inches, and ſometimes ſome feet deep, and the crops, as well as almoſt all vegetation, ſuffer in ſuch ſoils and ſituations. The reaſon of this may be, that this kind of earth admits more freely of a tranſpiration of vapours, ariſing from inteſtine watery canals to the ſurface; and probably theſe vapours are impregnated with ſaline or nitrous principles, friendly and nutritive to vegetables; however, of theſe cauſes and ſecret operations of nature I am ignorant, and reſume again my proper employment, that of diſcovering and collecting data for the exerciſe of more able phyſiologiſts.

The ſavannas about St. Mary's, at this ſeaſon, diſplay a very charming appearance of flowers and verdure; their more elevated borders are varied

with beds of violets, lupins, Amaryllis atamaſco, and plants of a new and very beautiful ſpecies of Mimoſa ſenſitiva, which I think as admirable and more charming than the celebrated Humble plant, equally chaſte and fearful of the haſty touch of the ſurpriſed admirer. The flower is larger, of a bright damaſk roſe colour, and exceedingly fragrant: the whole plant is deſtitute of prickles, but hairy: it is procumbent, reclining itſelf upon the green turf, and from theſe trailing branches proceeds an upright peduncle, ſix or eight inches high, ſupporting an oblong head of flowerets, which altogether, at a ſmall diſtance, have the appearance of an exuberant field of clover; and, what is ſingular, and richly varies the ſcene, there are interſperſed patches of the ſame ſpecies of plants, having flowers of the fineſt golden yellow, and others ſnow white; but the incarnate is moſt prevalent. Magnolia glauca, Itea Clethra, Chionanthus, Gordonia laſianthus, Ilex anguſtifolium, Olea Americana, Hopea tinctoria, &c. are ſeated in detached groves or clumps, round about the ponds or little lakes, at the lower end of the ſavannas. I obſerved, growing on the banks of this ſequeſtered river, the following trees and ſhrubs: Quercus ſempervirens, Q. aquatica, Q. Phillos, Q. dentata, Nyſſa aquatica, N. ſylvatica, N. Ogeeche, ſi. coccinea, Cupreſſus diſticha, Fraxinus aquatica, Rhamnus frangula, Prunus laurocerafa, Cyrilla racemiflora, Myrica cerifera, Andromeda ferruginia, Andr. nitida, and the great evergreen Andromeda of Florida, called Pipe-ſtem Wood, to which I gave the name of Andromeda formoſiſſima, as it far exceeds in beauty every one of this family.

The river St. Mary has its ſource from a vaſt lake, or marſh, called Ouaquaphenogaw, which lies between

between Flint and Oakmulge rivers, and occupies a ſpace of near three hundred miles in circuit. This vaſt accumulation of waters, in the wet ſeaſon, appears as a lake, and contains ſome large iſlands or knolls, of rich high land; one of which the preſent generation of the Creeks repreſent to be a moſt bliſsful ſpot of the earth: they ſay it is inhabited by a peculiar race of Indians, whoſe women are incomparably beautiful; they alſo tell you that this terreſtrial paradiſe has been ſeen by ſome of their enterpriſing hunters, when in purſuit of game, who being loſt in inextricable ſwamps and bogs, and on the point of periſhing, were unexpectedly relieved by a company of beautiful women, whom they call daughters of the ſun, who kindly gave them ſuch proviſions as they had with them, which were chiefly fruit, oranges, dates, &c. and ſome corn cakes, and then enjoined them to fly for ſafety to their own country; for that their huſbands were fierce men, and cruel to ſtrangers: they further ſay, that theſe hunters had a view of their ſettlements, ſituated on the elevated banks of an iſland, or promontory, in a beautiful lake; but that in their endeavours to approach it, they were involved in perpetual labyrinths, and, like enchanted land, ſtill as they imagined they had juſt gained it, it ſeemed to fly before them, alternately appearing and diſappearing. They reſolved, at length, to leave the deluſive purſuit, and to return; which, after a number of inexpreſſible difficulties, they effected. When they reported their adventures to their countrymen, their young warriors were enflamed with an irreſiſtible deſire to invade, and make a conqueſt of, ſo charming a country; but all their attempts hitherto have proved abortive, never having been able again to find that enchanting

chanting ſpot, nor even any road or pathway to it; yet they ſay that they frequently meet with certain ſigns of its being inhabited, as the building of canoes, footſteps of men, &c. They tell another ſtory concerning the inhabitants of this ſequeſtered country, which ſeems probable enough, which is, that they are the poſterity of a fugitive remnant of the ancient Yamaſes, who eſcaped maſſacre after a bloody and deciſive conflict between them and the Creek nation (who, it is certain, conquered, and nearly exterminated, that once powerful people), and here found an aſylum, remote and ſecure from the fury of their proud conquerors. It is, however, certain that there is a vaſt lake, or drowned ſwamp, well known, and often viſited both by white and Indian hunters, and on its environs the moſt valuable hunting grounds in Florida, well worth contending for, by thoſe powers whoſe territories border upon it. From this great ſource of rivers *, St. Mary ariſes, and meanders through a vaſt plain and pine foreſt, near an hundred and fifty miles to the ocean, with which it communicates, between the points of Amelia and Talbert iſlands; the waters flow deep and gently down from its ſource to the ſea.

Having made my obſervations on the vegetable productions of this part of the country, and obtained ſpecimens and ſeeds of ſome curious trees and ſhrubs (which were the principal object of this excurſion) I returned by the ſame road to the Alatamaha, and arrived ſafe again at the ſeat of my good friend, L. M'Intoſh, Eſq. where I tarried a few days to reſt and refreſh myſelf, and to wait for

* Source of rivers. It is ſaid, that St. Ille, St. Mary, and the beautiful river, Little St. Juan, which diſcharges its waters into the bay of Apalachi, at St. Mark's, take their riſe from this ſwamp.

my

my young companion and fellow pilgrim, Mr. John M'Intoſh, who, being fond of the enterpriſe, had been ſo active during my abſence, in the neceſſary preparations, that we had nothing to wait for now but Mrs. M'Intoſh's final conſent to give up her ſon to the perils and hardſhips of ſo long a journey; which difficult point being ſettled, we ſet off with the prayers and benevolent wiſhes of my companion's worthy parents.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

EARLY in the morning, we mounted our horſes, and in two days arrived in Savanna; here we learned that the ſuperintendant of Indian affairs had left the capital, and was on his way to Auguſta. I remained but one day in Savanna, which was employed in making up and forwarding the collections for Charleſton.

The day following we ſet off for Auguſta, which is on Savanna river, at leaſt an hundred and fifty miles by land from the capital, and about three hundred by water. We followed the courſe of the river, and arrived there after having had a proſperous journey, though a little incommoded by the heats of the ſeaſon.

As nothing very material occurred on the road, I ſhall proceed to give a ſummary account of the obſervations I made concerning the ſoil, ſituation, and natural productions of the country.

In our progreſs from the ſea coaſt, we riſe gradually, by ſeveral ſteps or aſcents, in the following manner: Firſt, from the ſea coaſt, fifty miles back, is a level plain, generally of a looſe ſandy ſoil, producing ſpacious high foreſts, of Pinus tæda, P. lutea, P. ſquarroſa, P. echinata, 1. Quercus ſempervirens, 2. Quercus aquatica, 3. Q. phillos, 4. Q. tinctoria, 5. Q. dentata, 6. Q. prinos, 7. Q. alba, 8. Q. ſinuata, 9. Q. rubra, Liriodendron tuli-

1. Live Oak. 2. Della-leaved Water Oak. 3. Willow-leaved Oak. 4. Great Black Oak. 5. Narrow-leaved Wintergreen Oak. 6. Swamp white Oak. 7. White Oak. 8. Spaniſh Oak. 9. Red Oak.

pifera,

piſera, Liquidambar ſtyraciflua, Morus rubra, Cercis tilia, Populus heterophylla, Platanus occidentalis, Laurus ſaſſafras, Laurus Borbonia, Hopea tinctoria, Fraxinus excelſior, Nyſſa, Ulmus, Juglans exaltata, Haleſa, Stewartia. Nearly one-third of this vaſt plain is what the inhabitants call ſwamps, which are the ſources of numerous ſmall rivers and their branches: theſe they call ſalt rivers, becauſe the tides flow near to their ſources, and generally carry a good depth and breadth of water for ſmall craft, twenty or thirty miles upwards from the ſea, when they branch and ſpread abroad like an open hand, interlocking with each other, and forming a chain of ſwamps acroſs the Carolinas and Georgia, ſeveral hundred miles parallel with the ſea coaſt. Theſe ſwamps are fed and repleniſhed conſtantly by an infinite number of rivulets and rills, which ſpring out of the firſt bank or aſcent: their native trees and ſhrubs are, beſides moſt of thoſe already enumerated above, as follow: Acer rubrum, Nyſſa aquatica, Chionanthus, Celtis, Fagus ſylvatica, Sambricus; and the higher knolls afford beautiful clumps of Azalea nuda and Azalea viſcoſa, Corypha palma, Corypha pumila, and Magnolia grandiflora; beſides, the whole ſurface of the ground between the trees and ſhrubs appear to be occupied with canes (Arundo gigantea) entangled with feſtoons of the floriferous Glycine fruteſcens, Bignonia ſempervirens, Glycine apios, Smilax, various ſpecies, Bignonia crucigera, Bign. radicans, Lonicera ſempervirens, and a multitude of other trees, ſhrubs, and plants leſs conſpicuous; and, in very wet places, Cupreſſus diſticha. The upper ſoil of theſe ſwamps is a perfectly black, ſoapy, rich earth, or ſtiff mud, two or three feet deep, on a foundation or ſtratum of calcareous foſſil,

which the inhabitants call white marle; and this is the heart or ſtrength of theſe ſwamps: they never wear out or become poor, but, on the contrary, are more fertile by tillage; for when they turn up this white marle, the air and winter froſts cauſing it to fall like quicklime, it manures the ſurface: but it has one diſadvantage, that is, in great droughts, when they cannot have water ſufficient in their reſervoirs to lay the ſurface of the ground under water, it binds, and becomes ſo tough as to burn and kill the crops, eſpecially the old cleared lands; as, while it was freſh and new, the great quantity of rotten wood, roots, leaves, &c. kept the ſurface looſe and open. Severe droughts ſeldom happen near the ſea coaſt.

We now riſe a bank of conſiderable height, which runs nearly parallel to the coaſt, through Carolina and Georgia: the aſcent is gradual by ſeveral flights or ſteps for eight or ten miles, the perpendicular height whereof, above the level of the ocean, may be two or three hundred feet (and theſe are called the ſand-hills), when we find ourſelves on the entrance of a vaſt plain, generally level, which extends weſt ſixty or ſeventy miles, riſing gently as the former, but more perceptibly. This plain is moſtly a foreſt of the great long-leaved pine (P. paluſtris Linn.) the earth covered with graſs, interſperſed with an infinite variety of herbaceous plants, and embelliſhed with extenſive ſavannas, always green, ſparkling with ponds of water, and ornamented with clumps of evergreen, and other trees and ſhrubs, as Magnolia grandiflora, Magnolia glauca, Gordonia, Illex aquifolium, Quercus, various ſpecies, Laurus Borbonia, Chionanthus, Hopea tinctoria, Cyrilla, Kalmia anguſtifolia, Andromeda, varieties,

rieties, Viburnum, Azalea, Rhus vernix, Prinos, varieties, Fothergilla, and a new ſhrub of great beauty and ſingularity; it grows erect, ſeven or eight feet high; a multitude of erect ſtems ariſe from its root; theſe divide themſelves into aſcendant branches, which are garniſhed with abundance of narrow lanceolate obtuſe pointed leaves, of a light green, ſmooth and ſhining. Theſe branches, with their many ſubdiviſions, terminate in ſimple racemes of pale incarnate flowers, which make a fine appearance among the leaves; the flowers are ſucceeded by deſiccated triquetrous pericarpi, each containing a ſingle kernel.

The loweſt ſides of theſe ſavannas are generally joined by a great cane ſwamp, varied with coppices and hommocks of the various trees and ſhrubs already mentioned. In theſe ſwamps ſeveral rivulets take their riſe, which drain them and the adjoining ſavannas, and thence meandering to the rivers through the foreſts, with their banks decorated with ſhrubs and trees. The earth under this level plain may be deſcribed after the following manner: the upper ſurface, or vegetative mould, is a light ſandy loam, generally nine inches or a foot deep, on a ſtratum of cinereous coloured clay, except the ſand-hills, where the looſe ſandy ſurface is much deeper upon the clay; ſtone of any ſort, or gravel, is ſeldom ſeen.

The next aſcent, or flight, is of much greater and more abrupt elevation, and continues riſing by broken ridges and narrow levels, or vales, for ten or fifteen miles, when we reſt again on another extenſive nearly level plain of pine foreſts, mixed with various other foreſt trees, which continues weſt forty or fifty miles farther, and exhibits much

the

the ſame appearance with the great foreſt laſt mentioned; its vegetable productions nearly the ſame, excepting that the broken ridges by which we aſcend to the plain are of a better ſoil; the vegetative mould is mixed with particles of clay and ſmall gravel, and the ſoil of a duſky brown colour, lying on a ſtratum of reddiſh brown tough clay. The trees and ſhrubs are, Pinus tæda, great black Oak, Quercus tinctoria, Q. rubra, Laurus, Saſſafras, Magnolia grandiflora, Cornus Florida, Cercis, Haleſia, Juglans acuminata, Juglans exaltata, Andromeda arborea: and, by the ſides of rivulets (which wind about and between theſe hills and ſwamps, in the vales) Styrax latifolia, Ptelea trifoliata, Stewartia, Calycanthus, Chionanthus, Magnolia tripetala, Azalea and others.

Thus have I endeavoured to give the reader a ſhort and natural deſcription of the vaſt plain lying between the region of Auguſta and the ſea coaſt; for from Auguſta the mountainous country begins (when compared to the level ſandy plain already paſſed), although it is at leaſt an hundred and fifty miles weſt, thence to the Cherokee or Apalachean mountains; and this ſpace may with propriety be called the hilly country, every where fertile and delightful, continually repleniſhed by innumerable rivulets, either courſing about the fragrant hills, or ſpringing from the rocky precipices, and forming many caſcades; the coolneſs and purity of which waters invigorate the air of this otherwiſe hot and ſultry climate.

The village of Auguſta is ſituated on a rich and fertile plain, on the Savanna river; the buildings are near its banks, and extend nearly two miles up to the cataracts, or falls, which are formed by the firſt

firſt chain of rocky hills, through which this famous river forces itſelf, as if impatient to repoſe on the extenſive plain before it invades the ocean. When the river is low, which is during the ſummer months, the cataracts are four or five feet in height acroſs the river, and the waters continue rapid and broken, ruſhing over rocks five miles higher up: this river is near five hundred yards broad at Auguſta.

A few days after our arrival at Auguſta, the chiefs and warriors of the Creeks and Cherokees being arrived, the Congreſs and the buſineſs of the treaty came on, and the negociations continued undetermined many days; the merchants of Georgia demanding at leaſt two millions of acres of land from the Indians, as a diſcharge of their debts, due, and of long ſtanding: the Creeks, on the other hand, being a powerful and proud ſpirited people, their young warriors were unwilling to ſubmit to ſo large a demand, and their conduct evidently betrayed a diſpoſition to diſpute the ground by force of arms, and they could not at firſt be brought to liſten to reaſon and amicable terms; however, at length, the cool and deliberate counſels of the ancient venerable chiefs, enforced by liberal preſents of ſuitable goods, were too powerful inducements for them any longer to reſiſt, and finally prevailed. The treaty concluded in unanimity, peace, and good order; and the honourable ſuperintendant, not forgetting his promiſe to me, at the concluſion, mentioned my buſineſs, and recommended me to the protection of the Indian chiefs and warriors. The preſents being diſtributed among the Indians, they departed, returning home to their towns. A company of ſur-

veyors were appointed by the governor and council, to aſcertain the boundaries of the new purchaſe; they were to be attended by chiefs of the Indians, ſelected and delegated by their countrymen, to aſſiſt, and be witneſſes that the articles of the treaty were fulfilled, as agreed to by both parties in Congreſs.

Col. Barnet, who was choſen to conduct this buſineſs on the part of the Georgians, a gentleman every way qualified for that important truſt, in a very friendly and obliging manner, gave me an invitation to accompany him on this tour.

It was now about the middle of the month of May; vegetation, in perfection, appeared with all her attractive charms, breathing fragrance every where; the atmoſphere was now animated with the efficient principle of vegetative life; the arbuſtive hills, gay lawns, and green meadows, which on every ſide inveſt the villa of Auguſta, had already received my frequent viſits; and although here much delighted with the new beauties in the vegetable kingdom, and many eminent ones have their ſequeſtered reſidence near this place, yet, as I was never long ſatisfied with preſent poſſeſſion, however endowed with every poſſible charm to attract the ſight, or intrinſic value to engage and fix the eſteem, I was reſtleſs to be ſearching for more, my curioſity being inſatiable.

Thus it is with regard to our affections and attachments, in the more important and intereſting concerns of human life.

Upon the rich rocky hills at the cataracts of Auguſta, I firſt obſerved the perfumed rhododendron ferrugineum,

ferrugineum, white-robed philadelphus inodorus, and cerulean malva; but nothing in vegetable nature was more pleaſing than the odoriferous pancratium fluitans, which almoſt alone poſſeſſes the little rocky iſlets which juſt appear above the water.

The preparatory buſineſs of the ſurveyors being now accompliſhed, Mr. J. M'Intoſh, yet anxious for travelling, and deſirous to accompany me on this tour, joined with me the caravan, conſiſting of ſurveyors, aſtronomers, artiſans, chain-carriers, markers, guides, and hunters, beſides a very reſpectable number of gentlemen, who joined us, in order to ſpeculate in the lands, together with ten or twelve Indians, altogether to the number of eighty or ninety men, all or moſt of us well mounted on horſeback, beſides twenty or thirty pack-horſes, loaded with proviſions, tents, and camp equipage.

The ſummer ſeaſon now rapidly advancing, the air at mid-day, about this region, was inſufferably hot and ſultry. We ſat off from Auguſta, early in the morning, for the Great Buffalo Lick, on the Great Ridge, which ſeparates the waters of the Savanna and Alatamaha, about eighty miles diſtant from Auguſta. At this Lick the ſurveyors were to ſeparate themſelves, and form three companies, to proceed on different routes. On the evening of the ſecond day's journey, we arrived at a ſmall village on Little River, a branch of the Savanna: this village called Wrightſborough, was founded by Joſ. Mattock, eſq. of the ſect called quakers. This public ſpirited man having obtained for himſelf and his followers a diſtrict, comprehending upwards of forty thouſand acres of land, gave the new town this name, in honour of ſir James Wright, then governor of Georgia, who greatly promoted

the eſtabliſhment of the ſettlement. Mr. Mattock, who is now about ſeventy years of age, healthy and active, and preſides as chief magiſtrate of the ſettlement, received us with great hoſpitality. The diſtance from Auguſta to this place is about thirty miles; the face of the country is chiefly a plain of high foreſts, ſavannas, and cane ſwamps, until we approach Little River, when the landſcape varies, preſenting to view high hills and rich vales. The ſoil is a deep, rich, dark mould, on a deep ſtratum of reddiſh brown tenacious clay, and that on a foundation of rocks which often break through both ſtrata, lifting their backs above the ſurface. The foreſt trees are chiefly of the deciduous order, as, quercus tinctoria, q. laciniata, q. alba, q. rubra, q. prinus, with many other ſpecies; celtus, fagus ſylvatica, and, on the rocky hills, fagus caſtanea, fag. pumila, quercus caſtanea; in the rich vales, juglans nigra, jug. cinerea, gleditſia triacanthos, magnolia acuminata, liriodendron, platanus, fraxinus excelſior, cercea, juglans, exaltata, carpinus, morus rubra, calycanthus, haleſia, æſculus pavia, æſc. arborea.

Leaving the pleaſant town of Wrightſborough, we continued eight or nine miles through a fertile plain and high foreſt, to the north branch of Little River, being the largeſt of the two, croſſing which, we entered an extenſive fertile plain, bordering on the river, and ſhaded by trees of vaſt growth, which at once ſpoke its fertility. Continuing ſome time through theſe ſhady groves, the ſcene opens, and diſcloſes to view the moſt magnificent foreſt I had ever ſeen. We roſe gradually a ſloping bank of twenty or thirty feet elevation, and immediately entered this ſublime foreſt. The ground is perfectly a level

a level green plain, thinly planted by nature with the moſt ſtately foreſt trees, ſuch as the gigantic black* oak (q. tinctoria), liriodendron, juglans nigra, platanus, juglans exaltata, fagus ſylvatica, ulmus ſylvatica, liquidambar ſtyraciflua, whoſe mighty trunks, ſeemingly of an equal height, appeared like ſuperb columns. To keep within the bounds of truth and reality, in deſcribing the magnitude and grandeur of theſe trees, would, I fear, fail of credibility; yet, I think I can aſſert, that many of the black oaks meaſured eight, nine, ten, and eleven feet diameter five feet above the ground, as we meaſured ſeveral that were above thirty feet girt, and from hence they aſcend perfectly ſtraight, with a gradual taper, forty or fifty feet to the limbs; but below five or ſix feet, theſe trunks would meaſure a third more in circumference, on account of the projecting jambs, or ſupports, which are more or leſs, according to the number of horizontal roots that they ariſe from: the tulip tree, liquidambar, and beech, were equally ſtately.

Not far diſtant from the terrace or eminence, overlooking the low grounds of the river, many very magnificent monuments of the power and induſtry of the ancient inhabitants of theſe lands are viſible. I obſerved a ſtupendous conical pyramid, or artificial mount of earth, vaſt tetragon terraces, and a large ſunken area, of a cubical form, encompaſſed with banks of earth; and certain traces of a larger Indian town, the work of a powerful nation, whoſe period of grandeur perhaps long preceded the diſcovery of this continent.

* Gigantic black oak. Querc. tinctoria; the bark of this ſpecies of oak is found to afford a valuable yellow dye. This tree is known by the name of black oak in Pennſylvania, New-Jerſey, New-York, and New-England.

After about ſeven miles progreſs through this foreſt of gigantic black oaks, we enter on territories which exhibit more varied ſcenes: the land riſes almoſt inſenſibly by gentle aſcents, exhibiting deſart plains, high foreſts, gravelly and ſtony ridges, ever in ſight of rapid rivulets; the ſoil, as already deſcribed. We then paſſed over large rich ſavannas or natural meadows, wide ſpreading cane ſwamps, and frequently old Indian ſettlements, now deſerted and overgrown with foreſts. Theſe are always on or near the banks of rivers, or great ſwamps, the artificial mounts and terraces elevating them above the ſurrounding groves. I obſerved, in the ancient cultivated fields, 1. dioſpyros, 2. gleditſia triacanthos, 3. prunus chicaſaw, 4. callicarpa, 5. morus rubra, 6. juglans exaltata, 7. juglans nigra, which inform us, that theſe trees were cultivated by the ancients, on account of their fruit, as being wholeſome and nouriſhing food. Though theſe are natives of the foreſt*, yet they thrive better, and are more fruitful, in cultivated plantations, and the fruit is in great eſtimation with the preſent generation of Indians, particularly juglans exaltata, commonly called ſhell-barked hiccory. The Creeks ſtore up the laſt in their towns. I have ſeen above an hundred buſhels of theſe nuts belonging to one family. They pound them to pieces, and then caſt them into boiling water, which, after paſſing through fine ſtrainers, preſerves the moſt oily part of the liquid: this they call by a name which ſignifies hiccory milk; it is as ſweet and rich as freſh cream, and is an ingredient in moſt of their cookery, eſpecially homony and corn cakes.

* The Chicaſaw plum I think muſt be excepted, for though certainly a native of America, yet I never ſaw it wild in the foreſts, but always in old deſerted Indian plantations: I ſuppoſe it to have been brought from the S. W. beyond the Miſſiſippi, by the Chicaſaws.

After

After four days moderate and pleaſant travelling, we arrived in the evening at the Buffalo Lick. This extraordinary place occupies ſeveral acres of ground, at the foot of the S. E. promontory of the Great Ridge, which, as before obſerved, divides the rivers Savanna and Alatamaha. A large cane ſwamp and meadows, forming an immenſe plain, lie S. E. from it; in this ſwamp I believe the head branches of the great Ogeeche river take their riſe. The place called the Lick contains three or four acres, is nearly level, and lies between the head of the cane ſwamp and the aſcent of the Ridge. The earth, from the ſuperficies to an unknown depth, is an almoſt white or cinereous coloured tenacious fattiſh clay, which all kinds of cattle lick into great caves, purſuing the delicious vein. It is the common opinion of the inhabitants, that this clay is impregnated with ſaline vapours, ariſing from foſſile ſalts deep in the earth; but I could diſcover nothing ſaline in its taſte, but I imagined an inſipid ſweetneſs. Horned cattle, horſes, and deer, are immoderately fond of it, inſomuch, that their excrement, which almoſt totally covers the earth to ſome diſtance round this place, appears to be perfect clay; which, when dried by the ſun and air, is almoſt as hard as brick.

We were detained at this place one day, in adjuſting and planning the ſeveral branches of the ſurvey. A circumſtance occurred during this time, which was a remarkable inſtance of Indian ſagacity, and had nearly diſconcerted all our plans, and put an end to the buſineſs. The ſurveyor having fixed his compaſs on the ſtaff, and being about to aſcertain the courſe from our place of departure, which was to ſtrike Savanna river at the confluence of a certain river, about ſeventy miles diſtance from us;

juſt as he had determined upon the point, the Indian chief came up, and obſerving the courſe he had fixed upon, ſpoke, and ſaid it was not right; but that the courſe to the place was ſo and ſo, holding up his hand, and pointing. The ſurveyor replied, that he himſelf was certainly right, adding, that that little inſtrument (pointing to the compaſs) told him ſo, which, he ſaid, could not err. The Indian anſwered, he knew better, and that the little wicked inſtrument was a liar; and he would not acquieſce in its deciſions, ſince it would wrong the Indians out of their land. This miſtake (the ſurveyor proving to be in the wrong) diſpleaſed the Indians; the diſpute aroſe to that height, that the chief and his party had determined to break up the buſineſs, and return the ſhorteſt way home, and forbad the ſurveyors to proceed any farther: however, after ſome delay, the complaiſance and prudent conduct of the colonel made them change their reſolution: the chief became reconciled upon condition that the compaſs ſhould be diſcarded, and rendered incapable of ſerving on this buſineſs; that the chief himſelf ſhould lead the ſurvey; and, moreover, receive an order for a very conſiderable quantity of goods.

Matters being now amicably ſettled, under this new regulation, the colonel having detached two companies on ſeparate routes, Mr. M'Intoſh and myſelf attaching ourſelves to the colonel's party, whoſe excurſion was likely to be the moſt extenſive and varied, we ſat off from the Buffalo Lick, and the Indian chief, heading the party, conducted us on a ſtraight line, as appeared by collateral obſervation, to the deſired place. We purſued nearly a north courſe up the Great Ridge, until we came near the branches of Broad River, when we turned

off

off to the right hand, and encamped on a conſiderable branch of it. At this place we continued almoſt a whole day, conſtituting ſurveyors and aſtronomers, who were to take the courſe, diſtance, and obſervations on Broad River, and from thence down to its confluence with the Savanna.

The Great Ridge conſiſts of a continued high foreſt, the ſoil fertile, and broken into moderately elevated hills, by the many rivulets which have their ſources in it. The heights and precipices abound in rock and ſtone. The foreſt trees and other vegetable productions are the ſame as already mentioned about Little River: I obſerved haleſia, ſtyrax, æſculus pavia, æſc. ſylvatica, robinia hiſpida, magnolia acuminata, mag. tripetala, and ſome very curious new ſhrubs and plants, particularly the phyſic-nut, or Indian olive. The ſtems ariſe many from a root, two or three feet high; the leaves ſit oppoſite, on very ſhort petioles; they are broad, lanceolate, entire and undulated, having ſmooth ſurfaces of a deep green colour. From the boſom of each leaf is produced a ſingle oval drupe, ſtanding erect, on long ſlender ſtems; it has a large kernel, and thin pulp. The fruit is yellow when ripe, and about the ſize of an olive. The Indians, when they go in purſuit of deer, carry this fruit with them, ſuppoſing that it has the power of charming or drawing that creature to them; from whence, with the traders, it has obtained the name of the phyſic-nut, which means, with them, charming, conjuring, or faſcinating. Malva ſcandens, filix ſcandens, perhaps a ſpecies of trichomanes; the leaves are palmated, or radiated; it climbs and roves about, on ſhrubs, in moiſt ground. A very ſingular and elegant plant, of an unknown

unknown family, called Indian lettuce, made its firſt appearance in theſe rich vales; it is a biennial; the primary or radical leaves are ſomewhat ſpatuled, or broad, lanceolate, and obtuſe pointed, of a pale yellowiſh green, ſmooth ſurface, and of a delicate frame, or texture; theſe leaves ſpread equally on every ſide, almoſt reclining on the ground; from their centre ariſes a ſtraight upright ſtem, five, ſix, or ſeven feet high, ſmooth and poliſhed; the ground of a dark purple colour, which is elegantly powdered with greeniſh yellow ſpecks; the ſtem, three-fourths of its length, is embelliſhed with narrow leaves, nearly of the ſame form with the radical ones, placed at regular diſtances, in verticilate order. The ſuperior one-fourth diviſion of this ſtem is formed in a pyramidal ſpike of flowers, rather diffuſe; theſe flowers are of the hexandria, large, and expanded; of a dark purple colour, delicately powdered with green, yellow and red, and divided into ſix parts, or petals; theſe are ſucceeded by triquetrous dry pericarpi, when ripe.

This great ridge is a vaſt extended projection of the Cherokee or Alegany mountains, gradually increaſing in height and extent, from its extremity at the Lick, to its union with the high ridge of mountains, anciently called the Apalachian mountains; it every where approaches much nearer the waters of the Alatamaha than thoſe of the Savanna. At one particular place, where we encamped, on the Great Ridge, during our repoſe there part of a day, our hunters going out, underſtanding that their route was to the low lands on the Ocone, I accompanied them: we had not rode above three miles before we came to the banks of that beautiful river. The cane ſwamps, of immenſe extent, and the oak foreſts, on the level lands,

are

are incredibly fertile; which appears from the tall reeds of the one, and the heavy timber of the other.

Before we left the waters of Broad River, having encamped in the evening on one of its conſiderable branches, and left my companions, to retire, as uſual, on botanical reſearches, on aſcending a ſteep rocky hill, I accidentally diſcovered a new ſpecies of caryophyllata (geum odoratiſſimum); on reaching to a ſhrub my foot ſlipped, and, in recovering myſelf, I tore up ſome of the plants, whoſe roots filled the air with animating ſcents of cloves and ſpicy perfumes.

On my return towards camp, I met my philoſophic companion, Mr. M'Intoſh, who was ſeated on the bank of a rivulet, and whom I found highly entertained by a very novel and curious natural exhibition, in which I participated with high reliſh. The waters at this place were ſtill and ſhoal, and flowed over a bed of gravel juſt beneath a rocky rapid: in this eddy ſhoal were a number of little gravelly pyramidal hills, whoſe ſummits roſe almoſt to the ſurface of the water, very artfully conſtructed by a ſpecies of ſmall cray-fiſh (cancer macrourus) which inhabited them: here ſeemed to be their citadel, or place of retreat for their young againſt the attacks and ravages of their enemy, the gold-fiſh: theſe, in numerous bands, continually infeſted them, except at ſhort intervals, when ſmall detachments of veteran cray-fiſh ſallied out upon them, from their cells within the gravelly pyramids, at which time a brilliant ſight preſented; the little gold-fiſh inſtantly fled from every ſide, darting through the tranſparent waters like ſtreams of lightning; ſome even ſprang above the ſurface, into the air, but all quickly returned to the charge, ſurrounding the pyramids as before, on the retreat of the cray-

cray-fiſh; in this manner the war ſeemed to be continual.

The gold-fiſh is about the ſize of the anchovy, nearly four inches long, of a neat ſlender form; the head is covered with a ſalade of an ultramarine blue, the back of a reddiſh brown, the ſides and belly of a flame, or of the colour of a fine red lead; a narrow duſky line runs along each ſide, from the gills to the tail; the eyes are large, with the iris like burniſhed gold. This branch of Broad River is about twelve yards wide, and has two, three, and four feet depth of water, and winds through a fertile vale, almoſt overſhadowed on one ſide by a ridge of high hills, well timbered with oak, hiccory, liriodendron, magnolia acuminata, pavia ſylvatica, and on their rocky ſummits, fagus caſtanea rhododendron ferrugineum, kalmia latifolia, cornus Florida, &c.

One of our Indian young men, this evening, caught a very large ſalmon trout, weighing about fifteen pounds, which he preſented to the colonel, who ordered it to be ſerved up for ſupper. The Indian ſtruck this fiſh, with a reed harpoon, pointed very ſharp, barbed, and hardened by the fire. The fiſh lay cloſe under the ſteep bank, which the Indian diſcovered and ſtruck with his reed; inſtantly the fiſh darted off with it, whilſt the Indian purſued, without extracting the harpoon, and with repeated thruſts drowned it, and then dragged it to ſhore.

After leaving Broad River, the land riſes very ſenſibly, and the country being mountainous, our progreſs became daily more difficult and ſlow; yet the varied ſcenes of pyramidal hills, high foreſts, rich vales, ſerpentine rivers, and cataracts, fully compenſated

compenſated for our difficulties and delays. I obſerved the great aconitum napellus, delphinium peregrinum, the carminative angelica lucida*, and cerulean malva.

We at length happily acccompliſhed our line, arriving at the little river, where our hunters bringing in plenty of veniſon aud turkeys, we had a plentiful feaſt at ſupper. Next morning we marked the corner tree, at the confluence of Little River and the Savanna; and, ſoon after, the Indians amicably took leave of us, returning home to their towns.

The rocks and foſſils, which conſtitute the hills of this middle region, are of various ſpecies, as, quartſum, ferrum, cos, ſilex, glarea, arena, ochra, ſtalactites, ſaxum, mica, &c. I ſaw no ſigns of marble, plaſter, or lime-ſtone; yet there are, near Auguſta, in the foreſts, great piles of a porous friable white rock, in large and nearly horizontal maſſes, which ſeems to be an heterogeneous concrete, conſiſting of pulverized ſea-ſhells, with a ſmall proportion of ſand; it is ſoft, and eaſily wrought into any form, yet of ſufficient conſiſtence for conſtructing any building.

As for the animal productions, they are the ſame which originally inhabited this part of North America, except ſuch as have been affrighted away ſince the invaſion of the Europeans. The buffalo (urus) once ſo very numerous, is not at this day to be ſeen in this part of the country; there are but few elks, and thoſe only in the Apalachian mountains. The dreaded and formidable rattle-ſnake is yet too common, and a variety of other ſerpents abound, particularly that admirable creature, the glaſs-ſnake: I ſaw a very

* Called nondo in Virginia: by the Creek and Cherokee traders, white root.

large

large and beautiful one, a little diſtance from our camp. The alligator, a ſpecies of crocodile, abounds in the rivers and ſwamps, near the ſea coaſt, but is not to be ſeen above Auguſta. Bears, tygers*, wolves, and wild cats (felis cauda truncata) are numerous enough: and there is a very great variety of papilio and phalena, many of which are admirably beautiful, as well as other inſects of infinite variety.

The ſurveyors having completed their obſervations, we ſat off next day on our return to Auguſta, taking our route generally through the low lands on the banks of the Savanna. We croſſed Broad River, at a newly ſettled plantation near its confluence with the Savanna. On my arrival at Auguſta, finding myſelf a little fatigued, I ſtaid there a day or two, and then ſat off again for Savanna, the capital, where we arrived in good health.

Having, in this journey, met with extraordinary ſucceſs, not only in the enjoyment of an uninterrupted ſtate of good health, and eſcaping ill accidents, incident to ſuch excurſions, through uninhabited wilderneſſes, and an Indian frontier, but alſo in making a very extenſive collection of new diſcoveries of natural productions; on the recollection of ſo many and great favours and bleſſings, I now, with a high ſenſe of gratitude, preſume to offer up my ſincere thanks to the Almighty, the Creator and Preſerver.

* This creature is called, in Pennſylvania and the northern States, panther; but in Carolina and the ſouthern States, is called tyger; it is very ſtrong, much larger than any dog, of a yellowiſh brown, or clay colour, having a very long tail; it is a miſchievous animal, and preys on calves, young colts, &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

HAVING completed my Hortus Siccus, and made up my collections of ſeeds and growing roots, the fruits of my late weſtern tour, and ſent them to Charleſton, to be forwarded to Europe, I ſpent the remaining part of this ſeaſon in botanical excurſions to the low countries, between Carolina and Eaſt Florida, and collected ſeeds, roots and ſpecimens, making drawings of ſuch curious ſubjects as could not be preſerved in their native ſtate of excellence.

During this receſs from the high road of my travels, having obtained the uſe of a neat light cypreſs canoe, at Broughton Iſland, a plantation, the property of the Hon. Henry Laurens, eſq. I ſtored myſelf with neceſſaries for the voyage, and reſolved upon a trip up the Alatamaha.

I aſcended this beautiful river, on whoſe fruitful banks the generous and true ſons of liberty ſecurely dwell, fifty miles above the white ſettlements.

How gently flow thy peaceful floods, O Alatamaha! How ſublimely riſe to view, on thy elevated ſhores, yon magnolian groves, from whoſe tops the ſurrounding expanſe is perfumed, by clouds of incenſe, blended with the exhaling balm of the liquidambar, and odours continually ariſing from circumambient aromatic groves of illicium, myrica, laurus and bignonia.

When wearied with working my canoe, againſt the impetuous current (which becomes ſtronger by

reaſon of the mighty floods of the river, with collected force, preſſing through the firſt hilly aſcents, where the ſhores on each ſide preſent to view rocky cliffs riſing above the ſurface of the water, in nearly flat horizontal maſſes, waſhed ſmooth by the deſcending floods, and which appear to be a compoſition, or concrete, of ſandy lime-ſtone) I reſigned my bark to the friendly current, reſerving to myſelf the controul of the helm. My progreſs was rendered delightful by the ſylvan elegance of the groves, cheerful meadows, and high diſtant foreſts, which in grand order preſented themſelves to view. The winding banks of the river, and the high projecting promontories, unfolded freſh ſcenes of grandeur and ſublimity. The deep foreſts and diſtant hills re-echoed the cheering ſocial lowings of domeſtic herds. The air was filled with the loud and ſhrill hooping of the wary ſharp-ſighted crane. Behold, on yon decayed, defoliated cypreſs tree, the ſolitary wood pelican, dejectedly perched upon its utmoſt elevated ſpire; he there, like an ancient venerable ſage, ſets himſelf up as a mark of deriſion, for the ſafety of his kindred tribes. The crying-bird, another faithful guardian, ſcreaming in the gloomy thickets, warns the feathered tribes of approaching peril; and the plumage of the ſwift ſailing ſquadrons of Spaniſh curlews (white as the immaculate robe of innocence) gleams in the cerulean ſkies.

Thus ſecure and tranquil, and meditating on the marvellous ſcenes of primitive nature, as yet unmodified by the hand of man, I gently deſcended the peaceful ſtream, on whoſe poliſhed ſurface were depicted the mutable ſhadows from its penſile banks; whilſt myriads of finny inhabitants ſported in its pellucidfloods.

The

The glorious ſovereign of day, clothed in light refulgent, rolling on his gilded chariot, haſtened to reviſit the weſtern realms. Grey penſive eve now admoniſhed us of gloomy night's haſty approach: I was rouſed by care to ſeek a place of ſecure repoſe, ere darkneſs came on.

Drawing near the high ſhores, I aſcended the ſteep banks, where ſtood a venerable oak. An ancient Indian field, verdured over with ſucculent graſs, and chequered with coppices of fragrant ſhrubs, offered to my view the Myrica cerifera, Magnolia glauca, Laurus benzoin, Laur. Borbonia, Rhamnus frangula, Prunus Chicaſaw, Prun. lauroceraſus, and others. It was nearly encircled with an open foreſt of ſtately pines (Pinus paluſtris) through which appeared the extenſive ſavanna, the ſecure range of the ſwift roebuck. In front of my landing, and due eaſt, I had a fine proſpect of the river and low lands on each ſide, which gradually widened to the ſea-coaſt, and gave me an unconfined proſpect, whilſt the far diſtant ſea-coaſt iſlands, like a coronet, limited the hoary horizon.

My barque being ſecurely moored, and having reconnoitred the ſurrounding groves, and collected fire-wood, I ſpread my ſkins and blanket by my cheerful fire, under the protecting ſhade of the hoſpitable Live Oak, and reclined my head on my hard but healthy couch. I liſtened, undiſturbed, to the divine hymns of the feathered ſongſters of the groves, whilſt the ſoftly whiſpering breezes faintly died away.

The ſun now below the weſtern horizon, the moon majeſtically riſing in the eaſt; again the tuneful birds became inſpired: how melodious is the ſocial mock-bird! the groves reſound the unceaſing

cries of the whip-poor-will; the moon about an hour above the horizon; lo! a dark eclipſe * of her glorious brightneſs came ſlowly on; at length, a ſilver thread alone encircled her temples: at this boding change, an univerſal ſilence prevailed.

Nature now weary, I reſigned myſelf to reſt; the night paſſed over; the cool dews of the morning awoke me; my fire burnt low; the blue ſmoke ſcarce roſe above the moiſtened embers; all was gloomy: the late ſtarry ſkies, now overcaſt by thick clouds, warned me to riſe and be going. The livid purple clouds thickened on the frowning brows of the morning; the tumultuous winds from the eaſt, now exerted their power. O peaceful Alatamaha! gentle by nature! how thou wert ruffled! thy wavy ſurface disfigured every object, preſenting them obſcurely to the ſight, and they at length totally diſappeared, whilſt the furious winds and ſweeping rains bent the lofty groves, and proſtrated the quaking graſs, driving the affrighted creatures to their dens and caverns.

The tempeſt now relaxed, its impetus being ſpent, and a calm ſerenity gradually took place; by noon the clouds broke away, the blue ſky appeared, the fulgid ſun-beams ſpread abroad their animating light, and the ſteady weſtern wind reſumed his peaceful reign. The waters were purified, the waves ſubſided, and the beautiful river regained its native calmneſs. So it is with the varied and mutable ſcenes of human events on the ſtream of life. The higher powers and affections of the ſoul are ſo blended and connected with the inferior paſſions, that the moſt painful feelings are excited in the mind when the latter are croſſed: thus in the moral ſyſtem, which we have

* The air at this time being ſerene, and not a cloud to be ſeen, I ſaw this annual almoſt total autumnal eclipſe in its higheſt degree of perfection.

planned

planned for our conduct, as a ladder whereby to mount to the ſummit of terreſtrial glory and happineſs, and from whence we perhaps meditated our flight to heaven itſelf at the very moment when we vainly imagine ourſelves to have attained its point, ſome unforeſeen accident intervenes, and ſurpriſes us; the chain is violently ſhaken, we quit our hold and fall: the well-contrived ſyſtem at once becomes a chaos; every idea of happineſs recedes; the ſplendour of glory darkens, and at length totally diſappears; every pleaſing object is defaced, all is deranged, and the flattering ſcene paſſes quite away; a gloomy cloud pervades the underſtanding, and when we ſee our progreſs retarded, and our beſt intentions fruſtrated, we are apt to deviate from the admonitions and convictions of virtue, to ſhut our eyes upon our guide and protector, doubt of his power, and deſpair of his aſſiſtance. But let us wait and rely on our God, who in due time will ſhine forth in brightneſs, diſſipate the envious cloud, and reveal to us how finite and circumſcribed is human power, when aſſuming to itſelf independent wiſdom.

But, before I leave the river Alatamaha, we will proceed to give a farther and more particular account of it. It has its ſource in the Cherokee mountains near the head of Tugilo, the great weſt branch of Savanna, and, before it leaves them, is joined and augmented by innumerable rivulets; thence it deſcends through the hilly country, with all its collateral branches, and winds rapidly amongſt the hills two hundred and fifty miles, and then enters the flat plain country, by the name of the Oakmulge; thence meandering an hundred and fifty miles, it is joined on the eaſt ſide by the Ocone, which likewiſe heads in the lower ridges of the mountains. After this confluence,

having now gained a vaſt acquiſition of waters, it aſſumes the name of Alatamaha, when it becomes a large majeſtic river, flowing with gentle windings through a vaſt plain foreſt, near an hundred miles, and enters the Atlantic by ſeveral mouths. The north channel, or entrance, glides by the heights of Darien, on the eaſt bank, about ten miles above the bar, and running from thence with ſeveral turnings, enters the ocean between Sapello and Wolf iſlands. The ſouth channel, which is eſteemed the largeſt and deepeſt, after its ſeparation from the north, deſcends gently, winding by M'Intoſh's and Broughton iſlands; and laſtly, by the weſt coaſt of St. Simon's iſland, enters the ocean, through St. Simon's ſound, between the ſouth end of the iſland of that name and the north end of Jekyl iſland. On the weſt banks of the ſouth channel, ten or twelve miles above its mouth, and nearly oppoſite Darien, are to be ſeen the remains of an ancient fort, or fortification; it is now a regular tetragon terrace, about four feet high, with baſtions at each angle; the area may contain about an acre of ground, but the foſſe which ſurrounded it is nearly filled up. There are large Live Oak, Pines, and other trees, growing upon it, and in the old fields adjoining. It is ſuppoſed to have been the work of the French or Spaniards. A large ſwamp lies betwixt it and the river, and a conſiderable creek runs cloſe by the works, and enters the river through the ſwamp, a ſmall diſtance above Broughton iſland. About ſeventy or eighty miles above the confluence of the Oakmulge and Ocone, the trading path, from Auguſta to the Creek nation, croſſes theſe fine rivers, which are there forty miles apart. On the eaſt banks of the Oakmulge, this trading road runs nearly two miles through

through ancient Indian fields, which are called the Oakmulge fields: they are the rich low lands of the river. On the heights of theſe low grounds are yet viſible monuments, or traces, of an ancient town, ſuch as artificial mounts or terraces, ſquares and banks, encircling conſiderable areas. Their old fields and planting land extend up and down the river, fifteen or twenty miles from this ſite.

If we are to give credit to the account the Creeks give of themſelves, this place is remarkable for being the firſt town or ſettlement, when they ſat down (as they term it) or eſtabliſhed themſelves, after their emigration from the weſt, beyond the Miſſiſippi, their original native country. On this long journey they ſuffered great and innumerable difficulties, encountering and vanquiſhing numerous and valiant tribes of Indians, who oppoſed and retarded their march. Having croſſed the river, ſtill puſhing eaſtward, they were obliged to make a ſtand, and fortify themſelves in this place, as their only remaining hope, being to the laſt degree perſecuted and weakened by their ſurrounding foes. Having formed for themſelves this retreat, and driven off the inhabitants by degrees, they recovered their ſpirits, and again faced their enemies, when they came off victorious in a memorable and deciſive battle. They afterwards gradually ſubdued their ſurrounding enemies, ſtrengthening themſelves by taking into confederacy the vanquiſhed tribes.

And they ſay, alſo, that about this period the Engliſh were eſtabliſhing the colony of Carolina; and the Creeks, underſtanding that they were a powerful, warlike people, ſent deputies to Charleſton, their capital, offering them their friendſhip and alliance, which was accepted, and, in conſequence

thereof, a treaty took place between them, which has remained inviolable to this day. They never ceaſed war againſt the numerous and potent bands of Indians, who then ſurrounded and cramped the Engliſh plantations, as the Savannas, Ogeeches, Wapoos, Santees, Yamaſees, Utinas, Icoſans, Paticas, and others, until they had extirpated them. The Yamaſees and their adherents ſheltering themſelves under the power and protection of the Spaniards of Eaſt Florida, they purſued them to the very gates of St. Auguſtine; and the Spaniards refuſing to deliver them up, theſe faithful intrepid allies had the courage to declare war againſt them, and inceſſantly perſecuted them, until they entirely broke up and ruined their ſettlements, driving them before them, till at length they were obliged to retire within the walls of St. Auguſtine and a few inferior fortified poſts on the ſea coaſt.

After a few days I returned to Broughton iſland. The Cherokees and their confederates being yet diſcontented, and on bad terms with the white people, it was unſafe to purſue my travels in the north weſtern regions of Carolina. And recollecting many ſubjects of natural hiſtory, which I had obſerved in the ſouth of the iſthmus of Florida, when on a journey ſome years ago with my father, John Bartram, that were intereſting, and not taken notice of by any traveller; and as it was then in the autumn and winter, having reaſon to think that very many curious ſubjects had eſcaped our reſearches; I now formed the reſolution of travelling into Eaſt Florida; accordingly, I immediately wrote to doctor Fothergill, in order that he might know where to direct to me.

PART

PART II.

CHAP. I.

We are, all of us, ſubject to croſſes and diſappointments, but more eſpecially the traveller; and when they ſurpriſe us, we frequently become reſtleſs and impatient under them: but let us rely on Providence, and by ſtudying and contemplating the works and power of the Creator, learn wiſdom and underſtanding in the economy of nature, and be ſeriouſly attentive to the divine monitor within. Let us be obedient to the ruling powers in ſuch things as regard human affairs, our duties to each other, and all creatures and concerns that are ſubmitted to our care and controul.

In the month of March, 1774, I ſat off from Savanna, for Florida, proceeding by land to the Alatamaha, where I diverted my time agreeably in ſhort excurſions, picking up curioſities, until the arrival of a ſmall veſſel at Frederica, from Savanna, which was deſtined to an Indian trading houſe high up St. John's, in Eaſt Florida. Upon information of this veſſel's arrival, I immediately took boat and deſcended the Alatamaha, calling by the way of Broughton iſland, where I was kindly received by Mr. James Bailey, Mr. Laurens's agent. Leaving Broughton iſland in the evening, I continued deſcending the ſouth channel nine or ten miles, when, after croſſing the ſound, I arrived at Frederica, on the iſland of St. Simon, where I was well received and entertained by James Spalding, eſq. This gen-

tleman carrying on a very conſiderable trade, and having extenſive connections with the Indian tribes of Eaſt Florida, gave me letters to his agents reſiding at his trading houſes, ordering them to furniſh me with horſes, guides, and every other convenient aſſiſtance.

Before the veſſel was ready to ſail again for St. John's, I had time to explore the iſland. In the cool of the morning early, I rode out of the town, directing my courſe to the ſouth end of the iſland. After penetrating a thick grove of oaks, which almoſt ſurrounded the town on the land-ſide, ſuddenly a very extenſive and beautiful green ſavanna opened to view, in length nearly two miles, and in breadth near a mile, well ſtocked with horned cattle, horſes, ſheep, and deer. Following an old highway, now out of repair, acroſs the Savanna, I aſcended the ſloping green bank, and entered a noble foreſt of lofty pines, and then a venerable grove of Live Oaks, under whoſe ſhady ſpreading boughs opened a ſpacious avenue, leading to the former ſeat of general Oglethorpe, but now the property of capt. Raimond Demere. After leaving this town, I was led into a high pine foreſt; the trees were tall, and generally of the ſpecies called Broom-pine (P. paluſtris Linn.) the ſurface of the ground covered with graſs, herbage, and ſome ſhrubbery: I continued through this foreſt nearly in a direct line towards the ſea coaſt, five or ſix miles, when the land became uneven, with ridges of ſand-hills, mixed with ſea-ſhells, and covered by almoſt impenetrable thickets, conſiſting of Live Oaks, Sweet-bay (L. Borbonia), Myrica, Ilex aquifolium, Rhamnus frangula, Caſſine, Sideroxylon, Ptelea, Haleſia, Callicarpa, Carpinus, entangled with Smilax pſeudo-china, and other

ſpecies,

ſpecies, Bignonia ſempervirens, B. crucigera, Rhamnus volubilis, &c. This dark labyrinth is ſucceeded by a great extent of ſalt plains, beyond which the boundleſs ocean is ſeen. Betwixt the dark foreſt and the ſalt plains, I croſſed a rivulet of freſh water, where I ſat down a while to reſt myſelf, under the ſhadow of ſweet Bays and Oaks; the lively breezes were perfumed by the fragrant breath of the ſuperb Crinum, called by the inhabitants, White Lily. This admirable beauty of the ſea-coaſt-iſlands dwells in the humid ſhady groves, where the ſoil is made fertile and mellow by the admixture of ſea ſhells. The delicate ſtructure of its ſpadix, its green broad leaves, and the texture and whiteneſs of its flowers, at once charmed me. The Euphorbia picta, Salvia coccinea, and Ipomea erecta, were alſo ſeated in front of my reſting place, as well as the Lycium ſalſum (perhaps L. Afrum Linn.) a very beautiful ever-green ſhrub, its cerulean flowers, and coral red berries, always on its branches, forming not the leaſt of its beauties.

Time now admoniſhing me to riſe and be going, I, with reluctance, broke away from this aſſembly of maritime beauties.

Continuing on, ſouthward, the ſalt plains on my left hand inſenſibly became narrower, and I at length reached the ſtrand, which was level, firm, and paved with ſhells, and afforded me a grand view of the boundleſs ocean.

O thou Creator ſupreme, almighty! how infinite and incomprehenſible thy works! moſt perfect, and every way aſtoniſhing!

I continued nearly a mile along this firm ſandy beach, the waves of the ſea ſometimes waſhing my

horſe's feet. I obſerved a great variety of ſhell-fiſh, as Echinitis, Corallinus, Patella, Meduſa, Buccina, Concha venerea, Auris marina, Cancer, Squilla, &c. ſome alive, and others dead, having been caſt upon the beach by the ſeas, in times of tempeſt, where they became a prey to ſea-fowl, and other maritime animals, or periſhed by the heat of the ſun and burning ſands. At length I doubled the utmoſt ſouth point of St. Simon's, which forms the north cape of the ſouth channel of the great river Alatamaha. The ſound, juſt within this cape, forms an excellent bay, or cove, on the ſouth end of the iſland, on the oppoſite ſide of which I beheld a houſe and farm, where I ſoon arrived. This delightful habitation was ſituated in the midſt of a ſpacious grove of Live Oaks and Palms, near the ſtrand of the bay, commanding a view of the inlet. A cool area ſurrounded the low but convenient buildings, from whence, through the groves, was a ſpacious avenue into the iſland, terminated by a large ſavanna; each ſide of the avenue was lined with bee-hives, to the number of fifty or ſixty; they ſeemed to be well peopled, and exhibited a lively image of a colony that has attained to a ſtate of power and affluence, by the practice of virtue and induſtry.

When I approached the houſe, the good man, who was reclining on a bear-ſkin, ſpread under the ſhade of a Live Oak, ſmoking his pipe, roſe and ſaluted me: "Welcome, ſtranger; I am indulging the rational dictates of nature, taking a little reſt, having juſt come in from the chace and fiſhing." After ſome converſation and reſt, his ſervant brought a bowl of honey and water, a very refreſhing and agreeable liquor, of which I drank. On riſing to take my departure, he objected, and requeſted

requeſted me to ſtay and dine with him; and on my pleading, for excuſe, the neceſſity of my being at Frederica, "Yet, I pray you, ſtay a little, I will ſoon have ſome refreſhment for you." Preſently was laid before us a plentiful repaſt of veniſon, &c.; our drink being honey and water, ſtrengthened by the addition of brandy. Our rural table was ſpread under the ſhadow of Oaks, Palms, and Sweet Bays, fanned by the lively ſalubrious breezes wafted from the ſpicy groves. Our muſic was the reſponſive love-lays of the painted nonpareil, and the alert and gay mock-bird; whilſt the brilliant humming-bird darted through the flowery groves, ſuſpended in air, and drank nectar from the flowers of the yellow Jaſmine, Lonicera, Andromeda, and ſweet Azalea.

But yet, how awfully great and ſublime is the majeſtic ſcene eaſtward! the ſolemn ſound of the beating ſurf ſtrikes our ears; the daſhing of yon liquid mountains, like mighty giants, in vain aſſail the ſkies; they are beaten back, and fall proſtrate upon the ſhores of the trembling iſland.

Taking leave of my ſylvan friend, I ſat off on my return to the town, where I arrived before night, having obſerved, on the way, many curious vegetable productions, particularly Corypha Palma (or great Cabbage Palm) Corypha pumila, Corypha repens, frondibus expanſis, flabelliformibus, plicatis, ſtipit. ſpinoſis (Dwarf Saw Palmetto) Corypha obliqua, caudice arboreo adſcendente, frondibus expanſis, flabelliformibus, plicatis, ſtipit. ſerratis, Cyrilla, Tillandſia monoſtachya, Till. lingulata, or Wild Pine; both theſe curious vegetables are paraſites, living on the ſubſtance of others, particularly on the limbs of the Live Oak; the latter ſpecies

cies is a very large flouriſhing plant, greatly reſembling, at ſome diſtance, a well grown plant of the Bromelia Ananas: the large deep green leaves are placed in an imbricated order, and aſcendant; but their extremities are reflex, their baſes gibbous and hollowed, like a ladle, and capable of containing near a pint of water: heavy tempeſts of wind and rain tear theſe plants from the trees; yet they live and flouriſh on the earth, under the ſhadow of theſe great Live Oaks. A very large part of this iſland had formerly been cleared and planted by the Engliſh, as appeared evidently to me, by veſtiges of plantations, ruins of coſtly buildings, highways, &c. but it is now overgrown with foreſts. Frederica was the firſt town built by the Engliſh in Georgia, and was founded by general Oglethorpe, who began and eſtabliſhed the colony. The fortreſs was regular and beautiful, conſtructed chiefly with brick, and was the largeſt, moſt regular, and perhaps moſt coſtly, of any in North America, of Britiſh conſtruction: it is now in ruins, yet occupied by a ſmall garriſon; the ruins alſo of the town only remain; peach trees, figs, pomegranates, and other ſhrubs, grow out of the ruinous walls of former ſpacious and expenſive buildings, not only in the town, but at a diſtance in various parts of the iſland; yet there are a few neat houſes in good repair, and inhabited: it ſeems now recovering again, owing to the public and liberal ſpirit and exertions of J. Spalding, eſq. who is preſident of the iſland, and engaged in very extenſive mercantile concerns.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

THE veſſel in which I was to embark for Eaſt Florida, being now ready to purſue her voyage, we ſat ſail with a fair wind and tide. Our courſe was ſouth, through the ſound, betwixt a chain of ſea-coaſt-iſlands, and the main. In the evening we came to, at the ſouth end of St. Simon's, having been hindered by the flood tide making againſt us. The captain and myſelf, with one of our crew, went on ſhore, with a view of getting ſome veniſon and ſea fowl. We had not the good fortune to ſee any deer, yet we were not altogether unſucceſsful, having taken three young racoons (Urſus cauda elongata) which are excellent meat: we had them for ſupper, ſerved up in a pillo. Next morning early, we again got under way, running by Jekyl and Cumberland Iſlands, large, beautiful, and fertile, yet thinly inhabited, and conſequently excellent haunts for deer, bears, and other game.

As we ran by Cumberland Iſle, keeping the channel through the ſound, we ſaw a ſail a head coming up towards us. Our captain knew it to be the trading ſchooner from the ſtores on St. John's, and immediately predicted bad news, as ſhe was not to ſail until our arrival there. As ſhe approached us, his apprehenſions were more and more confirmed, from the appearance of a number of paſſengers on deck. We laid to, until ſhe came up, when we hailed her, "What news?" "Bad; the Indians have plundered the upper ſtore, and the traders have eſcaped only with their lives." Upon this both veſſels came to anchor very near each other, when, learning

learning the particulars, it appeared, that a large party of Indians had ſurpriſed and plundered two trading houſes, in the iſthmus, beyond the river St. John's; and a third being timely appriſed of their hoſtile intentions, by a faithful runner, had time to carry off part of the effects, which they ſecreted in a ſwamp at ſome diſtance from it, covering them with ſkins. The upper ſtore had ſaved their goods in like manner; and the lower ſtore, to which we were bound, had removed the chief of theirs, and depoſited them on a ſmall iſland, in the river, about five miles below the ſtore. With theſe effects was my cheſt, which I had forwarded in this veſſel, from Savanna, not being at that time determined whether to make this journey by land or water. The captain of our veſſel reſolved to put about and return to Frederica, for freſh inſtructions how to proceed; but for my part, I was determined to proceed for the iſland up St. John's, where my cheſt was lodged, there being ſome valuable books and papers in it, which I could not do well without. I accordingly deſired our captain to put me on ſhore, on Little St Simon's, which was not far diſtant, intending to walk a few miles to a fort, at the ſouth end of that iſland, where ſome fiſhermen reſided, who, as I expected, would ſet me over on Amelia Iſland, where was a large plantation, the property of Lord Egmont, a Britiſh Nobleman, whoſe agent, while I was at Frederica, gave me an invitation to call on him, as I paſſed toward Eaſt Florida; and here I had expectations of getting a boat to carry me to St. John's. Agreeably to my deſire, the captain put me on ſhore, with a young man, a paſſenger, for Eaſt Florida, who promiſed to continue with me, and ſhare my adventures. We landed ſafely; the captain wiſhing us a proſperous journey, returned on board

board his veſſel, and we proceeded for the fort, encountering ſome harſh treatment from thorny thickets, and prickly vines. However we reached the fort in the evening. The commander was out in the foreſt, hunting. My companion being tired, or indolent, betook himſelf to reſt, while I made a tour round the ſouth point of the iſland, walking the ſhelly paved ſea beach, and picking up novelties. I had not gone above a mile, before I came up to a roebuck, lying ſlain on the ſands; and hearing the report of a gun, not far off, and ſuppoſing it to be from the captain of the fort, whom I expected ſoon to return to take up his game, I retired to a little diſtance, mounted the ſand hills, and ſat down, enjoying a fine proſpect of the rolling billows and foaming breakers, beating on the bar, and north promontory of Amelia Iſle, oppoſite to me. The captain of the fort ſoon came up, with a ſlain buck on his ſhoulders. We hailed each other, and returned together to the fort, where we were well treated, and next morning, at my requeſt, the captain obligingly ſat us over, landing us ſafely on Amelia. After walking through a ſpacious foreſt of Live Oaks and Palms, and croſſing a creek that ran through a narrow ſalt marſh, I and my fellow traveller arrived ſafe at the plantation, where the agent, Mr. Egan, received us very politely and hoſpitably. This gentleman is a very intelligent and able planter, having already greatly improved the eſtate, particularly in the cultivation of indigo. Great part of this iſland conſiſts of excellent hommocky land, which is the ſoil this plant delights in, as well as cotton, corn, batatas, and almoſt every other eſculent vegetable. Mr. Egan politely rode with me over great part of the iſland. On

Egmont

Egmont eſtate are ſeveral very large Indian tumuli, which are called Ogeeche mounts, ſo named from that nation of Indians, who took ſhelter here, after being driven from their native ſettlements on the main near Ogeeche river. Here they were conſtantly haraſſed by the Carolinians and Creeks, and at length ſlain by their conquerors, and their bones entombed in theſe heaps of earth and ſhells. I obſerved here the ravages of the common grey caterpillar (Phalena periodica), ſo deſtructive to foreſt and fruit trees, in Pennſylvania, and through the northern ſtates, by ſtripping them of their leaves, in the ſpring, while young and tender.

Mr. Egan having buſineſs of importance to tranſact in St. Auguſtine, preſſed me to continue with him a few days, when he would accompany me to that place, and, if I choſe, I ſhould have a paſſage, as far as the Cow-ford, on St. John's, where he would procure me a boat to proſecute my voyage.

It may be a ſubject worthy of ſome inquiry, why thoſe fine iſlands, on the coaſt of Georgia, are ſo thinly inhabited; though perhaps Amelia may in ſome degree plead an exemption, as it is a very fertile iſland, on the north border of Eaſt Florida, and at the capes of St. Mary, the fineſt harbour in this new colony. If I ſhould give my opinion, the following ſeem to be the moſt probable reaſons: the greateſt part of theſe are as yet the property of a few wealthy planters, who having their reſidence on the continent, where lands on the large rivers, as Savanna, Ogeeche, Alatamaha, St. Ille, and others, are of a nature and quality adapted to the growth of rice, which the planters chiefly rely upon for obtaining ready caſh, and purchaſing family articles; they ſettle a few poor families on their inſular

ſular eſtates, who rear ſtocks of horned cattle, horſes, ſwine, and poultry, and protect the game for their proprietors. The inhabitants of theſe iſlands alſo lie open to the invaſion and ravages of pirates, and, in caſe of a war, to incurſions from their enemies armed veſſels; in which caſe they muſt either remove with their families and effects to the main, or be ſtripped of all their moveables, and their houſes laid in ruins.

The ſoil of theſe iſlands appears to be particularly favourable to the culture of indigo and cotton, and there are on them ſome few large plantations for the cultivation and manufacture of thoſe valuable articles. The cotton is planted only by the poorer claſs of people, juſt enough for their family conſumption; they plant two ſpecies of it, the annual and Weſt Indian; the former is low, and planted every year; the balls of this are very large, and the phlox long, ſtrong, and perfectly white; the Weſt Indian, is a tall perennial plant, the ſtalk ſomewhat ſhrubby, ſeveral of which riſe up from the root for ſeveral years ſucceſſively, the ſtems of the former year being killed by the winter froſts. The balls of this latter ſpecies are not quite ſo large as thoſe of the herbaceous cotton; but the phlox, or wool, is long, extremely fine, ſilky, and white. A plantation of this kind will laſt ſeveral years, with moderate labour and care, whereas the annual ſort is planted every year.

The coaſts, ſounds, and inlets, environing theſe iſlands, abound with a variety of excellent fiſh, particularly Rock, Baſs, Drum, Mullet, Sheepshead, Whiting, Grooper, Flounder, Sea Trout, [this laſt ſeems to be a ſpecies of Cod] Skate, Skipjack, Stingray. The Shark, and great black Sting-

ray, are inſatiable cannibals, and very troubleſome to the fiſhermen. The bays and lagoons are ſtored with oyſters, and a variety of other ſhell-fiſh, crabs, ſhrimp, &c. The clams, in particular, are large, their meat white, tender and delicate.

There is a large ſpace betwixt this chain of ſea-coaſt-iſlands and the main land, perhaps generally near three leagues in breadth; but all this ſpace is not covered with water: I eſtimate nearly two-thirds of it to conſiſt of low ſalt plains, which produce Barilla, Sedge, Ruſhes, &c. and which border on the main land, and the weſtern coaſts of the iſlands. The eaſt ſides of theſe iſlands are, for the moſt part, clean, hard, ſandy beaches, expoſed to the waſh of the ocean. Between theſe iſlands are the mouths or entrance of ſome rivers, which run down from the continent winding about through theſe low ſalt marſhes, and delivering their waters into the ſounds, which are very extenſive capacious harbours, from three to five and ſix to eight miles over, and communicate with each other by parallel ſalt rivers, or paſſes, that flow into the ſound: they afford an extenſive and ſecure inland navigation for moſt craft, ſuch as large ſchooners, ſloops, pettiaugers, boats, and canoes; and this inland communication of waters extends along the ſea coaſt with but few and ſhort interruptions, from the bay of Cheſapeak, in Virginia, to the Miſſiſippi, and how much farther I know not, perhaps as far as Vera Cruz. Whether this chain of ſea-coaſt-iſlands is a ſtep, or advance, which this part of our continent is now making on the Atlantic ocean, we muſt leave to future ages to determine. But it ſeems evident, even to demonſtration, that thoſe ſalt marſhes adjoining the coaſt of the main, and the reedy and graſſy iſlands and

marſhes

marſhes in the rivers, which are now overflowed at every tide, were formerly high ſwamps of firm land, affording foreſts of Cypreſs, Tupilo, Magnolia grandiflora, Oak, Aſh, Sweet Bay, and other timber trees, the ſame as are now growing on the river ſwamps, whoſe ſurface is two feet or more above the ſpring tides that flow at this day; and it is plainly to be ſeen by every planter along the coaſt of Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, to the Miſſiſippi, when they bank in theſe graſſy tide marſhes for cultivation, that they cannot ſink their drains above three or four feet below the ſurface, before they come to ſtrata of Cypreſs ſtumps and other trees, as cloſe together as they now grow in the ſwamps.

CHAP. III.

BEING now in readineſs to proſecute our voyage to St. John's, we ſat ſail in a handſome pleaſure-boat, manned with four ſtout negro ſlaves, to row in caſe of neceſſity. After paſſing Amelia Narrows we had a pleaſant run acroſs fort George's ſound, where, obſerving the pelicans fiſhing, Mr. Egan ſhot one of them, which he took into the boat. I was greatly ſurpriſed on obſerving the pouch or ſack, which hangs under the bill: it is capable of being expanded to a prodigious ſize. One of the people on board, ſaid, that he had ſeen more than half a buſhel of bran crammed into one of their pouches. The body is larger than that of a tame gooſe, the legs extremely ſhort, the feet webbed, the bill of a great length, bent inwards like a ſcythe, the wings extend near ſeven feet from tip to tip, the tail is very ſhort, the head, neck, and, breaſt, nearly white, the body of a light bluiſh grey, except the quill feathers of the wings, which are black. They ſeem to be of the gull kind, both in form and ſtructure, as well as manner of fiſhing. The evening following we landed on the main. It was a promontory of high land, covered with orange-trees, and projecting into the ſound, forming a convenient port. We pitched our tent under the ſhelter of a foreſt of Live Oaks, Palms, and Sweet Bays; and having, in the courſe of the day, procured plenty of ſea fowl, ſuch as curlews, willets, ſnipes, ſand birds, and others, we had them dreſſed for ſupper, and ſeaſoned with excellent oyſters, which lay in heaps in the water, cloſe to our landing-place.

The

The ſhrub Capſicum growing here in abundance, afforded us a very good pepper: we drank of a well of freſh water juſt at hand, amidſt a grove of Myrtles (Myrica cerifera.) Our repoſe however was incomplete, from the ſtings of muſquetoes, the roaring of crocodiles, and the continual noiſe and reſtleſſneſs of the ſea fowl, thouſands of them having their rooſting places very near us, particularly loons of various ſpecies, herons, pelicans, Spaniſh curlews, &c. all promiſcuouſly lodging together, and in ſuch incredible numbers, that the trees were entirely covered. They rooſt in inacceſſible iſlets in the ſalt marſhes, ſurrounded by lagoons, and ſhallow water. Juſt without the trees, betwixt them, the water and marſhes, is a barricade of Palmetto royal (Yucca glorioſa) or Adam's needle, which grows ſo thick together, that a rat or bird can ſcarcely paſs through them; and the ſtiff leaves of this ſword plant, ſtanding nearly horizontally, are as impenetrable to man, or any other animal, as if they were a regiment of grenadiers with their bayonets pointed at you. The Palmetto royal is, however, a very ſingular and beautiful production. It may be termed a tree, from its durability and magnitude, as likewiſe from the ligneous quality of its ſtem, or trunk, when old; yet from its form and texture, I ſhould be inclined to rank it amongſt the herbaceous plants, for even the glorious Palm, although it riſes to the altitude of a tree, and even tranſcends moſt of them, yet it bears the characters of the herbaceous ones: and this, like the Palm tree, riſes with a ſtraight, erect ſtem, about ten or twelve feet high, crowned with a beautiful chaplet of ſword or dagger-like leaves, of a perfect green colour, each terminated with a ſtiff, ſharp ſpur, and their edges finely crenated. This thorny crown is creſted with a pyramid of ſil-

ver white flowers, each reſembling a tulip or lily. Theſe flowers are ſucceeded by a large fruit, nearly of the form and ſize of a ſlender cucumber, which, when ripe, is of a deep purple colour, the ſkin ſmooth and ſhining, its pulp ſoft, very juicy, and of an agreeable aromatic flavour, but rather bitter to the taſte; it is, however, frequently eaten, but if eaten to exceſs, proves violently purgative. The ſeeds are numerous, flat, and lunated.

The plant, or tree, when grown old, ſometimes divides into two or three ſtems, which ſeem of equal height and thickneſs, and indeed nearly of the ſame thickneſs with the main ſtem; but generally, when they arrive to this age and magnitude, their own weight brings them to the ground, where they ſoon decay, the heart or pith firſt, leaving a hollow fibrous reticulated trunk or ſleeve, which likewiſe ſoon after decays, and, in fine, all is again reduced to its original earth, and replaces the vegetative mould. But the deceaſed are ſoon replaced by others, as there are younger ones of all ages and ſtature, ready to ſucceed their predeceſſors, and flouriſh for a time, with the ſame regal pomp and ſplendor. Theſe plants are ſo multitudinous, whereever they get a footing, that the earth is completely occupied by them, and ſcarcely any other vegetable is to be ſeen, where they are; yet they are ſometimes ſcattered amongſt other trees and vegetables.

In three days after leaving Amelia, we arrived at the Cow-ford, a public ferry, over St. John's, about thirty miles above the bar or capes, the river here being above a mile wide.

Mr. Egan, after procuring a neat little ſail-boat for

for me, at a large indigo plantation near the ferry, and for which I paid three guineas, departed for St. Auguſtine, which is on the ſea-coaſt, about forty-five miles over land.

It was now about the middle of April. Vegetation appearing every where in high progreſs, I was anxious to be advancing ſoutherly; and having at this plantation ſtored myſelf with neceſſaries for my voyage, I ſailed in the morning with a fair wind. I was now again alone, for the young man, my fellow traveller, though ſtouter and heartier than myſelf, having repented of his promiſe to accompany me to the Indian trading houſes, I ſuppoſe not reliſhing the hardſhips and dangers, which might perhaps befal us, choſe rather to ſtay behind, amongſt the ſettlements. His leaving me, however, I did not greatly regret, as I could not conſider it a diſappointment much to my diſadvantage at the moment. Our views were probably totally oppoſite; he, a young mechanic on his adventures, ſeemed to be actuated by no other motives, than either to eſtabliſh himſelf in ſome well-inhabited part of the country, where, by following his occupation, he might be enabled to procure, without much toil and danger, the neceſſaries and conveniences of life; or by induſtry and frugality, perhaps eſtabliſh his fortune. Whilſt I, continually impelled by a reſtleſs ſpirit of curioſity, in purſuit of new productions of nature, my chief happineſs conſiſted in tracing and admiring the infinite power, majeſty, and perfection of the great Almighty Creator, and in the contemplation, that through divine aid and permiſſion, I might be inſtrumental in diſcovering, and introducing into my native country, ſome original productions of nature, which might become uſeful

to ſociety. Each of our purſuits was perhaps equally laudable; and, upon this ſuppoſition, I was quite willing to part with him upon amicable terms.

My little veſſel being furniſhed with a good ſail, and having fiſhing tackle, a neat light fuſee, powder and ball, I found myſelf well equipped for my voyage, about one hundred miles to the trading houſe.

I croſſed the river to a high promontory of wood-land, on the weſt ſhore, and being ſtruck with the magnificence of a venerable grove of Live Oak, Palms, and Laurel (Magnolia grandiflora) I ſtepped on ſhore to take a view of the place. Orange trees were in full bloom, and filled the air with fragrance.

It was now paſt noon, and this place being about eight miles above the Cow-ford, and the river near three miles in breadth, I wanted to reach a plantation in ſight on the oppoſite ſhore, in order to get ſome repairs, my veſſel having ſuſtained ſome damage from the violence of the wind, in croſſing over. I arrived late in the evening, and finding a convenient landing-place and harbour, I concluded to remain here till morning, and then coaſt it cloſe along ſhore to the plantation.

It beginning to thunder, I was ſufficiently warned to prepare againſt a wet night; and obſerving a very large Oak tree, which had been thrown down by a hurricane, and offered me a convenient ſhelter, as its enormous limbs bore up the trunk a ſufficient height from the earth to admit me to ſit or lie down under it, I ſpread my ſail, ſlanting from the trunk of the tree to the ground, on the windward

windward ſide; and having collected a quantity of wood, ſufficient to keep up a fire during the night, I ſtruck one up in front, and ſpreading ſkins on the ground, and upon theſe placing a blanket, one half I lay down upon, turning the other over me for a covering.

The ſtorm came up, with a furious wind and tremendous thunder and lightning, from the oppoſite N. W. coaſt, but luckily for me, little rain fell, and I reſted very well. But as the wind next morning blew very freſh, right in upon the ſhore, there was no poſſibility of moving, with ſafety, from my preſent ſituation. I however aroſe to reconnoitre the ground round about my habitation, being roufed by the report of a muſket not far off. I had not left ſight of my encampment, following a winding path through a grove of Live Oak, Laurel (Magn. grandiflora) and Sapindus, before an Indian ſtepped out of a thicket, and croſſed the path juſt before me, having a large turkey cock ſlung acroſs his ſhoulders: he ſaw me, and ſtepping up and ſmiling, ſpoke to me in Engliſh, bidding me good morning. I ſaluted him with "It's well, brother," led him to my camp, and treated him with a dram. This friendly Indian informed me that he lived at the next plantation, employed as a hunter. I aſked him how far it was to the houſe, he anſwered about half a mile by land, and invited me to go there, telling me that his maſter was a very good, kind man, and would be glad to ſee me. I replied, that I would, if my boat and effects in the mean time could be ſafe. He ſaid that he would immediately return to the houſe, and acquaint his maſter with it, who would ſend truſty negroes to bring my veſſel round.

the point, to the landing. I thanked him for his civility, and not willing to be troublesome, I told him I would leave my boat, and follow after him; so taking my fusee on my shoulder, after dragging my bark as high up on shore as I could, I followed the Indian, and soon reached the house.

The gentleman received me in the most polite manner; and, after hearing my situation, he requested me to make my abode with him a few days, to rest and refresh myself. I thanked him, and told him I would stay a day. He immediately sent slaves who brought my boat round; and having carpenters at work on a new building, he sat them about repairing my vessel, which by night was completely refitted.

I spent the day in the most agreeable manner, in the society of this man of singular worth. He led me over his extensive improvements, and we returned in company with several of his neighbours. In the afternoon, the most sultry time of the day, we retired to the fragrant shades of an orange grove. The house was situated on an eminence, about one hundred and fifty yards from the river. On the right hand was the orangery, consisting of many hundred trees, natives of the place, and left standing, when the ground about it was cleared. These trees were large, flourishing, and in perfect bloom, and loaded with their ripe golden fruit. On the other side was a spacious garden, occupying a regular slope of ground down to the water; and a pleasant lawn lay between. Here were large plantations of the Indigo plant, which appeared in a very thriving condition: it was then about five or six inches high, growing in strait parallel rows, about eighteen inches apart. The

Corn

Corn (Zea) and Potatoes (Convolv. Batata) were greatly advanced in growth, and promiſed a plentiful crop. The Indigo made in Eaſt Florida is eſteemed almoſt equal to the beſt Spaniſh, eſpecially that ſort which they call Flora. Mr. Marſhall preſented me with a ſpecimen of his own manufacture, at this plantation: it was very little, if any, inferior to the beſt Pruſſian blue.

In the morning following, intimating my intentions of proceeding on my voyage, Mr. Marſhall again importuned me to ſtay; but I obtained his conſent to depart, on my promiſing to viſit him at my return to Georgia. After breakfaſt I therefore took my leave, attended to the ſhore by ſeveral ſlaves, loaded with ammunition and proviſions, which my friend had provided for me. On my expreſſing ſome difficulty in receiving ſo large a ſhare of his bounty, he civilly replied, that it was too little to mention, and that, if I had continued with him a day or two longer, he ſhould have had time to have ſerved me in a much better manner.

Taking my leave of Mr. Marſhall, I again embarked alone on board my little veſſel, and, bleſſed with a favourable ſteady gale, I ſet ſail. The day was extremely pleaſant; the late thunder ſtorm had purified the air, by diſuniting and diſſipating the noxious vapours. The falling of heavy ſhowers, with thunder, and briſk winds, from the cool regions of the N. W. contributes greatly towards reſtoring the ſalubrity of the air, and purity of the waters, by precipitating the putreſcent ſcum, that riſes from the bottom, and floats upon the ſurface, near the ſhores of the rivers, in theſe ſouthern climates, during the hot ſeaſons. The

ſhores of this great river St. Juan are very level and ſhoal, extending in ſome places, a mile or two into the river, betwixt the high land and the clear waters of the river, which is ſo level, as to be covered not above a foot or two deep with water, and at a little diſtance appears as a green meadow, having water-graſs and other amphibious vegetables growing in the oozy bottom, and floating upon the water.

Having a lively leading breeze, I kept as near the Eaſt ſhore as poſſible, often ſurpriſed by the plunging of alligators, and greatly delighted with the pleaſing proſpect of cultivation, and the increaſe of human induſtry, which frequently ſtruck my view from the elevated, diſtant ſhores.

At night I ran in ſhore, at a convenient harbour, where I was received and welcomed by the gentleman, who was agent for the plantation, and at whoſe pleaſant habitation near the harbour, I took up my quarters for the night.

This very civil man happened to be a perſon with whom I had formerly been acquainted in St. Auguſtine; and as he lived about twenty miles diſtant from it, I had good reaſon to expect that he would be a proper perſon to obtain intelligence from, concerning the diſturbances which were thought ſtill to ſubſiſt between the Lower Creeks and the white inhabitants of Eaſt Florida. Upon enquiry, and converſation with him, I found my conjectures on that head to have been well founded. My friend informed me, that there had, but a few days ſince, been a council held at St. Auguſtine, between the governor of Eaſt Florida and the chiefs of the Lower Creeks. They had been delegated by their towns,

towns, to make inquiry concerning the late alarm and depredations committed by the Indians upon the traders; which the nation being appriſed of, recommended theſe deputies to be choſen and ſent, as ſoon as poſſible, in order to make reaſonable conceſſions, before the flame, already kindled, ſhould ſpread into a general war. The parties accordingly met in St. Auguſtine, and the affair was amicably adjuſted to the ſatisfaction of both parties. The chiefs of the delinquent bands, whoſe young warriors had committed the miſchief, promiſed to indemnify the traders for the loſs of their goods, and requeſted that they might return to their ſtore-houſes, with goods as uſual, and that they ſhould be ſafe in their perſons and property. The traders at this time were actually preparing to return. It appeared, upon a ſtrict inveſtigation of facts, that the affair had taken its riſe from the licentious conduct of a few vagrant young hunters of the Siminole nation, who, imagining themſelves to have been ill treated in their dealings with the traders (which by the bye was likely enough to be true) took this violent method of doing themſelves juſtice. The culprits however endeavoured to exculpate themſelves, by aſſerting, that they had no deſign or intention of robbing the traders of their effects, but meant it only as a threat; and that the traders, from a conſciouſneſs of their diſhoneſty, had been terrified and fled, leaving their ſtores, which they took poſſeſſion of, to prevent their being totally loſt. This troubleſome affair being adjuſted, was very agreeable news to me, as I could now, without apprehenſions, aſcend this grand river, and viſit its delightful ſhores, where and when I pleaſed.

Bidding adieu to my obliging friend, I ſpread my ſail to the favourable breeze, and by noon came to a-breaſt

a-breaſt of fort Picolata; where, being deſirous of gaining yet farther intelligence, I landed; but, to my diſappointment, found the fort diſmantled and deſerted. This fortreſs is very ancient, and was built by the Spaniards. It is a ſquare tower, thirty feet high, inveſted with a high wall, without baſtions, about breaſt high, pierced with loop holes and ſurrounded with a deep ditch. The upper ſtory is open on each ſide, with battlements, ſupporting a cupola or roof: theſe battlements were formerly mounted with eight four pounders, two on each ſide.

The works are conſtructed with hewn ſtone, cemented with lime. The ſtone was cut out of quarries on St. Anaſtatius Iſland, oppoſite St. Auguſtine: it is of a pale reddiſh brick colour, and a teſtaceous compoſition, conſiſting of ſmall fragments of ſea-ſhells and fine ſand. It is well adapted to the conſtructing of fortifications. It lies in horizontal maſſes in the quarry, and conſtitutes the foundation of that iſland. The caſtle at St. Auguſtine, and moſt of the buildings of the town, are of this ſtone.

Leaving Picolata, I continued to aſcend the river. I obſerved this day, during my progreſs up the river, incredible numbers of ſmall flying inſects, of the genus termed by naturaliſts Ephemera, continually emerging from the ſhallow water near ſhore, ſome of them immediately taking their flight to the land, whilſt myriads crept up the graſs and herbage, where remaining for a ſhort time, as they acquired ſufficient ſtrength, they took their flight alſo, following their kindred to the main land. This reſurrection from the deep, if I may ſo expreſs it, commences early in the morning, and ceaſes after the ſun is up. At evening they are ſeen in clouds

clouds of innumerable millions, ſwarming and wantoning in the ſtill air, gradually drawing near the river. They deſcend upon its ſurface, and there quickly end their day, after committing their eggs to the deep; which being for a little while toſſed about, envelóped in a viſcid ſcum, are hatched, and the little Larva deſcend into their ſecure and dark habitation, in the oozy bed beneath, where they remain gradually increaſing in ſize, until the returning ſpring: they then change to a Nymph, when the genial heat brings them, as it were, into exiſtence, and they again ariſe into the world. This fly ſeems to be delicious food for birds, frogs, and fiſh. In the morning, when they ariſe, and in the evening, when they return, the tumult is great indeed, and the ſurface of the water along ſhore broken into bubbles, or ſpirted into the air, by the contending aquatic tribes; and ſuch is the avidity of the fiſh and frogs, that they ſpring into the air after this delicious prey.

Early in the evening, after a pleaſant day's voyage, I made a convenient and ſafe harbour, in a little lagoon, under an elevated bank, on the Weſt ſhore of the river; where I ſhall entreat the reader's patience, whilſt we behold the cloſing ſcene of the ſhort-lived Ephemera, and communicate to each other the reflections which ſo ſingular an exhibition might rationally ſuggeſt to an inquiſitive mind. Our place of obſervation is happily ſituated under the protecting ſhade of majeſtic Live Oaks, glorious Magnolias, and the fragrant Orange, open to the view of the great river and ſtill waters of the lagoon juſt before us.

At the cool eve's approach, the ſweet enchanting melody

melody of the feathered ſongſters gradually ceaſes; and they betake themſelves to their leafy coverts for ſecurity and repoſe.

Solemnly and ſlowly move onward, to the river's ſhore, the ruſtling clouds of the Ephemera. How awful the proceſſion! innumerable millions of winged beings, voluntarily verging on to deſtruction, to the brink of the grave, where they behold bands of their enemies with wide open jaws, ready to receive them. But as if inſenſible of their danger, gay and tranquil each meets his beloved mate in the ſtill air, inimitably bedecked in their new nuptial robes. What eye can trace them, in their varied wanton amorous chaces, bounding and fluttering on the odoriferous air! With what peace, love, and joy, do they end the laſt moments of their exiſtence?

I think we may aſſert, without any fear of exaggeration, that there are annually of theſe beautiful winged beings, which riſe into exiſtence, and for a few moments take a tranſient view of the glory of the Creator's works, a number greater than the whole race of mankind that have ever exiſted ſince the creation; and that, only from the ſhores of this river. How many then muſt have been produced ſince the creation, when we conſider the number of large rivers in America, in compariſon with which, this river is but a brook or rivulet.

The importance of the exiſtence of theſe beautiful and delicately formed little creatures, whoſe frame and organization are equally wonderful, more delicate, and perhaps as complicated as thoſe of the moſt perfect human being, is well worth a few moments contemplation; I mean particularly when

when they appear in the fly ſtate. And if we conſider the very ſhort period of that ſtage of exiſtence, which we may reaſonably ſuppoſe to be the only ſpace of their life that admits of pleaſure and enjoyment, what a leſſon doth it not afford us of the vanity of our own purſuits!

Their whole exiſtence in this world is but one complete year: and at leaſt three hundred and ſixty days of that time they are in the form of an ugly grub, buried in mud, eighteen inches under water; and in this condition ſcarcely locomotive, as each larva or grub has but its own narrow ſolitary cell, from which it never travels or moves, but in a perpendicular progreſſion of a few inches, up and down, from the bottom to the ſurface of the mud, in order to intercept the paſſing atoms for its food, and get a momentary reſpiration of freſh air; and even here it muſt be perpetually on its guard, in order to eſcape the troops of fiſh and ſhrimps watching to catch it, and from whom it has no eſcape, but by inſtantly retreating back into its cell. One would be apt almoſt to imagine them created merely for the food of fiſh and other animals.

Having reſted very well during the night, I was awakened in the morning early, by the cheering converſe of the wild turkey-cocks (Meleagris occidentalis) ſaluting each other, from the ſun-brightened tops of the lofty Cupreſſus diſticha and Magnolia grandiflora. They begin at early dawn, and continue till ſun-riſe, from March to the laſt of April. The high foreſts ring with the noiſe, like the crowing of the domeſtic cock, of theſe ſocial centinels; the watch-word being caught and repeated, from one to another, for hundreds of miles

around; inſomuch that the whole country is for an hour or more in an univerſal ſhout. A little after ſun-riſe, their crowing gradually ceaſes, they quit their high lodging-places, and alight on the earth, where expanding their ſilver bordered train, they ſtrut and dance round about the coy female, while the deep foreſts ſeem to tremble with their ſhrill noiſe.

This morning the winds on the great river were high and againſt me; I was therefore obliged to keep in port a great part of the day, which I employed in little excurſions round about my encampment. The Live Oaks are of an aſtoniſhing magnitude, and one tree contains a prodigious quantity of timber; yet, comparatively, they are not tall, even in theſe foreſts, where growing on ſtrong land, in company with others of great altitude (ſuch as Fagus ſylvatica, Liquidambar, Magnolia grandiflora, and the high Palm tree) they ſtrive while young to be upon an equality with their neighbours, and to enjoy the influence of the ſun-beams, and of the pure animating air. But the others at laſt prevail, and their proud heads are ſeen at a great diſtance, towering far above the reſt of the foreſt, which conſiſts chiefly of this ſpecies of oak, Fraxinus, Ulmus, Acer rubrum, Laurus Borbonia, Quercus dentata, Ilex aquifolium, Olea Americana, Morus, Gleditſia triacanthus, and, I believe, a ſpecies of Sapindus. But the latter ſpreads abroad his brawny arms, to a great diſtance. The trunk of the Live Oak is generally from twelve to eighteen feet in girt, and riſes ten or twelve feet erect from the earth, ſome I have ſeen eighteen or twenty; then divides itſelf into three, four, or five great limbs,

which continue to grow in nearly an horizontal direction, each limb forming a gentle curve, or arch, from its baſe to its extremity. I have ſtepped above fifty paces, on a ſtrait line, from the trunk of one of theſe trees, to the extremity of the limbs. It is evergreen, and the wood almoſt incorruptible, even in the open air. It bears a prodigious quantity of fruit; the acorn is ſmall, but ſweet and agreeable to the taſte when roaſted, and is food for almoſt all animals. The Indians obtain from it a ſweet oil, which they uſe in the cooking of hommony, rice, &c.; and they alſo roaſt it in hot embers, eating it as we do cheſnuts.

The wind being fair in the evening, I ſat ſail again, and croſſing the river, made a good harbour on the Eaſt ſhore, where I pitched my tent for the night. The bank of the river was about twelve or fifteen feet perpendicular from its ſurface, but the aſcent gentle. Although I arrived here early in the evening, I found ſufficient attractions to chooſe it for my lodging-place, and an ample field for botanical employment. It was a high, airy ſituation, and commanded an extenſive and varied proſpect of the river and its ſhores, up and down.

Behold yon promontory, projecting far into the great river, beyond the ſtill lagoon, half a mile diſtant from me: what a magnificent grove ariſes on its banks! how glorious the Palm! how majeſtically ſtands the Laurel, its head forming a perfect cone! its dark green foliage ſeems ſilvered over with milk-white flowers. They are ſo large, as to be diſtinctly viſible at the diſtance of a mile or more. The Laurel Magnolias, which grow on this river, are the moſt beautiful and tall that I have any where ſeen, unleſs we except thoſe, which ſtand

on the banks of the Miſſiſippi; yet even theſe muſt yield to thoſe of St. Juan, in neatneſs of form, beauty of foliage, and, I think, in largeneſs and fragrance of flower. Their uſual height is about one hundred feet, and ſome greatly exceed that. The trunk is perfectly erect, riſing in the form of a beautiful column, and ſupporting a head like an obtuſe cone. The flowers are on the extremities of the ſubdiviſions of the branches, in the center of a coronet of dark green, ſhining, ovate pointed entire leaves: they are large, perfectly white, and expanded like a full blown Roſe. They are polypetalous, conſiſting of fifteen, twenty, or twenty-five petals: theſe are of a thick coriaceous texture, and deeply concave, their edges being ſomewhat reflex, when mature. In the center ſtands the young cone; which is large, of a fleſh colour, and elegantly ſtudded with a gold coloured ſtigma, that by the end of ſummer is greatly enlarged, and in the autumn ripens to a large crimſon cone or ſtrobile, diſcloſing multitudes of large coral red berries, which for a time hang down from them, ſuſpended by a fine, white, ſilky thread, four, ſix, or even nine inches in length. The flowers of this tree are the largeſt and moſt complete of any yet known: when fully expanded, they are of ſix, eight, and nine inches diameter. The pericarpium and berries poſſeſs an agreeable ſpicy ſcent, and an aromatic bitter taſte. The wood when ſeaſoned is of a ſtraw colour, compact, and harder and firmer than that of the poplar.

It is really aſtoniſhing to behold the Grape-Vines in this place. From their bulk and ſtrength, one would imagine they were combined to pull down theſe mighty trees to the earth; when, in fact, amongſt

amongſt other good purpoſes, they ſerve to uphold them. They are frequently nine, ten, and twelve inches in diameter, and twine round the trunks of the trees, climb to their very tops, and then ſpread along their limbs, from tree to tree, throughout the foreſt: the fruit is but ſmall and ill taſted. The Grape vines, with the Rhamnus volubilis, Bignonia radicans, Bignonia crucigera, and another rambling ſhrubby vine, which ſeems allied to the Rhamnus, perhaps Zizyphus ſcandens, ſeem to tie the trees together with garlands and feſtoons, and form enchanting ſhades. The long moſs, ſo called, (Tillandſea uſneaoides), is a ſingular and ſurpriſing vegetable production: it grows from the limbs and twigs of all trees in theſe ſouthern regions, from N. lat. 35 down as far as 28, and I believe every where within the tropics. Wherever it fixes itſelf, on a limb, or branch, it ſpreads into ſhort and intricate divarications; theſe in time collect duſt, wafted by the wind, which, probably by the moiſture it abſorbs, ſoftens the bark and ſappy part of the tree, about the roots of the plant, and renders it more fit for it to eſtabliſh itſelf; and from this ſmall beginning, it increaſes, by ſending downwards and obliquely, on all ſides, long pendant branches, which divide and ſubdivide themſelves ad infinitum. It is common to find the ſpaces betwixt the limbs of large trees, almoſt occupied by this plant: it alſo hangs waving in the wind, like ſtreamers, from the lower limbs, to the length of fifteen or twenty feet, and of bulk and weight, more than ſeveral men together could carry; and in ſome places, cart loads of it are lying on the ground, torn off by the violence of the wind. Any part of the living plant, torn off and caught in the limbs of a tree, will preſently take root,

grow, and increaſe, in the ſame degree of perfection as if it had ſprung up from the ſeed. When freſh, cattle and deer will eat it in the winter ſeaſon. It ſeems particularly adapted to the purpoſe of ſtuffing mattraſſes, chairs, ſaddles, collars, &c.; and for theſe purpoſes, nothing yet known equals it. The Spaniards in South America and the Weſt-Indies, work it into cables, that are ſaid to be very ſtrong and durable; but, in order to render it uſeful, it ought to be thrown into ſhallow ponds of water, and expoſed to the ſun, where it ſoon rots, and the outſide furry ſubſtance is diſſolved. It is then taken out of the water, and ſpread to dry; when, after a little beating and ſhaking, it is ſufficiently clean, nothing remaining but the interior, hard, black, elaſtic filament, entangled together, and greatly reſembling horſe-hair.

The Zanthoxylum clava Herculis alſo grows here. It is a beautiful ſpreading tree, and much like a well grown apple-tree. Its aromatic berry is delicious food for the little turtle dove; and epicures ſay, that it gives their fleſh a fine flavour.

Having finiſhed my obſervations, I betook myſelf to reſt; and when the plunging and roaring of the crocodiles, and the croaking of the frogs, had ceaſed, I ſlept very well during the remainder of the night; as a breeze from the river had ſcattered the clouds of muſquitoes that at firſt infeſted me.

It being a fine cool morning, and fair wind, I ſet ſail early, and ſaw, this day, vaſt quantities of the Piſtia ſtratiotes, a very ſingular aquatic plant. It aſſociates in large communities, or floating iſlands, ſome of them a quarter of a mile in extent, which are impelled to and fro, as the wind and current may

may direct. They are firſt produced on, or cloſe to, the ſhore, in eddy water, where they gradually ſpread themſelves into the river, forming moſt delightful green plains, ſeveral miles in length, and in ſome places a quarter of a mile in breadth. Theſe plants are nouriſhed and kept in their proper horizontal ſituation, by means of long fibrous roots, which deſcend from the nether center, downwards, towards the muddy bottom. Each plant, when full grown, bears a general reſemblance to a well grown plant of garden lettuce, though the leaves are more nervous, of a firmer contexture, and of a full green colour, inclining to yellow. It vegetates on the ſurface of the ſtill ſtagnant water; and in its natural ſituation, is propagated from ſeed only. In great ſtorms of wind and rain, when the river is ſuddenly raiſed, large maſſes of theſe floating plains are broken looſe, and driven from the ſhores, into the wide water, where they have the appearance of iſlets, and float about, until broken to pieces by the winds and waves; or driven again to ſhore, on ſome diſtant coaſt of the river, where they again find footing, and there, forming new colonies, ſpread and extend themſelves again, until again broken up and diſperſed as before. Theſe floating iſlands preſent a very entertaining proſpect: for although we behold an aſſemblage of the primary productions of nature only, yet the imagination ſeems to remain in ſuſpenſe and doubt; as in order to enliven the deluſion, and form a moſt pictureſque appearance, we ſee not only flowery plants, clumps of ſhrubs, old weather-beaten trees, hoary and barbed, with the long moſs waving from their ſnags, but we alſo ſee them completely inhabited, and alive, with crocodiles, ſerpents, frogs, otters, crows, herons, curlews, jackdaws, &c.

There ſeems, in ſhort, nothing wanted but the appearance of a wigwam and a canoe to complete the ſcene.

Keeping along the Weſt or Indian ſhore, I ſaw baſking, on the ſedgy banks, numbers of alligators*, ſome of them of an enormous ſize.

The high foreſts on this coaſt now wore a grand and ſublime appearance; the earth riſing gradually from the river weſtward, by eaſy ſwelling ridges, behind one another, lifting the diſtant groves up into the ſkies. The trees are of the lofty kind, as the grand laurel magnolia, palma elata, liquidambar ſtyraciflua, fagus ſylvatica, querci, juglans hiccory, fraxinus, and others,

On my doubling a long point of land, the river appeared ſurpriſingly widened, forming a large bay, of an oval form, and ſeveral miles in extent. On the Weſt ſide it was bordered round with low marſhes, and inveſted with a ſwamp of Cypreſs, the trees ſo lofty, as to preclude the ſight of the high-land foreſts beyond them; and theſe trees, having flat tops, and all of equal height, ſeemed to be a green plain, lifted up and ſupported upon columns in the air, round the Weſt ſide of the bay.

The Cupreſſus diſticha ſtands in the firſt order of North American trees. Its majeſtic ſtature is ſurpriſing; and on approaching it, we are ſtruck with a kind of awe, at beholding the ſtatelineſs of the trunk, lifting its cumbrous top towards the ſkies, and caſting a wide ſhade upon the ground, as a dark intervening cloud, which, for a time, excludes

* I have made uſe of the terms alligator and crocodile indiſcriminately for this animal, alligator being the country name.

the

the rays of the ſun. The delicacy of its colour, and texture of its leaves, exceed every thing in vegetation. It generally grows in the water, or in low flat lands, near the banks of great rivers and lakes, that are covered, great part of the year, with two or three feet depth of water; and that part of the trunk which is ſubject to be under water, and four or five feet higher up, is greatly enlarged by prodigious buttreſſes, or pilaſters, which, in full grown trees, project out on every ſide, to ſuch a diſtance, that ſeveral men might eaſily hide themſelves in the hollows between. Each pilaſter terminates under ground, in a very large, ſtrong, ſerpentine root, which ſtrikes off, and branches every way, juſt under the ſurface of the earth: and from theſe roots grow woody cones, called cypreſs knees, four, five, and ſix inches high, and from ſix to eighteen inches and two feet in diameter at their baſes. The large ones are hollow, and ſerve very well for bee-hives; a ſmall ſpace of the tree itſelf is hollow, nearly as high as the buttreſſes already mentioned. From this place, the tree, as it were, takes another beginning, forming a grand ſtraight column eighty or ninety feet high, when it divides every way around into an extenſive flat horizontal top, like an umbrella, where eagles have their ſecure neſts, and cranes and ſtorks their temporary reſting-places; and what adds to the magnificence of their appearance is the ſtreamers of long moſs that hang from the lofty limbs and float in the winds. This is their majeſtic appearance when ſtanding alone, in large rice plantations, or thinly planted on the banks of great rivers.

Parroquets are commonly ſeen hovering and fluttering on their tops: they delight to ſhell the balls,

balls, its ſeed being their favourite food. The trunks of theſe trees, when hollowed out, make large and durable pettiaugers and canoes, and afford excellent ſhingles, boards, and other timber, adapted to every purpoſe in fraime buildings. When the planters fell theſe mighty trees, they raiſe a ſtage round them, as high as to reach above the buttreſſes; on this ſtage, eight or ten negroes aſcend with their axes, and fall to work round its trunk. I have ſeen trunks of theſe trees that would meaſure eight, ten, and twelve feet in diameter, for forty and fifty feet ſtraight ſhaft.

As I continued coaſting the Indian ſhore of this bay, on doubling a promontory, I ſuddenly ſaw before me an Indian ſettlement, or village. It was a fine ſituation, the bank riſing gradually from the water. There were eight or ten habitations, in a row, or ſtreet, fronting the water, and about fifty yards diſtance from it. Some of the youth were naked, up to their hips in the water, fiſhing with rods and lines; whilſt others, younger, were diverting themſelves in ſhooting frogs with bows and arrows. On my near approach, the little children took to their heels, and ran to ſome women who were hoeing corn; but the ſtouter youth ſtood their ground, and, ſmiling, called to me. As I paſſed along, I obſerved ſome elderly people reclined on ſkins ſpread on the ground, under the cool ſhade of ſpreading Oaks and Palms, that were ranged in front of their houſes: they aroſe, and eyed me as I paſſed, but perceiving that I kept on without ſtopping, they reſumed their former poſition. They were civil, and appeared happy in their ſituation.

There was a large Orange grove at the upper end

end of their village; the trees were large, carefully pruned, and the ground under them clean, open, and airy. There ſeemed to be ſeveral hundred acres of cleared land about the village; a conſiderable portion of which was planted, chiefly with corn (Zea), Batatas, Beans, Pompions, Squaſhes (Cucurbita verrucoſa), Melons (Cucurbita citrullus), Tobacco (Nicotiana), &c. abundantly ſufficient for the inhabitants of the village.

After leaving this village, and coaſting a conſiderable cove of the lake, I perceived the river before me much contracted within its late bounds, but ſtill retaining the appearance of a wide and deep river, both coaſts bordered for ſeveral miles with rich deep ſwamps, well timbered with Cypreſs, Aſh, Elm, Oak, Hiccory, Scarlet Maple, Nyſſa aquatica, Nyſſa tupilo, Gordonia laſianthus, Corypha palma, Corypha pumila, Laurus Borbonia, &c. The river gradually narrowing, I came in ſight of Charlotia, where it is not above half a mile wide, but deep; and as there was a conſiderable current againſt me, I came here to an anchor. This town was founded by Den. Rolle, eſq. and is ſituated on a high bluff, on the eaſt coaſt, fifteen or twenty feet perpendicular from the river, and is in length half a mile, or more, upon its banks. The upper ſtratum of the earth conſiſts entirely of ſeveral ſpecies of freſh water Cochleæ, as Coch. helix, Coch. labyrinthus, and Coch. voluta; the ſecond, of marine ſhells, as Concha mytulus, Conc. oſtrea, Conc. peeton, Haliotis auris marina, Hal. patella, &c. mixed with ſea ſand; and the third, or lower ſtratum, which was a little above the common level of the river, of horizontal maſſes of a pretty hard rock, compoſed almoſt entirely of the above ſhell, generally whole, and lying in every direction, petrified

trified or cemented together, with fine white ſand; and theſe rocks were bedded in a ſtratum of clay. I ſaw many fragments of the earthen ware of the ancient inhabitants, and bones of animals, amongſt the ſhells, and mixed with the earth, to a great depth. This high ſhelly bank continues, by gentle parallel ridges, near a quarter of a mile back from the river, gradually diminiſhing to the level of the ſandy plains, which widen before and on each ſide eaſtward, to a ſeemingly unlimited diſtance, and appear green and delightful, being covered with graſs and the Corypha repens, and thinly planted with trees of the long-leaved, or Broom Pine, and decorated with clumps, or coppices, of floriferous, evergreen, and aromatic ſhrubs, and enamelled with patches of the beautiful little Kalmea ciliata. Theſe ſhelly ridges have a vegetable ſurface of looſe black mould, very fertile, which naturally produces Orange groves, Live Oak, Laurus Borbonia, Palma elata, Carica papaya, Sapindus, Liquidambar, Fraxinus exelſior, Morus rubra, Ulmus, Tilia, Sambucus, Ptelea, Tallow-nut or Wild Lime, and many others.

Mr. Rolle obtained from the crown a grant of forty thouſand acres of land, in any part of Eaſt Florida, where the land was unlocated. It ſeems, his views were to take up his grant near St. Mark's, in the bay of Apalatchi; and he ſat ſail from England, with about one hundred families, for that place; but by contrary winds, and ſtreſs of weather, he miſſed his aim; and being obliged to put into St. Juan's, he, with ſome of the principal of his adherents, aſcended the river in a boat, and being ſtruck with its majeſty, the grand ſituations of its banks, and fertility of its lands, and at the ſame time conſidering the extenſive navigation of the river,

river, and its near vicinity to St. Auguſtine, the capital and ſeat of government, he altered his views on St. Mark's, and ſuddenly determined on this place, where he landed his firſt little colony. But it ſeems, from an ill-concerted plan in its infant eſtabliſhment, negligence, or extreme parſimony in ſending proper recruits and other neceſſaries, together with a bad choice of citizens, the ſettlement by degrees grew weaker, and at length totally fell to the ground. Thoſe of them who eſcaped the conſtant contagious fevers, fled the dreaded place, betaking themſelves for ſubſiſtence to the more fruitful and populous regions of Georgia and Carolina.

The remaining old habitations are mouldering to earth, except the manſion houſe, which is a large frame building, of cypreſs wood, yet in tolerable repair, and inhabited by an overſeer and his family. There is alſo a blackſmith with his ſhop and family, at a ſmall diſtance from it. The moſt valuable diſtrict belonging to Mr. Rolle's grant, lies on Dun's lake, and on a little river, which runs from it into St. Juan. This diſtrict conſiſts of a vaſt body of rich ſwamp land, fit for the growth of rice, and ſome very excellent high land ſurrounding it. Large ſwamps of excellent rice land are alſo ſituated on the weſt ſhore of the river, oppoſite to Charlotia.

The aborigines of America had a very great town in this place, as appears from the great tumuli, and conical mounts of earth and ſhells, and other traces of a ſettlement which yet remain. There grew in the old fields on theſe heights, great quantities of callicarpa, and of the beautiful ſhrub annona: the flowers of the latter are large, white, and ſweet ſcented.

Having

Having obtained from the people here directions for diſcovering the little remote iſland where the traders and their goods were ſecreted, which was about ſeven miles higher up, I ſat ſail again, with a fair wind, and in about one hour and an half arrived at the deſired place, having fortunately taken the right channel of the river, amongſt a multitude of others, occaſioned by a number of low ſwampy iſlands. But I ſhould have run by the landing, if the centinels had not by chance ſeen me drawing near them; who perceiving that I was a white man, ventured to hail me; upon which I immediately ſtruck ſail, and came to. Upon my landing they conducted me to their encampment, forty or fifty yards from the river, in an almoſt impenetrable thicket. Upon my inquiry, they confirmed the accounts of the amicable treaty at St. Auguſtine, and in conſequence thereof, they had already removed great part of the goods to the trading-houſe, which was a few miles higher up, on the Indian ſhore. They ſhowed me my cheſt, which had been carefully preſerved, and upon inſpection I found every thing in good order. Having learned from them, that all the effects would, in a few days time, be removed to the ſtore-houſe, I bid adieu to them, and in a little time arrived at the trading-houſe, where I was received with great politeneſs, and treated, during a reſidence of ſeveral months, with the utmoſt civility and friendſhip, by Mr. C. M'Latche, Meſſrs. Spalding and Kelſall's agent.

The river almoſt from Charlotia, and for near twelve miles higher up, is divided into many channels by a great number of iſlands.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

HAVING reſted myſelf a few days, and by ranging about the neighbouring plains and groves, ſurrounding this pleaſant place, pretty well recovered my ſtrength and ſpirits, I began to think of planning my future excurſions, at a diſtance round about this centre. I found, from frequent conferences with Mr. M'Latche, that I might with ſafety extend my journeys every way, and with prudence, even into the towns and ſettlements of the Indians, as they were perfectly reconciled to us, and ſincerely wiſhed for the renewal of our trade.

There were three trading houſes to be eſtabliſhed this ſummer, each of which had its ſupplies from the ſtore on St. Juan, where I now had my reſidence, and in which the produce or returns were to centre annually, in order to be ſhipped for Savanna or Sunbury, and from thence to Europe.

One of theſe trading-houſes was to be fixed about ſixty miles higher up the river, from this place, by the name of Spalding's upper ſtore; a ſecond at Alachua, about fifty miles weſt from the river St. Juan; and a third at Talahaſochte, a conſiderable town of the Siminoles, on the river Little St. Juan, near the bay of Apalachi, about one hundred and twenty miles diſtance. Each of theſe places I deſigned to viſit, before the return of the veſſel to Frederica in the autumn, that I might avail myſelf of an opportunity ſo favourable for tranſporting my collections ſo far on their way towards Charleſton.

The

The company for Alachua were to ſet off in about a month; that to Little St. Juan, in July, which ſuited me exceedingly well, as I might make my tour to the upper ſtore directly, that part of the country being at this ſeaſon enrobed in its richeſt and gayeſt apparel.

About the middle of May, every thing being in readineſs to proceed up the river, we ſat ſail. The traders with their goods in a large boat went a-head, and myſelf in my little veſſel followed them; and as their boat was large, and deeply laden, I found that I could eaſily keep up with them, and, if I choſe, out-ſail them; but I preferred keeping them company, as well for the ſake of collecting what I could from converſation, as on account of my ſafety in croſſing the great lake, expecting to return alone, and deſcend the river at my own leiſure.

We had a pleaſant day, the wind fair and moderate, and ran by Mount Hope, ſo named by my father John Bartram, when he aſcended this river, about fifteen years ago. It was a very high ſhelly bluff, upon the little lake. It was at that time a fine Orange grove, but now cleared and converted into a large indigo plantation, the property of an Engliſh gentleman, under the care of an agent. In the evening we arrived at Mount Royal, where we came to, and ſtayed all night: we were treated with great civility, by a gentleman whoſe name was —— Kean, and who had been an Indian trader.

From this place we enjoyed a moſt enchanting proſpect of the great Lake George, through a grand avenue, if I may ſo term this narrow reach of the river, which widens gradually for about two miles, towards

towards its entrance into the lake, ſo as to elude the exact rules of perſpective, and appears of an equal width.

At about fifty yards diſtance from the landing place, ſtands a magnificent Indian mount. About fifteen years ago I viſited this place, at which time there were no ſettlements of white people, but all appeared wild and ſavage; yet in that uncultivated ſtate it poſſeſſed an almoſt inexpreſſible air of grandeur, which was now entirely changed. At that time there was a very conſiderable extent of old fields round about the mount; there was alſo a large orange grove, together with palms and live oaks, extending from near the mount, along the banks, downwards, all of which has ſince been cleared away to make room for planting ground. But what greatly contributed towards completing the magnificence of the ſcene, was a noble Indian highway, which led from the great mount, on a ſtraight line, three quarters of a mile, firſt through a point or wing of the orange grove, and continuing thence through an awful foreſt of live oaks, it was terminated by palms and laurel magnolias, on the verge of an oblong artificial lake, which was on the edge of an extenſive green level ſavanna. This grand highway was about fifty yards wide, ſunk a little below the common level, and the earth thrown up on each ſide, making a bank of about two feet high. Neither nature nor art could any where preſent a more ſtriking contraſt, as you approached this ſavanna. The glittering water pond played on the ſight, through the dark grove, like a brilliant diamond, on the boſom of the illumined ſavanna, bordered with various flowery ſhrubs and plants; and as we advanced into the plain, the

ſight was agreeably relieved by a diſtant view of the foreſts, which partly environed the green expanſe on the left hand, whilſt the imagination was ſtill flattered and entertained by the far diſtant miſty points of the ſurrounding foreſts, which projected into the plain, alternately appearing and diſappearing, making a grand ſweep round on the right, to the diſtant banks of the great lake. But that venerable grove is now no more. All has been cleared away and planted with indigo, corn, and cotton, but ſince deſerted: there was now ſcarcely five acres of ground under fence. It appeared like a deſart to a great extent, and terminated, on the land ſide, by frightful thickets, and open pine foreſts.

It appears, however, that the late proprietor had ſome taſte, as he has preſerved the mount and this little adjoining grove inviolate. The proſpect from this ſtation is ſo happily ſituated by nature, as to compriſe at one view the whole of the ſublime and pleaſing.

At the reanimating appearance of the riſing ſun, nature again revives; and I obey the cheerful ſummons of the gentle monitors of the meads and groves.

Ye vigilant and faithful ſervants of the Moſt High! ye who worſhip the Creator morning, noon, and eve, in ſimplicity of heart! I haſte to join the univerſal anthem. My heart and voice unite with yours, in ſincere homage to the great Creator, the univerſal Sovereign.

O may I be permitted to approach the throne of mercy! May theſe my humble and penitent ſupplications, amidſt the univerſal ſhouts of homage from thy creatures, meet with thy acceptance!

And

And although I am ſenſible, that my ſervice cannot increaſe or diminiſh thy glory, yet it is pleaſing to thy ſervant to be permitted to ſound thy praiſe; for, O ſovereign Lord! we know that thou alone art perfect, and worthy to be worſhipped. O univerſal Father! look down upon us, we beſeech thee, with an eye of pity and compaſſion, and grant that univerſal peace and love may prevail in the earth, even that divine harmony which fills the heavens, thy glorious habitation!

And, O ſovereign Lord! ſince it has pleaſed thee to endue man with power and pre-eminence here on earth, and eſtabliſh his dominion over all creatures, may we look up to thee, that our underſtanding may be ſo illuminated with wiſdom, and our hearts warmed and animated with a due ſenſe of charity, that we may be enabled to do thy will, and perform our duty towards thoſe ſubmitted to our ſervice and protection, and be merciful to them, even as we hope for mercy.

Thus may we be worthy of the dignity and ſuperiority of the high and diſtinguiſhed ſtation in which thou haſt placed us here on earth.

The morning being fair, and having a gentle favourable gale, we left our pleaſant harbour, in purſuit of our deſired port.

Now as we approach the capes, behold the little ocean of Lake George, the diſtant circular coaſt gradually riſing to view, from his miſty fringed horizon. I cannot entirely ſuppreſs my apprehenſions of danger. My veſſel at once diminiſhed to a nut-ſhell on the ſwelling ſeas, and at the diſtance of a few miles, muſt appear to the ſurpriſed

obſerver as ſome aquatic animal, at intervals emerging from its ſurface. This lake is a large and beautiful piece of water; it is a dilatation of the river St. Juan, and is about fifteen miles wide, and generally about fifteen or twenty feet deep, excepting at the entrance of the river, where lies a bar, which carries eight or nine feet water. The lake is beautified with two or three fertile iſlands. The firſt lies in the bay, as we aſcend into the lake, near the weſt coaſt, about S. W. from Mount Royal, from whence it appears to form part of the weſt ſhore of the bay. The ſecond iſland ſeems to ride on the lake before us as we enter, about a mile within it. This iſland is about two miles in breadth, and three quarters of a mile where broadeſt, moſtly high land, well timbered, and fertile. The third and laſt lies at the ſouth end of the lake, and near the entrance of the river; it is nearly circular, and contains but a few acres of land, the earth high and fertile, and almoſt an entire orange grove, with grand magnolias and palms.

Soon after entering the lake, the wind blew ſo briſkly from the weſt, with thunder-clouds gathering upon the horizon, that we were obliged to ſeek a ſhelter from the approaching tempeſt, on the large beautiful iſland before mentioned; where, having gained the ſouth promontory, we met with an excellent harbour, in which we continued the remaining part of the day and the night. This circumſtance gave me an opportunity to explore the greateſt part of it.

This iſland appears, from obvious veſtiges, to have been once the choſen reſidence of an Indian prince, there being to this day evident remains of a large

a large town of the Aborigines. It was ſituated on an eminence near the banks of the lake, and commanded a comprehenſive and charming proſpect of the waters, iſlands, eaſt and weſt ſhores of the lake, the capes, the bay, and Mount Royal; and to the ſouth, the view is in a manner infinite, where the ſkies and waters ſeem to unite. On the ſite of this ancient town, ſtands a very pompous Indian mount, or conical pyramid of earth, from which runs in a ſtraight line a grand avenue or Indian highway, through a magnificent grove of magnolias, live oaks, palms, and orange trees, terminating at the verge of a large green level ſavanna. This iſland appears to have been well inhabited, as is very evident, from the quantities of fragments of Indian earthen ware, bones of animals and other remains, particularly in the ſhelly heights and ridges all over the iſland. There are no habitations at preſent on the iſland, but a great number of deer, turkeys, bears, wolves, wild cats, ſquirrels, racoons, and opoſſums. The bears are invited here to partake of the fruit of the orange tree, which they are immoderately fond of; and both they and turkeys are made extremely fat and delicious, from their feeding on the ſweet acorns of the live oak.

There grow on this iſland many curious ſhrubs, particularly a beautiful ſpecies of lantana (perhaps lant. camerara, Lin. Syſt. Veget. p. 473). It grows in coppices in old fields, about five or ſix feet high, the branches adorned with rough ſerrated leaves, which ſit oppoſite, and the twigs terminated with umbelliferous tufts of orange-coloured bloſſoms, which are ſucceeded by a cluſter of ſmall blue berries: the flowers are of various colours, on the ſame plant, and even in the ſame cluſter, as

83648

crimſon, ſcarlet, orange and golden yellow: the whole plant is of a moſt agreeable ſcent. The orange-flowered ſhrub Hibiſcus is alſo conſpicuouſly beautiful (perhaps Hibiſc. ſpinifex of Linn.) It grows five or ſix feet high, and ſubramous. The branches are divergent, and furniſhed with cordated leaves, which are crenated. The flowers are of a moderate ſize, and of a deep ſplendid yellow. The pericarpii are ſpiny. I alſo ſaw a new and beautiful palmated leaved convolvulus *. This vine rambles over the ſhrubs, and ſtrolls about on the ground; its leaves are elegantly ſinuated, of a deep graſs green, and ſit on long petioles. The flowers are very large, infundibuliform, of a pale incarnate colour, having a deep crimſon eye.

There are ſome rich ſwamps on the ſhores of the iſland, and theſe are verged on the outſide with large marſhes, covered entirely with tall graſs, ruſhes, and herbaceous plants; amongſt theſe are ſeveral ſpecies of Hibiſcus, particularly the hibiſcus coccineus. This moſt ſtately of all herbaceous plants grows ten or twelve feet high, branching regularly, ſo as to form a ſharp cone. Theſe branches alſo divide again, and are embelliſhed with large expanded crimſon flowers. I have ſeen this plant of the ſize and figure of a beautiful little tree, having at once ſeveral hundred of theſe ſplendid flowers, which may be then ſeen at a great diſtance. They continue to flower in ſucceſſion all ſummer and autumn, when the ſtems wither and decay; but the perennial root ſends forth new ſtems the next ſpring, and ſo on for many years. Its leaves are large, deeply and elegantly ſinuated, having ſix or ſeven very narrow dentated ſeg-

* Convol. diſſectus.

ments;

ments; the ſurface of the leaves, and of the whole plant, is ſmooth and poliſhed. Another ſpecies of hibiſcus, worthy of particular notice, is likewiſe a tall flouriſhing plant; ſeveral ſtrong ſtems ariſe from a root, five, ſix, and ſeven feet high, embelliſhed with ovate lanciolate leaves, covered with a fine down on their nether ſurfaces: the flowers are very large, and of a deep incarnate colour.

The laſt we ſhall now mention ſeems nearly allied to the alcea; the flowers are a ſize leſs than the hibiſcus, and of a fine damaſk roſe colour, and are produced in great profuſion on the tall pyramidal ſtems.

The lobelia cardinalis grows in great plenty here, and has a moſt ſplendid appearance amidſt extenſive meadows of the golden corymbous jacobea (ſenecio jacobea) and odorous pancratium.

Having finiſhed my tour on this princely iſland, I prepared for repoſe. A calm evening had ſucceeded the ſtormy day. The late tumultuous winds had now ceaſed, the face of the lake had become placid, and the ſkies ſerene; the balmy winds breathed the animating odours of the groves around me; and as I reclined on the elevated banks of the lake, at the foot of a live oak, I enjoyed the proſpect of its wide waters, its fringed coaſts, and the diſtant horizon.

The ſquadrons of aquatic fowls, emerging out of the water, and haſtening to their leafy coverts on ſhore, cloſed the varied ſcenes of the paſt day. I was lulled aſleep by the mixed ſounds of the wearied

ſurf, lapſing on the hard beaten ſhore, and the tender warblings of the painted nonpareil and other winged inhabitants of the grove.

At the approach of day the dreaded voice of the alligators ſhook the iſle, and reſounded along the neighbouring coaſts, proclaiming the appearance of the glorious ſun. I aroſe, and prepared to accompliſh my daily taſk. A gentle favourable gale led us out of the harbour: we ſailed acroſs the lake, and towards evening entered the river on the oppoſite ſouth coaſt, where we made a pleaſant and ſafe harbour, at a ſhelly promontory, the eaſt cape of the river on that ſide of the lake. It is a moſt deſirable ſituation, commanding a full view of the lake. The cape oppoſite to us was a vaſt cypreſs ſwamp, environed by a border of graſſy marſhes, which were projected farther into the lake by floating fields of the bright green piſtia ſtratoites, which roſe and fell alternately with the waters. Juſt to leeward of this point, and about half a mile in the lake, is the little round iſland already mentioned. But let us take notice of our harbour and its environs: it is a beautiful little cove, juſt within the ſandy point, which defends it from the beating ſurf of the lake. From a ſhelly bank, ten or twelve feet perpendicular from the water, we entered a grove of live oaks, palm, magnolia, and orange trees, which grow amongſt ſhelly hills, and low ridges, occupying about three acres of ground, comprehending the iſthmus, and a part of the peninſula, which joins it to the graſſy plains. This enchanting little foreſt is partly encircled by a deep creek, a branch of the river, that has its ſource in the high foreſts of the main, ſouth eaſt from us; and winds through the extenſive graſſy plains which

ſurround

ſurround this peninſula, to an almoſt infinite diſtance, and then unites its waters with thoſe of the river, in this little bay which formed our harbour. This bay, about the mouth of the creek, is almoſt covered with the leaves of the nymphæa nelumbo: its large ſweet-ſcented yellow flowers are liſted up two or three feet above the ſurface of the water, each upon a green ſtarol, repreſenting the cap of liberty.

The evening drawing on, and there being no convenient landing place for ſeveral miles higher up the river, we concluded to remain here all night. Whilſt my fellow travellers were employing themſelves in collecting fire-wood, and fixing our camp, I improved the opportunity in reconnoitring our ground; and taking my fuſee with me, I penetrated the grove, and afterwards entered ſome almoſt unlimited ſavannas and plains, which were abſolutely enchanting; they had been lately burnt by the Indian hunters, and had juſt now recovered their vernal verdure and gaiety.

How happily ſituated is this retired ſpot of earth! What an elyſium it is! where the wandering Siminole, the naked red warrior, roams at large; and after the vigorous chaſe retires from the ſcorching heat of the meridian ſun. Here he reclines, and repoſes under the odoriferous ſhades of Zanthoxylon, his verdant couch guarded by the Deity; Liberty, and the Muſes, inſpiring him with wiſdom and valour, whilſt the balmy zephyrs fan him to ſleep.

Seduced by theſe ſublime enchanting ſcenes of primitive nature, and theſe viſions of terreſtrial happineſs, I had roved far away from Cedar Point, but

awakening to my cares, I turned about, and in the evening regained our camp.

On my return, I found ſome of my companions fiſhing for trout, round about the edges of the floating nymphæa, and not unſucceſsfully, having then caught more than ſufficient for us all. As the method of taking theſe fiſh is curious and ſingular, I ſhall juſt mention it.

They are taken with a hook and line, but without any bait. Two people are in a little canoe, one ſitting in the ſtern to ſteer, and the other near the bow, having a rod ten or twelve feet in length, to one end of which is tied a ſtrong line, about twenty inches in length, to which are faſtened three large hooks, back to back. Theſe are fixed very ſecurely, and covered with the white hair of a deer's tail, ſhreds of a red garter, and ſome parti-coloured feathers, all which form a tuft or taſſel, nearly as large as one's fiſt, and entirely cover and conceal the hooks: this is called a bob. The ſteerſman paddles ſoftly, and proceeds ſlowly along ſhore, keeping the boat parallel to it, at a diſtance juſt ſufficient to admit the fiſherman to reach the edge of the floating weeds along ſhore; he now ingeniouſly ſwings the bob backwards and forwards, juſt above the ſurface, and ſometimes tips the water with it; when the unfortunate cheated trout inſtantly ſprings from under the weeds, and ſeizes the ſuppoſed prey. Thus he is caught without a poſſibility of eſcape, unleſs he break the hooks, line, or rod, which he, however, ſometimes does by dint of ſtrength; but, to prevent this, the fiſherman uſed to the ſport, is careful not to raiſe the reed ſuddenly up, but jerks it inſtantly backwards, then ſteadily drags the ſturdy reluctant fiſh to the ſide of the

canoe, and with a ſudden upright jerk brings him into it.

The head of this fiſh makes about one-third of his length, and conſequently the mouth is very large: birds, fiſh, frogs, and even ſerpents, are frequently found in its ſtomach.

The trout is of a lead colour, inclining to a deep blue, and marked with tranſverſe waved liſts, of a deep ſlate colour, and, when fully grown, has a caſt of red or brick colour. The fins, with the tail, which is large and beautifully formed, are of a light reddiſh purple, or fleſh colour: the whole body is covered with large ſcales. But what is moſt ſingular, this fiſh is remarkably ravenous; nothing living that he can ſeize upon eſcapes his jaws; and the opening and extending of the branchioſtega, at the moment he riſes to the ſurface to ſeize his prey, diſcovering his bright red gills through the tranſparent waters, give him a very terrible appearance. Indeed it may be obſerved, that all fiſh of prey have this opening and covering of the gills very large, in order to diſcharge the great quantity of water which they take in at their mouth, when they ſtrike at their prey. This fiſh is nearly cuneiform, the body tapering gradually from the breaſt to the tail, and lightly compreſſed on each ſide. They frequently weigh fifteen, twenty, and thirty pounds, and are delicious food.

My companion, the trader, being deſirous of croſſing the river to the oppoſite ſhore, in hopes of getting a turkey, I choſe to accompany him, as it offered a good opportunity to obſerve the natural productions of thoſe rich ſwamps and iſlands of the river. Having croſſed the river, which is here

five

five or ſix hundred yards wide, we entered a narrow channel, which, after a ſerpentine courſe for ſome miles, rejoins the main river again, above; forming a large fertile iſland of rich low land. We landed on this iſland, and ſoon ſaw a fine roebuck* at ſome diſtance from us, who appeared leader of a company of deer that were feeding near him on the verge of a green meadow. My companion parted from me in purſuit of the deer, one way; and I, obſerving a flock of turkeys at ſome diſtance, on the other, directed my ſteps towards them, and with great caution got near them; when, ſingling out a large cock, and being juſt on the point of firing, I obſerved that ſeveral young cocks were affrighted, and in their language warned the reſt to be on their guard againſt an enemy, whom I plainly perceived was induſtriouſly making his ſubtile approaches towards them, behind the fallen trunk of a tree, about twenty yards from me. This cunning fellow-hunter was a large fat wild cat (lynx): he ſaw me, and at times ſeemed to watch my motions, as if determined to ſeize the delicious prey before me. Upon which I changed my object, and levelled my piece at him. At that inſtant, my companion, at a diſtance, alſo diſcharged his piece at the deer, the report of which alarmed the flock of turkeys; and my fellow-hunter, the cat, ſprang over the log, and trotted off. The trader alſo miſſed his deer: thus we foiled each other. By this time it being near night, we returned to camp, where having a delicious meal ready prepared for our hungry ſtomachs, we ſat down in a circle round our wholeſome repaſt.

How ſupremely bleſſed were our hours at this

* Cervus ſylvaticus. The American deer.

time!

time! plenty of delicious and healthful food, our ſtomachs keen, with contented minds; under no controul, but what reaſon and ordinate paſſions dictated, far removed from the ſeats of ſtrife.

Our ſituation was like that of the primitive ſtate of man, peaceable, contented and ſociable. The ſimple and neceſſary calls of nature being ſatisfied, we were altogether as brethren of one family, ſtrangers to envy, malice, and rapine.

The night being over we aroſe, and purſued our courſe up the river; and in the evening reached the trading-houſe, Spalding's upper ſtore, where I took up my quarters for ſeveral weeks.

On our arrival at the upper ſtore, we found it occupied by a white trader, who had for a companion a very handſome Siminole young woman. Her father, who was a prince, by the name of the White Captain, was an old chief of the Siminoles, and with part of his family, to the number of ten or twelve, was encamped in an orange grove near the ſtores, having lately come in from a hunt.

This white trader, ſoon after our arrival, delivered up the goods and ſtore-houſes to my companion, and joined his father-in-law's camp, and ſoon after went away into the foreſts on hunting and trading amongſt the flying camps of Siminoles.

He is at this time unhappy in his connexions with his beautiful ſavage. It is but a few years ſince he came here, I think from North Carolina, a ſtout genteel well-bred man, active, and of a heroic and amiable diſpoſition; and by his induſtry, honeſty, and engaging manners, had gained the affections of the Indians, and ſoon made a little fortune by traffic with

with the Siminoles: when unfortunately meeting with this little charmer, they were married in the Indian manner. He loves her ſincerely, as ſhe poſſeſſes every perfection in her perſon to render a man happy. Her features are beautiful, and manners engaging. Innocence, modeſty, and love, appear to a ſtranger in every action and movement; and theſe powerful graces ſhe has ſo artfully played upon her beguiled and vanquiſhed lover, and unhappy ſlave, as to have already drained him of all his poſſeſſions, which ſhe diſhoneſtly diſtributes amongſt her ſavage relations. He is now poor, emaciated, and half diſtracted, often threatening to ſhoot her, and afterwards put an end to his own life; yet he has not reſolution even to leave her; but now endeavours to drown and forget his ſorrows in deep draughts of brandy. Her father condemns her diſhoneſt and cruel conduct.

Theſe particulars were related to me by my old friend the trader, directly after a long conference which he had with the White Captain on the ſubject, his ſon-in-law being preſent. The ſcene was affecting; they both ſhed tears plentifully. My reaſons for mentioning this affair, ſo foreign to my buſineſs, was to exhibit an inſtance of the power of beauty in a ſavage, and her art and fineſſe in improving it to her private ends. It is, however, but doing juſtice to the virtue and moral conduct of the Siminoles, and American aborigines in general, to obſerve, that the character of this woman is condemned and deteſted by her own people of both ſexes; and if her huſband ſhould turn her away, according to the cuſtoms and uſages of theſe people, ſhe would not get a huſband again, as a divorce ſeldom takes place but in conſequence of a delibe-

rate

rate impartial trial, and public condemnation, and then ſhe would be looked upon as a harlot.

Such is the virtue of theſe untutored ſavages: but I am afraid this is a common-phraſe epithet, having no meaning, or at leaſt improperly applied; for theſe people are both well-tutored and civil; and it is apparent to an impartial obſerver, who reſides but a little time amongſt them, that it is from the moſt delicate ſenſe of the honour and reputation of their tribes and families, that their laws and cuſtoms receive their force and energy. This is the divine principle which influences their moral conduct, and ſolely preſerves their conſtitution and civil government in that purity in which they are found to prevail amongſt them.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

BEING deſirous of continuing my travels and obſervations higher up the river, and having an invitation from a gentleman who was agent for, and reſident at, a large plantation, the property of an Engliſh gentleman, about ſixty miles higher up, I reſolved to purſue my reſearches to that place; and having engaged in my ſervice a young Indian, nephew to the white captain, he agreed to aſſiſt me in working my veſſel up as high as a certain bluff, where I was, by agreement, to land him, on the Weſt or Indian ſhore, whence he deſigned to go in queſt of the camp of the White Trader, his relation.

Proviſions and all neceſſaries being procured, and the morning pleaſant, we went on board and ſtood up the river. We paſſed for ſeveral miles on the left, by iſlands of high ſwamp land, exceedingly fertile, their banks for a good diſtance from the water, much higher than the interior part, and ſufficiently ſo to build upon, and be out of the reach of inundations. They conſiſt of a looſe black mould, with a mixture of ſand, ſhells, and diſſolved vegetables. The oppoſite Indian coaſt is a perpendicular bluff, ten or twelve feet high, conſiſting of a black ſandy earth, mixed with a large proportion of ſhells, chiefly various ſpecies of freſh water cochleæ and mytuli. Near the river, on this high ſhore, grew corypha palma, magnolia grandiflora, live oak, callicarpa, myrica cerifera, hibiſcus ſpinifex, and the beautiful evergreen ſhrub called wild lime or tallow nut. This laſt ſhrub grows ſix or eight feet high, many erect ſtems ſpring from a root; the

the leaves are lanceolate and entire, two or three inches in length and one in breadth, of a deep green colour, and poliſhed; at the foot of each leaf grows a ſtiff ſharp thorn; the flowers are ſmall and in cluſters, of a greeniſh yellow colour, and ſweet ſcented; they are ſucceeded by a large oval fruit, of the ſhape and ſize of an ordinary plumb, of a fine yellow colour when ripe; a ſoft ſweet pulp covers a nut which has a thin ſhell, encloſing a white kernel ſomewhat of the conſiſtence and taſte of the ſweet almond, but more oily and very much like hard tallow, which induced my father, when he firſt obſerved it, to call it the tallow-nut.

At the upper end of this bluff is a fine orange grove. Here my Indian companion requeſted me to ſet him on ſhore, being already tired of rowing under a fervid ſun, and having for ſome time intimated a diſlike to his ſituation. I readily complied with his deſire, knowing the impoſſibility of compelling an Indian againſt his own inclinations, or even prevailing upon him by reaſonable arguments, when labour is in the queſtion. Before my veſſel reached the ſhore, he ſprang out of her and landed, when uttering a ſhrill and terrible whoop, he bounded off like a roebuck, and I loſt ſight of him. I at firſt apprehended, that as he took his gun with him, he intended to hunt for ſome game and return to me in the evening. The day being exceſſively hot and ſultry, I concluded to take up my quarters here until next morning.

The Indian not returning this morning, I ſat ſail alone. The coaſts on each ſide had much the ſame appearance as already deſcribed. The palm-trees here ſeem to be of a different ſpecies from the cabbage tree; their ſtraight trunks are ſixty, eighty, or ninety

feet high, with a beautiful taper, of a bright aſh colour, until within ſix or ſeven feet of the top, where it is a fine green colour, crowned with an orb of rich green plumed leaves: I have meaſured the ſtem of theſe plumes fifteen feet in length, beſides the plume, which is nearly of the ſame length.

The little lake, which is an expanſion of the river, now appeared in view; on the eaſt ſide are extenſive marſhes, and on the other high foreſts and orange groves, and then a bay, lined with vaſt cypreſs ſwamps, both coaſts gradually approaching each other, to the opening of the river again, which is in this place about three hundred yards wide. Evening now drawing on, I was anxious to reach ſome high bank of the river, where I intended to lodge; and agreeably to my wiſhes, I ſoon after diſcovered, on the weſt ſhore, a little promontory, at the turning of the river, contracting it here to about one hundred and fifty yards in width. This promontory is a peninſula, containing about three acres of high ground, and is one entire orange grove, with a few live oaks, magnolias, and palms. Upon doubling the point, I arrived at the landing, which is a circular harbour, at the foot of the bluff, the top of which is about twelve feet high; the back of it is a large cypreſs ſwamp, that ſpreads each way, the right wing forming the weſt coaſt of the little lake, and the left ſtretching up the river many miles, and encompaſſing a vaſt ſpace of low graſſy marſhes. From this promontory, looking eaſtward acroſs the river, I beheld a landſcape of low country, unparalleled as I think; on the left is the eaſt coaſt of the little lake, which I had juſt paſſed; and from the orange bluff at the lower end, the high foreſts begin, and increaſe in breadth from the ſhore of the lake, mak-

ing a circular ſweep to the right, and contain many hundred thouſand acres of meadow; and this grand ſweep of high foreſts encircles, as I apprehend, at leaſt twenty miles of theſe green fields, interſperſed with hommocks or iſlets of evergreen trees, where the ſovereign magnolia and lordly palm ſtand conſpicuous. The iſlets are high ſhelly knolls, on the ſides of creeks or branches of the river, which wind about and drain off the ſuperabundant waters that cover theſe meadows during the winter ſeaſon.

The evening was temperately cool and calm. The crocodiles began to roar and appear in uncommon numbers along the ſhores and in the river. I fixed my camp in an open plain, near the utmoſt projection of the promontory, under the ſhelter of a large live oak, which ſtood on the higheſt part of the ground, and but a few yards from my boat. From this open, high ſituation, I had a free proſpect of the river, which was a matter of no trivial conſideration to me, having good reaſon to dread the ſubtle attacks of the alligators, who were crowding about my harbour. Having collected a good quantity of wood for the purpoſe of keeping up a light and ſmoke during the night, I began to think of preparing my ſupper, when, upon examining my ſtores, I found but a ſcanty proviſion. I thereupon determined, as the moſt expeditious way of ſupplying my neceſſities, to take my bob and try for ſome trout. About one hundred yards above my harbour began a cove or bay of the river, out of which opened a large lagoon. The mouth or entrance from the river to it was narrow, but the waters ſoon after ſpread and formed a little lake, extending into the marſhes: its entrance and ſhores within

I obſerved to be verged with floating lawns of the piſtia and nymphea and other aquatic plants; theſe I knew were excellent haunts for trout.

The verges and iſlets of the lagoon were elegantly embelliſhed with flowering plants and ſhrubs; the laughing coots with wings half ſpread were tripping over the little coves, and hiding themſelves in the tufts of graſs; young broods of the painted ſummer teal, ſkimming the ſtill ſurface of the waters, and following the watchful parent unconſcious of danger, were frequently ſurpriſed by the voracious trout; and he, in turn, as often by the ſubtle greedy alligator. Behold him ruſhing forth from the flags and reeds. His enormous body ſwells. His plaited tail brandiſhed high, floats upon the lake. The waters like a cataract deſcend from his opening jaws. Clouds of ſmoke iſſue from his dilated noſtrils. The earth trembles with his thunder. When immediately from the oppoſite coaſt of the lagoon, emerges from the deep his rival champion. They ſuddenly dart upon each other. The boiling ſurface of the lake marks their rapid courſe, and a terrific conflict commences. They now ſink to the bottom folded together in horrid wreaths. The water becomes thick and diſcoloured. Again they riſe, their jaws clap together, re-echoing through the deep ſurrounding foreſts. Again they ſink, when the conteſt ends at the muddy bottom of the lake, and the vanquiſhed makes a hazardous eſcape, hiding himſelf in the muddy turbulent waters and ſedge on a diſtant ſhore. The proud victor exulting returns to the place of action. The ſhores and foreſts reſound his dreadful roar, together with the triumphing ſhouts of the plaited tribes around, witneſſes of the horrid combat.

My

My apprehenſions were highly alarmed after being a ſpectator of ſo dreadful a battle. It was obvious that every delay would but tend to increaſe my dangers and difficulties, as the ſun was near ſetting, and the alligators gathered around my harbour from all quarters. From theſe conſiderations I concluded to be expeditious in my trip to the lagoon, in order to take ſome fiſh. Not thinking it prudent to take my fuſee with me, leſt I might loſe it overboard in caſe of a battle, which I had every reaſon to dread before my return, I therefore furniſhed myſelf with a club for my defence, went on board, and penetrating the firſt line of thoſe which ſurrounded my harbour, they gave way; but being purſued by ſeveral very large ones, I kept ſtrictly on the watch, and paddled with all my might towards the entrance of the lagoon, hoping to be ſheltered there from the multitude of my aſſailants; but ere I had half-way reached the place, I was attacked on all ſides, ſeveral endeavouring to overſet the canoe. My ſituation now became precarious to the laſt degree: two very large ones attacked me cloſely, at the ſame inſtant, ruſhing up with their heads and part of their bodies above the water, roaring terribly and belching floods of water over me. They ſtruck their jaws together ſo cloſe to my ears, as almoſt to ſtun me, and I expected every moment to be dragged out of the boat and inſtantly devoured. But I applied my weapons ſo effectually about me, though at random, that I was ſo ſucceſsful as to beat them off a little; when, finding that they deſigned to renew the battle, I made for the ſhore, as the only means left me for my preſervation; for, by keeping cloſe to it, I ſhould have my enemies on one ſide of me only, whereas I was before ſurrounded by them; and there was a probability, if puſhed

to the laſt extremity, of ſaving myſelf, by jumping out of the canoe on ſhore, as it is eaſy to outwalk them on land, although comparatively as ſwift as lightning in the water. I found this laſt expedient alone could fully anſwer my expectations, for as ſoon as I gained the ſhore, they drew off and kept aloof. This was a happy relief, as my confidence was, in ſome degree, recovered by it. On recollecting myſelf, I diſcovered that I had almoſt reached the entrance of the lagoon, and determined to venture in, if poſſible, to take a few fiſh, and then return to my harbour, while day-light continued; for I could now, with caution and reſolution, make my way with ſafety along ſhore; and indeed there was no other way to regain my camp, without leaving my boat and making my retreat through the marſhes and reeds, which, if I could even effect, would have been in a manner throwing myſelf away, for then there would have been no hopes of ever recovering my bark, and returning in ſafety to any ſettlements of men. I accordingly proceeded, and made good my entrance into the lagoon, though not without oppoſition from the alligators, who formed a line acroſs the entrance, but did not purſue me into it, nor was I moleſted by any there, though there were ſome very large ones in a cove at the upper end. I ſoon caught more trout than I had preſent occaſion for, and the air was too hot and ſultry to admit of their being kept for many hours, even though ſalted or barbecued. I now prepared for my return to camp, which I ſucceeded in with but little trouble, by keeping cloſe to the ſhore; yet I was oppoſed upon re-entering the river out of the lagoon, and purſued near to my landing (though not cloſely attacked), particularly by an old daring one, about twelve feet in length, who

who kept cloſe after me; and when I ſtepped on ſhore and turned about, in order to draw up my canoe, he ruſhed up near my feet, and lay there for ſome time, looking me in the face, his head and ſhoulders out of water. I reſolved he ſhould pay for his temerity, and having a heavy load in my fuſee, I ran to my camp, and returning with my piece, found him with his foot on the gunwale of the boat, in ſearch of fiſh. On my coming up he withdrew ſullenly and ſlowly into the water, but ſoon returned and placed himſelf in his former poſition, looking at me, and ſeeming neither fearful nor any way diſturbed. I ſoon diſpatched him by lodging the contents of my gun in his head, and then proceeded to cleanſe and prepare my fiſh for ſupper; and accordingly took them out of the boat, laid them down on the ſand cloſe to the water, and began to ſcale them; when, raiſing my head, I ſaw before me, through the clear water, the head and ſhoulders of a very large alligator, moving ſlowly towards me. I inſtantly ſtepped back, when, with a ſweep of his tail, he bruſhed off ſeveral of my fiſh. It was certainly moſt providential that I looked up at that inſtant, as the monſter would probably, in leſs than a minute, have ſeized and dragged me into the river. This incredible boldneſs of the animal diſturbed me greatly, ſuppoſing there could now be no reaſonable ſafety for me during the night, but by keeping continually on the watch: I therefore, as ſoon as I had prepared the fiſh, proceeded to ſecure myſelf and effects in the beſt manner I could. In the firſt place, I hauled my bark upon the ſhore, almoſt clear out of the water, to prevent their overſetting or ſinking her; after this, every moveable was taken out and carried to my camp,

which was but a few yards off; then ranging ſome dry wood in ſuch order as was the moſt convenient, I cleared the ground round about it, that there might be no impediment in my way, in caſe of an attack in the night, either from the water or the land; for I diſcovered by this time, that this ſmall iſthmus, from its remote ſituation and fruitfulneſs, was reſorted to by bears and wolves. Having prepared myſelf in the beſt manner I could, I charged my gun, and proceeded to reconnoitre my camp and the adjacent grounds; when I diſcovered that the peninſula and grove, at the diſtance of about two hundred yards from my encampment, on the land ſide, were inveſted by a cypreſs ſwamp, covered with water, which below was joined to the ſhore of the little lake, and above to the marſhes ſurrounding the lagoon; ſo that I was confined to an iſlet exceedingly circumſcribed, and I found there was no other retreat for me, in caſe of an attack, but by either aſcending one of the large oaks, or puſhing off with my boat.

It was by this time duſk, and the alligators had nearly ceaſed their roar, when I was again alarmed by a tumultuous noiſe that ſeemed to be in my harbour, and therefore engaged my immediate attention. Returning to my camp, I found it undiſturbed, and then continued on to the extreme point of the promontory, where I ſaw a ſcene, new and ſurpriſing, which at firſt threw my ſenſes into ſuch a tumult, that it was ſome time before I could comprehend what was the matter; however, I ſoon accounted for the prodigious aſſemblage of crocodiles at this place, which exceeded every thing of the kind I had ever heard of.

How ſhall I expreſs myſelf ſo as to convey an adequate

adequate idea of it to the reader, and at the ſame time avoid raiſing ſuſpicions of my veracity? Should I ſay, that the river (in this place) from ſhore to ſhore, and perhaps near half a mile above and below me, appeared to be one ſolid bank of fiſh, of various kinds, puſhing through this narrow paſs of St. Juan's into the little lake, on their return down the river, and that the alligators were in ſuch incredible numbers, and ſo cloſe together from ſhore to ſhore, that it would have been eaſy to have walked acroſs on their heads, had the animals been harmleſs? What expreſſions can ſufficiently declare the ſhocking ſcene that for ſome minutes continued, whilſt this mighty army of fiſh were forcing the paſs? During this attempt, thouſands, I may ſay hundreds of thouſands, of them were caught and ſwallowed by the devouring alligators. I have ſeen an alligator take up out of the water ſeveral great fiſh at a time, and juſt ſqueeze them betwixt his jaws, while the tails of the great trout flapped about his eyes and lips, ere he had ſwallowed them. The horrid noiſe of their cloſing jaws, their plunging amidſt the broken banks of fiſh, and riſing with their prey ſome feet upright above the water, the floods of water and blood ruſhing out of their mouths, and the clouds of vapour iſſuing from their wide noſtils, were truly frightful. This ſcene continued at intervals during the night, as the fiſh came to the paſs. After this ſight, ſhocking and tremendous as it was, I found myſelf ſomewhat eaſier and more reconciled to my ſituation; being convinced that their extraordinary aſſemblage here was owing to this annual feaſt of fiſh; and that they were ſo well employed in their own element, that I had little occaſion to fear their paying me a viſit.

It

It being now almoſt night, I returned to my camp, where I had left my fiſh broiling, and my kettle of rice ſtewing; and having with me oil, pepper, and ſalt, and excellent oranges hanging in abundance over my head (a valuable ſubſtitute for vinegar) I ſat down and regaled myſelf cheerfully. Having finiſhed my repaſt, I rekindled my fire for light, and whilſt I was reviſing the notes of my paſt day's journey, I was ſuddenly rouſed with a noiſe behind me toward the main land. I ſprang up on my feet, and liſtening, I diſtinctly heard ſome creature wading in the water of the iſthmus. I ſeized my gun and went cautiouſly from my camp, directing my ſteps towards the noiſe: when I had advanced about thirty yards, I halted behind a coppice of orange trees, and ſoon perceived two very large bears, which had made their way through the water, and had landed in the grove, about one hundred yards diſtance from me, and were advancing towards me. I waited until they were within thirty yards of me: they there began to ſnuff and look towards my camp: I ſnapped my piece, but it flaſhed, on which they both turned about and galloped off, plunging through the water and ſwamp, never halting, as I ſuppoſe, until they reached faſt land, as I could hear them leaping and plunging a long time. They did not preſume to return again, nor was I moleſted by any other creature, except being occaſionally awakened by the whooping of owls, ſcreaming of bitterns, or the wood-rats running amongſt the leaves.

The wood-rat is a very curious animal. It is not half the ſize of the domeſtic rat; of a dark brown or black colour; its tail ſlender and ſhorter in proportion, and covered thinly with ſhort hair.

It

It is ſingular with reſpect to its ingenuity and great labour in the conſtruction of its habitation, which is a conical pyramid about three or four feet high, conſtructed with dry branches, which it collects with great labour and perſeverance, and piles up without any apparent order; yet they are ſo interwoven with one another, that it would take a bear or wild-cat ſome time to pull one of theſe caſtles to pieces, and allow the animals ſufficient time to ſecure a retreat with their young.

The noiſe of the crocodiles kept me awake the greater part of the night; but when I aroſe in the morning, contrary to my expectations, there was perfect peace; very few of them to be ſeen, and thoſe were aſleep on the ſhore. Yet I was not able to ſuppreſs my fears and apprehenſions of being attacked by them in future; and indeed yeſterday's combat with them, notwithſtanding I came off in a manner victorious, or at leaſt made a ſafe retreat, had left ſufficient impreſſion on my mind to damp my courage; and it ſeemed too much for one of my ſtrength, being alone in a very ſmall boat, to encounter ſuch collected danger. To purſue my voyage up the river, and be obliged every evening to paſs ſuch dangerous defiles, appeared to me as perilous as running the gauntlet betwixt two rows of Indians armed with knives and firebrands. I however reſolved to continue my voyage one day longer, if I poſſibly could with ſafety, and then return down the river, ſhould I find the like difficulties to oppoſe. Accordingly I got every thing on board, charged my gun, and ſet ſail, cautiouſly, along ſhore. As I paſſed by Battle lagoon, I began to tremble and keep a good look-out; when ſuddenly a huge alligator ruſhed out of the reeds, and with

with a tremendous roar came up, and darted as ſwift as an arrow under my boat, emerging upright on my lee quarter, with open jaws, and belching water and ſmoke that fell upon me like rain in a hurricane. I laid ſoundly about his head with my club, and beat him off; and after plunging and darting about my boat, he went off on a ſtraight line through the water, ſeemingly with the rapidity of lightning, and entered the cape of the lagoon. I now employed my time to the very beſt advantage in paddling cloſe along ſhore, but could not forbear looking now and then behind me, and preſently perceived one of them coming up again. The water of the river hereabouts was ſhoal and very clear; the monſter came up with the uſual roar and menaces, and paſſed cloſe by the ſide of my boat, when I could diſtinctly ſee a young brood of alligators, to the number of one hundred or more, following after her in a long train. They kept cloſe together in a column, without ſtraggling off to the one ſide or the other; the young appeared to be of an equal ſize, about fifteen inches in length, almoſt black, with pale yellow tranſverſe waved clouds or blotches, much like rattleſnakes in colour. I now loſt ſight of my enemy again.

Still keeping cloſe along ſhore, on turning a point or projection of the river bank, at once I beheld a great number of hillocks or ſmall pyramids, reſembling hay-cocks, ranged like an encampment along the banks. They ſtood fifteen or twenty yards diſtant from the water, on a high marſh, about four feet perpendicular above the water. I knew them to be the neſts of the crocodile, having had a deſcription of them before; and now expected a furious and general attack, as I ſaw ſeveral large crocodiles

codiles ſwimming abreaſt of theſe buildings. Theſe neſts being ſo great a curioſity to me, I was determined at all events immediately to land and examine them. Accordingly, I ran my bark on ſhore at one of their landing-places, which was a ſort of nick or little dock, from which aſcended a ſloping path or road up to the edge of the meadow, where their neſts were; moſt of them were deſerted, and the great thick whitiſh egg-ſhells lay broken and ſcattered upon the ground round about them.

The neſts or hillocks are of the form of an obtuſe cone, four feet high and four or five feet in diameter at their baſes; they are conſtructed with mud, graſs and herbage. At firſt they lay a floor of this kind of tempered mortar on the ground, upon which they depoſit a layer of eggs, and upon this a ſtratum of mortar, ſeven or eight inches in thickneſs, and then another layer of eggs; and in this manner one ſtratum upon another, nearly to the top. I believe they commonly lay from one to two hundred eggs in a neſt: theſe are hatched, I ſuppoſe, by the heat of the ſun; and perhaps the vegetable ſubſtances mixed with the earth, being acted upon by the ſun, may cauſe a ſmall degree of fermentation, and ſo increaſe the heat in thoſe hillocks. The ground for ſeveral acres about theſe neſts ſhewed evident marks of a continual reſort of alligators; the graſs was every where beaten down, hardly a blade or ſtraw was left ſtanding; whereas, all about, at a diſtance, it was five or ſix feet high, and as thick as it could grow together. The female, as I imagine, carefully watches her own neſt of eggs until they are all hatched; or perhaps while ſhe is attending her own brood, ſhe takes under her care and protection as many as ſhe can get at one time, either

ther from her own particular neſt or others: but certain it is, that the young are not left to ſhift for themſelves; for I have had frequent opportunities of ſeeing the female alligator leading about the ſhores her train of young ones, juſt as a hen does her brood of chickens; and ſhe is equally aſſiduous and courageous in defending the young, which are under her care, and providing for their ſubſiſtence; and when ſhe is baſking upon the warm banks, with her brood around her, you may hear the young ones continually whining and barking like young puppies. I believe but few of a brood live to the years of full growth and magnitude, as the old feed on the young as long as they can make prey of them.

The alligator when full grown is a very large and terrible creature, and of prodigious ſtrength, activity and ſwiftneſs in the water. I have ſeen them twenty feet in length, and ſome are ſuppoſed to be twenty-two or twenty-three feet. Their body is as large as that of a horſe; their ſhape exactly reſembles that of a lizard, except their tail, which is flat or cuneiform, being compreſſed on each ſide, and gradually diminiſhing from the abdomen to the extremity, which, with the whole body is covered with horny plates or ſquammæ, impenetrable when on the body of the live animal, even to a rifle ball, except about their head and juſt behind their fore-legs or arms, where it is ſaid they are only vulnerable. The head of a full grown one is about three feet, and the mouth opens nearly the ſame length; their eyes are ſmall in proportion, and ſeem ſunk deep in the head, by means of the prominency of the brows; the noſtrils are large, inflated and prominent on the top, ſo that the head in the water reſembles, at a diſtance, a great chunk

chunk of wood floating about. Only the upper jaw moves, which they raiſe almoſt perpendicular, ſo as to form a right angle with the lower one. In the fore-part of the upper jaw, on each ſide, juſt under the noſtrils, are two very large, thick, ſtrong teeth or tuſks, not very ſharp, but rather the ſhape of a cone: theſe are as white as the fineſt poliſhed ivory, and are not covered by any ſkin or lips, and always in ſight, which gives the creature a frightful appearance: in the lower jaw are holes oppoſite to theſe teeth, to receive them: when they clap their jaws together it cauſes a ſurpriſing noiſe, like that which is made by forcing a heavy plank with violence upon the ground, and may be heard at a great diſtance.

But what is yet more ſurpriſing to a ſtranger, is the incredible loud and terrifying roar, which they are capable of making, eſpecially in the ſpring ſeaſon, their breeding time. It moſt reſembles very heavy diſtant thunder, not only ſhaking the air and waters, but cauſing the earth to tremble; and when hundreds and thouſands are roaring at the ſame time, you can ſcarcely be perſuaded, but that the whole globe is violently and dangerouſly agitated.

An old champion, who is perhaps abſolute ſovereign of a little lake or lagoon (when fifty leſs than himſelf are obliged to content themſelves with ſwelling and roaring in little coves round about) darts forth from the reedy coverts all at once, on the ſurface of the waters, in a right line; at firſt ſeemingly as rapid as lightning, but gradually more ſlowly until he arrives at the centre of the lake, when he ſtops. He now ſwells himſelf by drawing in wind and water through his mouth, which cauſes a loud ſonorous

ſonorous rattling in the throat for near a minute, but it is immediately forced out again through his mouth and noſtrils, with a loud noiſe, brandiſhing his tail in the air, and the vapour aſcending from his noſtrils like ſmoke. At other times, when ſwollen to an extent ready to burſt, his head and tail lifted up, he ſpins or twirls round on the ſurface of the water. He acts his part like an Indian chief when rehearſing his feats of war; and then retiring, the exhibition is continued by others who dare to ſtep forth, and ſtrive to excel each other, to gain the attention of the favourite female.

Having gratified my curioſity at this general breeding-place and nurſery of crocodiles, I continued my voyage up the river without being greatly diſturbed by them. In my way I obſerved iſlets or floating fields of the bright green Piſtia, decorated with other amphibious plants, as Senecio Jacobea, Perſicaria amphibia, Coreopſis bidens, Hydrocotyle fluitans, and many others of leſs note.

The ſwamps on the banks and iſlands of the river are generally three or four feet above the ſurface of the water, and very level; the timber large and growing thinly, more ſo than what is obſerved to be in the ſwamps below lake George; the black rich earth is covered with moderately tall, and very ſucculent tender graſs, which when chewed is ſweet and agreeable to the taſte, ſomewhat like young ſugar-cane: it is a jointed decumbent graſs, ſending out radiculæ at the joints into the earth, and ſo ſpreads itſelf, by creeping over its ſurface.

The large timber trees, which poſſeſs the low lands, are Acer rubrum, Ac. negundo, Ac. glaucum, Ulmus ſylvatica, Fraxinus excelſior, Frax. aquatica, Ulmus ſuberifer,

ſuberifer, Gleditſia monoſperma, Gledit. triacanthus, Dioſpyros Virginica, Nyſſa aquatica, Nyſſa ſylvatica, Juglans cinerea, Quercus dentata, Quercus phillos, Hopea tinctoria, Corypha palma, Morus rubra, and many more. The palm grows on the edges of the banks, where they are raiſed higher than the adjacent level ground, by the accumulation of ſand, river-ſhells, &c. I paſſed along ſeveral miles by thoſe rich ſwamps: the channels of the river which encircle the ſeveral fertile iſlands I had paſſed, now uniting, formed one deep channel near three hundred yards over. The banks of the river on each ſide began to riſe, and preſent ſhelly bluffs, adorned by beautiful Orange groves, Laurels and Live Oaks. And now appeared in ſight a tree that claimed my whole attention: it was the Carica papaya, both male and female, which were in flower; and the latter both in flower and fruit, ſome of which were ripe, as large, and of the form of a pear, and of a moſt charming appearance.

This admirable tree is certainly the moſt beautiful of any vegetable production I know of; the towering Laurel Magnolia, and exalted Palm, indeed exceed it in grandeur and magnificence, but not in elegance, delicacy, and graceſulneſs. It riſes erect to the height of fifteen or twenty feet, with a perfectly ſtraight tapering ſtem, which is ſmooth and poliſhed, of a bright aſh colour, reſembling leaf ſilver, curiouſly inſcribed with the footſteps of the fallen leaves; and theſe veſtiges are placed in a very regular uniform imbricated order, which has a fine effect, as if the little column were elegantly carved all over. Its perfectly ſpherical top is formed of very large lobe-ſinuate leaves, ſupported on very long footſtalks; the lower leaves are the largeſt as well as their petioles the longeſt, and make

a graceful ſweep or flouriſh, like the long *ſ*, or the branches of a ſconce candleſtick. The ripe and green fruit are placed round about the ſtem or trunk, from the lowermoſt leaves, where the ripe fruit are, and upwards almoſt to the top; the heart or inmoſt pithy part of the trunk is in a manner hollow, or at beſt conſiſts of very thin porous medullæ or membranes. The tree very ſeldom branches or divides into limbs, I believe never unleſs the top is by accident broke off when very young: I ſaw one which had two tops or heads, the ſtem of which divided near the earth. It is always green, ornamented at the ſame time with flowers and fruit, which like figs come out ſingly from the trunk or ſtem.

After reſting and refreſhing myſelf in theſe delightful ſhades, I left them with reluctance. Embarking again after the fervid heat of the meridian ſun was abated, for ſome time I paſſed by broken ridges of ſhelly high land, covered with groves of Live Oak, Palm, Olea Americana, and Orange trees; frequently obſerving floating iſlets and green fields of the Piſtia near the ſhores of the river and lagoons.

Here is in this river, and in the waters all over Florida, a very curious and handſome ſpecies of birds, the people call them Snake Birds; I think I have ſeen paintings of them on the Chineſe ſcreens and other India pictures: they ſeem to be a ſpecies of cormorant or loon (Colymbus cauda elongata), but far more beautiful and delicately formed than any other ſpecies that I have ever ſeen. The head and neck of this bird are extremely ſmall and ſlender, the latter very long indeed, almoſt out of all proportion; the bill long, ſtraight, and ſlender, tapering

tapering from its ball to a ſharp point; all the upper ſide, the abdomen and thighs, are as black and gloſſy as a raven's, covered with feathers ſo firm and elaſtic, that they in ſome degree reſemble fiſh-ſcales; the breaſt and upper part of the belly are covered with feathers of a cream colour; the tail is very long, of a deep black, and tipped with a ſilvery white, and when ſpread, repreſents an unfurled fan. They delight to ſit in little peaceable communities, on the dry limbs of trees, hanging over the ſtill waters, with their wings and tails expanded, I ſuppoſe to cool and air themſelves, when at the ſame time they behold their images in the watery mirrour. At ſuch times, when we approach them, they drop off the limbs into the water as if dead, and for a minute or two are not to be ſeen; when on a ſudden, at a vaſt diſtance, their long ſlender head and neck only appear, and have very much the appearance of a ſnake, and no other part of them is to be ſeen when ſwimming in the water, except ſometimes the tip end of the tail. In the heat of the day they are ſeen in great numbers, ſailing very high in the air, over lakes and rivers.

I doubt not but if this bird had been an inhabitant of the Tiber in Ovid's days, it would have furniſhed him with a ſubject for ſome beautiful and entertaining metamorphoſes. I believe it feeds intirely on fiſh, for its fleſh ſmells and taſtes intolerably ſtrong of it; it is ſcarcely to be eaten, unleſs conſtrained by inſufferable hunger.

I had now ſwamps and marſhes on both ſides of me; and evening coming on apace, I began to look out for high land to encamp on; but the extenſive marſhes ſeemed to have no bounds, and it was almoſt dark when I found a tolerably ſuitable place,

and at laſt was conſtrained to take up with a narrow ſtrip of high ſhelly bank, on the weſt ſide. Great numbers of crocodiles were in ſight on both ſhores. I ran my bark on ſhore at a perpendicular bank four or five feet above the water, juſt by the roots and under the ſpreading limbs of a great Live Oak: this appeared to have been an ancient camping place by Indians and ſtrolling adventurers, from aſh heaps and old rotten fire-brands and chunks, ſcattered about on the ſurface of the ground; but was now evidently the harbour and landing-place of ſome ſovereign alligator: there led up from it a deep beaten path or road, which was a convenient aſcent.

I did not approve of my intended habitation from theſe circumſtances; and no ſooner had I landed and moored my canoe to the roots of the tree, than I ſaw a huge crocodile riſing up from the bottom cloſe by me, who, when he perceived that I ſaw him, plunged down again under my veſſel. This determined me to be on my guard, and in time to provide againſt a troubleſome night. I took out of my boat every moveable, which I carried upon the bank; then choſe my lodging cloſe to my canoe, under the ſpreading Oak, as hereabouts only, the ground was open and clear of high graſs and buſhes, and conſequently I had ſome room to ſtir and look round about. I then proceeded to collect firewood, which I found difficult to procure. Here were ſtanding a few Orange trees. As for proviſions, I had ſaved one or two barbecued trout, the remains of my laſt evening's collection, in tolerable good order, though the ſultry heats of the day had injured them; yet by ſtewing them up afreſh with the lively juice of Oranges, they ſerved well enough for my ſupper, as I had by this time but little reliſh or appe-

tite

rite for my victuals; for conſtant watching at night againſt the attacks of alligators, ſtinging of muſquitoes and ſultry heats of the day, together with the fatigues of working my bark, had almoſt deprived me of every deſire but that of ending my troubles as ſpeedily as poſſible. I had the good fortune to collect together a ſufficiency of dry ſticks to keep up a light and ſmoke, which I laid by me, and then ſpread my ſkins and blankets upon the ground, kindled up a little fire, and ſupped before it was quite dark. The evening was however extremely pleaſant; a briſk cool breeze ſprang up, and the ſkies were perfectly ſerene, the ſtars twinkling with uncommon brilliancy. I ſtretched myſelf along before my fire; having the river, my little harbour, and the ſtern of my veſſel in view; and now through fatigue and wearineſs I fell aſleep. But this happy temporary releaſe from cares and troubles I enjoyed but a few moments, when I was awakened and greatly ſurpriſed, by the terrifying ſcreams of Owls in the deep ſwamps around me; and what increaſed my extreme miſery was the difficulty of getting quite awake, and yet hearing at the ſame time ſuch ſcreaming and ſhouting, which increaſed and ſpread every way for miles around, in dreadful peals vibrating through the dark extenſive foreſts, meadows, and lakes. I could not after this ſurpriſe recover my former peaceable ſtate and tranquillity of mind and repoſe, during the long night; and I believe it was happy for me that I was awakened, for at that moment the crocodile was daſhing my canoe againſt the roots of the tree, endeavouring to get into her for the fiſh, which I however prevented. Another time in the night I believe I narrowly eſcaped being dragged into the river by him; for when again through exceſſive fatigue I had fallen

aſleep, but was again awakened by the ſcreaming owl, I found the monſter on the top of the bank, his head towards me, not above two yards diſtant; when ſtarting up, and ſeizing my fuſee well loaded, which I always kept under my head in the night time, he drew back and plunged into the water. After this, I rouſed up my fire, and kept a light during the remaining part of the night, being determined not to be caught napping ſo again: indeed the muſquitoes alone would have been abundantly ſufficient to keep any creature awake that poſſeſſed their perfect ſenſes; but I was overcome and ſtupified with inceſſant watching and labour. As ſoon as I diſcovered the firſt ſigns of day-light, I aroſe, got all my effects and implements on board, and ſet ſail, proceeding upwards, hoping to give the muſquitoes the ſlip, who were now, by the cool morning dews and breezes, driven to their ſhelter and hiding places. I was miſtaken however in theſe conjectures, for great numbers of them, which had concealed themſelves in my boat, as ſoon as the ſun aroſe, began to revive, and ſting me on my legs, which obliged me to land in order to get buſhes to beat them out of their quarters.

It is very pleaſing to obſerve the banks of the river, ornamented with hanging garlands, compoſed of varieties of climbing vegetables, both ſhrubs and plants, forming perpendicular green walls, with projecting jambs, pilaſters, and deep apartments, twenty or thirty feet high, and completely covered with Glycine fruteſcens, Glyc. apios, Vitis labruſca, Vitis vulpina, Rajana, Hedera quinquifolia, Hedera arborea, Eupatorium ſcandens, Bignonia crucigera, and various ſpecies of Convolvulus, particularly an amazing tall climber of this genus,

genus, or perhaps an Ipomea. This has a very large white flower, as big as a ſmall funnel; its tube is five or ſix inches in length, and not thicker than a pipe ſtem; the leaves are alſo very large, oblong, and cordated, ſometimes dentated or angled, near the inſertion of the foot-ſtalk; they are of a thin texture, and of a deep green colour. It is exceedingly curious to behold the Wild Squaſh* climbing over the lofty limbs of the trees; its yellow fruit, ſomewhat of the ſize and figure of a large orange, pendant from the extremities of the limbs over the water.

Towards noon, the ſultry heats being intolerable, I put into ſhore, at a middling high bank, five or ſix feet above the ſurface of the river. This low ſandy teſtaceous ridge along the river ſide was but narrow; the ſurface light, black, and exceedingly fertile, producing very large venerable Live Oaks, Palms, and grand Magnolias, ſcatteringly planted by nature. There being no underwood to prevent the play of the breezes from the river, it afforded a deſirable retreat from the ſun's heat. Immediately at the back of this narrow ridge, were deep wet ſwamps, where ſtood ſome aſtoniſhingly tall and ſpreading Cypreſs trees. And now being weary and drowſy, I was induced to indulge and liſten to the dictates of reaſon and invitations to repoſe; which conſenting to, after ſecuring my boat and reconnoitring the ground, I ſpread my blanket under the Oaks near my boat, on which I extended myſelf, where, falling to ſleep, I inſtantaneouſly paſſed away the ſultry hours of noon. What a bliſsful tranquil repoſe! Undiſturbed I awoke, refreſhed and ſtrengthened; I cheerfully ſtepped on board again, and continued to aſcend the river. The

* Cucurbita peregrina.

afternoon being cool and pleaſant, and the trees very lofty on the higher weſtern banks of the river, by keeping near that ſhore I paſſed under agreeable ſhades the remaining part of the day. During almoſt all this day's voyage, the banks of the river on both ſhores were middling high, perpendicular, and waſhed by the briſk current; the ſhores were not lined with the green lawns of floating aquatics, and conſequently not very commodious reſorts or harbours for crocodiles; I therefore was not diſturbed by them, and ſaw but few, but thoſe were very large. I however did not like to lodge on thoſe narrow ridges, infeſted by ſuch dreary ſwamps; and evening approaching, I began to be anxious for high land for a camping place. It was quite dark before I came up to a bluff, which I had in view a long time, over a very extenſive point of meadows. I landed however at laſt, in the beſt manner I could, at a magnificent foreſt of Orange groves, Oaks, and Palms. I here, with little labour or difficulty, ſoon collected a ſufficient quantity of dry wood: there was a pleaſant viſta of graſs betwixt the grove and the edge of the river bank, which afforded a very convenient, open, airy encamping place, under the protection of ſome ſpreading Oaks.

This was a high perpendicular bluff, fronting more than one hundred yards on the river, the earth black, looſe, and fertile: it is a compoſition of river-ſhells, ſand, &c. At the back of it from the river, were open Pine foreſts and ſavannas. I met with a circumſtance here, that, with ſome, may be reckoned worthy of mentioning, ſince it regards the monuments of the ancients. As I have already obſerved, when I landed it was quite dark; and in collecting wood

wood for my fire, ſtrolling in the dark about the groves, I found the ſurface of the ground very uneven, by means of little mounts and ridges. In the morning I found I had taken up my lodging on the border of an ancient burying-ground, containing ſepulchres or tumuli of the Yamaſees, who were here ſlain by the Creeks in the laſt deciſive battle, the Creeks having driven them into this point, between the doubling of the river, where few of them eſcaped the fury of the conquerors. Theſe graves occupied the whole grove, conſiſting of two or three acres of ground: there were near thirty of theſe cemeteries of the dead, nearly of an equal ſize and form, being oblong, twenty feet in length, ten or twelve feet in width, and three or four feet high, now overgrown with orange trees, live oaks, laurel magnolias, red bays, and other trees and ſhrubs, compoſing dark and ſolemn ſhades.

I here, for the firſt time ſince I left the trading houſe, enjoyed a night of peaceful repoſe. I aroſe greatly refreſhed and in good ſpirits, ſtepped on board my bark, and continued my voyage. After doubling the point, I paſſed by ſwamps and meadows on each ſide of me. The river here is ſomething more contracted within perpendicular banks; the land of an excellent quality, fertile, and producing prodigiouſly large timber and luxuriant herbage.

The air continued ſultry, and ſcarcely enough wind to flutter the leaves on the trees. The Eaſtern coaſt of the river now opens, and preſents to view ample plains, conſiſting of graſſy marſhes and green meadows, and affords a proſpect almoſt unlimited, and extremely pleaſing. The oppoſite ſhore exhibits a ſublime contraſt; a high bluff bearing magnificent foreſts of grand magnolia, glorious palms,

palms, fruitful orange groves, live oaks, bays and other trees. This grand elevation continues four or five hundred yards, deſcribing a gentle curve on the river, ornamented by a ſublime grove of palms, conſiſting of many hundreds of trees together; they entirely ſhade the ground under them. Above and below the bluff, the grounds gradually deſcend to the common level ſwamps on the river: at the back of this eminence open to view expanſive green meadows or ſavannas, in which are to be ſeen glittering ponds of water, ſurrounded at a great diſtance by high open pine foreſts and hommocks, and iſlets of oaks and bays projecting into the ſavannas. After ranging about theſe ſolitary groves and peaceful ſhades, I re-embarked and continued ſome miles up the river, between elevated banks of the ſwamps or low lands; when on the Eaſt ſhore, in a capacious cove or winding of the river, were pleaſing floating fields of piſtia; and in the bottom of this cove opened to view a large creek or branch of the river, which I knew to be the entrance to a beautiful lake, on the banks of which was the farm I was going to viſit, and which I deſigned ſhould be the laſt extent of my voyage up the river.

About noon the weather became extremely ſultry, not a breath of wind ſtirring, hazy or cloudy, with very heavy diſtant thunder, which was anſwered by the crocodiles—ſure preſage of a ſtorm!

Soon after aſcending this branch of the river, on the right hand preſents itſelf to view a delightful little bluff, conſiſting chiefly of ſhells, and covered with a dark grove of red cedar, Zanthoxylon and myrtle. I could not reſiſt the temptation to ſtop here, although the tremendous thunder all around

the hemiſphere alarmed me greatly, having a large lake to croſs. From this grove appears to view an expanſive and pleaſing proſpect. The beauteous long lake in front, about North Eaſt from me, its moſt diſtant Eaſt ſhores adorned with dark, high foreſts of ſtately trees; North and South almoſt endleſs green plains and meadows, embelliſhed with iſlets and projecting promontories of high, dark foreſts, where the pyramidal magnolia grandiflora, palma elata, and ſhady oak, conſpicuouſly tower.

Being heretofore ſo cloſely inveſted by high foreſts and deep ſwamps of the great river, I was prevented from ſeeing the progreſs and increaſe of the approaching tempeſt, the terrific appearance of which now at once confounded me. How purple and fiery appeared the tumultuous clouds, ſwiftly aſcending or darting from the horizon upwards! they ſeemed to oppoſe and daſh againſt each other; the ſkies appeared ſtreaked with blood or purple flame overhead, the flaming lightning ſtreaming and darting about in every direction around, ſeemed to fill the world with fire; whilſt the heavy thunder kept the earth in a conſtant tremor. I had yet ſome hopes of croſſing the lake to the plantation in ſight. On the oppoſite ſhore of the creek before me, and on the cape as we enter the lake, ſtood a large iſlet or grove of oaks and palms. Here I intended to ſeek ſhelter, and abide till the fury of the hurricane was overpaſt, if I found it too violent to permit me to croſs the lake. In conſequence of this precipitate determination, I ſtepped into my boat and puſhed off. What a dreadful ruſhing and roaring there was every where around me! and to my utter confuſion and aſtoniſhment, I could not find from what particular quarter its ſtrongeſt current or direction

tion came, whereby I might have a proper chance of taking meaſures for ſecuring a harbour or running from it. The high foreſts behind me bent to the blaſt; and the ſturdy limbs of the trees cracked. I had by this time got up abreaſt of the grove or hommock: the hurricane cloſe by, purſuing me, I found it dangerous and imprudent in the higheſt degree to put in here, as the groves were already torn up, and the ſpreading limbs of the ancient live oaks were flying over my head, and carried about in the air as leaves and ſtubble. I ran by and boldly entered the lake (being hurried in by a ſtrong current, which ſeemed a prodigy, the violent wind driving the ſtream of the creek back again into the lake), and as ſoon as poſſible took ſhelter under the high reedy bank of the lake, and made faſt my bark to the boughs of a low ſhrubby Hickory, that leaned over the water. Such was the violence of the wind, that it raiſed the waters on the oppoſite ſhores of the lake ſeveral feet perpendicular, and there was a rapid flow of water from the creek into it, which was contrary to its natural courſe. Such floods of rain fell during the ſpace of half or three quarters of an hour, that my boat was filled, and I expected every moment when I ſhould ſee her ſink to the bottom of the lake; and the violence of the wind kept the cable ſo conſtantly extended, that it was beyond my ability to get to her. My box, which contained my books of ſpecimens and other collections, was floating about in her; and for a great part of the time the rain came down with ſuch rapidity, and fell in ſuch quantities, that every object was totally obſcured, excepting the continual ſtreams or rivers of lightning, pouring from the clouds. All ſeemed a frightful chaos. When the wind and rain abated, I was overjoyed to ſee the face of nature again appear.

It took me an hour or more to clear the water out of my bark. I then croſſed the lake before a briſk and favourable breeze (it was about a mile over), and landed ſafely at the plantation.

When I arrived, my friend was affrighted to ſee me, and immediately inquired of me in what manner I came there; ſuppoſing it impoſſible (until I had ſhowed him my boat) that I could have arrived by water through ſo tremendous a hurricane.

Indeed I ſaw plainly that they were greatly terrified, having ſuffered almoſt irreparable damages from the violence of the ſtorm. All the buildings on the plantation, except his own dwelling-houſe, were laid almoſt flat to the ground, or the logs and roof rent aſunder and twiſted about; the manſion-houſe ſhook and reeled over their heads. He had nearly one hundred acres of the Indigo plant almoſt ripe for the firſt cutting, which were nearly ruined; and ſeveral acres of very promiſing ſugar-cane, totally ſpoiled for the ſeaſon. The great live oaks which had been left ſtanding about the fields, were torn to pieces, their limbs lying ſcattered over the ground: and one very large one which ſtood near his houſe torn down, which could not have been done by the united ſtrength of a thouſand men. But what is incredible, in the midſt of this devaſtation and ruin, providentially no lives were loſt; although there were about ſixty Negro ſlaves on the plantation, and moſt of them in their huts when the ſtorm came on, yet they eſcaped with their lives, though ſeveral were badly wounded.

I continued here three days: indeed it took moſt of the time of my abode with him, to dry my books and ſpecimens of plants. But with attention and care

care I ſaved the greateſt number of them; though ſome were naturally ſo delicate and fragile, that it was impoſſible to recover them. Here is a vaſt body of land belonging to this eſtate; of high ridges fit for the culture of corn, indigo, cotton, batatas, &c. and of low ſwamps and marſhes, which when properly drained and tilled, would be ſuitable for rice. Theſe rich low grounds, when drained and ridged, are as productive as the natural high land, and vaſtly more durable, eſpecially for ſugar-cane, corn, and even indigo; but this branch of agriculture being more expenſive, theſe rich lands are neglected, and the upland only is under culture. The farm is ſituated on the Eaſt ſhore of the beautiful Long Lake, which is above two miles long, and near a mile broad. This lake communicates with the St. Juan, by the little river that I aſcended, which is about one mile and an half in length, and thirty or forty yards wide. The river, as well as the lake, abounds with fiſh and wild fowl of various kinds, and incredible numbers, eſpecially during the winter ſeaſon, when the geeſe and ducks arrive here from the north.

New Smyrna*, a pretty thriving town, is a colony of Creeks and Minorquines, eſtabliſhed by Mr. Turnbull, on the Muſquito river, and very near its

* New Smyrna is built on a high ſhelly bluff, on the Weſt bank of the South branch of Muſquito river, about ten miles above the capes of that river, which is about thirty miles North of Cape Canaveral, Lat. 28. I was there about ten years ago, when the ſurveyor run the lines or precincts of the colony, where there was neither habitation nor cleared field. It was then a famous orange grove, the upper or South promontory of a ridge, nearly half a mile wide, and ſtretching North about forty miles, to the head of the North branch of the Muſquito, to where the Tomoko river unites with it, nearly parallel to the ſea coaſt, and not above two miles acroſs to the ſea beach. All this ridge was then one entire orange grove, with live oaks, magnolias, palms, red bays, and others: I obſerved then, near where New Symrna now ſtands, a ſpacious Indian mount and avenue, which ſtood near the banks of the river: the avenue ran on a ſtrait line back, through the groves, acroſs the ridge, and terminated at the verge of natural ſavannas and ponds.

mouth;

mouth; it is about thirty miles over land from this farm.

My friend rode with me, about four miles diſtance from the houſe, to ſhow me a vaſt fountain of warm, or rather hot mineral water, which iſſued from a high ridge or bank on the river, in a great cove or bay, a few miles above the mouth of the creek which I aſcended to the lake; it boils up with great force, forming immediately a vaſt circular baſon, capacious enough for ſeveral ſhallops to ride in, and runs with rapidity into the river three or four hundred yards diſtance. This creek, which is formed inſtantly by this admirable fountain, is wide and deep enough for a ſloop to ſail up into the baſon. The water is perfectly diaphanous, and here are continually a prodigious number and variety of fiſh; they appear as plain as though lying on a table before your eyes, although many feet deep in the water. This tepid water has a moſt diſagreeable taſte, braſſy and vitriolic, and very offenſive to the ſmell, much like bilge-water, or the waſhings of a gun-barrel, and is ſmelt at a great diſtance. A pale bluiſh or pearl coloured coagulum covers every inanimate ſubſtance that lies in the water, as logs, limbs of trees, &c. Alligators and gar were numerous in the baſon, even at the apertures where the ebullition emerges through the rocks; as alſo many other tribes of fiſh. In the winter ſeaſon ſeveral kinds of fiſh and aquatic animals migrate to theſe warm fountains. The forbidding taſte and ſmell of theſe waters ſeems to be owing to vitriolic and ſulphureous fumes or vapours; and theſe being condenſed, form this coagulum, which repreſents flakes of pearly clouds in the clear cerulean waters in the baſon. A charming orange grove, with magnolias, oaks, and palms,

half

half ſurrounded this vaſt fountain. A delightful ſtream of cool ſalubrious water iſſues from the ridge, meandering along, and entering the creek juſt below the baſon. I returned in the evening, and next day ſat off again down the river.

My hoſpitable friend, after ſupplying me with neceſſaries, prevailed on me to accept of the company and aſſiſtance of his purveyor, one day's voyage down the river, whom I was to ſet on ſhore at a certain bluff, upwards of twenty miles below, but not above one third that diſtance by land; he was to be out in the foreſts one day, on a hunt for turkeys.

The current of the river being here confined within its perpendicular banks, ran briſkly down: we cheerfully deſcended the grand river St. Juan, enjoying enchanting proſpects.

Before night we reached the deſtined port, at a ſpacious orange grove. Next morning we ſeparated, and I proceeded down the river. The proſpects on either hand are now pleaſing, and I view them at leiſure, and without toil or dread.

Induced by the beautiful appearance of the green meadows, which open to the Eaſtward, I determined not to paſs this Elyſium without a viſit. Behold the loud, ſonorous, watchful ſavanna cranes (grus pratenſis) with muſical clangor, in detached ſquadrons. They ſpread their light elaſtic ſail: at firſt they move from the earth heavy and ſlow; they labour and beat the denſe air; they form the line with wide extended wings, tip to tip; they all riſe and fall together as one bird; now they mount aloft, gradually wheeling about; each ſquadron performs its evolutions,

tion, encircling the expanſive plains, obſerving each one its own orbit; then lowering ſail, deſcend on the verge of ſome glittering lake; whilſt other ſquadrons, aſcending aloft in ſpiral circles, bound on intereſting diſcoveries, wheel round and double the promontory, in the ſilver regions of the clouded ſkies, where, far from the ſcope of eye, they carefully obſerve the verdant meadows on the borders of the Eaſt Lake; then contract their plumes and deſcend to the earth, where, after reſting a while on ſome verdant eminence, near the flowery border of the lake, they, with dignified, yet ſlow, reſpectful ſteps, approach the kindred band, confer, and treat for habitation; the bounds and precincts being ſettled, they confederate and take poſſeſſion.

There is inhabiting the low ſhores and ſwamps of this river and the lakes of Florida, as well as Georgia, a very curious bird*, called by an Indian name (Ephouſkyca) which ſignifies in our language the crying bird. I cannot determine what genus of European birds to join it with. It is about the ſize of a large domeſtic hen: all the body, above and beneath, is of a dark lead colour, every feather edged or tipped with white, which makes the bird appear ſpeckled on a near view; the eye is large and placed high on the head, which is very prominent; the bill or beak is five or ſix inches in length, arched or bent gradually downwards, in that reſpect to be compared to one half of a bent bow; it is large or thick near the baſe, compreſſed on each ſide, and flatted at top and beneath, which makes it appear four ſquare for more than an inch, where the noſtrils are placed, from whence, to their tips, both mandibles are round, gradually leſſening or tapering to

* Tantalus pictus.

their extremities, which are thicker for about half an inch than immediately above, by which the mandibles never fit quite cloſe their whole length; the upper mandible is a ſmall matter longer than the under; the bill is of a duſky green colour, more bright and yellowiſh about the baſe and angles of the mouth; the tail is very ſhort, and the middle feather the longeſt; the others on each ſide ſhorten gradually, and are of the colour of the reſt of the bird, only ſomewhat darker; the two ſhorteſt or outermoſt feathers are perfectly white, which the bird has a faculty of flirting out on either ſide, as quick as a flaſh of lightning, eſpecially when he hears or ſees any thing that diſturbs him, uttering at the ſame inſtant an extreme harſh and loud ſhriek; his neck is long and ſlender; and his legs are alſo long and bare of feathers above the knee, like thoſe of the bittern, and are black or of a dark lead colour.

There are two other ſpecies of this genus, which agree in almoſt every particular with the above deſcription, except in ſize and colour. The firſt* of theſe I ſhall mention is a perfect white, except the prime quill feathers, which are as black as thoſe of a crow; the bill and legs of a beautiful clear red, as alſo a ſpace clear of feathers about the eyes. The other ſpecies† is black on the upper ſide, the breaſt and belly white, and the legs and beak as white as ſnow. Both theſe ſpecies are about half the ſize of the crying bird. They fly in large flocks or ſquadrons, evening and morning, to and from their feeding place or rooſts; both ſpecies are called Spaniſh curlews: theſe and the crying bird feed chiefly on

* Tantalus albus. Numinus albus. Cat.

† Tantalus verſicolor. Numinus fuſcus. Cat.

cray-

tray-fiſh, whoſe cells they probe, and with their ſtrong pinching bills drag them out: all the three ſpecies are eſteemed excellent food.

It is a pleaſing ſight at times of high winds and heavy thunder ſtorms, to obſerve the numerous ſquadrons of theſe Spaniſh curlews driving to and fro, turning and tacking about, high up in the air, when by their various evolutions in the different and oppoſite currents of the wind high in the clouds, their ſilvery white plumage gleams and ſparkles like the brighteſt cryſtal, reflecting the ſun-beams that dart upon them between the dark clouds.

Since I have turned my obſervations upon the birds of this country, I ſhall notice another very ſingular one, though already moſt curiouſly and exactly figured by Cateſby, which ſeems to be nearly allied to thoſe before mentioned; I mean the bird which he calls the wood pelican*. This is a large bird, perhaps near three feet high when ſtanding erect. The bill is very long and ſtrong, bending with a moderate curve from the baſe to the tip; the upper mandible is the largeſt, and receives the edges of the nether one into its whole length; the edges are very ſharp and firm; the whole of a dark aſh or horn colour; the forehead round the baſe of the beak and ſides of the head is bare of feathers, and of a dark greeniſh colour, in which ſpace is placed the eyes, which are very large; the remainder of the head and neck is of a nut brown colour; the back of a light bluiſh grey; upper part of the wings, breaſt, and belly, almoſt white, with ſome ſlight daſhes of grey; the quill-feathers and tail, which are very ſhort, are of a dark ſlate colour, almoſt black; the legs, which are very

* Tantalus loculator. Linn.

long, and bare of feathers a great length above the knees, are of a dark dull greeniſh colour: it has a ſmall bag or pouch under its throat: it feeds on ſerpents, young alligators, frogs, and other reptiles.

This ſolitary bird does not aſſociate in flocks, but is generally ſeen alone; commonly near the banks of great rivers, in vaſt marſhes or meadows, eſpecially ſuch as are cauſed by inundations; and alſo in the vaſt deſerted rice plantations: he ſtands alone on the topmoſt limb of tall dead cypreſs trees, his neck contracted or drawn in upon his ſhoulders, and beak reſting like a long ſcythe upon his breaſt: in this penſive poſture and ſolitary ſituation, it looks extremely grave, ſorrowful, and melancholy, as if in the deepeſt thought. They are never ſeen on the ſalt ſea coaſt, and yet are never found at a great diſtance from it. I take this bird to be of a different genus from the tantalus, and perhaps it approaches the neareſt to the Egyptian ibis of any other bird yet known.

There are two ſpecies of vultures* in theſe regions, I think not mentioned in hiſtory: the firſt we ſhall deſcribe is a beautiful bird, near the ſize of a turkey buzzard †, but his wings are much ſhorter, and conſequently he falls greatly below that admirable bird in ſail. I ſhall call this bird the painted vulture. The bill is long and ſtraight almoſt to the point, when it is hooked or bent ſuddenly down and ſharp; the head and neck bare of feathers nearly down to the ſtomach, when the feathers begin to cover the ſkin, and ſoon become long and of a ſoft texture, forming a ruff or tippet, in which the bird by contracting his neck can hide that as

* Vultur ſacra. † Vultur aurea.

well

well as his head; the bare ſkin on the neck appears looſe and wrinkled, and is of a deep bright yellow colour, intermixed with coral red; the hinder part of the neck is nearly covered with ſhort, ſtiff hair; and the ſkin of this part of the neck is of a dun-purple colour, gradually becoming red as it approaches the yellow of the ſides and fore part. The crown of the head is red; there are lobed lappets of a reddiſh orange colour, which lie on the baſe of the upper mandible. But what is ſingular, a large portion of the ſtomach hangs down on the breaſt of the bird, in the likeneſs of a ſack or half-wallet, and ſeems to be a duplicature of the craw, which is naked and of a reddiſh fleſh colour; this is partly concealed by the feathers of the breaſt, unleſs when it is loaded with food (which is commonly, I believe, roaſted reptiles), and then it appears prominent. The plumage of the bird is generally white or cream colour, except the quill-feathers of the wings and two or three rows of the coverts, which are of a beautiful dark brown; the tail, which is large and white, is tipped with this dark brown or black; the legs and feet of a clear white; the eye is encircled with a gold coloured iris; the pupil black.

The Creeks or Muſcogulges conſtruct their royal ſtandard of the tail feather of this bird, which is called by a name ſignifying the eagle's tail: this they carry with them when they go to battle, but then it is painted with a zone of red within the brown tips; and in peaceable negotiations it is diſplayed new, clean, and white: this ſtandard is held moſt ſacred by them on all occaſions, and is conſtructed and ornamented with great ingenuity. Theſe birds ſeldom appear but when the deſerts are ſet on fire (which happens almoſt every day throughout the year, in

ſome part or other, by the Indians, for the purpoſe of rouſing the game, as alſo by the lightning:) when they are ſeen at a diſtance ſoaring on the wing, gathering from every quarter, and gradually approaching the burnt plains, where they alight upon the ground yet ſmoking with hot embers: they gather up the roaſted ſerpents, frogs, and lizards, filling their ſacks with them: at this time a perſon may ſhoot them at pleaſure, they not being willing to quit the feaſt, and indeed ſeeming to brave all danger.

The other ſpecies may very properly be called the coped vulture, and is by the inhabitants called the carrion crow. As to bulk or weight, he is nearly equal to either of the others before-mentioned. His wings are not long and ſharp pointed, but broad and round at their extremities, having a clumſy appearance; the tail is remarkably ſhort, which he ſpreads like a little fan, when on the wing. They have a heavy laborious flight, flapping their wings, then ſail a little and then flap their wings again, and ſo on as if recovering themſelves when falling. The beak is very long and ſtraight, until it makes a ſudden hook at the point, in the manner of the other vultures. The whole bird is of a ſable or mourning colour; the head and neck down to the breaſt is bare of feathers, and the ſkin wrinkled; this unfeathered ſkin is of a deep livid purple, appearing black and thinly ſet with ſhort black hair. He has a ruff or tippet of long ſoft feathers, like a collar, bearing on his breaſt, in which he can conceal his neck and head at pleaſure.

Having agreeably diverted away the intolerable heats of ſultry noon in fruitful fragrant groves, with renewed vigour I again reſume my ſylvan pilgrimage.

The

The afternoon and evening moderately warm, and exceeding pleaſant views from the river and its varied ſhores. I paſſed by Battle lagoon and the bluff, without much oppoſition; but the crocodiles were already aſſembling in the paſs. Before night I came to, at a charming orange grove bluff, on the Eaſt ſide of the little lake; and after fixing my camp on a high open ſituation, and collecting a plenty of dry wood for fuel, I had time to get ſome fine trout for ſupper and joyfully return to my camp.

What a moſt beautiful creature is this fiſh before me! gliding to and fro, and figuring in the ſtill clear waters, with his orient attendants and aſſociates: the yellow bream * or ſun fiſh. It is about eight inches in length, nearly of the ſhape of the trout, but rather larger in proportion over the ſhoulders and breaſt; the mouth large, and the branchioſtega opens wide; the whole fiſh is of a pale gold (or burniſhed braſs) colour, darker on the back and upper ſides; the ſcales are of a proportionable ſize, regularly placed, and every where variably powdered with red, ruſſet, ſilver, blue, and green ſpecks, ſo laid on the ſcales as to appear like real duſt or opaque bodies, each apparent particle being ſo projected by light and ſhade, and the various attitudes of the fiſh, as to deceive the ſight; for in reality nothing can be of a more plain and poliſhed ſurface than the ſcales and whole body of the fiſh. The fins are of an orange colour; and, like all the ſpecies of the bream, the ultimate angle of the branchioſtega terminates by a little ſpatula, the extreme end of which repreſents a creſcent of the fineſt ultramarine blue, encircled with ſilver and

* Cyprinus coronarius.

velvet black, like the eye in the feathers of a peacock's train. He is a fiſh of prodigious ſtrength and activity in the water; a warrior in a gilded coat of mail; and gives no reſt or quarter to ſmall fiſh, which he preys upon. They are delicious food and in great abundance.

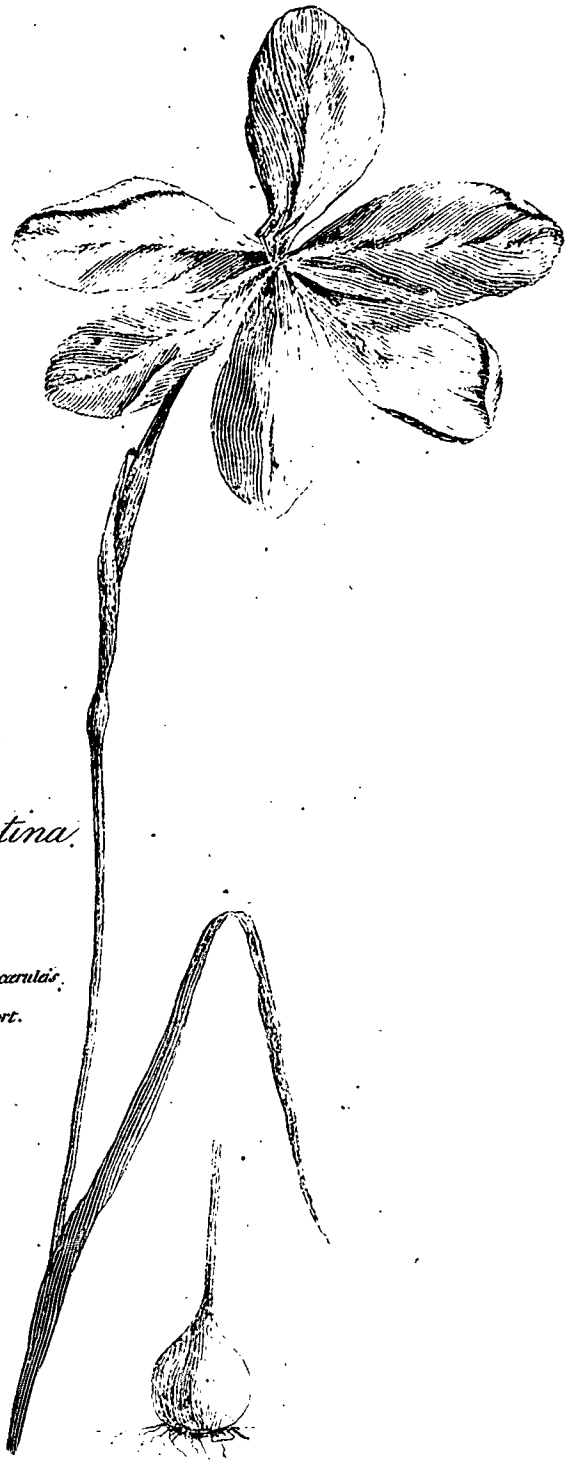
The orange grove is but narrow, betwixt the river banks and ancient Indian fields, where there are evident traces of the habitations of the ancients, ſurrounded with groves of live oak, laurel magnolia, zanthoxylon, liquidambar, and others.

How harmonious and ſoothing is this native ſylvan muſic now at ſtill evening! inexpreſſibly tender are the reſponſive cooings of the innocent dove, in the fragrant zanthoxylon groves, and the variable and tuneful warblings of the nonpareil, with the more ſprightly and elevated ſtrains of the blue linnet and golden icterus: this is indeed harmony, even amidſt the inceſſant croaking of the frogs: the ſhades of ſilent night are made more cheerful, with the ſhrill voice of the whip-poor-will * and active mock-bird.

My ſituation high and airy: a briſk and cool breeze ſteadily and inceſſantly paſſing over the clear waters of the lake, and fluttering over me through the ſurrounding groves, wings its way to the moon-light ſavannas, while I repoſe on my ſweet and healthy couch of the ſoft tillandſia uſnea-adſcites, and the latter gloomy and ſtill hours of night paſs rapidly away as it were in a moment. I aroſe, ſtrength-

* Caprimulgus rufus, called chuck-will's-widow, from a fancied reſemblance of his notes to theſe words: it inhabits the maritime parts of Carolina and Florida, and is more than twice the ſize of the night hawk or whip-poor-will.

ened



Ixia Cælestina.

Rad. *bulbosa subrotunda.*
Caulis. *teret. vaginatis.*
Foliis. *Linearilanceolatis.*
Floribus. *expansis magnis cærulis.*

Vide Tournefort.

ened and cheerful, in the morning. Having ſome repairs to make in the tackle of my veſſel, I paid my firſt attention to them; which being accompliſhed, my curioſity prompted me to penetrate the grove and view the illumined plains.

What a beautiful diſplay of vegetation is here before me! ſeemingly unlimited in extent and variety: how the dew-drops twinkle and play upon the ſight, trembling on the tips of the lucid, green ſavanna, ſparkling as the gem that flames on the turban of the eaſtern prince. See the pearly tears rolling off the buds of the expanding Granadilla*; behold the azure fields of cerulean Ixea! what can equal the rich golden flowers of the Canna lutea, which ornament the banks of yon ſerpentine rivulet, meandering over the meadows; the almoſt endleſs varieties of the gay Phlox, that enamel the ſwelling green banks, aſſociated with the purple Verbena corymboſa, Viola, pearly Gnaphalium, and ſilvery Perdicium? How fantaſtical looks the libertine Clitoria, mantling the ſhrubs, on the viſtas ſkirting the groves! My morning excurſion finiſhed, I returned to my camp, breakfaſted, then went on board my boat, gently deſcended the noble river, and paſſed by ſeveral openings of extenſive plains and meadows, environing the eaſt lake, charming beyond compare. At evening I came to at a good harbour, under the high banks of the river, and reſted during the night amidſt the fragrant groves, expoſed to the conſtant breezes from the river: here I made ample collections of ſpecimens and growing roots of curious vegetables, which kept me fully employed the greateſt part of the day; and in the evening arrived at a charming ſpot on the eaſt

* Paſſiflora incarnata, called May-Apple,

bank,

bank, which I had marked on my aſcent up the river, where I made ſome addition to my collections; and the next day I employed myſelf in the ſame manner, putting into ſhore frequently, at convenient places, which I had noticed; and in the evening arrived again at the upper ſtore, where I had the pleaſure of finding my old friend, the trader, in good health and cheerful, and his affairs in a proſperous way. There were alſo a ſmall party of Indians here, who had lately arrived with their hunts to purchaſe goods. I continued a few days at this poſt, ſearching its environs for curious vegetable productions, collecting ſeeds and planting growing roots in boxes, to be tranſported to the lower trading houſe.

Now, having procured neceſſaries to accommodate me on my voyage down to the lower ſtore, I bid adieu to my old friend and benefactor, Mr. Job Wiggens, embarked alone on board my little fortunate veſſel, and ſet ſail. I choſe to follow the eaſternmoſt channel of the river to the Great Lake, becauſe it ran by high banks and bluffs of the eaſtern main the greateſt part of the diſtance, which afforded me an opportunity of obſerving a far greater variety of natural ſubjects, than if I had taken the weſtern or middle channel, which flowed through ſwamps and marſhes.

At evening I arrived at Cedar Point, my former ſafe and pleaſant harbour, at the eaſt cape of the Great Lake, where I had noticed ſome curious ſhrubs and plants; here I reſted, and on the ſmooth and gentle current launch again into the little ocean of Lake George, meaning now, on my return, to coaſt his weſtern ſhores in ſearch of new beauties in the bounteous kingdom of Flora.

I was

I was however induced to deviate a little from my intended courſe, and touch at the inchanting little Iſle of Palms. This delightful ſpot, planted by nature, is almoſt an entire grove of Palms, with a few pyramidal Magnolias, Live Oaks, golden Orange, and the animating Zanthoxylon. What a beautiful retreat is here! bleſſed unviolated ſpot of earth, riſing from the limpid waters of the lake: its fragrant groves and blooming lawns inveſted and protected by encircling ranks of the Yucca glorioſa. A faſcinating atmoſphere ſurrounds this bliſsful garden; the balmy Lantana, ambroſial Citra, perfumed Crinum, perſpiring their mingled odours, wafted through Zanthoxylon groves. I at laſt broke away from the enchanting ſpot, and ſtepped on board my boat, hoiſted ſail, and ſoon approached the coaſt of the main, at the cool eve of day: then traverſing a capacious ſemicircular cove of the lake, verged by low, extenſive graſſy meadows, I at length by duſk made a ſafe harbour, in a little lagoon, on the ſea ſhore or ſtrand of a bold ſandy point, which deſcended from the ſurf of the lake. This was a clean ſandy beach, hard and firm by the beating ſurf, when the wind ſets from the eaſt coaſt. I drew up my light veſſel on the ſloping ſhore, that ſhe might be ſafe from the beating waves in caſe of a ſudden ſtorm of wind in the night. A few yards back the land was a little elevated, and overgrown with thickets of ſhrubs and low trees, conſiſting chiefly of Zanthoxylon, Olea Americana, Rhamnus frangula, Sideroxylon, Morus, Ptelea, Haleſia, Querci, Myrica cerifera, and others. Theſe groves were but low, yet ſufficiently high to ſhelter me from the chilling dews; and being but a few yards diſtance from my veſſel, here I fixed my en-

encampment. A briſk wind ariſing from the lake, drove away the clouds of muſquitoes into the thickets. I now, with difficulty and induſtry, collected a ſufficiency of dry wood to keep up a light during the night, and to roaſt ſome trout which I had caught when deſcending the river: their heads I ſtewed in the juice of Oranges, which, with boiled rice, afforded me a wholeſome and delicious ſupper: I hung the remainder of my broiled fiſh on the ſnags of ſome ſhrubs over my head. I at laſt, after reconnoitring my habitation, returned, ſpread abroad my ſkins and blanket upon the clean ſands by my fire-ſide, and betook myſelf to repoſe.

How glorious the powerful ſun, miniſter of the Moſt High in the rule and government of this earth, leaves our hemiſphere, retiring from our ſight beyond the weſtern foreſts! I behold with gratitude his departing ſmiles, tinging the fleecy roſeate clouds, now riding far away on the eaſtern horizon; behold they vaniſh from ſight in the azure ſkies!

All now ſilent and peaceable, I ſuddenly fell aſleep. At midnight I awake; when, raiſing my head erect, I find myſelf alone in the wilderneſs of Florida, on the ſhores of Lake George. Alone indeed, but under the care of the Almighty, and protected by the inviſible hand of my guardian angel.

When quite awake, I ſtarted at the heavy tread of ſome animal; the dry limbs of trees upon the ground crack under his feet; the cloſe ſhrubby thickets part and bend under him as he ruſhes off.

I rekindle my ſleepy fire; lay in contact the exfoliated ſmoking brands damp with the dew of heaven.

The

The bright flame aſcends and illuminates the ground and groves around me.

When looking up, I found my fiſh carried off, though I had thought them ſafe on the ſhrubs, juſt over my head; but their ſcent, carried to a great diſtance by the damp nocturnal breezes, I ſuppoſe were too powerful attractions to reſiſt.

Perhaps it may not be time loſt, to reſt a while here, and reflect on the unexpected and unaccountable incident, which however pointed out to me an extraordinary deliverance or protection of my life, from the rapacious wolf that ſtole my fiſh from over my head.

How much eaſier and more eligible might it have been for him to have leaped upon my breaſt in the dead of ſleep, and torn my throat, which would have inſtantly deprived me of life, and then glutted his ſtomach for the preſent with my warm blood, and dragged off my body, which would have made a feaſt afterwards for him and his howling aſſociates! I ſay, would not this have been a wiſer ſtep, than to have made protracted and circular approaches, and then after, by chance, eſpying the fiſh over my head, with the greateſt caution and ſilence rear up, and take them off the ſnags one by one, then make off with them, and that ſo cunningly as not to waken me until he had fairly accompliſhed his purpoſe?

The morning being clear, I ſat ſail with a favourable breeze, coaſting along the ſhores; when on a ſudden the waters became tranſparent, and diſcovered the ſandy bottom, and the ſeveral nations of fiſh, paſſing and repaſſing each other. Following

lowing this courſe I was led to the cape of the little river, deſcending from Six Mile Springs, and meandering ſix miles from its ſource through green meadows. I entered this pellucid ſtream, ſailing over the heads of innumerable ſquadrons of fiſh, which, although many feet deep in the water, were diſtinctly to be ſeen. I paſſed by charming iſlets of flouriſhing trees, as Palm, Red Bay, Aſh, Maple, Nyſſa, and others. As I approached the diſtant high foreſt on the main, the river widened, floating fields of the green Piſtia ſurrounded me, the rapid ſtream winding through them. What an alluring ſcene was now before me! A vaſt baſon or little lake of cryſtal waters, half encircled by ſwelling hills, clad with Orange and odoriferous Illicium groves, the towering Magnolia, itſelf a grove, and the exalted Palm, as if conſcious of their tranſcendent glories, toſſed about their lofty heads, painting, with mutable ſhades, the green floating fields beneath. The ſocial prattling coot enrobed in blue, and the ſqueeling water-hen, with wings half expanded, tripped after each other, over the watery mirrour.

I put in at an ancient landing place, which is a ſloping aſcent to a level graſſy plain, an old Indian field. As I intended to make my moſt conſiderable collections at this place, I proceeded immediately to fix my encampment but a few yards from my ſafe harbour, where I ſecurely faſtened my boat to a Live Oak, which overſhadowed my port.

After collecting a good quantity of fire-wood, as it was about the middle of the afternoon, I reſolved to reconnoitre the ground about my encampment. Having penetrated the groves next to me, I came to the open foreſts, conſiſting of exceed-

ingly

ingly tall ſtraight Pines (Pinus Paluſtris) that ſtood at a conſiderable diſtance from each other, through which appeared at N. W. an almoſt unlimited plain of graſſy ſavannas, embelliſhed with a chain of ſhallow ponds, as far as the ſight could reach. Here is a ſpecies of Magnolia that aſſociates with the Gordonia laſianthus; it is a tall tree, ſixty or eighty feet in heighth; the trunk ſtraight; its head terminating in the form of a ſharp cone; the leaves are oblong, lanceolate, of a fine deep green, and glaucous beneath; the flowers are large, perfectly white and extremely fragrant: with reſpect to its flowers and leaves, it differs very little from the Magnolia glauca. The ſilvery whiteneſs of the leaves of this tree, had a ſtriking and pleaſing effect on the ſight, as it ſtood amidſt the dark green of the Quercus dentata, Nyſſa ſylvatica, Nyſ. aquatica, Gordonia laſianthus, and many others of the ſame hue. The tall aſpiring Gordonia laſianthus, which now ſtood in my view in all its ſplendour, is every way deſerving of our admiration. Its thick foliage, of a dark green colour, is flowered over with large milk-white fragrant bloſſoms, on long ſlender elaſtic peduncles, at the extremities of its numerous branches, from the boſom of the leaves, and renewed every morning; and that in ſuch incredible profuſuſion, that the tree appears ſilvered over with them, and the ground beneath covered with the fallen flowers. It at the ſame time continually puſhes forth new twigs, with young buds on them, and in the winter and ſpring, the third year's leaves, now partly concealed by the new and perfect ones, are gradually changing colour, from green to golden yellow, from that to a ſcarlet, from ſcarlet to crimſon; and laſtly to a browniſh purple, and then fall

to the ground. So that the Gordonia lasianthus may be said to change and renew its garments every morning throughout the year; and every day appears with unfading lustre. And moreover, after the general flowering is past, there is a thin succession of scattering blossoms to be seen, on some parts of the tree, almost every day throughout the remaining months, until the floral season returns again. Its natural situation, when growing, is on the edges of shallow ponds, or low wet grounds on rivers, in a sandy soil, the nearest to the water of any other tree, so that in droughty seasons its long serpentine roots which run near or upon the surface of the earth, may reach into the water. When the tree has arrived to the period of perfect magnitude, it is sixty, eighty, or an hundred feet high, forming a pyramidal head. The wood of old trees when sawn into plank is deservedly admired in cabinet-work or furniture; it has a cinnamon coloured ground, marbled and veined with many colours: the inner bark is used for dying a reddish or sorrel colour; it imparts this colour to wool, cotton, linen, and dressed deer-skins, and is highly esteemed by tanners.

The Zamia pumila, the Erythryna corallodendrum, and the Cactus opuntia, grow here in great abundance and perfection. The first grows in the open pine forests, in tufts or clumps, a large conical strobile disclosing its large coral red fruit, which appears singularly beautiful amidst the deep green fern-like pinnated leaves.

The Erythryna corallodendrum is six or eight feet high, its prickly limbs stride and wreathe about with singular freedom, and its spikes of crimson flowers have a fine effect amidst the delicate foliage.

The Cactus opuntia is very tall, erect, and large, and ſtrong enough to bear the weight of a man: ſome are ſeven or eight feet high: the whole plant or tree ſeems to be formed of great oval compreſſed leaves or articulations; thoſe near the earth continually increaſe, magnify and indurate as the tree advances in years, and at length loſe the bright green colour and gloſſy ſurface of their youth, acquiring a ligneous quality, with a whitiſh ſcabrous cortex. Every part of the plant is nearly deſtitute of aculea, or thoſe faſcicles of barbed briſtles which are in ſuch plenty on the common dwarf Indian Fig. The cochineal inſects were feeding on the leaves. The female of this inſect is very large and fleſhy, covered with a fine white ſilk or cottony web, which feels always moiſt or dewy, and ſeems deſigned by nature to protect them from the violent heat of the ſun. The males are very ſmall in compariſon to the females, and but very few in number: they each have two oblong pellucid wings. The large polypetalous flowers are produced on the edges of the laſt year's leaves, are of a fine ſplendid yellow, and are ſucceeded by very large pear-ſhaped fruit, of a dark livid purple when ripe: its pulp is charged with a juice of a fine tranſparent crimſon colour, and has a cool pleaſant taſte, ſomewhat like that of a pomegranate. Soon after eating this fruit the urine becomes of the ſame crimſon colour, which very much ſurpriſes and affrights a ſtranger, but is attended with no other ill conſequence; on the contrary, it is eſteemed wholeſome, though powerfully diuretic.

On the left hand of thoſe open foreſts and ſavannas, as we turn our eyes ſouthward, ſouth-weſt and weſt, we behold an endleſs wild deſert, the upper ſtratum of the earth of which is a fine white ſand, with ſmall pebbles, and at ſome diſtance ap-

pears entirely covered with low trees and ſhrubs of various kinds, and of equal heighth, as dwarf Sweet Bay, (Laurus Borbonia) Olea Americana, Morus rubra, Myrica cerifera, Ptelea, Æſculus pavia, Quercus Ilex, Q. glandifer, Q. maritima, foliis cuneiformibus obſolete trilobis minoribus, Q. pumila, Rhamnus frangula, Haleſia diptera, & tetraptera, Caſſine, Ilex aquifolium, Callicarpa Johnſonia, Erythryna corallodendrum, Hibiſcus ſpinifex, Zanthoxylon, Hopea tinctoria, Sideroxylum, with a multitude of other ſhrubs, many of which were new to me, and ſome of them admirably beautiful and ſingular. One of them particularly engaged my notice, which, from its fructification, I took to be a ſpecies of Cacalia. It is an evergreen ſhrub, about ſix or eight feet high; the leaves are generally ſomewhat cuneiform, fleſhy, and of a pale whitiſh green, both ſurfaces being covered with a hoary pubeſcence and veſiculæ, that when preſſed feels clammy, and emits an agreeable ſcent; the aſcendent branches terminate with large tufts or corymbes of roſe coloured flowers, of the ſame agreeable ſcent; theſe cluſters of flowers, at a diſtance, look like a large Carnation or fringed Poppy flower, (Syngeneſia Polyg. Æqual. Linn.), Cacalia heterophylla, foliis cuneiformibus, carnoſis, papil. viſcidis.

Here is alſo another ſpecies of the ſame genus, but it does not grow quite ſo large; the leaves are ſmaller, of a yet duller green colour, and the flowers are of a pale roſe; they are both valuable evergreens.

The trees and ſhrubs which cover theſe extenſive wilds are about five or ſix feet high, and ſeem to be kept down by the annual firing of the deſerts, rather than the barrenneſs of the ſoil, as I ſaw a few large Live Oaks, Mulberry trees, and Hiccories,

ries, which evidently have withſtood the devouring flames. Theſe adjoining wild plains, foreſts, and ſavannas, are ſituated lower than the hilly groves on the banks of the lake and river; but what ſhould be the natural cauſe of it I cannot even pretend to conjecture, unleſs one may ſuppoſe that thoſe high hills, which we call bluffs, on the banks of this great river and its lakes, and which ſupport thoſe magnificent groves and high foreſts, and are generally compoſed of ſhells and ſand, were thrown up to their preſent heighth by the winds and waves, when the bed of the river was nearer the level of the preſent ſurface of the earth; but then, to reſt upon ſuch a ſuppoſition, would be admitting that the waters were heretofore in greater quantities than at this time, or that their preſent channels and receptacles are worn deeper into the earth.

I now directed my ſteps towards my encampment, in a different direction. I ſeated myſelf upon a ſwelling green knoll, at the head of the cryſtal baſon. Near me, on the left, was a point or projection of an entire grove of the aromatic Illicium Floridanum; on my right, and all around behind me, was a fruitful Orange grove, with Palms and Magnolias interſperſed; in front, juſt under my feet, was the inchanting and amazing cryſtal fountain, which inceſſantly threw up, from dark, rocky caverns below, tons of water every minute, forming a baſon, capacious enough for large ſhallops to ride in, and a creek of four or five feet depth of water, and near twenty yards over, which meanders ſix miles through green meadows, pouring its limpid waters into the great Lake George, where they ſeem to remain pure and unmixed. About twenty yards from the upper edge of the baſon,

and directly oppoſite to the mouth or outlet of the creek, is a continual and amazing ebullition, where the waters are thrown up in ſuch abundance and amazing force, as to jet and ſwell up two or three feet above the common ſurface: white ſand and ſmall particles of ſhells are thrown up with the waters, near to the top, when they diverge from the centre, ſubſide with the expanding flood, and gently ſink again, forming a large rim or funnel round about the aperture or mouth of the fountain, which is a vaſt perforation through a bed of rocks, the ragged points of which are projected out on every ſide. Thus far I know to be matter of real fact, and I have related it as near as I could conceive or expreſs myſelf. But there are yet remaining ſcenes inexpreſſibly admirable and pleaſing.

Behold, for inſtance, a vaſt circular expanſe before you, the waters of which are ſo extremely clear as to be abſolutely diaphanous or tranſparent as the ether; the margin of the baſon ornamented with a great variety of fruitful and floriferous trees, ſhrubs, and plants, the pendant golden Orange dancing on the ſurface of the pellucid waters, the balmy air vibrating with the melody of the merry birds, tenants of the encircling aromatic grove.

At the ſame inſtant innumerable bands of fiſh are ſeen, ſome clothed in the moſt brilliant colours; the voracious crocodile ſtretched along at full length, as the great trunk of a tree in ſize; the devouring garfiſh, inimical trout, and all the varieties of gilded painted bream; the barbed catfiſh, dreaded ſting-ray, ſkate, and flounder, ſpotted baſs, ſheeps head and ominous drum; all in their ſeparate bands and communities, with free and unſuſ-

picious intercourſe performing their evolutions: there are no ſigns of enmity, no attempt to devour each other; the different bands ſeem peaceably and complaiſantly to move a little aſide, as it were to make room for others to paſs by.

But behold yet ſomething far more admirable, ſee whole armies deſcending into an abyſs, into the mouth of the bubbling fountain: they diſappear! are they gone for ever? is it real? I raiſe my eyes with terror and aſtoniſhment; I look down again to the fountain with anxiety, when behold them as it were emerging from the blue ether of another world, apparently at a vaſt diſtance; at their firſt appearance, no bigger than flies or minnows; now gradually enlarging, their brilliant colours begin to paint the fluid.

Now they come forward rapidly, and inſtantly emerge, with the elaſtic expanding column of cryſtalline waters, into the circular baſon or funnel: ſee now how gently they riſe, ſome upright, others obliquely, or ſeem to lie as it were on their ſides, ſuffering themſelves to be gently lifted or borne up by the expanding fluid towards the ſurface, ſailing or floating like butterflies in the cerulean ether: then again they as gently deſcend, diverge and move off; when they rally, form again, and rejoin their kindred tribes.

This amazing and delightful ſcene, though real, appears at firſt but as a piece of excellent painting; there ſeems no medium; you imagine the picture to be within a few inches of your eyes, and that you may without the leaſt difficulty touch any one of the fiſh, or put your finger upon the crocodile's eye, when it really is twenty or thirty feet under water.

And although this paradiſe of fiſh may ſeem to exhibit a juſt repreſentation of the peaceable and happy ſtate of nature which exiſted before the fall, yet in reality it is a mere repreſentation; for the nature of the fiſh is the ſame as if they were in Lake George or the river; but here the water or element in which they live and move, is ſo perfectly clear and tranſparent, it places them all on an equality with regard to their ability to injure or eſcape from one another; (as all river fiſh of prey, or ſuch as feed upon each other, as well as the unwieldy crocodile, take their prey by ſurpriſe; ſecreting themſelves under covert or in ambuſh, until an opportunity offers, when they ruſh ſuddenly upon them:) but here is no covert, no ambuſh; here the trout freely paſſes by the very noſe of the alligator, and laughs in his face, and the bream by the trout.

But what is really ſurpriſing is, that the conſciouſneſs of each other's ſafety, or ſome other latent cauſe, ſhould ſo abſolutely alter their conduct, for here is not the leaſt attempt made to injure or diſturb one another.

The ſun paſſing below the horizon, and night approaching, I aroſe from my ſeat, and proceeding on arrived at my camp, kindled my fire, ſupped and repoſed peaceably. Riſing early, I employed the fore part of the day in collecting ſpecimens of growing roots and ſeeds. In the afternoon, I left theſe Elyſian ſprings and the aromatic groves, and briſkly deſcended the pellucid little river, re-entering the great lake. The wind being gentle and fair for Mount Royal, I hoiſted ſail, and ſucceſsfully croſſing the N. weſt bay, about nine miles, came to at Rocky Point, the weſt cape or promontory, as we enter the river deſcending towards Mount Royal: theſe

theſe rocks are horizontal ſlabs or flat maſſes, riſing out of the lake two or three feet above its ſurface, and ſeem an aggregate compoſition or concrete of ſand, ſhells, and calcareous cement, of a dark gray or duſky colour. The ſtones are hard and firm enough for buildings, and ſerve very well for light hand mill-ſtones; and when calcined afford a coarſe lime: they lie in vaſt horizontal maſſes upon one another, from one to two or three feet in thickneſs, and are eaſily ſeparated and broken to any ſize or form, for the purpoſe of building. Rocky Point is an airy, cool, and delightful ſituation, commanding a moſt ample and pleaſing proſpect of the lake and its environs; but here being no wood, I re-embarked and ſailed down a little farther to the iſland in the bay, where I went on ſhore at a magnificent grove of Magnolias and Oranges, deſirous of augmenting my collections. I aroſe early next morning, and after ranging the groves and ſavannas, returned, embarked again, and deſcending, called at Mount Royal, where I enlarged my collections; and bidding adieu to the gentleman and lady who reſided there, and who treated me with great hoſpitality on my aſcent up the river, arrived in the evening at the lower trading houſe.

CHAP. VI.

On my return from my voyage to the upper ſtore, I underſtood from the trading company deſigned for Cuſcowilla, that they had been very active in their preparations, and would be ready to ſet off in a few days. I therefore availed myſelf of the little time allowed me to ſecure and preſerve my collections, againſt the arrival of the trading ſchooner, which was hourly expected, that every thing might be in readineſs to be ſhipped on board her, in caſe ſhe ſhould load again and return for Savanna during my abſence.

Every neceſſary being now in readineſs, early on a fine morning we proceeded, attended by four men under the conduct of an old trader, whom Mr. M'Latche had delegated to treat with the Cowkeeper and other chiefs of Cuſcowilla, on the ſubject of re-eſtabliſhing the trade, &c. agreeable to the late treaty of St. Auguſtine.

For the firſt four or five miles we travelled weſtward, over a perfectly level plain, which appeared before and on each ſide of us, as a charming green meadow, thinly planted with low ſpreading Pine trees (P. paluſtris). The upper ſtratum of the earth is a fine white cryſtalline ſand, the very upper ſurface of which being mixed or incorporated with the aſhes of burnt vegetables, renders it of ſufficient ſtrength or fertility to clothe itſelf perfectly with a very great variety of graſſes, herbage, and remarkably low ſhrubs, together with a very dwarf ſpecies of Palmetto (Corypha pumila ſtipit. ſerratis).

Of

Of the low ſhrubs many were new to me and of a very pleaſing appearance, particularly a ſpecies of annona (annona incarna, floribus grandioribus paniculatis); this grows three, four, or five feet high, the leaves ſomewhat cuneiform or broad lanceolate, attenuating down to the petiole, of a pale or light green colour, covered with a pubeſcence or ſhort fine down; the flowers very large, perfectly white and ſweet ſcented, many connected together on large looſe panicles or ſpikes; the fruit of the ſize and form of a ſmall cucumber, the ſkin or exterior ſurface ſomewhat rimoſe or ſcabrous, containing a yellow pulp of the conſiſtence of a hard cuſtard, and very delicious, wholeſome food. This ſeems a variety, if not the ſame that I firſt remarked, growing on the Alatamaha near Fort Barrington, Charlotia, and many other places in Georgia and Eaſt Florida; and I obſerved here in plenty the very dwarf decumbent annona, with narrow leaves, and various flowers already noticed at Alatamaha (annona pigmæa). Here is alſo abundance of the beautiful little dwarf kalmia ciliata, already deſcribed. The white berried empetrum, a very pretty evergreen, grows here on ſomewhat higher and drier knolls, in large patches or clumps, aſſociated with olea Americana, ſeveral ſpecies of dwarf querci (oaks), vaccinium, Gordonia laſianthus, Andromeda ferruginea, and a very curious and beautiful ſhrub which ſeems allied to the rhododendron, caſſine, rhamnus frangula, Andromeda nitida, &c. which being of dark green foliage, diverſify and enliven the landſcape: but what appears very extraordinary, is to behold here, depreſſed and degraded, the glorious pyramidal magnolia grandiflora, aſſociated amongſt theſe vile dwarfs, and even ſome of them riſing above it, though not five feet high; yet ſtill

ſhowing

ſhowing large, beautiful and expanſive white fragrant bloſſoms, and great heavy cones, on ſlender procumbent branches, ſome even lying on the earth; the ravages of fire keep them down, as is evident from the vaſt excreſcent tuberous roots, covering ſeveral feet of ground, from which theſe ſlender ſhoots ſpring.

In ſuch clumps and coverts are to be ſeen ſeveral kinds of birds, particularly a ſpecies of jay (pica glandaria cerulea non criſtata): they are generally of an azure blue colour, have no creſt or tuft of feathers on the head, nor are they ſo large as the great creſted blue jay of Virginia, but are equally clamorous. The towee birds (frangilla erythropthalma) are very numerous, as are a ſpecies of bluiſh gray butcher bird (lanius). Here were alſo lizards and ſnakes. The lizards were of that ſpecies called in Carolina, ſcorpions: they are from five to ſix inches in length, of a ſlender form; the tail in particular is very long and ſmall: they are of a yellowiſh clay colour, varied with longitudinal lines or ſtripes of a duſky brown colour, from head to tail: they are wholly covered with very ſmall ſquamæ, vibrate their tail, and dart forth and brandiſh their forked tongue after the manner of ſerpents, when they are ſurpriſed or in purſuit of their prey, which are ſcarabei, locuſtæ, muſci, and other inſects; but I do not learn that their bite is poiſonous, yet I have obſerved cats to be ſick ſoon after eating them. After paſſing over this extenſive, level, hard, wet ſavanna, we croſſed a fine brook or rivulet; the water cool and pleaſant; its banks adorned with varieties of trees and ſhrubs, particularly the delicate cyrilla, racemiflora, chionanthus, clethra, nyſſa ſylvatica, Andromeda nitida, Andromeda formoſiſſima; and here were great quantities of a very large

large and beautiful filix oſmunda, growing in great tufts or clumps. After leaving the rivulet, we paſſed over a wet, hard, level glade or down, covered with a fine ſhort graſs, with abundance of low ſaw palmetto, and a few ſhrubby pine trees, quercus nigra, quercus ſinuata or ſcarlet oak: then the path deſcends to a wet bay-gale; the ground a hard, fine, white ſand, covered with black ſluſh, which continues above two miles, when it gently riſes the higher ſand hills, and directly after paſſes through a fine grove of young long-leaved pines. The ſoil ſeemed here looſe, brown, coarſe, ſandy loam, though fertile. The aſcent of the hill, ornamented with a variety and profuſion of herbaceous plants and graſſes, particularly amaryllis atamaſco, clitoria, phlox, ipomea, convolvulus, verbena corymboſa, ruellia, viola, &c. A magnificent grove of ſtately pines, ſucceeding to the expanſive wild plains we had a long time traverſed, had a pleaſing effect, rouſing the faculties of the mind, awakening the imagination by its ſublimity, and arreſting every active, inquiſitive idea, by the variety of the ſcenery, and the ſolemn ſymphony of the ſteady Weſtern breezes, playing inceſſantly, riſing and falling through the thick and wavy foliage.

The pine groves paſſed, we immediately find ourſelves on the entrance of the expanſive airy pine foreſts, on parallel chains of low ſwelling mounds, called the Sand Hills; their aſcent ſo eaſy, as to be almoſt imperceptible to the progreſſive traveller; yet at a diſtant view before us in ſome degree exhibit the appearance of the mountainous ſwell of the ocean immediately after a tempeſt; but yet, as we approach them, they inſenſibly diſappear, and ſeem to be loſt; and we ſhould be ready to conclude all

all to be a viſionary ſcene, were it not for the ſparkling ponds and lakes, which at the ſame time gleam through the open foreſts, before us and on every ſide, retaining them in the eye, until we come up with them. And at laſt the imagination remains flattered and dubious, by their uniformity, being moſtly circular or elliptical, and almoſt ſurrounded with expanſive green meadows; and always a pictureſque dark grove of live oak, magnolia, gordonia, and the fragrant orange, encircling a rocky ſhaded grotto of tranſparent water, on ſome border of the pond or lake; which, without the aid of any poetic fable, one might naturally ſuppoſe to be the ſacred abode or temporary reſidence of the guardian ſpirit; but is actually the poſſeſſion and retreat of a thundering abſolute crocodile.

Arrived early in the evening at the Halfway pond, where we encamped and ſtayed all night. This lake ſpreads itſelf in a ſpacious meadow, beneath a chain of elevated ſand-hills: the ſheet of water at this time was about three miles in circumference; the upper end, juſt under the hills ſurrounded by a creſcent of dark groves, which ſhaded a rocky grotto. Near this place was a ſloping green bank, terminating by a point of flat rocks, which projected into the lake, and formed one point of the creſcent that partly ſurrounded the vaſt grotto or baſon of tranſparent waters, which is called by the traders a ſink-hole, a ſingular kind of vortex or conduit, to the ſubterranean receptacles of the waters; but though the waters of theſe ponds, in the ſummer and dry ſeaſons, evidently tend towards theſe ſinks, yet it is ſo ſlowly and gradually, as to be almoſt imperceptible. There is always a meandering

meandering channel winding through the ſavannas or meadows, which receives the waters ſpread over them, by ſeveral lateral ſmaller branches, ſlowly conveying them along into the lake, and finally into the baſon, and with them nations of the finny tribes.

Juſt by the little cape of flat rocks, we fixed our encampment, where I enjoyed a comprehenſive and varied ſcene, the verdant meadows ſpread abroad, charmingly decorated by green points of graſſy lawns and dark promontories of wood land, projecting into the green plains.

Behold now at ſtill evening, the ſun yet ſtreaking the embroidered ſavannas, armies of fiſh were purſuing their pilgrimage to the grand pellucid fountain; and when here arrived, all quiet and peaceable, encircling the little cerulean hemiſphere, they deſcend into the dark caverns of the earth; where, probably, they are ſeparated from each other, by innumerable paths, or ſecret rocky avenues; and after encountering various obſtacles, and beholding new and unthought-of ſcenes of pleaſure and diſguſt, after many days abſence from the ſurface of the world emerge again from the dreary vaults, and appear exulting in gladneſs, and ſporting in the tranſparent waters of ſome far diſtant lake.

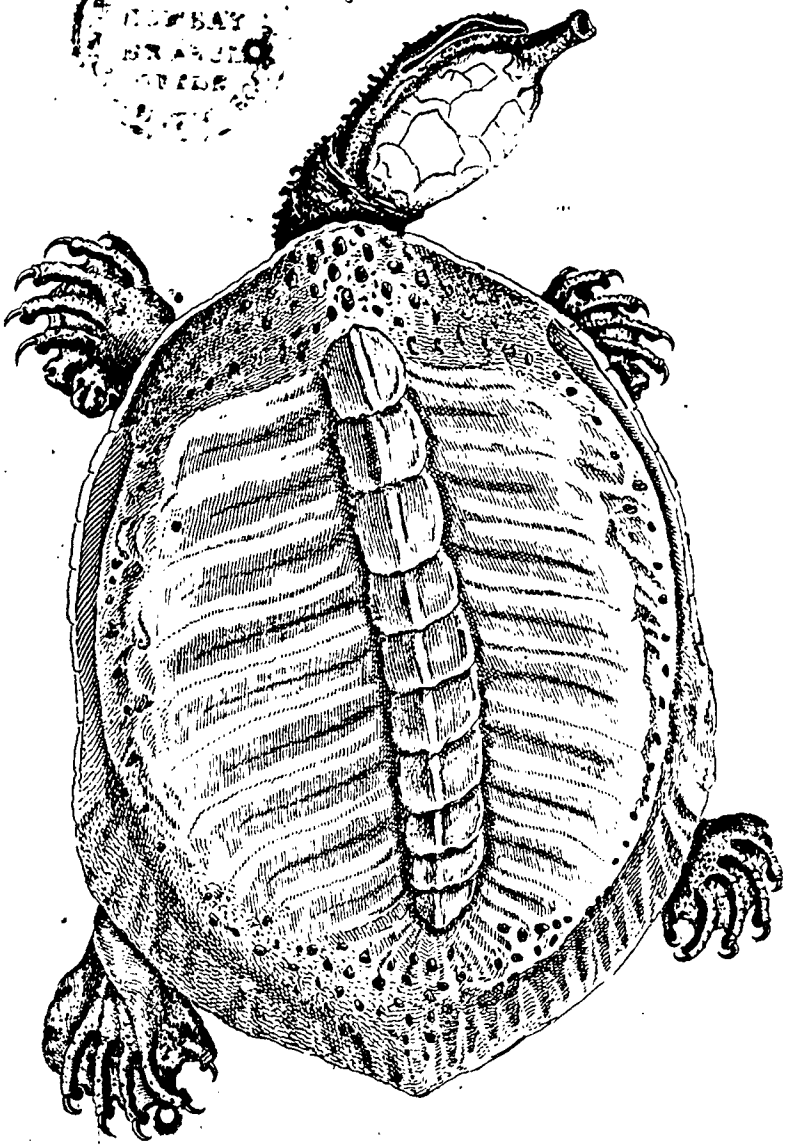
The various kind of fiſh and amphibious animals, that inhabit theſe inland lakes and waters, may be mentioned here, as many of them here aſſembled, paſs and repaſs in the lucid grotto: firſt the crocodile alligator: the great brown ſpotted garr, accoutred in an impenetrable coat of mail: this admirable animal may be termed a cannibal amongſt fiſh, as fiſh are his prey; when fully grown he is

from

from five to ſix feet in length, and of proportionable thickneſs, of a duſky brown colour, ſpotted with black. The Indians make uſe of their ſharp teeth to ſcratch or bleed themſelves with, and their pointed ſcales to arm their arrows. This fiſh is ſometimes eaten, and, to prepare them for food, they cover them whole in hot embers, where they bake them; the ſkin with the ſcales eaſily peels off, leaving the meat white and tender.

The mud fiſh is large, thick or round, and two feet in length; his meat white and tender, but ſoft and taſtes of the mud, and is not much eſteemed. The great devouring trout and catfiſh are in abundance; the golden bream or ſunfiſh, the red bellied bream, the ſilver or white bream, the great yellow and great black or blue bream, alſo abound here. The laſt of theſe mentioned, is a large, beautiful, and delicious fiſh; when full grown they are nine inches in length, and five to ſix inches in breadth; the whole body is of a dull blue or indigo colour, marked with tranſverſe liſts or zones of a darker colour, ſcatteringly powdered with ſky blue, gold and red ſpecks; fins and tail of a dark purple or livid fleſh colour; the ultimate angle of the branchioſtega forming a ſpatula, the extreme end of which is broad and circular, terminating like the feather of the peacock's train, and having a brilliant ſpot or eye like it, being delicately painted with a fringed border of a fire colour.

The great yellow or particoloured bream is in form and proportion much like the forementioned, but larger, from a foot to fifteen inches in length; his back from head to tail is of a dark clay and duſky colour, with tranſverſe daſhes or blotches, of reddiſh dull purple, or bluiſh, according to different



Great Soft-shelled Tortoise.

expoſures to light; the ſides and belly of a bright pale yellow; the belly faintly ſtained with vermilion red, inſenſibly blended with the yellow on the ſides, and all garniſhed with fiery, blue, green, gold and ſilver ſpecks on the ſcales; the branchioſtega is of a yellowiſh clay or ſtraw colour; the lower edge or border next the opening of the gills, is near a quarter of an inch in breadth, of a ſea green or marine blue; the ulterior angle protends backwards to a conſiderable length, in the form of a ſpatula or feather, the extreme end dilated and circular, of a deep black or crow colour, reflecting green and blue, and bordered round with fiery red, ſomewhat like red ſealing-wax, repreſenting a brilliant ruby on the ſide of the fiſh; the fins reddiſh, edged with a dove-colour: it is deſervedly eſteemed a moſt excellent fiſh.

Here are, as well as in all the rivers, lakes, and ponds of Eaſt Florida, the great ſoft-ſhelled tortoiſes *: they are very large when full grown, from twenty to thirty and forty pounds weight, extremely fat and delicious, but if eaten to exceſs, are apt to purge people not accuſtomed to eat their meat.

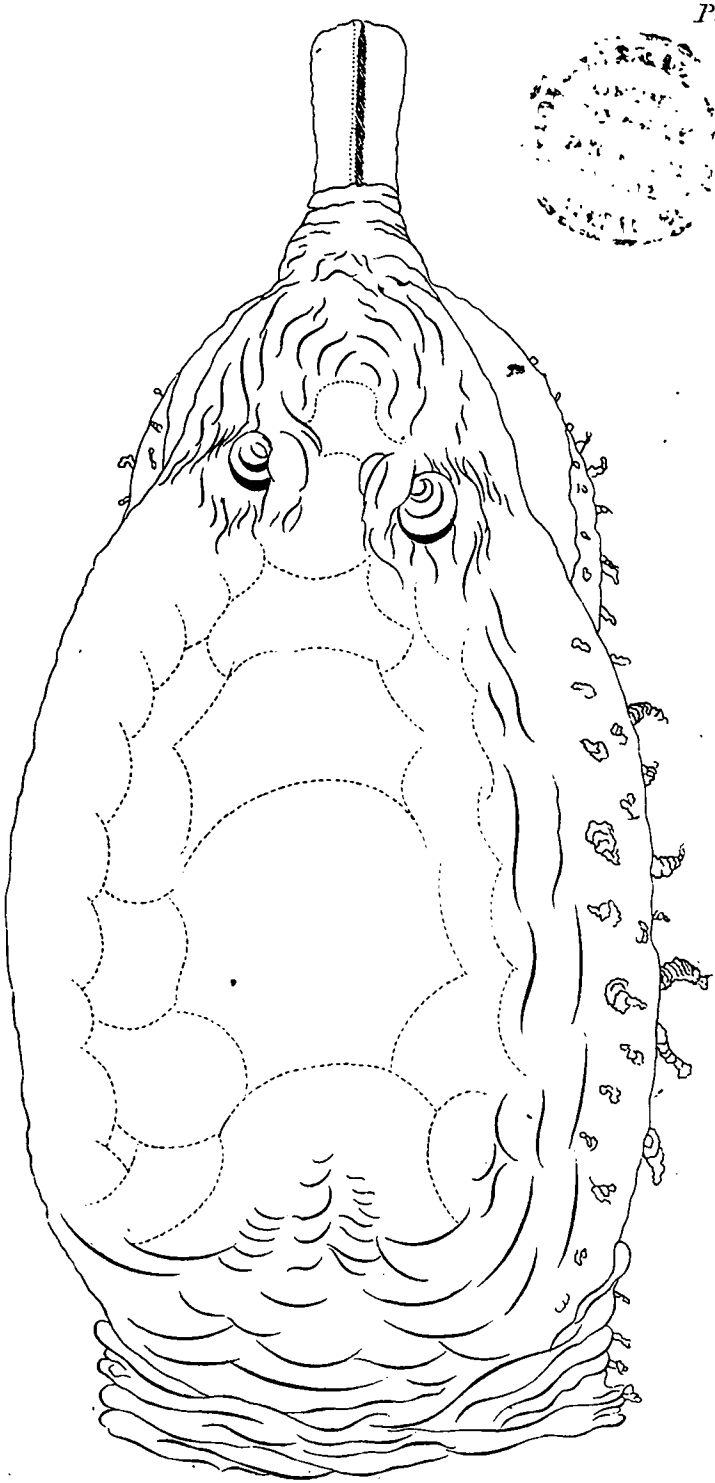
They are flat and very thin; two feet and a half in length, and eighteen inches in breadth acroſs the back; in form, appearance, and texture, very much reſembling the ſea turtle: the whole back ſhell, except the vertebra or ridge, which is not at all prominent, and ribs on each ſide, is ſoft or cartilaginous, and eaſily reduced to a jelly when boiled; the anterior and poſterior extremities of the back ſhell, appear to be emboſſed with round,

* Teſtudo naſo cylindraceo elongato, truncato.

horny

horny warts or tubercles; the belly or nether ſhell is but ſmall and ſemicartilaginous, except a narrow croſs bar connecting it at each end with the back ſhell, which is hard and oſſeous; the head is large and clubbed, of nearly an oval form; the upper mandible, however, is protended forward, and truncated, ſomewhat reſembling a ſwine's ſnout, at the extreme end of which the noſtrils are placed; on each ſide of the root or baſe of this proboſcis are the eyes, which are large; the upper beak is hooked and ſharp, like a hawk's bill; the lips and corners of the mouth large, tumid, wrinkled, and barbed, with long pointed warts, which he can project and contract at pleaſure, which gives the creature a frightful and diſagreeable countenance. They bury themſelves in the ſluſhy bottoms of rivers and ponds, under the roots of flags and other aquatic herbage, leaving a hole or aperture juſt ſufficient for their head to play through; to ſuch places they withdraw themſelves when hungry, and there ſeize their prey by ſurpriſe, darting out their heads as quick as lightning, upon the unwary animal that unfortunately ſtrolls within their reach: they can extend their neck to a ſurpriſing length, which enables them to ſeize young fowl ſwimming on the ſurface of the water above them, which they inſtantly drag down. They are ſeen to raiſe their heads above the ſurface of the water, in the depths of the lakes and rivers, and blow, cauſing a faint puffing noiſe, ſomewhat like a porpoiſe; probably this is for paſtime, or to charge themſelves with a proper ſupply of freſh air. They are carnivorous, feeding on any animal they can ſeize, particularly young ducks, frogs, and fiſh.

We had a large and fat one ſerved up for our ſupper,



Head of the Great Soft-shelled Tortoise.

ſupper, which I at firſt apprehended we had made a very extravagant waſte of, not being able to conſume one half of its fleſh, though excellently well cooked: my companions, however, ſeemed regardleſs, being in the midſt of plenty and variety, at any time within our reach, and to be obtained with little or no trouble or fatigue on our part; when herds of deer were feeding in the green meadows before us; flocks of turkeys walking in the groves around us, and myriads of fiſh, of the greateſt variety and delicacy, ſporting in the cryſtalline floods before our eyes.

The vultures and ravens, crouched on the crooked limbs of the lofty pines, at a little diſtance from us, ſharpening their beaks, in low debate, waiting to regale themſelves on the offals, after our departure from camp.

At the return of the morning, by the powerful influence of light, the pulſe of nature becomes more active, and the univerſal vibration of life inſenſibly and irreſiſtibly moves the wondrous machine. How cheerful and gay all nature appears! Hark! the muſical ſavanna cranes, ere the chirping ſparrow flirts from his graſſy couch, or the glorious ſun gilds the tops of the pines, ſpread their expanſive wings, leave their lofty roofts, and repair to the ample plains.

From half-way pond, we proceed Weſtward, through the high foreſts of Cuſcowilla.

The appearance of the earth for five or ſix miles preſented nearly the ſame ſcenes as heretofore.

Now the ſand ridges became higher, and their baſes proportionably more extenſive; the ſavannas

and ponds more expanſive; the ſummits of the ridges more gravelly; here and there, heaps or piles of rocks, emerging out of the ſand and gravel: theſe rocks are the ſame ſort of concrete of ſand and ſhells as noticed at St. Juan's and the great lake. The vegetable productions nearly the ſame as already mentioned.

We gently deſcended again over ſand ridges, croſſed a rapid brook, ripling over the gravelly bed, hurrying the tranſparent waters into a vaſt and beautiful lake, through a fine fruitful orange grove, which magnificently adorns the banks of the lake to a great diſtance on each ſide of the capes of the creek. This is a fine ſituation for a capital town. Theſe waters are tributary to St. Juan's.

We alighted to refreſh ourſelves, and adjuſt our packs. Here are evident ſigns and traces of a powerful ſettlement of the ancients.

Sat off again, and continued travelling over a magnificent pine foreſt, the ridges low, but their baſes extenſive, with proportionable plains. The ſteady breezes gently and continually riſing and falling, fill the high loneſome foreſts with an awful reverential harmony, inexpreſſibly ſublime, and not to be enjoyed any where, but in theſe native wild Indian regions.

Croſſing another large deep creek of St. Juan's, the country is a vaſt level plain, and the ſoil good for the diſtance of four or five miles, though light and ſandy, producing a foreſt of ſtately pines and laurels, with ſome others; and a vaſt profuſion of herbage, ſuch as rudbeckia, helianthus, ſilphium, polymnia, ruellia, verbena, rhexea, convolvulus, ſophora,

phora, glycine, vitia, clitorea, ipomea, urtica, ſalvia graveolens, viola, and many more. How cheerful and ſocial is the rural converſe of the various tribes of tree frogs, whilſt they look to heaven for prolific ſhowers! How harmonious the ſhrill tuneful ſongs of the wood thruſh, and the ſoothing love lays of the amorous cuckoo *, ſeated in the cool leafy branches of the ſtately magnolias and ſhadowy elms, maples and liquidambar, together with gigantic fagus ſylvatica, which ſhade and perfume theſe ſequeſtered groves! How unexpected and enchanting the enjoyment, after traverſing a burning ſandy deſert!

Now, again, we behold the open pine foreſts, and aſcend the ſandy hills, which continue for ſome miles, then gently deſcend again, when a level expanſive ſavanna plain preſents itſelf to view, which, after entering, and proceeding on, becomes wet and covered by a fine ſhort graſs, with extenſive parterres of the dwarf creeping palmetto, its ſtipes ſharply toothed or ſerrated, together with clumps of low ſhrubs, as kalmia, Andromeda, annona pygmea, myrica cerifera, empetrum, vaccinium, and others.

We now aſcend a little again, and paſs through a narrow pine foreſt; when ſuddenly opens to view a vaſtly extenſive and ſedgy marſh, expanding Southerly like an open fan, ſeemingly as boundleſs as the great ocean: our road croſſing the head of it, about three hundred yards over; the bottom here was hard ſand, a foot or more under a ſoft muddy ſurface. The traders informed me, that theſe vaſt marſhes lie on the borders of a great lake, many miles in length, in magnitude exceeding Lake

* Cuculus Carolinienſis.

George, and communicating with St. Juan's by a river *; its confluence above the lower ſtore at the Little Lake.

Obſerved as we paſſed over the ſame hills, the dens of the great land tortoiſe, called gopher: this ſtrange creature remains yet undeſcribed by hiſtorians and travellers. The firſt ſigns of this animal's exiſtence, as we travel Southerly, are immediately after we croſs the Savanna River. It is to be ſeen only on the high dry ſand hills. When arrived at its greateſt magnitude, the upper ſhell is near eighteen inches in length, and ten or twelve inches in breadth; the back is very high, and the ſhell of a very hard bony ſubſtance, conſiſting of many regular compartments, united by ſutures, in the manner of the other ſpecies of tortoiſe, and covered with thin horny plates. The nether or belly ſhell is large, and regularly divided tranſverſely into five parts: theſe compartments are not knit together like the ſutures of the ſkull, or the back ſhell of the tortoiſe, but adhere, or are connected together by a very ridgy horny cartilage, which ſerves as hinges for him to ſhut up his body within his ſhell at pleaſure. The fore part of the belly ſhell towards its extremity is formed ſomewhat like a ſpade, extends forward near three inches, and is about an inch and an half in breadth; its extremity is a little bifid; the poſterior diviſion of the belly ſhell is likewiſe protended backwards conſiderably, and is deeply bifurcated.

The legs and feet are covered with flat horny ſquamæ; he ſeems to have no cleſts in them or toes, but long flattiſh nails or talons, ſomewhat in

* Great Ockli-Waha.

reſemblance

reſemblance to the nails of the human fingers, five on the fore feet; the hind legs or feet appear as if truncated, or as ſtumps of feet, armed all round with ſharp, flattiſh ſtrong nails, the number undetermined or irregular; the head is of a moderate ſize; the upper mandible a little hooked, the edges hard and ſharp; the eyes are large; the noſe picked; the noſtrils near together and very minute; the general colour of the animal is a light aſh or clay, and at a diſtance, unleſs it is in motion, any one would diſregard or overlook it as a ſtone or an old ſtump. It is aſtoniſhing what a weight one of theſe creatures will bear; it will eaſily carry any man ſtanding on its back, on level ground. They form great and deep dens in the ſand hills, caſting out incredible quantities of earth. They are eſteemed excellent food. The eggs are larger than a muſket ball, perfectly round, and the ſhell hard.

After croſſing over this point or branch of the marſhes, we entered a noble foreſt, the land level, and the ſoil fertile, being a looſe, dark brown, coarſe ſandy loam, on a clay or marley foundation: the foreſt conſiſted of orange groves, overtopped by grand magnolias, palms, live oaks, juglans cinerea, morus rubra, fagus ſylvatica, tilia, and liquidambar; with various kinds of ſhrubs and herbaceous plants, particularly callicarpa, haleſia, ſambucus, zanthoxylon, ptelea, rhamnus frangula, rudbeckia, ſilphium, polymnia, indigo fera, ſophora, ſalvia graveolens, &c. We were cheerfully received in this hoſpitable ſhade, by various tribes of birds; their ſprightly ſongs ſeemed a prelude to the vicinity of human habitations. This magnificent grove was a wing of the vaſt foreſts lying upon the coaſt of the great and beautiful lake of Cuſcowilla, at no great

diſtance from us. Continuing eight or nine miles through this ſublime foreſt, we entered on an open foreſt of lofty pines and oaks, on gently ſwelling ſand hills, and preſently ſaw the lake, its waters ſparkling through the open groves. Near the path was a large artificial mound of earth, on a moſt charming, high ſituation, ſuppoſed to be the work of the ancient Floridans or Yamaſees; with other traces of an Indian town. Here were three or four Indian habitations; the women and children ſaluted us with cheerfulneſs and complaiſance. After riding near a mile farther, we arrived at Cuſcowilla, near the banks: a pretty brook of water ran through the town, and entered the lake juſt by.

We were welcomed to the town, and conducted by the young men and maidens to the chief's houſe, which ſtood on an eminence, and was diſtinguiſhed from the reſt by its ſuperior magnitude, a large flag being hoiſted on a high ſtaff at one corner. We immediately alighted: the chief, who is called the Cowkeeper, attended by ſeveral ancient men, came to us, and in a very free and ſociable manner, ſhook our hands, or rather arms, (a form of ſalutation peculiar to the American Indians) ſaying at the ſame time, "You are come." We followed him to an apartment prepared for the reception of their gueſts.

The pipe being filled, it is handed around; after which a large bowl, with what they call "thin drink," is brought in and ſet down on a ſmall low table. In this bowl is a great wooden ladle; each perſon takes up in it as much as he pleaſes, and after drinking until ſatisfied, returns it again into the bowl, puſhing the handle towards the next perſon in the circle; and ſo it goes round.

After

After the uſual compliments and inquiries relative to our adventures, &c. the chief trader informed the Cowkeeper, in the preſence of his council or attendants, the purport of our buſineſs, with which he expreſſed his ſatisfaction. He was then informed what the nature of my errand was, and he received me with complaiſance, giving me unlimited permiſſion to travel over the country for the purpoſe of collecting flowers, medicinal plants, &c. ſaluting me by the name of PUC PUGGY, or the Flower hunter, recommending me to the friendſhip and protection of his people.

The next day being agreed on to hold a council and tranſact the buſineſs of our embaſſy, we acquainted the chief with our intention of making our encampment on the borders of the great ALACHUA SAVANNA, and to return at the time appointed to town, to attend the council according to agreement.

Soon after we had fixed on the time and manner of proceeding on the further ſettlement of the treaty, a conſiderable number of Indians aſſembled around their chief, when the converſation turned to common and familiar topics.

The chief is a tall well made man, very affable and cheerful, about ſixty years of age, his eyes lively and full of fire, his countenance manly and placid, yet ferocious, or what we call ſavage, his noſe aquiline, his dreſs extremely ſimple, but his head trimmed and ornamented in the true Creek mode. He has been a great warrior, having then attending him as ſlaves, many Yamaſee captives, taken by himſelf when young. They were dreſſed better

than he, and ſerved and waited upon him with ſigns of the moſt abject fear. The manners and cuſtoms of the Alachuas, and moſt of the lower Creeks or Siminoles, appear evidently tinctured with Spaniſh civilization. Their religious and civil uſages manifeſt a predilection for the Spaniſh cuſtoms. There are ſeveral Chriſtians among them, many of whom wear little ſilver crucifixes, affixed to a wampum collar round their necks, or ſuſpended by a ſmall chain upon their breaſt. Theſe are ſaid to be baptized; and notwithſtanding moſt of them ſpeak and underſtand Spaniſh, yet they have been the moſt bitter and formidable Indian enemies the Spaniards ever had. The ſlaves, both male and female, are permitted to marry amongſt them: their children are free, and conſidered in every reſpect equal to themſelves; but the parents continue in a ſtate of ſlavery as long as they live.

In obſerving theſe ſlaves, we behold at once, in their countenance and manners, the ſtriking contraſt betwixt a ſtate of freedom and ſlavery. They are the tameſt, the moſt abject creatures that we can poſſibly imagine: mild, peaceable, and tractable; they ſeem to have no will or power to act but as directed by their maſters; whilſt the free Indians, on the contrary, are bold, active, and clamorous. They differ as widely from each other as the bull from the ox.

The repaſt is now brought in, conſiſting of veniſon, ſtewed with bear's oil, freſh corn cakes, milk, and homony; and our drink, honey and water, very cool and agreeable. After partaking of this banquet, we took leave and departed for the great ſavanna.

We

We ſoon entered a level, graſſy plain, interſperſed with low, ſpreading, three-leaved Pine-trees, large patches of low ſhrubs, conſiſting of Prinos glaber, low Myrica, Kalmia glauca, Andromedas of ſeveral ſpecies, and many other ſhrubs, with patches of Palmetto. We continued travelling through this ſavanna or bay-gale, near two miles, when the land aſcends a little; we then entered a hommock or dark grove, conſiſting of various kinds of trees, as the Magnolia grandiflora, Corypha palma, Citrus Aurantium, Quercus ſempervirens, Morus rubra, Ulmus ſylvatica, Tilia, Juglans cinerea, Æſculus pavia, Liquidambar, Laurus Borbonia, Hopea tinctoria, Cercis, Cornus Florida, Haleſia diptera, Haleſia tetraptera, Olea Americana, Gallicarpa, Andromeda arborea, Syderoxylon ſericium, Sid. tenax, Vitis labruſca, Hedera arborea, Hedera quinquefolia, Rhamnus volubilis, Prunus Caroliniana (pr. flor. racemoſis, foliis ſempervirentibus, lato-lanceolatis, acuminatis, ſerratis) Fagus ſylvatica, Zanthoxylon clava Herculis, Acer rubrum, Acer negundo, Fraxinus excelſior, with many others already mentioned. The land ſtill gently riſing, the ſoil fertile, looſe, loamy, and of a dark brown colour. This continues near a mile; when at once opens to view the moſt ſudden tranſition from darkneſs to light, that can poſſibly be exhibited in a natural landſcape.

The extenſive Alachua ſavanna is a level green plain, above fifteen miles over, fifty miles in circumference, and ſcarcely a tree or buſh of any kind to be ſeen on it. It is encircled with high, ſloping hills, covered with waving foreſts and fragrant Orange groves, riſing from an exuberantly fertile ſoil. The towering magnolia grandiflora and tranſcendent

dent Palm, ſtand conſpicuous amongſt them. At the ſame time are ſeen innumerable droves of cattle; the lordly bull, lowing cow, and ſleek capricious heifer. The hills and groves re-echo their cheerful, ſocial voices. Herds of ſprightly deer, ſquadrons of the beautiful fleet Siminole horſe, flocks of turkeys, civilized communities of the ſonorous watchful crane, mix together, appearing happy and contented in the enjoyment of peace, till diſturbed and affrighted by the warrior man. Behold yonder, coming upon them through the darkened groves, ſneakingly and unawares, the naked red warrior, invading the Elyſian fields and green plains of Alachua. At the terrible appearance of the painted, fearleſs, uncontrouled, and free Siminole, the peaceful innocent nations are at once thrown into diſorder and diſmay. See the different tribes and bands, how they draw towards each other! as it were deliberating upon the general good. Suddenly they ſpeed off with their young in the centre; but the roebuck fears him not: here he lays himſelf down, bathes and flounces in the cool flood. The red warrior, whoſe plumed head flaſhes lightning, whoops in vain; his proud ambitious horſe ſtrains and pants; the earth glides from under his feet, his flowing mane whiſtles in the wind, as he comes up full of vain hopes. The bounding roe views his rapid approaches, riſes up, lifts aloft his antlered head, erects the white flag*, and fetching a ſhrill whiſtle, ſays to his fleet and free aſſociates, "follow;" he bounds off, and in a few minutes diſtances his foe a mile; ſuddenly he ſtops, turns about, and laughing ſays, "how vain! go chaſe meteors in the azure plains above, or hunt butterflies in the fields about your towns."

* Alluding to his tail.

We

We approached the ſavanna at the ſouth end by a narrow iſthmus of level ground, open to the light of day, and clear of trees or buſhes, and not greatly elevated above the common level, having on our right a ſpacious meadow, embelliſhed with a little lake, one verge of which was not very diſtant from us; its ſhore is a moderately high, circular bank, partly encircling a cove of the pond, in the form of a half moon; the water is clear and deep, and, at the diſtance of ſome hundred yards, was a large floating field (if I may ſo expreſs myſelf) of the Nymphæa nelumbo, with their golden bloſſoms waving to and fro on their lofty ſtems. Beyond theſe fields of Nymphæa were ſpacious plains, encompaſſed by dark groves, opening to extenſive Pine foreſts, other plains ſtill appearing beyond them.

This little lake and ſurrounding meadows would have been alone ſufficient to ſurpriſe and delight the traveller; but being placed ſo near the great ſavanna, the attention is quickly drawn off, and wholly engaged in the contemplation of the unlimited, varied, and truly aſtoniſhing native wild ſcenes of landſcape and perſpective, there exhibited: how is the mind agitated and bewildered, at being thus, as it were, placed on the borders of a new world! On the firſt view of ſuch an amazing diſplay of the wiſdom and power of the ſupreme author of nature, the mind for a moment ſeems ſuſpended, and impreſſed with awe.

This iſthmus being the common avenue or road of Indian travellers, we pitched our camp at a ſmall diſtance from it, on a riſing knoll near the verge of the ſavanna, under ſome ſpreading Live Oaks: this ſituation was open and airy, and gave us an unbounded proſpect over the adjacent plains. Dewy

evening now came on; the animating breezes, which cooled and tempered the meridian hours of this ſultry ſeaſon, now gently ceaſed; the glorious ſovereign of the day, calling in his bright beaming emanations, left us in his abſence to the milder government and protection of the ſilver queen of night, attended by millions of brilliant luminaries. The thundering alligator had ended his horrifying roar; the ſilver plumed gannet and ſtork, the ſage and ſolitary pelican of the wilderneſs, had already retired to their ſilent nocturnal habitations, in the neighbouring foreſts; the ſonorous ſavanna cranes, in well-diſciplined ſquadrons, now riſing from the earth, mounted aloft in ſpiral circles, far above the denſe atmoſphere of the humid plain; they again viewed the glorious ſun, and the light of day ſtill gleaming on their poliſhed feathers, they ſung their evening hymn, then in a ſtraight line majeſtically deſcended, and alighted on the towering Palms or lofty Pines, their ſecure and peaceful lodging places. All around being ſtill and ſilent, we repaired to reſt.

Soon after ſun-riſe, a party of Indians on horſeback appeared upon the ſavanna, to collect together ſeveral herds of cattle which they drove along near our camp, towards the town. One of the party came up, and informed us, the cattle belonged to the chief of Cuſcowilla; that he had ordered ſome of the beſt ſteers of his droves to be ſlaughtered for a general feaſt for the whole town, in compliment of our arrival, and pacific negotiations.

The cattle were as large and fat as thoſe of the rich grazing paſtures of Moyomenſing in Pennſylvania. The Indians drove off the lowing herds, and we ſoon followed them to town, in order to be at council at the appointed hour, leaving two young men of our party to protect our camp.

Upon

Upon our arrival we repaired to the public ſquare or council-houſe, where the chiefs and ſenators were already convened; the warriors and young men aſſembled ſoon after, the buſineſs being tranſacted in public. As it was no more than a ratification of the late treaty of St. Auguſtine, with ſome particular commercial ſtipulations, with reſpect to the citizens of Alachua, the negotiations ſoon terminated to the ſatisfaction of both parties.

The banquet ſucceeded; the ribs and choiceſt fat pieces of the bullocks, excellently well barbecued, were brought into the apartment of the public ſquare, conſtructed and appointed for feaſting; bowls and kettles of ſtewed fleſh and broth were brought in for the next courſe, and with it a very ſingular diſh, the traders call it tripe ſoup; it is made of the belly or paunch of the beef, not overcleanſed of its contents, cut and minced pretty fine, and then made into a thin ſoup, ſeaſoned well with ſalt and aromatic herbs; but the ſeaſoning not quite ſtrong enough to extinguiſh its original ſavour and ſcent. This diſh is greatly eſteemed by the Indians, but is, in my judgment, the leaſt agreeable they have amongſt them.

The town of Cuſcowilla, which is the capital of the Alachua tribe, contains about thirty habitations, each of which conſiſts of two houſes nearly the ſame ſize, about thirty feet in length, twelve feet wide, and about the ſame in height. The door is placed midway on one ſide or in the front. This houſe is divided equally, acroſs, into two apartments, one of which is the cook room and common hall, and the other the lodging room. The other houſe is nearly of the ſame dimenſions, ſtanding about twenty yards from the dwelling houſe, its end fronting the

the door. The building is two ſtories high, and conſtructed in a different manner. It is divided tranſverſely, as the other, but the end next the dwelling houſe is open on three ſides, ſupported by poſts or pillars. It has an open loft or platform, the aſcent to which is by a portable ſtair or ladder: this is a pleaſant, cool, airy ſituation, and here the maſter or chief of the family retires to repoſe in the hot ſeaſons, and receives his gueſts or viſitors. The other half of this building is cloſed on all ſides by notched logs; the loweſt or ground part is a potatoe houſe, and the upper ſtory over it a granary for corn and other proviſions. Their houſes are conſtructed of a kind of frame. In the firſt place, ſtrong corner pillars are fixed in the ground, with others ſomewhat leſs, ranging on a line between; theſe are ſtrengthened by croſs pieces of timber, and the whole with the roof is covered cloſe with the bark of the Cypreſs tree. The dwelling ſtands near the middle of a ſquare yard, encompaſſed by a low bank, formed with the earth taken out of the yard, which is always carefully ſwept. Their towns are clean, the inhabitants being particular in laying their filth at a proper diſtance from their dwellings, which undoubtedly contributes to the healthineſs of their habitations.

The town ſtands on the moſt pleaſant ſituation that could be well imagined or deſired, in an inland country; upon a high ſwelling ridge of ſand hills, within three or four hundred yards of a large and beautiful lake, the circular ſhore of which continually waſhes a ſandy beach, under a moderately high ſloping bank, terminated on one ſide by extenſive foreſts, conſiſting of Orange groves, overtopped with grand Magnolias, Palms, Poplar, Tilia,

lia, Live Oaks, and others already noticed; and the oppoſite point of the creſcent, graduaſſy retires with hommocky projecting points, indenting the graſſy marſhes, and laſtly terminates in infinite green plains and meadows, united with the ſkies and waters of the lake. Such a natural landſcape, ſuch a rural ſcene, is not to be imitated by the united ingenuity and labour of man. At preſent the ground betwixt the town and the lake is adorned by an open grove of very tall Pine trees, which ſtanding at a conſiderable diſtance from each other, admit a delightful proſpect of the ſparkling waters. The lake abounds with various excellent fiſh and wild fowl; there are incredible numbers of the latter, eſpecially in the winter ſeaſon, when they arrive here from the north to winter.

The Indians abdicated the ancient Alachua town on the borders of the ſavanna, and built here, calling the new town Cuſcowilla: their reaſons for removing their habitation were on account of its unhealthineſs, occaſioned, as they ſay, by the ſtench of the putrid fiſh and reptiles in the ſummer and autumn, driven on ſhore by the alligators, and the exhalations from marſhes of the ſavanna, together with the perſecutions of the muſquitoes.

They plant but little here about the town; only a ſmall garden pot at each habitation, conſiſting of a little Corn, Beans, Tobacco, Citruls, &c. Their plantation, which ſupplies them with the chief of their vegetable proviſions, ſuch as Zea, Convolvulus batata, Cucurbita citrulus, Cuc. lagenaria, Cuc. pepo, Cuc. melopepo, Cuc. verrucoſa, Dolichos varieties, &c. lies on the rich prolific lands bordering on the great Alachua ſavanna, about two miles diſtance. This plantation is one common encloſure,

cloſure, and is worked and tended by the whole community; yet every family has its particular part, according to its own appointment, marked off when planted; and this portion receives the common labour and aſſiſtance until ripe, when each family gathers and depoſits in its granary its own proper ſhare, ſetting apart a ſmall gift or contribution for the public granary, which ſtands in the centre of the plantation.

The youth, under the ſuperviſal of ſome of their ancient people, are daily ſtationed in the fields, and are continually whooping and hallooing, to chaſe away crows, jackdaws, black-birds, and ſuch predatory animals; and the lads are armed with bows and arrows, and being trained up to it from their early youth, are ſure at a mark, and in the courſe of the day load themſelves with ſquirrels, birds, &c. The men in turn patrole the corn fields at night, to protect their proviſions from the depredations of night rovers, as bears, raccoons, and deer; the two former being immoderately fond of young corn, when the grain is filled with a rich milk, as ſweet and nouriſhing as cream; and the deer are as fond of the Potatoe vines.

After the feaſt was over, we returned to our encampment on the great ſavanna, towards the evening. Our companions whom we left at the camp, were impatient for our return, having been out horſe hunting in the plains and groves during our abſence. They ſoon left us, on a viſit to the town, having there ſome female friends, with whom they were anxious to renew their acquaintance. The Siminole girls are by no means deſtitute of charms to pleaſe the rougher ſex: the white traders are fully ſenſible how greatly it is to their advantage

to

to gain their affections and friendſhip in matters of trade and commerce; and if their love and eſteem for each other is ſincere, and upon principles of reciprocity, there are but few inſtances of their neglecting or betraying the intereſts and views of their temporary huſbands; they labour and watch conſtantly to promote their private intereſts, and detect and prevent any plots or evil deſigns which may threaten their perſons, or operate againſt their trade or buſineſs.

In the cool of the evening I embraced the opportunity of making a ſolitary excurſion round the adjacent lawns. Taking my fuzee with me, I ſoon came up to a little clump of ſhrubs, upon a ſwelling green knoll, where I obſerved ſeveral large ſnakes entwined together. I ſtepped up near them; they appeared to be innocent and peaceable, having no inclination to ſtrike at any thing, though I endeavoured to irritate them, in order to diſcover their diſpoſition; nor were they anxious to eſcape from me. This ſnake is about four feet in length, and as thick as a man's wriſt; the upper ſide of a dirty aſh colour; the ſquamæ large, ridged, and pointed; the belly or under ſide of a reddiſh dull fleſh colour; the tail part not long, but ſlender, like moſt other innocent ſnakes. They prey on rats, land frogs, young rabbits, birds, &c. I left them, continuing my progreſs and reſearches, delighted with the ample proſpects around and over the ſavanna.

Stopping again at a natural ſhrubbery, on turning my eyes to ſome flowering ſhrubs, I obſerved near my feet the ſurpriſing glaſs ſnake (anguis fragilis). It ſeems as innocent and harmleſs as a worm. It is, when full grown, two feet and

an half in length, and three-fourths of an inch in thickneſs; the abdomen or body part is remarkably ſhort, and it ſeems to be all tail, which, though long, gradually attenuates to its extremity, yet not ſmall and ſlender as in ſwitch ſnakes. The colour and texture of the whole animal is exactly like bluiſh green glaſs, which, together with its fragility, almoſt perſuades a ſtranger that it is in reality of that brittle ſubſtance: but it is only the tail part that breaks off, which it does like glaſs, by a very gentle ſtroke from a ſlender ſwitch. Though it is quick and nimble in twiſting about, yet it cannot run faſt from one, but quickly ſecrets itſelf at the bottom of the graſs or under leaves. It is a vulgar fable, that it is able to repair itſelf after being broken into ſeveral pieces; which pieces, common report ſays, by a power or faculty in the animal, voluntarily approach each other, join and heal again. The ſun now low, ſhot the pointed ſhadows of the projecting promontories far on the ſkirts of the lucid green plain: flocks of turkeys calling upon their ſtrolling aſſociates, circumſpectly marched onward to the groves and high foreſts, their nocturnal retreats. Dewy eve now arrived. I turned about, and regained our encampment in good time.

The morning cool and pleaſant, and the ſkies ſerene, we decamped, purſuing our progreſs round the Alachua ſavanna. Three of our companions ſeparating from us, went a-head, and we ſoon loſt ſight of them: they again parting on different excurſions, in queſt of game and in ſearch of their horſes, ſome entered the ſurrounding groves and foreſts, others ſtruck off into the green plains. My companion, the old trader, and myſelf kept together, he being

being the moſt intelligent and willing to oblige me. We coaſted the green verge of the plain, under the ſurrounding hills, occaſionally penetrating and croſſing the projecting promontories, as the pathway or conveniency dictated, to avoid the waters and mud which ſtill continued deep and boggy near the ſteep hills, in ſpringy places; ſo that when we came to ſuch places, we found it convenient to aſcend and coaſt round the ſides of the hills, or ſtrike out a little into the ſavanna, to a moderately ſwelling ridge, where the ground being dry, and a delightful green turf, was pleaſant travelling; but then we were under the neceſſity of fording creeks or rivulets, which are the conduits or drains of the ſhallow boggy ponds or moraſſes juſt under the hills. This range or chain of moraſſes continues round the ſouth and ſouth-weſt border of the ſavanna, and appeared to me to be fed or occaſioned by the great wet bay-gale or ſavanna Pine lands, which lie immediately back of the high hilly foreſts on the great ſavanna, part of which we croſſed in coming from Cuſcowilla; which bottom is a flat, level, hard ſand, lying between the ſand ridge of Cuſcowilla and theſe eminences of the great ſavanna; and is a vaſt receptacle or reſervoir of the rain waters, which being defended from the active and powerful exhalations of the meridian ſun, by the ſhadow of the Pine trees, low ſhrubs, and graſs, gradually filtering through the ſand, drain through theſe hills, and preſent themſelves in innumerable little meandering rills, at the baſes of the ſhady heights fronting the ſavanna.

Our progreſs this day was extremely pleaſant, over the green turf, having in view numerous herds of cattle and deer, and ſquadrons of horſe, peaceably browzing on the tender, ſweet graſs, or ſtrolling

through the cool fragrant groves on the ſurrounding heights.

Beſide the continued Orange groves, theſe heights abound with Palms, Magnolias, Red Bays, Liquid-ambar, and Fagus ſylvatica of incredible magnitude, their trunks imitating the ſhafts of vaſt columns: we obſerved Caſſine, Prunus, Vitis labruſca, Rhamnus volubilis, and delightful groves of Æſculus pavia, and Prunus Caroliniana, a moſt beautiful evergreen, decorated with its racemes of ſweet, white bloſſoms.

Paſſing through a great extent of ancient Indian fields, now grown over with foreſts of ſtately trees, Orange groves, and luxuriant herbage, the old trader, my aſſociate, informed me it was the ancient Alachua, the capital of that famous and powerful tribe, who peopled the hills ſurrounding the ſavanna, when, in days of old, they could aſſemble by thouſands at ball play and other juvenile diverſions and athletic exerciſes, over thoſe, then happy, fields and green plains. And there is no reaſon to doubt of his account being true, as almoſt every ſtep we take over thoſe fertile heights, diſcovers remains and traces of ancient human habitations and cultivation. It is the moſt elevated eminence upon the ſavanna; and here the hills deſcend gradually to the ſavanna, by a range of gentle, graſſy banks. Arriving at a ſwelling green knoll, at ſome diſtance in the plains, near the banks of a pond, oppoſite the old Alachua town, the place appointed for our meeting again together, it being near night, our aſſociates ſoon after joined us, where we lodged. Early next morning we continued our tour; one diviſion of our company directing its courſe acroſs the plains to the north coaſt: my old companion, with

with myſelf in company, continued our former rout, coaſting the ſavanna W. and N. W.; and by agreement we were all to meet again at night, at the E. end of the ſavanna.

We continued ſome miles croſſing over, from promontory to promontory, the moſt enchanting green coves and viſtas, ſcolloping and indenting the high coaſts of the vaſt plain. Obſerving a company of wolves (lupus niger) under a few trees, about a quarter of a mile from ſhore, we rode up towards them; they obſerving our approach, ſat on their hinder parts until we came nearly within ſhot of them, when they trotted off towards the foreſts, but ſtopped again and looked at us, at about two hundred yards diſtance: we then whooped, and made a feint to purſue them; when they ſeparated from each other, ſome ſtretching off into the plains, and others ſeeking covert in the groves on ſhore. When we got to the trees, we obſerved they had been feeding on the carcaſe of a horſe. The wolves of Florida are larger than a dog, and are perfectly black, except the females, which have a white ſpot on the breaſt; but they are not ſo large as the wolves of Canada and Pennſylvania, which are of a yellowiſh brown colour. There were a number of vultures on the trees over the carcaſe, who, as ſoon as the wolves ran off, immediately ſettled down upon it; they were however held in reſtraint and ſubordination by the bald eagle (falco leucocephalus).

On our route near a long projected point of the coaſt, we obſerved a large flock of turkeys: at our approach they haſtened to the groves. We ſoon gained the promontory. On the aſcending hills were veſtiges of an ancient Indian town, now overſha-

dowed with groves of the Orange, loaded with both green and ripe fruit, and embelliſhed with their fragrant bloom, gratifying the taſte, the ſight, and the ſmell at the ſame inſtant. Leaving this delightful retreat, we ſoon came to the verge of the groves, when preſented to view a vaſt verdant bay of the ſavanna. We diſcovered a herd of deer feeding at a ſmall diſtance; upon the ſight of us they ran off, taking ſhelter in the groves on the oppoſite point or cape of this ſpacious meadow. My companions being old expert hunters, quickly concerted a plan for their deſtruction. One of our company immediately ſtruck off, obliquely croſſing the meadow for the oppoſite groves, in order to intercept them, if they ſhould continue their courſe up the foreſt, to the main; and we croſſed ſtraight over to the point, if poſſible to keep them in ſight, and watch their motions, knowing that they would make a ſtand thereabouts, before they would attempt their laſt eſcape. On drawing near the point, we ſlackened our pace, and cautiouſly entered the groves; when we beheld them thoughtleſs and ſecure, flouncing in a ſparkling pond, in a green meadow or cove beyond the point; ſome were lying down on their ſides in the cool waters, whilſt others were prancing like young kids; the young bucks in playſome ſport, with their ſharp horns hooking and ſpurring the others, urging them to ſplaſh the water.

I endeavoured to plead for their lives; but my old friend, though he was a ſenſible rational and good ſort of man, would not yield to my philoſophy. He requeſted me to mind our horſes, while he made his approaches, cautiouſly gaining ground on them, from tree to tree, when they all ſuddenly ſprang up and herded together: a princely buck, who headed the party, whiſtled and bounded off;

his retinue followed; but unfortunately for their chief, he led them with prodigious ſpeed out towards the ſavanna very near us, and when paſſing by, the lucky old hunter fired and laid him proſtrate upon the green turf, but a few yards from us. His affrighted followers at the inſtant ſprang off in every direction, ſtreaming away like meteors or phantoms, and we quickly loſt ſight of them. He opened his body, took out the entrails, and placed the carcaſe in the fork of a tree, caſting his frock or hunting ſhirt over to protect it from the vultures and crows, who follow the hunter as regularly as his own ſhade.

Our companions ſoon arrived. We ſet forward again, enjoying the like ſcenes we had already paſt; obſerved parties of Siminole horſes courſing over the plains, and frequently ſaw deer, turkeys, and wolves, but they knew their ſafety here, keeping far enough out of our reach. The wary, ſharp-ſighted crane, circumſpectly obſerved our progreſs. We ſaw a female of them ſitting on her neſt, and the male, her mate, watchfully traverſing backwards and forwards, at a ſmall diſtance; they ſuffered us to approach near them before they aroſe, when they ſpread their wings, running and tipping the ground with their feet ſome time, and then mounted aloft, ſoaring round and round over the neſt. They ſit upon only two eggs at a time, which are very large, long, and pointed at one end, of a pale aſh colour, powdered or ſpeckled with brown. The manner of forming their neſts and ſitting is very ſingular: chooſing a tuſſock, and there forming a rude heap of dry graſs, or ſuch like materials, near as high as their body is from the ground, when ſtanding upon their feet, on the ſummit of this

they form the neſt of fine ſoft dry graſs. When they cover their eggs to hatch them, they ſtand over them, bearing their bodies and wings over the eggs.

We again came up to a long projecting point of the high foreſts, beyond which opened to view an extenſive graſſy cove of the ſavanna, ſeveral miles in circuit. We croſſed ſtraight over from this promontory to the oppoſite coaſt, and on the way were conſtrained to wade a mile or more through the water, though at a little diſtance from us it appeared as a delightful meadow, the graſs growing through the water, the middle of which, however, when we came up, proved to be a large ſpace of clear water, almoſt deep enough to ſwim our horſes; it being a large branch of the main creek which drains the ſavanna. After getting through this moraſs, we arrived on a delightful, level, green meadow, as uſual, which continued about a mile, when we reached the firm land; and then gradually aſcending, we alighted on a hard ſandy beach, which exhibited evident ſigns of being waſhed by the waves of the ſavanna, when in the winter ſeaſon it is all under water, and then preſents the appearance of a large lake. The coaſt here is much lower than the oppoſite ſide, which we had left behind us, and riſes from the meadows with a gradual ſloping aſcent, covered ſcatteringly with low ſpreading Live Oaks, ſhort Palms, Zanthoxylon, Laurus Borbonia, Caſſine, Sideroxylon, Quercus nigra, Q. ſinuata, and others; all leaning from the bleak winds that oppreſs them. About one hundred yards back from this beach, the ſand hills gradually riſe, and the open pine foreſts appear. We coaſted a mile or two along the beach, then doubled a promontory of high foreſts, and ſoon after came to a ſwift running brook of clear

clear water, rolling over gravel and white ſand, which being brought along with it, in its deſcent down the ſteeper ſandy beach, formed an eaſy ſwelling bank or bar. The waters ſpread greatly at this place, exhibiting a ſhallow glittering ſheet of clear water, but juſt ſufficient continually to cover the clear gravelly bed, and ſeemed to be ſunk a little below the common ſurface of the beach. This ſtream, however, is ſoon ſeparated into a number of rivulets, by ſmall ſandy and gravelly ridges; and the waters are finally ſtolen away from the ſight, by a charming green meadow, but again ſecretly uniting under the tall graſs, form a little creek, meandering through the turfy plain, marking its courſe by reeds and ruſhes, which ſpring up from its banks, joining the main creek that runs through the ſavanna, and at length delivers the water into the Great Sink. Proceeding about a mile farther, we came up to and croſſed another brook, larger than the former, which exhibited the like delightful appearance. We next paſſed over a level green lawn, a cove of the ſavanna, and arrived at a hilly grove. We alighted in a pleaſant viſta, turning our horſes to graze, while we amuſed ourſelves with exploring the borders of the Great Sink. In this place a group of rocky hills almoſt ſurrounds a large baſon, which is the general receptacle of the water, draining from every part of the vaſt ſavanna by lateral conduits, winding about, and one after another joining the main creek or general conductor, which at length delivers them into this ſink; where they deſcend by ſlow degrees, through rocky caverns, into the bowels of the earth, whence they are carried by ſecret ſubterraneous channels into other receptacles and baſons.

We

We aſcended a collection of eminences, covered with dark groves, which is one point of the creſcent that partly encircles the ſink or baſon, open only on the ſide next the ſavanna, where it is joined to the great channel or general conductor of the waters. From this point over to the oppoſite point of the creſcent (which is a ſimilar high rocky promontory) is about one hundred yards, forming a vaſt ſemicircular cove or baſon, the hills encircling it riſing very ſteep fifty or ſixty feet high, rocky, perpendicular, and bare of earth next the waters of the baſon. Theſe hills, from the top of the perpendicular, fluted, excavated walls of rock, ſlant off moderately up to their ſummits, and are covered with a very fertile, looſe, black earth, which nouriſhes and ſupports a dark grove of very large trees, varieties of ſhrubs and herbaceous plants. Theſe high foreſt trees ſurrounding the baſon, by their great height and ſpread, ſo effectually ſhade the waters, that coming ſuddenly from the open plains, we ſeem at once ſhut up in darkneſs, and the waters appear black, yet are clear. When we aſcend the top of the hills, we perceive the ground to be uneven, by round ſwelling points and correſponding hollows, overſpread with gloomy ſhade, occaſioned by the tall and ſpreading trees, ſuch as live oak, morus rubra, zanthoxylon, ſapindus, liquidambar, tilia, laurus borbonia, quercus dentata, juglans cinerea, and others, together with orange trees of remarkable magnitude and very fruitful. But that which is moſt ſingular, and to me unaccountable, is the infundibuliform cavities, even on the top of theſe high hills, ſome twenty, thirty, and forty yards acroſs, at their ſuperficial rims exactly circular, as if ſtruck with a compaſs, ſloping gradually inwards to a point at bottom,

tom, forming an inverted cone, or like the upper wide part of a funnel: the perpendicular depth of them from the common ſurface is various, ſome deſcending twenty feet deep, others almoſt to the bed of rocks, which forms the foundation or nucleus of the hills, and indeed of the whole country of Eaſt Florida: ſome of them ſeem to be nearly filled up with earth, ſwept in from the common ſurface, but retain the ſame uniformity; though ſometimes ſo cloſe together as to be broken one into another. But as I ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak further of theſe ſinks in the earth hereafter, I turn my obſervation to other objects in view round about me. In and about the Great Sink, are to be ſeen incredible numbers of crocodiles, ſome of which are of an enormous ſize, and view the paſſenger with incredible impudence and avidity; and at this time they are ſo abundant, that, if permitted by them, I could walk over any part of the baſon and the river upon their heads, which ſlowly float and turn about like knotty chunks or logs of wood, except when they plunge or ſhoot forward to beat off their aſſociates, preſſing too cloſe to each other, or taking up fiſh, which continually crowd in upon them from the river and creeks draining from the ſavanna, eſpecially the great trout, mudfiſh, catfiſh, and the various ſpecies of bream: the gar are rather too hard for their jaws and rough for their throats, eſpecially here, where they have a ſuperfluous plenty and variety of thoſe that are every way preferable: beſides, the gar being, like themſelves, a warlike voracious creature, they ſeem to be in league or confederacy together, to enſlave and devour the numerous defenceleſs tribes.

It is aſtoniſhing and incredible, perhaps, I may ſay, to relate what unſpeakable numbers of fiſh repair

pair to this fatal fountain or receptacle, during the latter ſummer ſeaſon and autumn, when the powerful ſun-beams have evaporated the waters off the ſavanna; where thoſe who are ſo fortunate as to effect a retreat into the conductor, and eſcape the devouring jaws of the fearful alligator and armed gar, deſcend into the earth through the wells and cavities or vaſt perforations of the rocks, and from thence are conducted and carried away, by ſecret ſubterranean conduits and gloomy vaults, to other diſtant lakes and rivers. And it does not appear improbable, but that in ſome future day this vaſt ſavanna or lake of waters in the winter ſeaſon will be diſcovered to be in a great meaſure filled with its finny inhabitants, who are ſtrangers or adventurers from other lakes, ponds, and rivers, by ſubterraneous rivulets and communications to this rocky, dark door or outlet, whence they aſcend to its ſurface, ſpread over and people the winter lake, where they breed, increaſe, and continue as long as it is under water, or during pleaſure, for they are at all ſeaſons to be ſeen aſcending and deſcending through the rocks: but towards the autumn, when the waters have almoſt left the plains, they then crowd to the ſink in ſuch multitudes, as at times to be ſeen preſſing on in great banks into the baſon, being urged by purſuing bands of alligators and gar, and when entering the great baſon or ſink, are ſuddenly fallen upon by another army of the ſame devouring enemies, lying in wait for them. Thouſands are driven on ſhore, where they periſh and rot in banks, which was evident at the time I was there, the ſtench being intolerable, although then early in the ſummer. There are three great doors or vent holes through the rocks in the ſink, two near the centre and the other one near the rim, much higher up than the other two, which

which was conſpicuous through the clear water. The beds of rocks lay in horizontal thick ſtrata or laminæ, one over the other, where the ſink holes or outlets are. Theſe rocks are perforated by perpendicular wells or tubes, four, five, and ſix feet in diameter, exactly circular as the tube of a cannon or a walled well; many of theſe are broken into one another, forming a great ragged orifice, appearing fluted by alternate jambs and ſemicircular perpendicular niches or excavations.

Having ſatisfied my curioſity in viewing this extraordinary place and very wonderful work of nature, we repaired to our reſting place, where we found our horſes and mounted again; one of the company parted from us for the buck that we had ſhot and left in the fork of the tree. My friend, the old trader, led the ſhorteſt way acroſs the plain, after repaſſing the wet moraſs which had almoſt ſwum our horſes in the morning. At evening we arrived at the place of our deſtination, where our aſſociates ſoon after rejoined us with ſome Indians, who were merry agreeable gueſts as long as they ſtaid. They were in full dreſs and painted; but before dark they mounted their horſes, which were of the true Siminole breed, ſet ſpurs to them, uttering all at once a ſhrill whoop, and went off for Cuſcowilla.

Though the horned cattle and horſes bred in theſe meadows are large, ſleek, ſprightly, and as fat as can be in general, yet they are ſubject to mortal diſeaſes. I obſerved ſeveral of them dreadfully mortified, their thighs and haunches ulcerated, raw, and bleeding, which, like a mortification or ſlow cancer, at length puts an end to their miſerable exiſtence. The traders and Indians call this diſeaſe

eaſe the water-rot or ſcald, and ſay it is occaſioned by the warm waters of the ſavanna, during the heats of ſummer and autumn, when theſe creatures wade deep to feed on the water-graſs, which they are immoderately fond of; whereas the cattle which only feed and range in the high foreſts and pine ſavannas are clear of this diſorder. A ſacrifice to intemperance and luxury.

We had heavy rains during the night, and though very warm, yet no thunder and very little wind. It cleared away in the morning, and the day was very pleaſant. Sat off for the Eaſt end of the ſavanna, collecting by the way and driving before us parties of horſes, the property of the traders; and next morning ſat off on our return to the lower ſtore on St. John's, coaſting the ſavanna yet a few miles, in expectation of finding the remainder of their horſes, though diſappointed.

We at laſt bid adieu to the magnificent plains of Alachua, entered the pine foreſts, and ſoon fell into the old Spaniſh highway, from St. Auguſtine acroſs the iſthmus of Florida, to St Mark's in the bay of Apalache. Its courſe and diſtance from E. to W. is, from St. Auguſtine to Fort Picolata on the river St. Juan, twenty-ſeven miles; thence acroſs the river to the Poopoa Fort, three miles; thence to the Alachua Savanna, forty-five miles; thence to Talahaſochte on the river Little St. Juan, ſeventy-five miles; thence down this river to St. Mark's, thirty miles: the whole diſtance from St. Auguſtine to St. Mark's, one hundred and eighty miles. But this road having been unfrequented for many years paſt, ſince the Creeks ſubdued the remnant tribes of the ancient Floridans, and drove the Spaniards from their ſettlements in Eaſt Florida into St. Auguſtine,

guſtine, which effectually cut off their communication between that garriſon and St. Mark's; this ancient highway is grown up in many places with trees and ſhrubs; but yet has left ſo deep a track on the ſurface of the earth, that it may be traced for ages yet to come.

Leaving the highway on our left hand, we aſcended a ſandy ridge, thinly planted by nature with ſtately pines and oaks, of the latter genus particularly q. ſinuata, f. flammula, q. nigra, q. rubra. Paſſed by an Indian village ſituated on this high airy ſand ridge, conſiſting of four or five habitations; none of the people were at home, they were out at their hunting camps; we obſerved plenty of corn in their cribs. Following a hunting path eight or nine miles, through a vaſt pine foreſt and graſſy ſavanna, well timbered, the ground covered with a charming carpet of various flowering plants, came to a large creek of excellent water, and here we found the encampment of the Indians, the inhabitants of the little town we had paſſed; we ſaw their women and children, the men being out hunting. The women preſented themſelves to our view as we came up, at the door of their tents, veiled in their mantle, modeſtly ſhowing their faces, when we ſaluted them. Towards the evening we fell into the old trading path, and before night came to camp at the Halfway Pond. Next morning, after collecting together the horſes, ſome of which had ſtrolled away at a great diſtance, we purſued our journey, and in the evening arrived at the trading houſe on St. Juan's, from a ſucceſsful and pleaſant tour.

On my return to the ſtore on St. Juan's the trading ſchooner was there; but as ſhe was not to return

turn to Georgia until the autumn; I found I had time to purſue my travels in Florida, and might at leiſure plan my excurſions to collect ſeeds and roots in boxes, &c.

At this time the talks (or meſſages between the Indians and white people) were perfectly peaceable and friendly, both with the Lower Creeks and the Nation or Upper Creeks. Parties of Indians were coming in every day with their hunts; indeed the Muſcogulges or Upper Creeks very ſeldom diſturb us. Bad talks from the Nation are always very ſerious affairs, and to the utmoſt degree alarming to the white inhabitants.

The Muſcogulges are under a more ſtrict government or regular civilization than the Indians in general. They lie near their potent and declared enemy, the Chactaws. Their country having a vaſt frontier, naturally acceſſible and open to the incurſions of their enemies on all ſides, they find themſelves under the neceſſity of aſſociating in large populous towns, and theſe towns as near together as convenient, that they may be enabled to ſuccour and defend one another in caſe of ſudden invaſion. This conſequently occaſions deer and bear to be ſcarce and difficult to procure, which obliges them to be vigilant and induſtrious; this naturally begets care and ſerious attention, which we may ſuppoſe in ſome degree forms their natural diſpoſition and manners, and gives them that air of dignified gravity, ſo ſtrikingly characteriſtic in their aged people, and that ſteadineſs, juſt and cheerful reverence in the middle-aged and youth, which ſits ſo eaſy upon them, and appears ſo natural. For, however ſtrange it may appear to us, the ſame moral duties which with us form

form the amiable, virtuous character, ſo difficult to maintain there, without compulſion or viſible reſtraint, operates like inſtinct, with a ſurpriſing harmony and natural eaſe, inſomuch that it ſeems impoſſible for them to act out of the common high road to virtue.

We will now take a view of the Lower Creeks or Siminoles, and the natural diſpoſition which characteriſes this people; when, from the ſtriking contraſt, the philoſopher may approve or diſapprove, as he may think proper, from the judgment and opinion given by different men.

The Siminoles are but a weak people with reſpect to numbers. All of them, I ſuppoſe, would not be ſufficient to people one of the towns in the Muſcogulge; for inſtance, the Uches on the main branch of the Apalachucla river, which alone contains near two thouſand inhabitants. Yet this handful of people poſſeſſes a vaſt territory; all Eaſt Florida and the greateſt part of Weſt Florida, which being naturally cut and divided into thouſands of iſlets, knolls, and eminences, by the innumerable rivers, lakes, ſwamps, vaſt ſavannas and ponds, form ſo many ſecure retreats and temporary dwelling places, that effectually guard them from any ſudden invaſions or attacks from their enemies; and being ſuch a ſwampy, hommocky country, furniſhes ſuch a plenty and variety of ſupplies for the nouriſhment of varieties of animals, that I can venture to aſſert, that no part of the globe ſo abounds with wild game or creatures fit for the food of man.

Thus they enjoy a ſuperabundance of the neceſſaries and conveniencies of life, with the ſecurity of perſon and property, the two great concerns of

mankind. The hides of deer, bears, tigers and wolves, together with honey, wax and other productions of the country, purchaſe their cloathing, equipage, and domeſtic utenſils from the whites. They ſeem to be free from want or deſires. No cruel enemy to dread; nothing to give them diſquietude, but the gradual encroachments of the white people. Thus contented and undiſturbed, they appear as blithe and free as the birds of the air, and like them as volatile and active, tuneful and vociferous. The viſage, action, and deportment of the Siminoles, form the moſt ſtriking picture of happineſs in this life; joy, contentment, love, and friendſhip, without guile or affectation, ſeem inherent in them, or predominant in their vital principle, for it leaves them but with the laſt breath of life. It even ſeems impoſing a conſtraint upon their ancient chiefs and ſenators, to maintain a neceſſary decorum and ſolemnity, in their public councils; not even the debility and decrepitude of extreme old age, is ſufficient to eraſe from their viſages this youthful, joyous ſimplicity; but, like the gray eve of a ſerene and calm day, a gladdening, cheering bluſh remains on the Weſtern horizon after the ſun is ſet.

I doubt not but ſome of my countrymen who may read theſe accounts of the Indians, which I have endeavoured to relate according to truth, at leaſt as they appeared to me, will charge me with partiality or prejudice in their favour.

I will, however, now endeavour to exhibit their vices, immoralities, and imperfections, from my own obſervations and knowledge, as well as accounts from the white traders, who reſide amongſt them.

The

The Indians make war againſt, kill, and deſtroy their own ſpecies, and their motives ſpring from the ſame erroneous ſource as they do in all other nations of mankind; that is, the ambition of exhibiting to their fellows a ſuperior character of perſonal and national valour, and thereby immortalizing themſelves, by tranſmitting their names with honour and luſtre to poſterity; or revenge of their enemy, for public or perſonal inſults; or, laſtly, to extend the borders and boundaries of their territories. But I cannot find, upon the ſtricteſt inquiry, that their bloody conteſts at this day are marked with deeper ſtains of inhumanity or ſavage cruelty, than what may be obſerved amongſt the moſt civilized nations: they do indeed ſcalp their ſlain enemy, but they do not kill the females or children of either ſex: the moſt ancient traders, both in the Lower and Upper Creeks, aſſured me they never ſaw an inſtance of either burning or tormenting their male captives; though it is ſaid they uſed to do it formerly. I ſaw in every town in the Nation and Siminoles that I viſited, more or leſs male captives, ſome extremely aged, who were free and in as good circumſtances as their maſters; and all ſlaves have their freedom when they marry, which is permitted and encouraged, when they and their offſpring are every way upon an equality with their conquerors. They are given to adultery and fornication, but, I ſuppoſe, in no greater exceſs than other nations of men. They puniſh the delinquents, male and female, equally alike, by taking off their ears. This is the puniſhment for adultery. Infamy and diſgrace is ſuppoſed to be a ſufficient puniſhment for fornication, in either ſex.

They are fond of games and gambling, and amuſe

themſelves like children, in relating extravagant ſtories, to cauſe ſurpriſe and mirth.

They wage eternal war againſt deer and bear, to procure food and cloathing, and other neceſſaries and conveniences; which is indeed carried to an unreaſonable and perhaps criminal exceſs, ſince the white people have dazzled their ſenſes with foreign ſuperfluities.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

On my return to the trading houſe, from my journey to the great ſavanna, I found the trading company for Little St. Juan's preparing for that poſt.

My mind yet elate with the various ſcenes of rural nature, which as a lively animated picture had been preſented to my view; the deeply engraven impreſſion, a pleaſing flattering contemplation, gave ſtrength and agility to my ſteps, anxiouſly to preſs forward to the delightful fields and groves of Apalatche.

The trading company for Talahaſochte being now in readineſs to proceed for that quarter, under the direction of our chief trader, in the cool of the morning we ſat off, each of us having a good horſe to ride, beſides having in our caravan ſeveral pack-horſes laden with proviſions, camp equipage, and other neceſſaries. A young man from St. Auguſtine, in the ſervice of the governor of Eaſt Florida, accompanied us, commiſſioned to purchaſe of the Indians and traders ſome Siminole horſes. They are the moſt beautiful and ſprightly ſpecies of that noble creature, perhaps any where to be ſeen; but are of a ſmall breed, and as delicately formed as the American roe-buck. A horſe in the Creek or Muſcogulge tongue is echoclucco, that is the great deer (echo is a deer, and clucco is big). The Siminole horſes are ſaid to deſcend originally from the

Andaluſian breed, brought here by the Spaniards when they firſt eſtabliſhed the colony of Eaſt Florida. From the forehead to their noſe is a little arched or aquiline, and ſo are the fine Chactaw horſes among the Upper Creeks, which are ſaid to have been brought thither from New-Mexico acroſs Miſſiſippi, by thoſe nations of Indians who emigrated from the Weſt, beyond the river. Theſe horſes are every where like the Siminole breed, only larger, and perhaps not ſo lively and capricious. It is a matter of conjecture and inquiry, whether or not the different ſoil and ſituation of the country may have contributed in ſome meaſure, in forming and eſtabliſhing the difference in ſize and other qualities betwixt them. I have obſerved the horſes and other animals in the high hilly country of Carolina, Georgia, Virginia, and all along our ſhores, are of a much larger and ſtronger make, than thoſe which are bred in the flat country next the ſea coaſt. A buck-ſkin of the Upper Creeks and Cherokees will weigh twice as heavy as thoſe of the Siminoles or Lower Creeks, and thoſe bred in the low flat country of Carolina.

Our firſt day's journey was along the Alachua roads, twenty-five miles to the Half-way Pond, where we encamped: the muſquitoes were exceſſively troubleſome the whole night.

Decamped early next morning, ſtill purſuing the road to Alachua, until within a few miles of Cuſcowilla; when the road dividing, one for the town, and the other for the great ſavanna, here our company ſeparated. One party choſe to paſs through the town, having ſome concerns there. I kept with the party that went through the ſavanna, it being the beſt

beſt road, leading over a part of the ſavanna; when entering the groves on its borders, we travelled ſeveral miles over theſe fertile eminences, and delightful ſhady fragrant foreſts; then again entered upon the ſavanna, and croſſed a charming extenſive green cove or bay of it, covered with a vivid green graſſy turf, when we again aſcended the woodland hills, through fruitful orange groves, and under ſhadowy palms and magnolias. Now the pine foreſts opened to view. We left the magnificent ſavanna and its delightful groves, paſſing through a level, open, airy pine foreſt, the ſtately trees ſcatteringly planted by nature, ariſing ſtraight and erect from the green carpet, embelliſhed with various graſſes and flowering plants; then gradually aſcending the ſand hills, we ſoon came into the trading path to Talahaſochte; which is generally, excepting a few déviations, the old Spaniſh highway to St. Mark's. At about five miles diſtance beyond the great ſavanna, we came to camp late in the evening, under a little grove of live oaks, juſt by a group of ſhelly rocks, on the banks of a beautiful little lake, partly environed by meadows. The rocks, as uſual in theſe regions, partly encircle a ſpacious ſink or grotto, which communicates with the waters of the lake: the waters of the grotto are perfectly tranſparent, cool, and pleaſant, and well repleniſhed with fiſh. Soon after our arrival here, our companions who paſſed through Cuſcowilla joined us. A briſk cool wind during the night kept the perſecuting muſquitoes at a diſtance.

The morning pleaſant, we decamped early: proceeding on, riſing gently for ſeveral miles, over ſandy, gravelly ridges, we found ourſelves in an ele-

vated, high, open, airy region, ſomewhat rocky, on the backs of the ridges, which preſented to view, on every ſide, the moſt dreary, ſolitary, deſert waſte I had ever beheld; groups of bare rocks emerging out of the naked gravel and drifts of white ſand; the graſs thinly ſcattered and but few trees; the pines, oaks, olives, and ſideroxylons, poor, miſhapen, and tattered; ſcarce an animal to be ſeen, or noiſe heard, ſave the ſymphony of the Weſtern breeze, through the briſtly pine leaves, or ſolitary ſand-cricket's ſcreech, or at beſt the more ſocial converſe of the frogs, in ſolemn chorus with the ſwift breezes, brought from diſtant fens and foreſts. Next we joyfully entered the borders of the level pine foreſt and ſavannas which continued for many miles, never out of ſight of little lakes or ponds, environed with illumined meadows, the clear waters ſparkling through the tall pines.

Having a good ſpirited horſe under me, I generally kept a-head of my companions, which I often choſe to do, as circumſtances offered or invited, for the ſake of retirement and obſervation.

The high road being here open and ſpacious, at a good diſtance before me, I obſerved a large hawk on the ground in the middle of the road: he ſeemed to be in diſtreſs endeavouring to riſe; when, coming up near him, I found him cloſely bound up by a very long coach-whip ſnake, that had wreathed himſelf ſeveral times round the hawk's body, who had but one of his wings at liberty: beholding their ſtruggles a while, I alighted off my horſe with an intention of parting them; when, on coming up, they mutually agreed to ſeparate themſelves, each one ſeeking his own ſafety, probably conſidering

conſidering me as their common enemy. The bird roſe aloft and fled away as ſoon as he recovered his liberty, and the ſnake as eagerly made off. I ſoon overtook him, but could not perceive that he was wounded.

I ſuppoſe the hawk had been the aggreſſor, and fell upon the ſnake with an intention of making a prey of him; and that the ſnake dexterouſly and luckily threw himſelf in coils round his body, and girded him ſo cloſe as to ſave himſelf from deſtruction.

The coach-whip ſnake is a beautiful creature. When full grown it is ſix and ſeven feet in length, and the largeſt part of its body not ſo thick as a cane or common walking-ſtick; its head not larger than the end of a man's finger; its neck is very ſlender, and from the abdomen tapers away in the manner of a ſmall ſwitch or coach-whip; the top of the head and neck, for three or four inches, is as black and ſhining as a raven; the throat and belly as white as ſnow; and the upper ſide of the body of a chocolate colour, excepting the tail part, almoſt from the abdomen to the extremity, which is black. It may be proper to obſerve, however, that it varies in reſpect to the colour of the body; ſome I have ſeen almoſt white or cream colour, others of a pale chocolate or clay colour, but in all, the head and neck is black, and the tail dark brown or black. It is extremely ſwift, ſeeming almoſt to fly over the ſurface of the ground; and that which is very ſingular, it can run ſwiftly on its tail part only, carrying the head and body upright. One very fine one accompanied me along the road ſide, at a little diſtance, raiſing himſelf erect, now and then looking me

me in the face, although I proceeded on a good round trot on purpoſe to obſerve how faſt they could proceed in that poſition. His object ſeemed mere curioſity or obſervation; with reſpect to venom it is as innocent as a worm, and ſeems to be familiar with man. It appears to be a particular inhabitant of Eaſt Florida, though I have ſeen ſome in the maritime parts of Carolina and Georgia, but in theſe regions it is neither ſo large nor beautiful.

We aſcended again, paſſing over ſand ridges of gentle elevation, ſavannas and open Pine foreſts. Maſſes or groups of rocks preſented to view on every ſide, as before mentioned; and with difficulty we eſcaped the circular infundibuliform cavities or ſinks in the ſurface of the earth. Generally a group of rocks, ſhaded by Palms, Live Oaks, and Magnolias, is ſituated on their limb: ſome are partly filled up with earth, whilſt others, and the greater number of them, are partly filled with tranſparent cool water, which diſcovers the well or perforation through the rocks in the centre. This day being remarkably ſultry, we came to camp early, having choſen our ſituation under ſome ſtately Pines, near the verge of a ſpacious ſavanna.

After ſome refreſhment, our hunters went out into the foreſt, and returned towards evening. Amongſt other game, they brought with them a ſavanna crane * which they ſhot in the adjoining meadows. This ſtately bird is about ſix feet in length from the toes to the extremity of the beak when extended, and the wings expand eight or nine feet; it is above five feet high when ſtanding erect; the tail is remarkably ſhort, but the flag or pendant

* Grus p.

feathers

feathers which fall down off the rump on each ſide, are very long and ſharp pointed, of a delicate texture, and ſilky ſoftneſs; the beak is very long, ſtraight and ſharp pointed; the crown of the head bare of feathers, of a reddiſh roſe colour, thinly barbed with ſhort, ſtiff, black hair; the legs and thighs are very long, and bare of feathers a great ſpace above the knees: the plumage of this bird is generally of a pale aſh colour, with ſhades or clouds of pale brown and ſky blue, the brown prevails on the ſhoulders and back; the barrels of the prime quill-feathers are long and of a large diameter, leaving a large cavity when extracted from the wing: all the bones of this bird have a thin ſhell, and conſequently a large cavity or medullary receptacle. When theſe birds move their wings in flight, their ſtrokes are ſlow, moderate, and regular; and even, when at a conſiderable diſtance or high above us, we plainly hear the quill-feathers, their ſhafts and webs upon one another creak as the joints or working of a veſſel in a tempeſtuous ſea.

We had this fowl dreſſed for ſupper, and it made excellent ſoup; nevertheleſs, as long as I can get any other neceſſary food, I ſhall prefer their ſeraphic muſic in the ethereal ſkies, and my eyes and underſtanding gratified in obſerving their economy and ſocial communities, in the expanſive green ſavannas of Florida.

Next morning we aroſe early, and proceeding, gradually deſcended again, and continued many miles along a flat, level country, over delightful green ſavannas, decorated with hommocks or iſlets of dark groves, conſiſting of Magnolia grandiflora, Morus tilia, Zanthoxylon, Laurus Borbonia, Sideroxylon, Quercus ſempervirens, Haleſia diptera, Callicarpa, Corypha palma, &c. There are always groups of

of whitiſh teſtaceous rocks and ſinks where theſe hommocks are. We next croſſed a wet ſavanna, which is the beginning of a region ſtill lower than that we had traverſed; here we croſſed a rapid rivulet of exceeding cool, pleaſant water, where we halted to refreſh ourſelves. But it muſt be remarked here, that this rivulet, though lively and rapid at this time, is not a permanent ſtream, but was formed by a heavy rain that fell the day before, as was apparent from its bed; beſides it is at beſt but a jet or mere phantom of a brook, as the land around is rocky and hollow, abounding with wells and cavities. Soon after leaving the brook, we paſſed off to the left hand, along the verge of an extenſive ſavanna, and meadows many miles in circumference, edged on one border with detached groves and pompous Palms, and embelliſhed with a beautiful ſparkling lake; its verges decorated with tall waving graſs and floriferous plants; the pellucid waters gently rolling on to a dark ſhaded grotto, juſt under a ſemicircular ſwelling turfy aſcent or bank, ſkirted by groves of Magnolias, Oaks, Laurels, and Palms. In theſe expanſive and delightful meadows were feeding and roving troops of the fleet Siminole horſe. We halted a while at this grotto; and, after refreſhing ourſelves, we mounted horſe, and proceeded acroſs a charming lawn, part of the ſavanna, entering on it through a dark grove. In this extenſive lawn were ſeveral troops of horſe, and our company had the ſatisfaction of obſerving ſeveral belonging to themſelves. One occurrence remarkable here, was a troop of horſe under the controul and care of a ſingle black dog, which ſeemed to differ in no reſpect from the wolf of Florida, except his being able to bark as the common dog. He was very careful and induſtrious in keeping them toge-

ther;

ther; and if any one ſtrolled from the reſt at too great a diſtance, the dog would ſpring up, head the horſe, and bring him back to the company. The proprietor of theſe horſes is an Indian in Talahaſochte, about ten miles diſtance from this place, who, out of humour and experiment, trained his dog up from a puppy to this buſineſs: he follows his maſter's horſes only, keeping them in a ſeparate company where they range; and when he is hungry or wants to ſee his maſter, in the evening he returns to town, but never ſtays at home a night.

The region we had journeyed through, ſince we decamped this morning, is of a far better ſoil and quality than we had yet ſeen ſince we left Alachua; generally a dark grayiſh, and ſometimes brown or black loam, on a foundation of whitiſh marl, chalk, and teſtaceous limeſtone rocks, and ridges of a looſe, coarſe, reddiſh ſand, producing ſtately Pines in the plains, and Live Oak, Mulberry, Magnolia, Palm, Zanthoxylon, &c. in the hommocks, and alſo in great plenty the perennial Indigo; it grows here five, ſix, and ſeven feet high, and as thick together as if it had been planted and cultivated. The higher ridges of hills afford great quantities of a ſpecies of iron ore, of that kind found in New-Jerſey and Pennſylvania, and there called bog ore; it appears on the ſurface of the ground in large detached maſſes and ſmaller fragments; it is ponderous, and ſeemed rich of that moſt uſeful metal; but one property remarkable in theſe terrigenous ſtones is, that they appear to be bliſtered, ſomewhat reſembling cinders, or as if they had ſuffered a violent action of fire.

Leaving the charming ſavanna and fields of Capola, we paſſed ſeveral miles through delightful plains and

and meadows, little differing from the environs of Capola, diverſified with rocky iſlets or hommocks of dark woodland.

We next entered a vaſt foreſt of the moſt ſtately Pine trees that can be imagined, planted by nature, at a moderate diſtance, on a level, graſſy plain, enamelled with a variety of flowering ſhrubs, viz. Viola, Ruella infundibuliforma, Amaryllis atamaſco, Mimoſa ſenſitiva, Mimoſa intſia and many others new to me. This ſublime foreſt continued five or ſix miles, when we came to dark groves of Oaks, Magnolias, Red bays, Mulberries, &c. through which proceeding near a mile, we entered open fields, and arrived at the town of Talahaſochte, on the banks of Little St. Juan.

The river Little St. Juan may, with ſingular propriety, be termed the pellucid river. The waters are the cleareſt and pureſt of any river I ever ſaw, tranſmitting diſtinctly the natural form and appearance of the objects moving in the tranſparent floods, or repoſing on the ſilvery bed, with the finny inhabitants ſporting in its gently flowing ſtream.

The river at the town is about two hundred yards over, and fifteen or twenty feet in depth. The great ſwamp and lake Oaquaphenogaw is ſaid to be its ſource, which is about one hundred miles by land North of this place; which would give the river a courſe of near two hundred miles from its ſource to the ſea, to follow its meanders; as in general our rivers that run any conſiderable diſtance through the country to the ſea, by their windings and roving about to find a paſſage through the ridges and heights, at leaſt double their diſtance.

The Indians and traders ſay that this river has no branches

branches or collateral brooks or rivers tributary to it, but that it is fed or augmented by great ſprings which break out through the banks. From the accounts given by them, and my own obſervations on the country round about, it ſeems a probable aſſertion; for there was not a creek or rivulet to be ſeen, running on the ſurface of the ground, from the great Alachua Savanna to this river, a diſtance of above ſeventy miles; yet, perhaps, no part of the earth affords a greater plenty of pure, ſalubrious waters. The unparalleled tranſparency of theſe waters furniſhes an argument for ſuch a conjecture, that amounts at leaſt to a probability, were it not confirmed by ocular demonſtration; for in all the flat countries of Carolina and Florida, except this iſthmus, the waters of the rivers are, in ſome degree, turgid, and have a dark hue, owing to the annual firing of the foreſts and plains; and afterwards the heavy rains waſhing the light ſurface of the burnt earth into rivulets, which rivulets running rapidly over the ſurface of the earth, flow into the rivers, and tinge the waters the colour of lye or beer, almoſt down to the tide near the ſea coaſt. But here behold how different the appearance, and how manifeſt the cauſe! for although the ſurface of the ground produces the ſame vegetable ſubſtances, the ſoil the ſame, and ſuffers in like manner a general conflagration, and the rains, in impetuous ſhowers, as liberally deſcend upon the parched ſurface of the ground; yet the earth being ſo hollow and porous, theſe ſuperabundant waters cannot conſtitute a rivulet or brook, to continue any diſtance on its ſurface, before they are arreſted in their courſe and ſwallowed up: thence deſcending, they are filtered through the ſands and

other

other ſtrata of earth, to the horizontal beds of porous rocks, which being compoſed of thin ſeparable laminæ, lying generally in obliquely horizontal directions over each other, admit theſe waters to paſs on by gradual but conſtant percolation. Thus collecting and aſſociating, they augment and form little rills, brooks, and even ſubterraneous rivers, which wander in darkneſs beneath the ſurface of the earth, by innumerable doublings, windings, and ſecret labyrinths; no doubt in ſome places forming vaſt reſervoirs and ſubterranean lakes, inhabited by multitudes of fiſh and aquatic animals: and poſſibly, when collected into large rapid brooks, meeting irreſiſtible obſtructions in their courſe, they ſuddenly break through theſe perforated fluted rocks, in high perpendicular jets, nearly to their former level, flooding large diſtricts of land. Thus by means of thoſe ſubterranean courſes, the waters are purified and finally carried to the banks of great rivers, where they emerge and preſent themſelves to open day-light, with their troops of finny inhabitants, in thoſe ſurpriſing vaſt fountains near the banks of this river; and likewiſe on and near the ſhores of Great St. Juan, on the eaſt coaſt of the iſthmus, ſome of which I have already given an account of.

On our arrival at Talahaſochte, in the evening we repaired to the trading houſe formerly belonging to our chief, where were a family of Indians, who immediately and complaiſantly moved out to accommodate us. The White King with moſt of the male inhabitants were out hunting or tending their corn plantations.

The town is delightfully ſituated on the elevated eaſt banks of the river, the ground level to near the river, when it deſcends ſuddenly to the water;

I ſuppoſe

I ſuppoſe the perpendicular elevation of the ground may be twenty or thirty feet. There are near thirty habitations conſtructed after the mode of Cuſcowilla; but here is a more ſpacious and neat council-houſe.

Theſe Indians have large handſome canoes, which they form out of the trunks of Cypreſs trees (Cupreſſus diſticha), ſome of them commodious enough to accommodate twenty or thirty warriors. In theſe large canoes they deſcend the river on trading and hunting expeditions to the ſea coaſt, neighbouring iſlands and keys, quite to the point of Florida, and ſometimes croſs the gulph, extending their navigations to the Bahama iſlands and even to Cuba: a crew of theſe adventurers had juſt arrived, having returned from Cuba but a few days before our arrival, with a cargo of ſpirituous liquors, Coffee, Sugar, and Tobacco. One of them politely preſented me with a choice piece of Tobacco, which he told me he had received from the governor of Cuba.

They deal in the way of barter, carrying with them deer-ſkins, furs, dry fiſh, bees-wax, honey, bear's oil, and ſome other articles. They ſay the Spaniards receive them very friendlily, and treat them with the beſt ſpirituous liquors.

The Spaniards of Cuba likewiſe trade here or at St. Mark's, and other ſea ports on the weſt coaſt of the iſthmus, in ſmall ſloops; particularly at the bay of Calos, where are excellent fiſhing banks and grounds; not far from which is a conſiderable town of the Siminoles, where they take great quantities of fiſh, which they ſalt and cure on ſhore, and barter with the Indians and traders for ſkins, furs, &c. and return with their cargoes to Cuba.

The trader of the town of Talahaſochte informed me, that he had, whon trading in that town, large ſupplies of goods from theſe Spaniſh trading veſſels, ſuitable for that trade, and ſome very eſſential articles, on more advantageous terms than he could purchaſe at Indian ſtores either in Georgia or St. Auguſtine.

Towards the evening after the ſultry heats were paſt, a young man of our company, having previouſly procured the loan of a canoe from an Indian, propoſed to me a fiſhing excurſion for trout with the bob. We ſet off down the river, and before we had paſſed two miles caught enough for our houſhold: he was an excellent hand at this kind of diverſion: ſome of the fiſh were ſo large and ſtrong in their element, as to ſhake his arms ſtoutly, and drag us with the canoe over the floods before we got them in. It is in the eddy coves, under the points and turnings of the river, where the ſurface of the waters for ſome acres is covered with the leaves of the Nymphea, Piſtia, and other amphibious herbs and graſs, where the haunts and retreats of this famous fiſh are, as well as others of various tribes.

Obſerving a fiſhing canoe of Indians turning a point below and coming towards us, who hailed us, we waited their coming up; they were cheerful merry fellows, and inſiſted on our accepting of part of their fiſh; they having a greater quantity and variety, eſpecially of the bream, my favourite fiſh, we exchanged ſome of our trout with them.

Our chief being engaged with the chiefs of the town in commercial concerns, and others of our company out in the foreſts with the Indians, hunting

ing up horſes belonging to the trading company; the young interpreter, my companion, who was obliging to me, and whom our chief previouſly recommended to me as an aſſociate, propoſed to me another little voyage down the river. This was agreeable to me, being deſirous of increaſing my obſervations during our continuance at Talahaſochte; as when the White King ſhould return to town (which was expected every hour) we intended after audience and treaty to leave them and encamp in the foreſts, about fifteen miles diſtance and nearer the range of their horſes.

Having ſupplied ourſelves with ammunition and proviſion, we ſet off in the cool of the morning, and deſcended pleaſantly, riding on the cryſtal flood, which flows down with an eaſy, gentle, yet active current, rolling over its ſilvery bed. How abundantly are the waters repleniſhed with inhabitants! the ſtream almoſt as tranſparent as the air we breathe; there is nothing done in ſecret except on its green flowery verges, where nature, at the command of the Supreme Creator, hath ſpread a mantle, as a covering and retreat at ſuitable and convenient times, but by no means a ſecure refuge from the voracious enemy and purſuer.

Behold the watery nations, in numerous bands roving to and fro, amidſt each other; here they ſeem all at peace; though, incredible to relate! but a few yards off, near the verge of the green mantled ſhore there is eternal war, or rather ſlaughter. Near the banks the waters become turbid, from ſubſtances gradually diverging from each ſide of the ſwift channel, and collections of opaque particles whirled to ſhore by the eddies, which afford a kind of nurſery for

young fry, and its ſlimy bed is a prolific nidus for generating and rearing of infinite tribes and ſwarms of amphibious inſects, which are the food of young fiſh, who in their turn become a prey to the older. Yet when thoſe different tribes of fiſh are in the tranſparent channel, their very nature ſeems abſolutely changed; for here is neither deſire to deſtroy nor perſecute, but all ſeems peace and friendſhip. Do they agree on a truce, a ſuſpenſion of hoſtilities? or by ſome ſecret divine influence, is deſire taken away? or are they otherwiſe rendered incapable of purſuing each other to deſtruction?

About noon we approached the admirable Manate Spring, three or four miles down the river. This charming nymphæum is the product of primitive nature, not to be imitated, much leſs equalled, by the united effort of human power and ingenuity! As we approach it by water, the mind of the inquiring traveller is previouſly entertained, and gradually led on to greater diſcovery; firſt by a view of the ſublime dark grove, liſted up on ſhore, by a range or curved chain of hills, at a ſmall diſtance from the lively green verge of the river, on the eaſt banks; as we gently deſcend floating fields of the Nymphæa nelumbo, interſected with viſtas of the yellow green Piſtia ſtratiotes, which cover a bay or cove of the river oppoſite the circular woodland hills.

It is amazing and almoſt incredible, what troops and bands of fiſh and other watery inhabitants are now in ſight, all peaceable; and in what variety of gay colours and forms, continually aſcending and deſcending, roving and figuring amongſt one another, yet every tribe aſſociating ſeparately. We now aſcended the cryſtal ſtream; the current ſwift:

we entered the grand fountain, the expanſive circular baſon, the ſource of which ariſes from under the baſes of the high woodland hills, nearly half encircling it. The ebullition is aſtoniſhing, and continual, though its greateſt force of fury intermits, regularly, for the ſpace of thirty ſeconds of time: the waters appear of a lucid ſea green colour, in ſome meaſure owing to the reflection of the leaves above: the ebullition is perpendicular upwards, from a vaſt ragged orifice through a bed of rocks, a great depth below the common ſurface of the baſon, throwing up ſmall particles or pieces of white ſhells, which ſubſide with the waters at the moment of intermiſſion, gently ſettling down round about the orifice, forming a vaſt funnel. At thoſe moments, when the waters ruſh upwards, the ſurface of the baſon immediately over the orifice is greatly ſwollen, or raiſed a conſiderable height; and then it is impoſſible to keep the boat or any other floating veſſel over the fountain; but the ebullition quickly ſubſides; yet, before the ſurface becomes quite even, the fountain vomits up the waters again, and ſo on perpetually. The baſon is generally circular, about fifty yards over; and the perpetual ſtream from it into the river is twelve or fifteen yards wide, and ten or twelve feet in depth; the baſon and ſtream continually peopled with prodigious numbers and variety of fiſh and other animals; as the alligator, and the manate* or ſea cow, in the winter ſeaſon. Part of a ſkeleton of one, which the Indians had killed laſt winter, lay upon the banks of the ſpring: the grinding teeth were about an inch in diameter; the ribs eighteen inches in length, and two inches and an half in thickneſs, bending with a gentle curve. This bone is eſteemed equal to ivory. The fleſh of this

* Trichecus manatus. Sea cow.

creature is counted wholeſome and pleaſant food; the Indians call them by a name which ſignifies the big beaver. My companion, who was a trader in Talahaſochte laſt winter, ſaw three of them at one time in this ſpring: they feed chiefly on aquatic graſs and weeds. The ground round about the head of the baſon is generally level, for the diſtance of a few yards; then gradually aſcends, forming moderately high hills: the ſoil at top is a light, grayiſh, ſandy mould, which continues ſome feet in depth, lying on a ſtratum of yellowiſh clay, then clay and gravel, then ſand, and ſo on, ſtratum upon ſtratum, down to the general foundation of teſtaceous rocks. In other places a deep ſtratum of whitiſh, chalky limeſtone. The vegetable productions which cover and ornament thoſe eminences, are generally Live Oaks, Magnolia grandiflora, in the Creek tongue Tolo-chlucco, which ſignifies the Big Bay, Laurus Borbonia or Red Bay, in the Creek tongue Etomico, that is King's tree, Olea Americana and Liquidambar, with other trees, ſhrubs, and herbaceous plants common in Eaſt Florida.

The hills and groves environing this admirable fountain, affording amuſing ſubjects of inquiry, occaſioned my ſtay here a great part of the day; and towards evening we returned to the town.

Next day, early in the morning, we croſſed the river, landing on the other ſhore oppoſite the town, ſwimming our horſes by the ſide of the canoe, each of us holding his horſe by the bridle whilſt an Indian paddled us over. After croſſing, we ſtruck off from the river into the foreſts, ſometimes falling into, and keeping for a time, the ancient Spaniſh high road to Penſacola, now almoſt obliterated: we paſſed four or five miles through old Spaniſh fields.

There

There are to be ſeen plain marks or veſtiges of the old Spaniſh plantations and dwellings; as fence poſts and wooden pillars of their houſes, ditches, and even corn ridges and Batata hills. From the Indian accounts, the Spaniards had here a rich well cultivated and populous ſettlement, and a ſtrong fortified poſt, as they likewiſe had at the ſavanna and fields of Capola; but either of them far inferior to one they had ſome miles farther ſouth-weſt towards the Apalachuchla River, now called the Apalachean Old Fields, where yet remain vaſt works and buildings, as fortifications, temples, ſome braſs cannon, mortars, heavy church bells, &c.

The ſame groups of whitiſh teſtaceous rocks and circular ſinks, with natural wells, make their appearance in theſe groves and fields, as obſerved on the ſide of the river oppoſite to Capola; and the ſame trees, ſhrubs, and herbage without variation. Having paſſed five or ſix miles through theſe ancient fields and groves, the ſcene ſuddenly changes, after riding through a high foreſt of Oak, Magnolia, Fraxinus, Liquidambar, Fagus ſylvatica, &c.

Now at once opens to view, perhaps, the moſt extenſive Cane-break * that is to be ſeen on the face of the whole earth; right forward, about ſouth-weſt, there appears no bound but the ſkies, the level plain, like the ocean, uniting with the firmament, and on the right and left hand, dark ſhaded groves, old fields, and high foreſts, ſuch as we had lately paſſed through.

The alternate bold promontories and miſty points advancing and retiring, at length, as it were, inſenſi-

* Cane meadows, ſo called by the inhabitants of Carolina, &c.

bly vaniſhing from ſight, like the two points of a creſcent, ſoftly touching the horizon, repreſent the moſt magnificent amphitheatre or circus perhaps in the whole world. The ground deſcends gently from the groves to the edge of the Cane-break, forming a delightful green graſſy lawn. The Canes are ten or twelve feet in height, and as thick as an ordinary walking-ſtaff; they grow ſo cloſe together, there is no penetrating them without previouſly cutting a road. We came up to this vaſt plain where the ancient Spaniſh highway croſſes it to Penſacola: there yet remain plain veſtiges of the grand cauſeway, which is open like a magnificent avenue, and the Indians have a bad road or pathway on it. The ground or ſoil of the plain is a perfectly black, rich, ſoapy earth, like a ſtiff clay or marle, wet and boggy near the ſhore, but, further in, firm and hard enough in the ſummer ſeaſon, but wet and in ſome places under water during the winter.

This vaſt plain, together with the foreſts contiguous to it, if permitted (by the Siminoles who are ſovereigns of theſe realms) to be in poſſeſſion and under the culture of induſtrious planters and mechanics, would in a little time exhibit other ſcenes than it does at preſent, delightful as it is; for by the arts of agriculture and commerce, almoſt every deſirable thing in life might be produced and made plentiful here, and thereby eſtabliſh a rich, populous, and delightful region; as this ſoil and climate appears to be of a nature favourable for the production of almoſt all the fruits of the earth, as Corn*, Rice, Indigo, Sugar-cane, Flax, Cotton, Silk, Cochineal, and all the varieties of eſculent vegetables; and I ſuppoſe no part of the earth affords ſuch end-

* Zea.

leſs

leſs range and exuberant paſture for cattle, deer, ſheep, &c.: the waters every where, even in the holes in the earth, abound with varieties of excellent fiſh; and the foreſts and native meadows with wild game, as bear, deer, turkeys, quail, and in the winter ſeaſon geeſe, ducks, and other fowl: and lying contiguous to one of the moſt beautiful navigable rivers in the world, and not more than thirty miles from St. Mark's on the great bay of Mexico, is moſt conveniently ſituated for the Weſt India trade, and the commerce of all the world.

After indulging my imagination in the contemplation of theſe grand diverſified ſcenes, we turned to the right hand, riding over the charming green terrace dividing the foreſts from the plains, and then entering the groves again, continued eight or nine miles up the river, four or five miles diſtance from its banks; having continually in view, on one ſide or other, expanſive green fields, groves and high foreſts; the meadows glittering with diſtant lakes and ponds, alive with cattle, deer, and turkeys, and frequently preſenting to view remains of ancient Spaniſh plantations. At length, towards evening, we turned about and came within ſight of the river, where falling on the Indian trading path, we continued along it to the landing-place oppoſite the town; when hallooing and diſcharging our pieces, an Indian with a canoe came preſently over, and conducted us to the town before dark.

On our arrival at the trading houſe, our chief was viſited by the head men of the town, when inſtantly the White King's arrival in town was announced: a meſſenger had before been ſent in to prepare a feaſt, the king and his retinue having killed ſeveral bears. A fire was now kindled in the area

area of the public ſquare; the royal ſtandard was diſplayed, and the drum beat to give notice to the town of the royal feaſt.

The ribs and the choice pieces of the three great fat bears, already well barbecued or broiled, were brought to the banqueting houſe in the ſquare, with hot bread; and honeyed water for drink.

When the feaſt was over in the ſquare (where only the chiefs and warriors were admitted, with the white people), the chief prieſt, attended by ſlaves, came with baſkets and carried off the remainder of the victuals, &c. which was diſtributed amongſt the families of the town. The king then withdrew, repairing to the council houſe in the ſquare, whither the chiefs and warriors, old and young, and ſuch of the whites as choſe, repaired alſo; the king, war chief, and ſeveral ancient chiefs and warriors were ſeated on the royal cabins; the reſt of the head men and warriors, old and young, ſat on the cabins on the right hand of the king's: the cabins or ſeats on the left, and on the ſame elevation, are always aſſigned for the white people, Indians of other towns, and ſuch of their own people as chooſe.

Our chief with the reſt of the white people in town, took their ſeats according to order: tobacco and pipes were brought; the calumet was lighted and ſmoaked, circulating according to the uſual forms and ceremony; and afterwards black drink concluded the feaſt. The king converſed, drank caſſine, and aſſociated familiarly with his people and with us.

After the public entertainment was over, the young people began their muſic and dancing in the

ſquare, whither the young of both ſexes repaired, as well as the old and middle-aged: this frolick continued all night.

The White King of Talahaſochte is a middle-aged man, of moderate ſtature; and though of a loſty and majeſtic countenance and deportment, yet I am convinced this dignity, which really ſeems graceful, is not the effect of vain ſupercilious pride, for his ſmiling countenance and his cheerful familiarity beſpeak magnanimity and benignity.

Next a council and treaty was held. They requeſted to have a trading houſe again eſtabliſhed in the town, aſſuring us that every poſſible means ſhould conſtantly be purſued to prevent any diſturbance in future on their part; they informed us that the murderers of M'Gee * and his aſſociates were to be put to death; that two of them were already ſhot, and they were in purſuit of the other.

Our chief trader in anſwer informed them, that the re-eſtabliſhment of friendſhip and trade was the chief object of his viſit, and that he was happy to find his old friends of Talahaſochte in the ſame good diſpoſition, as they ever were towards him and the white people; that it was his wiſh to trade with them, and that he was now come to collect his pack-horſes to bring them goods. The king and the chiefs having been already acquainted with my buſineſs and purſuits amongſt them, received me very kindly; the king in particular complimented me,

* M'Gee was the leader of a family of white people from Georgia, deſtined across the iſthmus, to the Mobile river; they travelled on horſeback as far as this town, where they procured canoes of the Indians, continuing their travels, deſcending the river and coaſting the main S. W.; but at night, when on ſhore, hunting proviſions, their camp was ſurpriſed and attacked by a predatory band of Indians, who ſlew M'Gee and the reſt of the men, and carried off the plunder and a woman to their towns.

ſaying

ſaying that I was as one of his own children or people, and ſhould be protected accordingly, while I remained with them; adding, "Our whole country is before you, where you may range about at pleaſure, gather phyſic plants and flowers, and every other production:" thus the treaty terminated friendlily and peaceably.

Next day early in the morning we left the town and the river, in order to fix our encampment in the foreſts about twelve miles from the river; our companions with the pack-horſes went a-head to the place of rendezvous, and our chief conducted me another way to ſhow me a very curious place, called the Alligator-Hole, which was lately formed by an extraordinary eruption or jet of water. It is one of thoſe vaſt circular ſinks which we beheld almoſt every where about us as we traverſed theſe foreſts, after we left the Alachua ſavanna. This remarkable one is on the verge of a ſpacious meadow, the ſurface of the ground round about uneven by means of gentle riſing knolls: ſome detached groups of rocks and large ſpreading live oaks ſhade it on every ſide: it is about ſixty yards over, and the ſurface of the water ſix or ſeven feet below the rim of the funnel or baſon: the water is tranſparent, cool, and pleaſant to drink, and well ſtored with fiſh; a very large alligator at preſent is lord or chief; many have been killed here, but the throne is never long vacant, the vaſt neighbouring ponds ſo abound with them.

The account that this gentleman, who was an eye-witneſs of the laſt eruption, gave me of its firſt appearance, being very wonderful, I proceed to relate what he told me whilſt we were in town, which was confirmed by the Indians, and one or more of our

our companions, who alſo ſaw its progreſs, as well as by my own obſervations after I came to the ground.

This trader being near the place (before it had any viſible exiſtence in its preſent appearance), about three years ago, as he was looking for ſome horſes which he expected to find in theſe parts, on a ſudden was aſtoniſhed by an inexpreſſible ruſhing noiſe, like a mighty hurricane or thunder ſtorm; and looking round, he ſaw the earth overflowed by torrents of water, which came, wave after wave, ruſhing down a vale or plain very near him, which it filled with water, and ſoon began to overwhelm the higher grounds, attended with a terrific noiſe and tremor of the earth. Recovering from his firſt ſurpriſe, he immediately reſolved to proceed for the place from whence the noiſe ſeemed to come; and ſoon came in ſight of the incomparable fountain, and ſaw, with amazement, the floods ruſhing upwards many feet high, and the expanding waters, which prevailed every way, ſpreading themſelves far and near. He at length concluded (he ſaid) that the fountains of the deep were again broken up, and that an univerſal deluge had commenced; and inſtantly turned about and fled to alarm the town, about nine miles diſtance: but before he could reach it, he met ſeveral of the inhabitants, who, already alarmed by the unuſual noiſe, were hurrying on towards the place; upon which he returned with the Indians, taking their ſtand on an eminence to watch its progreſs and the event. It continued to jet and flow in this manner for ſeveral days, forming a large, rapid creek or river, deſcending and following the various courſes and windings of the valley, for the diſtance of ſeven or eight miles, emptying itſelf into a vaſt ſavanna, where

where was a lake and ſink which received and gave vent to its waters.

The fountain, however, gradually ceaſed to overflow, and finally withdrew itſelf beneath the common ſurface of the earth, leaving this capacious baſon of waters, which, though continually near full, hath never ſince overflowed. There yet remains, and will, I ſuppoſe, remain for ages, the dry bed of the river or canal, generally four, five, and ſix feet below the natural ſurface of the land; the perpendicular, ragged banks of which, on each ſide, ſhow the different ſtrata of the earth; and at places, where ridges or a ſwelling bank croſſed and oppoſed its courſe and fury, are vaſt heaps of fragments of rocks, white chalk, ſtones, and pebbles, which were collected and thrown into the lateral vallies, until the main ſtream prevailed over and forced them aſide, overflowing the levels and meadows, for ſome miles diſtance from the principal ſtream, on either ſide. We continued down the great vale, along its banks, quite to the ſavanna and lake where it vented itſelf, while its ancient ſubterranean channel was gradually opening, which, I imagine, from ſome hidden event or cauſe had been choaked up, and which, we may ſuppoſe, was the immediate cauſe of the eruption.

In the evening, having gained our encampment, on a graſſy knoll or eminence, under the cover of ſpreading oaks, juſt by the grotto or ſink of the lake, which lay as a ſparkling gem on the flowery boſom of the ample ſavanna; our roving aſſociates ſoon came in from ranging the foreſts. We continued our encampment at this place for ſeveral days, ranging around the delightful country to a great diſtance,

tance, every day's excurſion preſenting new ſcenes of wonder and delight.

Early in the morning our chief invited me with him on a viſit to the town, to take a final leave of the White King. We were graciouſly received, and treated with the utmoſt civility and hoſpitality: there was a noble entertainment and repaſt provided againſt our arrival, conſiſting of bears ribs, veniſon, varieties of fiſh, roaſted turkies (which they call the white man's diſh), hot corn cakes, and a very agreeable cooling ſort of jelly, which they call conte: this is prepared from the root of the China briar (Smilax pſeudo-China; Smilax aſpera, fructu nigro, radice nodoſa, magna, lævi, farinacea; Sloan, tom. 1. p. 31. t. 143. f. 1. habit. Jamaica, Virginia, Carolina, and Florida): they chop the roots in pieces, which are afterwards well pounded in a wooden mortar, then being mixed with clean water, in a tray or trough, they ſtrain it through baſkets; the ſediment, which ſettles to the bottom of the ſecond veſſel, is afterwards dried in the open air, and is then a very fine reddiſh flour or meal: a ſmall quantity of this mixed with warm water and ſweetened with honey, when cool, becomes a beautiful, delicious jelly, very nouriſhing and wholeſome. They alſo mix it with fine corn flour, which being fried in freſh bear's oil makes very good hot cakes or fritters.

On our taking leave of the king and head men, they entreated our chief to repreſent to the white people, their unfeigned deſire to bury in oblivion the late breach of amity and intermiſſion of commerce, which they truſted would never be reflected on the people of Talahaſochte; and, laſtly, that we would

would ſpeedily return with merchandize as heretofore; all which was cheerfully conſented to, aſſuring them their wiſhes and ſentiments fully coincided with ours.

The chief trader, intending to ſhow me ſome remarkable barren plains, on our return to our encampment, about noon we ſat off: when we came within ſight of them, I was ſtruck with aſtoniſhment at their dreary appearance; the view Southerly ſeemed endleſs waſtes, preſenting rocky, gravelly and ſandy barren plains, producing ſcarcely any vegetable ſubſtances, except a few ſhrubby crooked Pine trees, growing out of heaps of white rocks, which repreſented ruins of villages, planted over the plains; with clumps of mean ſhrubs, which ſerved only to perpetuate the perſecuting power and rage of fire, and to teſtify the aridity of the ſoil. The ſhrubs I obſerved were chiefly the following; Myrica cerifera, two or three varieties, one of which is very dwarfiſh, the leaves ſmall, yet toothed or ſinuated, of a yellowiſh green colour, owing to a farinaceous pubeſcence or veſicula which covers their ſurfaces; Prinos, varieties, Andromeda ferruginea, Andr. nitida, varieties, Rhamnus frangula, Sideroxylon ſericium, Ilex aquifolium, Ilex myrtifolium, Empetrum, Kalmia ciliata, Caſſine, and a great variety of ſhrub Oaks, evergreen and deciduous, ſome of them ſingularly beautiful; Corypha repens; with a great variety of herbage, particularly Cacalia, Prenanthus, Chryſocoma, Helianthus, Silphium, Lobelia, Globularia, Helenium, Polygala, varieties, Clinopodium, Cactus, various ſpecies, Euphorbia, various ſpecies, Aſclepias carnoſa, very beautiful and ſingular, Sophora, Dianthus, Ciſtus, Siſymbrium, Pedicularis, Gerardia, Lechea,

Lechea, Gnaphalium, Smilax ſarſaparilla, Smilax pumila, Solidago, Aſter, Lupinus filifolius, Galega, Hedyſarum, &c. with various ſpecies of graſſes. But there appeared vaſt ſpaces of gravel and plains of flat rocks, juſt even with the ſurface of the earth, which ſeemed entirely deſtitute of any vegetation, unleſs we may except ſome different kinds of moſſes of the cruſtaceous ſorts, as lichen, alga, &c. and coralloides. After paſſing ſeveral miles on the borders of theſe deſerts, frequently alighting on them for obſervation, and making collections, they at length gradually united or joined with infinite ſavannas and ponds ſtretching beyond the ſight ſoutherly, parallel with the rocky barrens; being ſeparated only by a narrow, low, rocky ridge of open groves, conſiſting of low, ſpreading Live Oaks, Zanthoxylon, Ilex, Sideroxylon, &c.; and here and there, ſtanding either in groups or alone, the pompous Palm tree, glorioufly erect or gracefully bowing towards the earth; exhibiting a moſt pleaſing contraſt and wild Indian ſcene of primitive unmodified nature, ample and magnificent. We at length came abreaſt of the expanſive, glittering lake, which divided the ample meadows, one end of which ſtretching towards a verdant eminence, formed a little bay, which was partly encircled by groups of white chalky rocks, ſhaded with Live Oaks, Bays, Zanthoxylon and Palm trees. We turned our horſes to graze in the green lawns, whilſt we traverſed the groves and meadows. Here the palmated Convolvulus trailed over the rocks, with the Hedera carnoſa (fol. quinatis inciſo-ſerratis, perennentibus), and the fantaſtic Clitoria, decorating the ſhrubs with garlands (Clit. caule volubili fol. ternatis pennatiſque, flor. majore cæruleo, vexillo rotundiore, ſiliquis longiſſimis compreſſis).

Soon after entering the foreſts, we were met in the path by a ſmall company of Indians, ſmiling and beckoning to us long before we joined them. This was a family of Talahaſochte who had been out on a hunt, and were returning home loaded with barbecued meat, hides and honey. Their company conſiſted of the man, his wife and children, well mounted on fine horſes, with a number of pack-horſes. The man preſently offered us a fawn-ſkin of honey, which we gladly accepted, and at parting I preſented him with ſome fiſh-hooks, ſewing needles, &c.; for in my travels amongſt the Indians, I always furniſhed myſelf with ſuch uſeful and acceptable little articles of light carriage, for preſents. We parted, and before night rejoined our companion at the Long Pond.

On our return to camp in the evening, we were ſaluted by a party of young Indian warriors, who had pitched their camp on a green eminence near the lake, and at a ſmall diſtance from our camp, under a little grove of Oaks and Palms. This company conſiſted of ſeven young Siminoles, under the conduct of a young prince or chief of Talahaſochte, a town ſouthward on the iſthmus. They were all dreſſed and painted with ſingular elegance, and richly ornamented with ſilver plates, chains, &c. after the Siminole mode, with waving plumes of feathers on their creſts. On our coming up to them, they aroſe and ſhook hands; we alighted and ſat a while with them by their cheerful fire.

The young prince informed our chief that he was in purſuit of a young fellow, who had fled from the town, carrying off with him one of his favourite young wives or concubines. He ſaid merrily, he would have the ears of both of them before he

he returned. He was rather above the middle ſtature, and the moſt perfect human figure I ever ſaw; of an amiable engaging countenance, air and deportment; free and familiar in converſation, yet retaining a becoming graceſulneſs and dignity. We aroſe, took leave of them, and croſſed a little vale covered with a charming green turf, already illuminated by the ſoft light of the full moon.

Soon after joining our companions at camp, our neighbours, the prince and his aſſociates, paid us a viſit. We treated them with the beſt fare we had, having till this time preſerved ſome of our ſpirituous liquors. They left us with perfect cordiality and cheerfulneſs, wiſhing us a good repoſe, and retired to their own camp. Having a band of muſic with them, conſiſting of a drum, flutes, and a rattle gourd, they entertained us during the night with their muſic, vocal and inſtrumental.

There is a languiſhing ſoftneſs and melancholy air in the Indian convivial ſongs, eſpecially of the amorous claſs, irreſiſtibly moving, attractive, and exquiſitely pleaſing, eſpecially in theſe ſolitary receſſes, when all nature is ſilent.

Behold how gracious and beneficent ſhines the roſeate morn! Now the ſun ariſes and fills the plains with light; his glories appear on the foreſts, encompaſſing the meadows, and gild the top of the terebinthine Pine and exalted Palms, now gently ruſtling by the preſſure of the waking breezes: the muſic of the ſeraphic cranes reſounds in the ſkies; in ſeparate ſquadrons they ſail, encircling their precincts, ſlowly deſcend beating the denſe air, and alight on the green dewy verge of the expanſive lake; its ſurface yet ſmoking with the gray aſ-

cending miſts, which, condenſed aloft in clouds of vapour, are born away by the morning breezes, and at laſt gradually vaniſh on the diſtant horizon. All nature awakes to life and activity.

The ground, during our progreſs this morning, every where about us preſented to view thoſe funnels, finks and wells in groups of rocks, amidſt the groves, as already recited.

Near our next encampment, one more conſpicuous than I had elſewhere obſerved preſenting itſelf, I took occaſion from this favourable circumſtance of obſerving them in all their variety of appearances. Its outer ſuperficial margin was fifty or ſixty yards over, which equally and uniformly on every ſide ſloped downwards towards the center: on one ſide of it was a conſiderable path-way or road leading down to the water, worn by the frequent reſort of wild creatures for drink, when the waters were riſen even or above the rocky bed, but at this time they were ſunk many yards below the ſurface of the earth. We deſcended firſt to the bed of rocks, which was perforated with perpendicular tubes, exactly like a walled well, four, five, or ſix feet in diameter, and may be compared to cells in an honeycomb, through which appeared the water at bottom: many of theſe were broken or worn one into another, forming one vaſt well with uneven walls, conſiſting of projecting jams, pilaſtres, or buttreſſes, and excavated ſemicircular niches, as if a piece were taken out of a honey-comb: the bed of rocks is from fifteen to twenty feet deep or in thickneſs, though not of one ſolid maſs, but of many, generally horizontal, laminæ, or ſtrata, of various thickneſs, from eighteen inches to two or three feet; which admit water to weep through, trickling down,

drop after drop, or chaſing each other in winding little rills down to the bottom. One ſide of the vaſt cool grotto was ſo ſhattered and broken in, I thought it poſſible to deſcend down to the water at bottom; and my companion aſſuring me that the Indians and traders frequently go down for drink, encouraged me to make the attempt, as he agreed to accompany me.

Having provided ourſelves with a long ſnagged ſapling, called an Indian ladder, and each of us a pole, by the aſſiſtance of theſe we both deſcended ſafely to the bottom, which we found nearly level, and not quite covered over with water; on one ſide was a bed of gravel and fragments of rocks or ſtones, and on the other a pool of water near two feet deep, which moved with a ſlow current under the walls on a bed of clay and gravel.

After our return to the ſurface of the earth, I again ranged about the groves and grottos, examining a multitude of them. Being on the margin of one in the open foreſt, and obſerving ſome curious vegetable productions growing on the ſide of the ſloping funnel towards its center, the ſurface of the ground covered with graſs and herbage; unapprehenſive of danger, I deſcended precipitately towards the group of ſhrubs; when I was ſurpriſed, and providentially ſtopped in my career, at the ground ſounding hollow under my feet; and obſerving chaſms through the ground, I quickly drew back, and returning again with a pole with which I beat in the earth, to my aſtoniſhment and dread appeared the mouth of a well through the rocks, and I obſerved the water glimmering at the bottom. Being wearied with excurſions, we returned to our pleaſant ſituation on the verge of the lawn.

Next day we ſet off on our return to the lower trading-houſe, propoſing to encamp at a ſavanna, about twelve miles diſtance from this, where we were to halt again and ſtay a day or two, in order to collect together another party of horſes, which had been ſtationed about that range. The young wild horſes often breaking from the company, rendered our progreſs ſlow and troubleſome; we however arrived at the appointed place long before night.

I had an opportunity this day of collecting a variety of ſpecimens and ſeeds of vegetables, ſome of which appeared new to me, particularly Sophora, Ciſtus, Tradeſcantia, Hypoxis, Iatropa, Gerardia, Pedicularis, Mimoſa ſenſitiva, Helonias, Melanthium, Lilium, Aletris, Agave, Cactus, Zamia, Empetrum, Erythryna, Echium, &c.

Next day, the people being again engaged in their buſineſs of ranging the foreſts and plains, in ſearch of their horſes, I accompanied them, and in our rambles we again viſited the great ſavanna and lake, called the Long Pond: the lake is nearly in the middle of the ſpacious lawn, of an oblong form; above two miles wide and ſeven in length; one end approaching the high green banks adjoining the foreſts, where there is an enchanting grove and grotto of pellucid waters, inhabited with multitudes of fiſh, continually aſcending and deſcending through the clean, white rocks, ſloping from the green verged ſhore, by gradual ſteps, from ſmooth, flat pavements waſhed by the ſwelling undulations of the waters.

Arrived in the evening at camp, where we found the reſt of our companions buſily employed in ſecuring

curing the young freakiſh horſes. The next day was employed in like manner, breaking and tutoring the young ſteeds to their duty. The day following we took a final leave of this land of meadows, lakes, groves and grottos, directing our courſe for the trading path. Having traverſed a country, in appearance, little differing from the region lying upon Little St. Juan, we gained about twelve miles on our way; and in the evening encamped on a narrow ridge, dividing two ſavannas from each other, near the edge of a deep pond; here our people made a large pen or pound to ſecure their wild horſes during the night. There was a little hommock or iſlet containing a few acres of high ground, at ſome diſtance from the ſhore, in the drowned ſavanna, almoſt every tree of which was loaded with neſts of various tribes of water fowl, as ardea alba, ar. violacea, ar. cerulea, ar. ſtellaris criſtata, ar. ſtellaris maxima, ar. vireſcens, colymbus, tantalus, mergus and others; theſe neſts were all alive with young, generally almoſt full grown, not yet fledged, but covered with whitiſh or cream-coloured ſoft down. We viſited this bird iſle, and ſome of our people taking ſticks or poles with them, ſoon beat down and loaded themſelves with theſe ſquabs, and returned to camp; they were almoſt a lump of fat, and made us a rich ſupper; ſome we roaſted, and made others into a pilloe with rice: moſt of them, except the bitterns and tantali, were ſo exceſſively fiſhy in taſte and ſmell, I could not reliſh them. It is incredible what prodigious numbers there were, old and young, on this little iſlet; and the confuſed noiſe which they kept up continually, the young crying for food inceſſantly, even whilſt in their throats, and the old alarmed and diſpleaſed at our near reſidence, and the depredations we had

made upon them; their various languages, cries, and fluttering, cauſed an inexpreſſible uproar, like a public fair or market in a populous trading city, when ſuddenly ſurpriſed by ſome unexpected calamitous event.

About midnight, having fallen aſleep, I was awakened and greatly ſurpriſed at finding moſt of my companions up in arms, and furiouſly engaged with a large alligator but a few yards from me. One of our company, it ſeems, awoke in the night, and perceived the monſter within a few paces of the camp; when giving the alarm to the reſt, they readily came to his aſſiſtance, for it was a rare piece of ſport. Some took fire-brands and caſt them at his head, whilſt others formed javelins of ſaplings, pointed and hardened with fire; theſe they thruſt down his throat into his bowels, which cauſed the monſter to roar and bellow hideouſly; but his ſtrength and fury were ſo great, that he eaſily wrenched or twiſted them out of their hands, and wielding and brandiſhing them about, kept his enemies at a diſtance for a time. Some were for putting an end to his life and ſufferings with a rifle ball, but the majority thought this would too ſoon deprive them of the diverſion and pleaſure of exerciſing their various inventions of torture: they at length however grew tired, and agreed in one opinion, that he had ſuffered ſufficiently; and put an end to his exiſtence. This crocodile was about twelve feet in length: we ſuppoſed that he had been allured by the fiſhy ſcent of our birds, and encouraged to undertake and purſue this hazardous adventure which coſt him his life. This, with other inſtances already recited, may be ſufficient to prove the intrepidity and ſubtilty of thoſe voracious, formidable animals.

We

We ſat off early next morning, and ſoon after falling into the trading path, accompliſhed about twenty miles of our journey; and in the evening encamped as uſual, near the banks of ſavannas and ponds, for the benefit of water and accommodations of paſture for our creatures. Next day we paſſed over part of the great and beautiful Alachua Savanna, whoſe exuberant green meadows, with the fertile hills which immediately encircle it, would, if peopled and cultivated after the manner of the civilized countries of Europe, without crowding or incommoding families, at a moderate eſtimation, accommodate in the happieſt manner above one hundred thouſand human inhabitants, beſides millions of domeſtic animals; and I make no doubt this place will at ſome future day be one of the moſt populous and delightful ſeats on earth.

We came to camp in the evening, on the banks of a creek but a few miles diſtance from Cuſcowilla; and two days more moderate travelling brought us ſafe back again to the lower trading-houſe, on St. Juan, having been bleſſed with health and a proſperous journey.

On my arrival at the ſtores, I was happy to find all well as we had left them; and our bringing with us friendly talks from the Siminole towns, and the Nation likewiſe, completed the hopes and wiſhes of the trading company, with reſpect to their commercial concerns with the Indians, which, as the cheering light of the ſun-beams after a dark tempeſtuous night, diffuſed joy and conviviality throughout the little community, where were a number of men with their families, who had been put out of employment and ſubſiſtence, anxiouſly waiting the happy event.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

As a loading could not be procured until late in the autumn, for the ſchooner that was to return to Georgia, this circumſtance allowed me time and opportunity to continue my excurſions in this land of flowers, as well as at the ſame time to augment my collections of ſeeds, growing roots, &c.

I reſolved upon another little voyage up the river; and after reſting a few days and refitting my bark, I got on board the neceſſary ſtores, and furniſhing myſelf with boxes to plant roots in, with my fuzee, ammunition and fiſhing tackle, I ſet ſail, and in the evening arrived at Mount Royal. Next morning, being moderately calm and ſerene, I ſet ſail with a gentle leading breeze, which delightfully wafted me acroſs the lake to the weſt coaſt, landing on an airy, ſandy beach, a pleaſant, cool ſituation, where I paſſed the night, but not without frequent attacks from the muſquitoes; and next day viſited the Great Springs, where I remained until the ſucceeding day, increaſing my collections of ſpecimens, ſeeds and roots; and then recroſſed the lake to the eaſtern ſhore. This ſhore is generally bolder and more rocky than the weſtern, it being expoſed to the laſh of the ſurf, occaſioned by the W. and N. W. winds, which are briſk and conſtant from nine or ten o'clock in the morning till towards midnight, almoſt the year round; though the S. winds are conſiderable in the ſpring, and by ſhort intervals during the ſummer and winter; and the N. E. though ſometimes very violent in the ſpring and autumn,

autumn, does not continue long. The day was employed in coaſting ſlowly, and making collections. In the evening I made an harbour under cover of a long point of flat rocks, which defended the mole from the ſurf. Having ſafely moored my bark, and choſen my camping ground juſt by, during the fine evening I reconnoitred the adjacent groves and lawns. Here is a deſerted plantation, the property of Dr. Stork, where he once reſided. I obſerved many lovely ſhrubs and plants in the old fields and Orange groves, particularly ſeveral ſpecies of Convolvulus and Ipomea, the former having very large, white, ſweet ſcented flowers: they are great ramblers, climbing and ſtrolling on the ſhrubs and hedges. Next morning I re-embarked, and continued traverſing the bold coaſt north-eaſtward, and ſearching the ſhores at all convenient landings, where I was amply rewarded for my aſſiduity in the ſociety of beauties in the blooming realms of Florida. Came to again, at an old deſerted plantation, the property of a Britiſh gentleman, but ſome years ſince vacated. A very ſpacious frame building was ſettling to the ground and mouldering to earth. Here are very extenſive old fields, where were growing the Weſt-Indian or perennial Cotton and Indigo, which had been cultivated here, and ſome ſcattered remains of the ancient orange groves, which had been left ſtanding at the clearing of the plantation.

I have often been affected with extreme regret, at beholding the deſtruction and devaſtation which has been committed or indiſcreetly exerciſed on thoſe extenſive fruitful Orange groves, on the banks of St. Juan, by the new planters under the Britiſh government, ſome hundred acres of which, at a ſingle

ſingle plantation, have been entirely deſtroyed, to make room for the Indigo, Cotton, Corn, Batatas, &c. or, as they ſay, to extirpate the muſquitoes, alledging that groves near the dwellings are haunts and ſhelters for thoſe perſecuting inſects. Some plantations have not a ſingle tree ſtanding; and where any have been left, it is only a ſmall coppice or clump, nakedly expoſed and deſtitute; perhaps fifty or an hundred trees ſtanding near the dwelling-houſe, having no lofty cool grove of expanſive Live Oaks, Laurel Magnolias, and Palms, to ſhade and protect them, exhibiting a mournful, ſallow countenance; their native perfectly formed and gloſſy green foliage as if violated, defaced, and torn to pieces by the bleak winds, ſcorched by the burning ſun-beams in ſummer, and chilled by the winter froſts.

In the evening I took up my quarters in the beautiful iſle in ſight of Mount Royal. Next day, after collecting what was new and worthy of particular notice, I ſet ſail again, and called by the way at Mount Royal. In the evening arrived ſafe at the ſtores, bringing along with me valuable collections,

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

At the trading-houſe I found a very large party of the Lower Creeks encamped in a grove, juſt without the palliſadoes. This was a predatory band of the Siminoles, conſiſting of about forty warriors deſtined againſt the Chactaws of Weſt Florida. They had juſt arrived here from St. Auguſtine, where they had been with a large troop of horſes for ſale, and furniſhed themſelves with a very liberal ſupply of ſpirituous liquors, about twenty kegs, each containing five gallons.

Theſe ſons of Mars had the continence and fortitude to withſtand the temptation of even taſting a drop of it until their arrival here, where they purpoſed to ſupply themſelves with neceſſary articles to equip them for the expedition, and proceed on directly; but here meeting with our young traders and pack-horſe men, they were ſoon prevailed on to broach their beloved nectar; which in the end cauſed ſome diſturbance, and the conſumption of moſt of their liquor; for after they had once got a ſmack of it, they never were ſober for ten days, and by that time there was but little left.

In a few days this feſtival exhibited one of the moſt ludicrous bacchanalian ſcenes that is poſſible to be conceived. White and red men and women without diſtinction, paſſed the day merrily with theſe jovial, amorous topers, and the nights in convivial ſongs, dances, and ſacrifices to Venus, as long as they could ſtand or move; for in theſe frolicks both ſexes take ſuch liberties with each other, and act,

act, without conſtraint or ſhame, ſuch ſcenes as they would abhor when ſober or in their ſenſes; and would endanger their ears and even their lives: but at laſt their liquor running low, and being moſt of them ſick through intoxication, they became more ſober; and now the dejected lifeleſs ſots would pawn every thing they were in poſſeſſion of, for a mouthful of ſpirits to ſettle their ſtomachs, as they termed it. This was the time for the wenches to make their market, as they had the fortitude and ſubtilty by diſſimulation and artifice to ſave their ſhare of the liquor during the frolick, and that by a very ſingular ſtratagem; for, at theſe riots, every fellow who joins in the club, has his own quart bottle of rum in his hand, holding it by the neck ſo ſure, that he never looſes hold of it day or night, drunk or ſober, as long as the frolick continues; and with this, his beloved friend, he roves about continually, ſinging, roaring, and reeling to and fro, either alone, or arm in arm with a brother toper, preſenting his bottle to every one, offering a drink; and is ſure to meet his beloved female if he can, whom he complaiſantly begs to drink with him. But the modeſt fair, veiling her face in a mantle, refuſes, at the beginning of the frolick; but he preſſes and at laſt inſiſts. She being furniſhed with an empty bottle, concealed in her mantle, at laſt conſents, and taking a good long draught, bluſhes, drops her pretty face on her boſom, and artfully diſcharges the rum into her bottle, and by repeating this artifice ſoon fills it: this ſhe privately conveys to her ſecret ſtore, and then returns to the jovial game, and ſo on during the feſtival; and when the comic farce is over, the wench retails this precious cordial to them at her own price.

There

There were a few of the chiefs, particularly the Long Warrior their leader, who had the prudence and fortitude to reſiſt the alluring temptation during the whole farce; but though he was a powerful chief, a king, and a very cunning man, he was not able to controul theſe madmen, although he was acknowledged by the Indians to have communion with powerful inviſible beings or ſpirits, and on that account eſteemed worthy of homage and great reſpect.

After the Indians became ſober, they began to prepare for their departure. In the morning early the Long Warrior and chiefs ſent a meſſenger to Mr. M'Latche, deſiring to have a talk with him upon matters of moment; accordingly, about noon they arrived. The conference was held in the piazza of the council houſe: the Long Warrior and chiefs who attended him took their ſeats upon a long bench adjoining the ſide or front of the houſe, reaching the whole length of it, on one hand; and the principal white traders on the other, all on the ſame ſeat. I was admitted at this conference; Mr. M'Latche and the Long Warrior ſat next to each other; my late companion, the old trader, and myſelf ſat next to him.

The Long Warrior ſpake, ſaying, that he and his companions were going to fight their enemies the Chactaws; and that ſome of his aſſociates being in want of blankets, ſhirts, and ſome other articles, they declined ſupplying themſelves with them at St. Auguſtine, becauſe they had rather ſtick cloſe to their old friend Mr. Spalding, and bring their buck-ſkins, furs, and other produce of their country (which they knew were acceptable) to his

his trading-houſe, to purchaſe what they wanted. But not having the ſkins, &c. with them to pay for ſuch things as they had occaſion for, they doubted not, but that on their return they ſhould bring with them ſufficient not only to pay their debts, about to be contracted, but be able to make other conſiderable purchaſes, as the principal object of this expedition was hunting on the plentiful borders of the Chactaws. Mr. M'Latche heſitating, and expreſſing ſome diſſatisfaction at his requeſt, particularly at the length of time and great uncertainty of obtaining pay for the goods; and moreover his being only an agent for Meſſrs. Spalding and Co. and the magnitude and unprecedented terms of the Long Warrior's demands; required the company's aſſent and directions before he could comply with their requeſt.

This anſwer diſpleaſed the Indian chief, and I obſerved great agitation and tumult in his paſſions, from his actions, hurry and rapidity of ſpeech and expreſſion. The old interpreter who ſat by aſked me if I fully underſtood the debate; I anſwered that I apprehended the Long Warrior was diſpleaſed; he told me he was ſo, and then recapitulated what had been ſaid reſpecting his queſtions, and Mr. M'Latche's anſwer; adding, that upon his heſitation he immediately replied, in ſeeming diſguſt and great expreſſions of anger, "Do you preſume to refuſe me credit? certainly you know who I am, and what power I have: but perhaps you do not know, that if the matter required, and I pleaſed, I could command and cauſe the terrible thunder* now rolling in the ſkies above, to deſcend

* It thundered, lightened, and rained in a violent manner during theſe debates.

upon

upon your head, in rapid fiery ſhafts, and lay you proſtrate at my feet, and conſume your ſtores, turning them inſtantly into duſt and aſhes." Mr. M'Latche calmly replied, that he was fully ſenſible that the Long Warrior was a great man, a powerful chief of the bands of the reſpectable Siminoles, that his name was terrible to his enemies, but ſtill he doubted if any man upon earth had ſuch power, but rather believed that thunder and lightning were under the direction of the Great Spirit; but however, ſince we are not diſpoſed to deny your power, ſupernatural influence and intercourſe with the elements and ſpiritual agents, or withhold the reſpect and homage due to ſo great a prince of the Siminoles, friends and allies to the white people; if you think fit now, in the preſence of us all here, command and cauſe yon terrible thunder, with its rapid fiery ſhafts, to deſcend upon the top of that Live Oak* in front of us, rend it in pieces, ſcatter his brawny limbs on the earth and conſume them to aſhes before our eyes, we will then own your ſupernatural power, and dread your diſpleaſure.

After ſome ſilence the prince became more calm and eaſy; and returned for anſwer, that recollecting the former friendſhip and good underſtanding which had ever ſubſiſted betwixt the white people and red people of the Siminole bands, and in particular, the many acts of friendſhip and kindneſs received from Mr. M'Latche, he would overlook this affront; he acknowledged his reaſoning and expoſtulations to be juſt and manly, that he ſhould ſuppreſs his reſentment, and withhold his power and vengeance at preſent. Mr. M'Latche concluded by ſaying, that he was not

* A large ancient Live Oak ſtood in the yard about fifty yards diſtance.

in the leaſt intimidated by his threats of deſtroying him with thunder and lightning, neither was he diſpoſed in any manner to diſpleaſe the Siminoles, and ſhould certainly comply with his requiſitions, as far as he could proceed without the advice and directions of the company; and finally agreed to ſupply him and his followers with ſuch things as they ſtood moſt in need of, ſuch as ſhirts, blankets, and ſome paints, one half to be paid for directly, and the remainder to ſtand on credit until their return from the expedition. This determination entirely ſatisfied the Indians. We broke up the conference in perfect amity and good humour, and they returned to their camp, and in the evening, ratified it with feaſting and dancing, which continued all next day with tolerable decorum. An occurrence happened this day, by which I had an opportunity of obſerving their extraordinary veneration or dread of the rattle ſnake. I was in the forenoon buſy in my apartment in the council-houſe, drawing ſome curious flowers; when, on a ſudden, my attention was taken off by a tumult without, at the Indian camp. I ſtepped to the door opening to the piazza, where I met my friend the old interpreter, who informed me that there was a very large rattle ſnake in the Indian camp, which had taken poſſeſſion of it, having driven the men, women and children out, and he heard them ſaying that they would ſend for Puc-Puggy (for that was the name which they had given me, ſignifying the Flower Hunter) to kill him or take him out of their camp. I anſwered, that I deſired to have nothing to do with him, apprehending ſome diſagreeable conſequences; and deſired that the Indians might be acquainted that I was engaged in buſineſs that required application and quiet, and was determined to avoid it if

poſſible. My old friend turned about to carry my anſwer to the Indians. I preſently heard them approaching and calling for Puc-Puggy. Starting up to eſcape from their ſight by a back door, a party conſiſting of three young fellows, richly dreſſed and ornamented, ſtepped in, and with a countenance and action of noble ſimplicity, amity and complaiſance, requeſted me to accompany them to their encampment. I deſired them to excuſe me at this time; they pleaded and entreated me to go with them, in order to free them from a great rattle ſnake which had entered their camp; that none of them had freedom or courage to expel him; and underſtanding that it was my pleaſure to collect all their animals and other natural productions of their land, deſired that I would come with them and take him away, that I was welcome to him. I at length conſented, and attended on them to their encampment, where I beheld the Indians greatly diſturbed indeed; the men with ſticks and tomahawks, and the women and children collected together at a diſtance in affright and trepidation, whilſt the dreaded and revered ſerpent leiſurely traverſed their camp, viſiting the fire-places from one to another, picking up fragments of their proviſions, and licking their platters. The men gathered around me, exciting me to remove him: being armed with a lightwood knot, I approached the reptile, who inſtantly collected himſelf in a vaſt coil (their attitude of defence) I caſt my miſſile weapon at him, which luckily taking his head, diſpatched him inſtantly, and laid him trembling at my feet. I took out my knife, ſevered his head from his body, then turning about, the Indians complimented me with every demonſtration of ſatisfaction and approbation for my heroiſm, and friendſhip for them. I carried off

the head of the ſerpent bleeding in my hand as a trophy of victory; and taking out the mortal fangs, depoſited them carefully amongſt my collections. I had not been long retired to my apartment, before I was again rouſed from it by a tumult in the yard; and hearing Puc-Puggy called on, I ſtarted up, when inſtantly the old interpreter met me again, and told me the Indians were approaching in order to ſcratch me. I aſked him for what? he anſwered for killing the rattle ſnake within their camp. Before I could make any reply or effect my eſcape, three young fellows ſinging, arm in arm, came up to me. I obſerved one of the three was a young prince who had, on my firſt interview with him, declared himſelf my friend and protector, when he told me that if ever occaſion ſhould offer in his preſence, he would riſk his life to defend mine or my property. This young champion ſtood by his two aſſociates, one on each ſide of him: the two affecting a countenance and air of diſpleaſure and importance, inſtantly preſenting their ſcratching inſtruments, and flouriſhing them, ſpoke boldly, and ſaid that I was too heroic and violent, that it would be good for me to loſe ſome of my blood to make me more mild and tame, and for that purpoſe they were come to ſcratch me. They gave me no time to expoſtulate or reply, but attempted to lay hold on me, which I reſiſted; and my friend, the young prince, interpoſed and puſhed them off, ſaying that I was a brave warrior and his friend; that they ſhould not inſult me; when inſtantly they altered their countenance and behaviour: they all whooped in chorus, took me friendly by the hand, clapped me on the ſhoulder, and laid their hands on their breaſts in token of ſincere friendſhip, and laughing aloud, ſaid I was a ſincere friend to the Siminoles,

a worthy and brave warrior, and that no one ſhould hereafter attempt to injure me. They then all three joined arm in arm again and went off, ſhouting and proclaiming Puc-Puggy was their friend, &c. Thus it ſeemed that the whole was a ludicrous farce to ſatisfy their people, and appeaſe the manes * of the dead rattle ſnake.

The next day was employed by the Indians in preparations for their departure, ſuch as taking up their goods from the trading houſe, collecting together their horſes, making up their packs, &c. and the evening joyfully ſpent in ſongs and dances. The ſucceeding morning, after exhibiting the war farce, they decamped, proceeding on their expedition againſt their enemy.

* Theſe people never kill the rattle ſnake or any other ſerpent, ſaying if they do ſo, the ſpirit of the killed ſnake will excite or influence his living kindred or relatives to revenge the injury or violence done to him when alive.

CHAP. X.

But let us again reſume the ſubject of the rattle ſnake; a wonderful creature, when we conſider his form, nature, and diſpoſition. It is certain that he is capable by a puncture or ſcratch of one of his fangs, not only to kill the largeſt animal in America, and that in a few minutes time, but to turn the whole body into corruption; but ſuch is the nature of this dreadful reptile, that he cannot run or creep faſter than a man or child can walk, and he is never known to ſtrike until he is firſt aſſaulted or fears himſelf in danger, and even then always gives the earlieſt warning by the rattles at the extremity of the tail. I have in the courſe of my travels in the Southern ſtates (where they are the largeſt, moſt numerous and ſuppoſed to be the moſt venomous and vindictive) ſtept unknowingly ſo cloſe as almoſt to touch one of them with my feet, and when I perceived him he was already drawn up in circular coils ready for a blow. But, however incredible it may appear, the generous, I may ſay magnanimous creature lay as ſtill and motionleſs as if inanimate, his head crouched in, his eyes almoſt ſhut. I precipitately withdrew, unleſs when I have been ſo ſhocked with ſurpriſe and horror as to be in a manner rivetted to the ſpot, for a ſhort time not having ſtrength to go away; when he often ſlowly extends himſelf and quietly moves off in a direct line, unleſs purſued, when he erects his tail as far as the rattles extend, and gives the warning alarm by intervals. But if you purſue and overtake him with a ſhew of enmity, he inſtantly throws himſelf into

the

the ſpiral coil; his tail by the rapidity of its motion appears like a vapour, making a quick tremulous ſound; his whole body ſwells through rage, continually riſing and falling as a bellows; his beautiful particoloured ſkin becomes ſpeckled and rough by dilatation; his head and neck are flattened, his cheeks ſwollen and his lips conſtricted, diſcovering his mortal fangs; his eyes red as burning coals, and his brandiſhing forked tongue of the colour of the hotteſt flame, continually menaces death and deſtruction, yet never ſtrikes unleſs ſure of his mark.

The rattle ſnake is the largeſt ſerpent yet known to exiſt in North America. I have heard of their having been ſeen formerly, at the firſt ſettling of Georgia, ſeven, eight, and even ten feet in length, and ſix or eight inches diameter; but there are none of that ſize now to be ſeen; yet I have ſeen them above ſix feet in length, and above ſix inches in thickneſs, or as large as a man's leg; but their general ſize is four, five, and ſix feet in length. They are ſuppoſed to have the power of faſcination in an eminent degree, ſo as to inthral their prey. It is generally believed that they charm birds, rabbits, ſquirrels and other animals, and by ſtedfaſtly looking at them poſſeſs them with infatuation: be the cauſe what it may, the miſerable creatures undoubtedly ſtrive by every poſſible means to eſcape, but alas! their endeavours are in vain, they at laſt loſe the power of reſiſtance, and flutter or move ſlowly, but reluctantly, towards the yawning jaws of their devourers, and creep into their mouths, or lie down and ſuffer themſelves to be taken and ſwallowed.

Since, within the circle of my acquaintance, I am known to be an advocate or vindicator of the benevolent and peaceable diſpoſition of animal creation in general, not only towards mankind, whom they ſeem to venerate, but always towards one another, except where hunger or the rational and neceſſary provocations of the ſenſual appetite interfere, I ſhall mention a few inſtances, amongſt many, which I have had an opportunity of remarking during my travels, particularly with regard to the animal I have been treating of. I ſhall ſtrictly confine myſelf to facts.

When on the ſea coaſt of Georgia, I conſented, with a few friends, to make a party of amuſement at fiſhing and fowling on Sapel'o, one of the ſea coaſt iſlands. We accordingly deſcended the Alatamaha, croſſed the ſound and landed on the North end of the iſland, near the inlet, fixing our encampment at a pleaſant ſituation, under the ſhade of a grove of Live Oaks, and Laurels *, on the high banks of a creek which we aſcended, winding through a ſalt marſh, which had its ſource from a ſwamp and ſavanna in the iſland: our ſituation elevated and open, commanded a comprehenſive landſcape; the great ocean, the foaming ſurf breaking on the ſandy beach, the ſnowy breakers on the bar, the endleſs chain of iſlands, checkered ſound and high continent all appearing before us. The diverting toils of the day were not fruitleſs, affording us opportunities of furniſhing ourſelves plentifully with a variety of game, fiſh and oyſters for our ſupper.

About two hundred yards from our camp was a cool ſpring, amidſt a grove of the odoriferous My-

* Magnolia grandiflora, called by the inhabitants the Laurel.

rica;

rica: the winding path to this ſalubrious fountain led through a graſſy ſavanna. I viſited the ſpring ſeveral times in the night, but little did I know, or any of my careleſs drowſy companions, that every time we viſited the fountain we were in imminent danger, as I am going to relate. Early in the morning, excited by unconquerable thirſt, I aroſe and went to the ſpring; and having, thoughtleſs of harm or danger, nearly half paſt the dewy vale, along the ſerpentine foot-path, my haſty ſteps were ſuddenly ſtopped by the ſight of a hideous ſerpent, the formidable rattle ſnake, in a high ſpiral coil, forming a circular mound half the height of my knees, within ſix inches of the narrow path. As ſoon as I recovered my ſenſes and ſtrength from ſo ſudden a ſurpriſe, I ſtarted back out of his reach, where I ſtood to view him: he lay quiet whilſt I ſurveyed him, appearing no way ſurpriſed or diſturbed, but kept his half-ſhut eyes fixed on me. My imagination and ſpirits were in a tumult, almoſt equally divided betwixt thankſgiving to the ſupreme Creator and Preſerver, and the dignified nature of the generous though terrible creature, who had ſuffered us all to paſs many times by him during the night, without injuring us in the leaſt, although we muſt have touched him, or our ſteps guided therefrom by a ſupreme guardian ſpirit. I haſtened back to acquaint my aſſociates, but with a determination to protect the life of the generous ſerpent. I preſently brought my companions to the place, who were, beyond expreſſion, ſurpriſed and terrified at the ſight of the animal, and in a moment acknowledged their eſcape from deſtruction to be miraculous; and I am proud to aſſert, that all of us, except one perſon, agreed to let him lie undiſturbed, and

that

that perſon was at length prevailed upon to ſuffer him to eſcape.

Again, when in my youth, attending my father on a journey to the Catſkill Mountains, in the government of New-York; having nearly aſcended the peak of Giliad, being youthful and vigorous in the purſuit of botanical and novel objects, I had gained the ſummit of a ſteep rocky precipice, a-head of our guide; when juſt entering a ſhady vale, I ſaw, at the root of a ſmall ſhrub, a ſingular and beautiful appearance, which I remember to have inſtantly apprehended to be a large kind of Fungus which we call Jews ears, and was juſt drawing back my foot to kick it over; when at the inſtant, my father being near, cried out, "A rattle ſnake, my ſon!" and jerked me back, which probably ſaved my life. I had never before ſeen one. This was of the kind which our guide called a yellow one, it was very beautiful, ſpeckled and clouded. My father pleaded for his life, but our guide was inexorable, ſaying he never ſpared the life of a rattle ſnake, and killed him; my father took his ſkin and fangs.

Some years after this, when again in company with my father on a journey into Eaſt Florida, on the banks of St. Juan, at Fort Picolata, attending the congreſs at a treaty between that government and the Creek Nation, for obtaining a territory from that people to annex to the new government; after the Indians and a detachment from the garriſon of St. Auguſtine had arrived and encamped ſeparately, near the fort, ſome days elapſed before the buſineſs of the treaty came on, waiting the arrival of a veſſel from St. Auguſtine, on board of which were the preſents for the Indians. My father employed this time of leiſure in little excurſions

ſions round about the fort; and one morning, being the day the treaty commenced, I attended him on a botanical excurſion. Some time after we had been rambling in a ſwamp about a quarter of a mile from the camp, I being a-head a few paces, my father bid me obſerve the rattle ſnake before and juſt at my feet. I ſtopped and ſaw the monſter formed in a high ſpiral coil, not half his length from my feet: another ſtep forward would have put my life in his power, as I muſt have touched if not ſtumbled over him. The fright and perturbation of my ſpirits at once excited reſentment; at that time I was entirely inſenſible to gratitude or mercy. I inſtantly cut off a little ſapling, and ſoon diſpatched him: this ſerpent was about ſix feet in length, and as thick as an ordinary man's leg. The rencounter deterred us from proceeding on our reſearches for that day. So I cut off a long tough withe or vine, which faſtening round the neck of the ſlain ſerpent, I dragged him after me, his ſcaly body ſounding over the ground, and entering the camp with him in triumph, was ſoon ſurrounded by the amazed multitude, both Indians and my countrymen. The adventure ſoon reached the ears of the commander, who ſent an officer to requeſt that, if the ſnake had not bit himſelf, he might have him ſerved up for his dinner. I readily delivered up the body of the ſnake to the cooks, and being that day invited to dine at the governor's table, ſaw the ſnake ſerved up in ſeveral diſhes; governor Grant being fond of the fleſh of the rattle ſnake. I taſted of it, but could not ſwallow it. I, however, was ſorry after killing the ſerpent, when coolly recollecting every circumſtance. He certainly had it in his power to kill me almoſt inſtantly, and I make no doubt but that he was conſcious of it. I promiſed

miſed myſelf that I would never again be acceſſary to the death of a rattle ſnake, which promiſe I have invariably kept to. This dreaded animal is eaſily killed; a ſtick no thicker than a man's thumb is ſufficient to kill the largeſt at one ſtroke, if well directed, either on the head or acroſs the back; nor can they make their eſcape by running off, nor indeed do they attempt it when attacked.

The moccaſin ſnake is a large and horrid ſerpent to all appearance, and there are very terrifying ſtories related of him by the inhabitants of the Southern ſtates, where they greatly abound, particularly in Eaſt Florida: that their bite is always incurable, the fleſh for a conſiderable ſpace about the wound rotting to the bone, which then becomes carious and a general mortification enſues, which infallibly deſtroys the patient; the members of the body rotting and dying by piecemeal: and that there is no remedy to prevent a lingering miſerable death but by immediately cutting away the fleſh to the bone, for ſome diſtance round about the wound. In ſhape and proportion of parts they much reſemble the rattle ſnake, and are marked or clouded much after the ſame manner, but the colours more dull and obſcure; and in their diſpoſition ſeem to agree with that dreadful reptile, being ſlow of progreſſion, and throwing themſelves in a ſpiral coil ready for a blow when attacked. They have one peculiar quality, which is this, when diſcovered, and obſerving their enemy to take notice of them, after throwing themſelves in a coil, they gradually raiſe their upper mandible or jaw until it falls back nearly touching their neck, at the ſame time ſlowly vibrating their long purple forked tongue, their crooked poiſonous fangs directed right at you, which gives the creature

creature a moſt terrifying appearance. They are from three to four and even five feet in length, and as thick as a man's leg; they are not numerous, yet too common, and a ſufficient terror to the miſerable naked ſlaves, who are compelled to labour in the ſwamps and low lands where only they abound.

I never could find any that knew an inſtance of any perſon's loſing their life from the bite of them, only by hearſay. Yet I am convinced it is highly prudent for every perſon to be on their guard againſt them. They appear to be of the viper tribe, from their ſwelling of their body, and flattening their neck when provoked, and from their large poiſonous fangs: their head, mouth and eyes are remarkably large.

There is another ſnake in Carolina and Florida called the moccaſin, very different from this; which is a very beautiful creature, and I believe not of a deſtructive or vindictive nature. Theſe when grown to their greateſt ſize are about five feet in length, and near as thick as a man's arm; their ſkin ſcaly but ſmooth and ſhining, of a pale grey and ſky colour ground, uniformly marked with tranſverſe undulatory ringlets or blotches of a deep nut brown, edged with red or bright Spaniſh brown. They appear innocent, very active and ſwift, endeavouring to eſcape from one; they have no poiſonous fangs. Theſe are ſeen in high foreſt lands, about rotten logs or decayed fallen limbs of trees, and they harbour about old log buildings. They ſeem to be a ſpecies, if not the very ſame ſnake, which in Pennſylvania and Virginia is called the wampom ſnake; but here in warmer Southern climes they grow to a much larger ſize, and from the ſame accident their colour may be more variable and deeper. They are by

the

the inhabitants aſſerted to be dangerouſly venomous; their bite incurable, &c. But as I could never learn an inſtance of their bite being mortal, or attended with any dangerous conſequence, and have had frequent opportunities of obſerving their nature and diſpoſition, I am inclined to pronounce them an innocent creature, with reſpect to mankind.

The baſtard rattle ſnake, by ſome called ground rattle ſnake, is a dangerous little creature: their bite is certainly mortal if preſent medical relief is not adminiſtered: they ſeem to be much of the nature of the aſp or adder of the old world.

This little viper is in form and colour much like the rattle ſnake, but not ſo bright and uniformly marked: their head is broader and ſhorter in proportion to the other parts of their body: their noſe prominent and turned upwards: their tail becomes ſuddenly ſmall from the vent to the extremity, which terminates with three minute articulations, reſembling rattles: when irritated they turn up their tail, which vibrates ſo quick as to appear like a miſt or vapour, but cauſes little or no ſound or noiſe; yet it is the common report of the inhabitants, that they cauſe that remarkable vehement noiſe, ſo frequently obſerved in foreſts in the heat of ſummer and autumn, very terifying to ſtrangers, which is, probably, cauſed by a very ſable ſmall inſect of the genus cicadae, or which are called locuſts in America; yet it is poſſible I may be miſtaken in this conjecture. This dangerous viper is from eight to ten inches in length, and of proportionable thickneſs. They are ſpiteful, ſnappiſh creatures; and throwing themſelves into a little coil, they ſwell and flatten themſelves, continually darting out their head; and they ſeem capable of ſpringing

ſpringing beyond their length. They ſeem deſtitute of the pacific diſpoſition and magnanimity of the rattle ſnake, and are unworthy of an alliance with him. No man ever ſaves their lives, yet they remain too numerous, even in the oldeſt ſettled parts of the country.

The green ſnake is a beautiful innocent creature: they are from two to three feet in length, but not ſo thick as a perſon's little finger; of the fineſt green colour. They are very abundant, commonly ſeen on the limbs of trees and ſhrubs: they prey upon inſects and reptiles, particularly the little green chameleon: and the forked tailed hawk or kite feeds on both of them, ſnatching them off the boughs of the trees.

The ribband ſnake is another very beautiful innocent ſerpent: they are eighteen inches in length, and about the thickneſs of a man's little finger; the head is very ſmall; the ground colour of a full, clear vermilion, variegated with tranverſe bars or zones of a dark brown, which people fancy repreſents a ribband wound round the creature's body: they are altogether inoffenſive to man, and are in a manner domeſtic, frequenting old wooden buildings, open grounds and plantations.

The chicken ſnake is a large, ſtrong and ſwift ſerpent, ſix or ſeven feet in length, but ſcarcely ſo thick as a man's wriſt; they are of a cinereous, earthy colour, and ſtriped longitudinally with broad lines or liſts, of a duſky or blackiſh colour. They are a domeſtic ſnake, haunting about houſes and plantations; and would be uſeful to man if tamed and properly tutored, being great devourers of rats, but

but they are apt to diſturb hen-rooſts and prey upon chickens. They are as innocent as a worm with reſpect to venom, are eaſily tamed, and ſoon become very familiar.

The pine or bull ſnake is very large and inoffenſive with reſpect to mankind, but devours ſquirrels, birds, rabbits, and every other creature it can take as food. They are the largeſt ſnake yet known in North America, except the rattle ſnake, and perhaps exceed him in length: they are pied black and white: they utter a terrible loud hiſſing noiſe, ſounding very hollow and like diſtant thunder, when irritated, or at the time of incubation, when the males contend with each other for the deſired female. Theſe ſerpents are alſo called horn ſnakes, from their tail terminating with a hard, horny ſpur, which they vibrate very quick when diſturbed, but they never attempt to ſtrike with it; they have dens in the earth, whither they retreat precipitately when apprehenſive of danger.

There are many other ſpecies of ſnakes in the regions of Florida and Carolina; as the water ſnake, black ſnake, garter ſnake, copper belly, ring neck, and two or three varieties of vipers, beſides thoſe already noticed in my journal. Since I have begun to mention the animals of theſe regions, this may be a proper place to enumerate the other tribes which I obſerved during my peregrinations. I ſhall begin with the frogs (RANAE.)

(1) The largeſt frog known in Florida and on the ſea coaſt of Carolina, is about eight or nine inches in length from the noſe to the extremity of the toes: they are of a duſky brown or black colour on the upper ſide, and their belly or under ſide white,

white, ſpotted and clouded with duſky ſpots of various ſize and figure; their legs and thighs alſo are variegated with tranſverſe ringlets, of dark brown or black; and they are yellow and green about their mouth and lips. They live in wet ſwamps and marſhes, on the ſhores of large rivers and lakes; their voice is loud and hideous, greatly reſembling the grunting of a ſwine; but not near as loud as the voice of the bull frog of Virginia and Pennſylvania: neither do they arrive to half their ſize, the bull frog being frequently eighteen inches in length, and their roaring as loud as that of a bull.

(2) The bell frog, ſo called becauſe their voice is fancied to be exactly like the ſound of a loud cow bell. This tribe being very numerous, and uttering their voices in companies or by large diſtricts, when one begins another anſwers; thus the ſound is caught and repeated from one to another, to a great diſtance round about, cauſing a ſurpriſing noiſe for a few minutes, riſing and ſinking according as the wind ſits; when it nearly dies away, or is ſoftly kept up by diſtant diſtricts or communities: thus the noiſe is repeated continually, and as one becomes familiariſed to it, is not unmuſical, though at firſt, to ſtrangers, it ſeems clamorous and diſguſting.

(3) A beautiful green frog inhabits the graſſy, marſhy ſhores of theſe large rivers. They are very numerous, and their noiſe exactly reſembles the barking of little dogs, or the yelping of puppies: theſe likewiſe make a great clamour, but as their notes are fine, and uttered in chorus, by ſeparate bands or communities, far and near, riſing and falling with the gentle breezes, affords a pleaſing kind of muſic.

(4) There is beſides this a leſs green frog, which is very common about houſes: their notes are remarkably like that of young chickens: theſe raiſe their chorus immediately preceding a ſhower of rain, with which they ſeem delighted.

(5) A little grey ſpeckled frog is in prodigious numbers in and about the ponds and ſavannas on high land, particularly in Pine foreſts: their language or noiſe is alſo uttered in chorus, by large communities or ſeparate bands; each particular note reſembles the noiſe made by ſtriking two pebbles together under the ſurface of the water, which when thouſands near you utter their notes at the ſame time, and is wafted to your ears by a ſudden flow of wind, is very ſurpriſing, and does not ill reſemble the ruſhing noiſe made by a vaſt quantity of gravel and pebbles together, at once precipitated from a great height.

(6) There is yet an extreme diminutive ſpecies of frogs, which inhabits the graſſy verges of ponds in ſavannas: theſe are called ſavanna crickets, are of a dark aſh or duſky colour, and have a very picked noſe. At the times of very great rains, in the autumn, when the ſavannas are in a manner inundated, they are to be ſeen in incredible multitudes clambering up the tall graſs, weed, &c. round the verges of the ſavannas, bordering on the higher ground; and by an inattentive perſon might be taken for ſpiders or other inſects. Their note is very feeble, not unlike the chattering of young birds or crickets.

(7) The ſhad frog, ſo called in Pennſylvania from their appearing and croaking in the ſpring ſeaſon, at the time the people fiſh for ſhad: this is a beautiful

beautiful ſpotted frog, of a ſlender form, five or ſix inches in length from the noſe to the extremities; of a dark olive green, blotched with clouds and ringlets of a duſky colour: theſe are remarkable jumpers and enterpriſing hunters, leaving their ponds to a great diſtance in ſearch of prey. They abound in rivers, ſwamps and marſhes, in the Southern regions; in the evening and ſultry ſummer days, particularly in times of drought, are very noiſy; and at ſome diſtance one would be almoſt perſuaded that there were aſſemblies of men in ſerious debate. Theſe have alſo a ſucking or clucking noiſe, like that which is made by ſucking in the tongue under the roof of the mouth. Theſe are the kinds of water frogs that have come under my obſervation; yet I am perſuaded that there are yet remaining ſeveral other ſpecies.

(8) The high land frogs, commonly called toads, are of two ſpecies, the red and black. The former, which is of a reddiſh brown or brick colour, is the largeſt, and may weigh upwards of one pound when full grown: they have a diſagreeable look, and when irritated, they ſwell and raiſe themſelves up on their four legs and croak, but are no ways venomous or hurtful to man. The other ſpecies are one third leſs, and of a black and dark duſky colour. The legs and thighs of both are marked with blotches and ringlets of a darker colour, which appear more conſpicuous when provoked: the ſmaller black ſpecies are the moſt numerous. Early in the ſpring ſeaſon, they aſſemble by numberleſs multitudes in the drains and ponds, when their univerſal croaking and ſhouts are great indeed, yet in ſome degree not unharmonious. After this breeding time they crawl out of the water and ſpread themſelves

all over the country. Their ſpawn being hatched in the warm water, the larva is there nouriſhed, paſſing through the like metamorphoſes as the water frogs; and as ſoon as they obtain four feet, whilſt yet no larger than crickets, they leave the fluid nurſery-bed, and hop over the dry land after their parents.

The food of theſe amphibious creatures, when out of the water, is every kind of inſect, reptile, &c. they can take, even ants and ſpiders; nature having furniſhed them with an extreme long tongue, which exudes a viſcid or glutinous liquid, they being ſecreted under covert, ſpring ſuddenly upon their prey, or dart forth their tongue as quick as lightning, and inſtantly drag into their devouring jaws the unwary inſect. But whether they prey upon one another, as the water frogs do, I know not.

There are ſeveral ſpecies of the lizard kind beſides the alligator, which is by naturaliſts allowed to be a ſpecies of that genus.

The green lizard or little green chameleon is a pretty innocent creature: the largeſt I have ſeen were not more than ſeven inches in length: they appear commonly of a fine green colour, having a large red gill under their throat: they have the faculty of changing colour, which, notwithſtanding the ſpecious reaſoning of phyſiologiſts, is a very ſurpriſing phenomenon. The ſtriped lizard, called ſcorpion, and the blue bellied ſquamous lizards I have already mentioned. There is a large copper coloured lizard, and a very ſlender one of a fine blue colour, and very ſwift; the tail of this laſt, which is very long and ſlender, is as ſubject to be broken off as that of the glaſs ſnake. Theſe two laſt

lark are become very ſcarce, and when ſeen are diſcovered about old log buildings.

Here are ſeveral ſpecies of the tortoiſe, beſides thoſe already mentioned; as the ſmall land tortoiſe, already deſcribed by every traveller. There is a good figure and deſcription of him in G. Edwards's Gl. Nat. Hiſt. vol. II. p. 205. There are two ſpecies of freſh-water tortoiſes inhabiting the tide water rivers; one of which is large, weighing ten or twelve pounds, the back ſhell of nearly an oval form, and raiſed very high, the belly ſhell flat and entire, but deeply ſcolloped oppoſite the legs. The other ſpecies are ſmall, comparatively, and the back ſhell lightly raiſed: both ſpecies are food for mankind, and eſteemed delicious.

Of beaſts, the otter (lutra) is common, but more ſo in Weſt Florida, towards the mountains. The ſeveral ſpecies of muſtela are common; as the mink, weaſel and polecat (putorius). Racoons and opoſſums are in great abundance; theſe animals are eſteemed delicious and healthy food. There are two ſpecies of wild-rats; but neither of them near as large as the European houſe rat, which are common enough in the ſettlements of the white people. Here are very few mice; yet I have ſeen ſome, particularly in Charleſton. I ſaw two in a little wire cage, at a gentleman's houſe, which were as white as ſnow, and their eyes red. There are yet a few beavers in Eaſt-Florida and Georgia, but they abound moſt in the north of Georgia, and in Weſt-Florida, near the mountains. But the muſk-cat (caſtor cauda lanceolata) is never ſeen in Carolina, Georgia or Florida, within one hundred miles of the ſea coaſt, and very few in the moſt

northern parts of theſe regions; which muſt be conſidered as a moſt favourable circumſtance by the people in countries where there is ſo much banking and draining of the land, they being the moſt deſtructive creatures to dykes.

The roe-buck I have already mentioned. The bears are yet too numerous: they are a ſtrong creature, and prey on the fruits of the country, and will likewiſe devour young calves, ſwine and ſheep; but I never could learn a well atteſted inſtance of their attacking mankind. They weigh from five hundred to ſix hundred weight when full grown and fat: their fleſh is greatly eſteemed as food by the natives.

The wild cat, felis cauda truncata, (lynx) is common enough: it is a fierce and bold little animal, preying on young pigs, fawns, turkeys, &c. They are not half the ſize of a common cur dog, are generally of a greyiſh colour, and ſomewhat tabbied; their ſides bordering on the belly are varied with yellowiſh brown ſpots, and almoſt black waving ſtreaks, and brindled. I have been credibly informed that the wolves here are frequently ſeen pied, black and white, and of other mixed colours. They aſſemble in companies in the night time, howl and bark all together, eſpecially in cold winter nights, which is terrifying to the wandering bewildered traveller.

The foxes of Carolina and Florida are of the ſmaller red ſpecies: they bark in the night round about plantations, but do not bark twice in the ſame place; they move precipitately, and in a few minutes are heard on the oppoſite ſide of the plantation, or at a great diſtance: it is ſaid that dogs are terrified at the noiſe, and cannot be perſuaded

or

compelled to purſue them. They commit depredations on young pigs, lambs, poultry, &c.

The mole is not ſo common here as in the northern eſtates.

The bats of Florida ſeem to be the ſame ſpecies of thoſe in Pennſylvania and Virginia, and very little different from the European.

Here are ſeveral ſpecies of ſquirrels, (ſciurus) peculiar to the lower countries, or maritime parts of Carolina and the Floridas, and ſome of them are very beautiful creatures.

The great black fox ſquirrel is above two feet in length from the noſe to the end of the tail, which for about two inches is milk white, as are the ears and noſe. The red fox ſquirrel is of the ſame ſize and form, of a light reddiſh brown upper ſide, and white under ſide, the ears and tip end of the tail white.

The grey fox ſquirrel is rather larger than either of the foregoing; their belly white, as are the ears, noſe, and tip of the tail. Theſe three ſeem to be varieties of the ſame ſpecies.

The common grey ſquirrel is about half the ſize of the preceding.

The black ſquirrel is about the ſame ſize, and all over of a ſhining jet black.

The little grey ſquirrel is much leſs than either of the preceding ſpecies; it is of a browniſh grey upper ſide, and white belly.

The ground ſquirrel, or little ſtriped ſquirrel of Pennſylvania and the northern regions, is never ſeen here, and very rarely in the mountains north-weſt of theſe territories; but the flying ſquirrel (ſciurus volans) is very common.

The rabbit (lepus minor, cauda abrupta, pupillis atris) is pretty common, and no ways differing from thoſe of Pennſylvania and the northern ſtates.

Having mentioned moſt of the animals in theſe parts of America, which are moſt remarkable or uſeful, there remains, however, yet ſome obſervations on birds, which by ſome may be thought not impertinent.

There are but few that have fallen under my obſervation, but have been mentioned by the zoologiſts, and moſt of them very well figured in Cateſby's, or Edwards's works.

But theſe authors have done very little towards elucidating the ſubject of the migration of birds, or accounting for the annual appearance and diſappearance, and vaniſhing of theſe beautiful and entertaining beings, who viſit us at certain ſtated ſeaſons. Cateſby has ſaid very little on this curious ſubject; but Edwards more, and perhaps all, or as much as could be ſaid in truth, by the moſt able and ingenious, who had not the advantage and opportunity of ocular obſervation; which can only be acquired by travelling, and reſiding a whole year at leaſt in the various climates from north to ſouth, to the full extent of their peregrinations; or minutely examining the tracts and obſervations of curious and induſtrious travellers who have publiſhed their memoirs on this ſubject. There may perhaps be ſome perſons who conſider this enquiry not to

be

be productive of any real benefit to mankind, and pronounce ſuch attention to natural hiſtory merely ſpeculative, and only fit to amuſe and entertain the idle virtuoſo; however the ancients thought otherwiſe: for, with them, the knowledge of the paſſage of birds was the ſtudy of their prieſts and philoſophers, and was conſidered a matter of real and indiſpenſible uſe to the ſtate, next to aſtronomy; as we find their ſyſtem and practice of agriculture was in a great degree regulated by the arrival and diſappearance of birds of paſſage; and perhaps a calendar under ſuch a regulation at this time, might be uſeful to the huſbandman and gardener.

But however attentive and obſervant the ancients were on this branch of ſcience, they ſeem to have been very ignorant or erroneous in their conjectures concerning what became of birds, after their diſappearance, until their return again. In the ſouthern and temperate climates ſome imagined they went to the moon: in the northern regions they ſuppoſed that they retired to caves and hollow trees, for ſhelter and ſecurity, where they remained in a dormant ſtate during the cold ſeaſons: and even at this day, very celebrated men have aſſerted that ſwallows (hirundo) at the approach of winter, voluntarily plunge into lakes and rivers, deſcend to the bottom, and there creep into the mud and ſlime, where they continue overwhelmed by ice in a torpid ſtate, until the returning ſummer warms them again into life; when they riſe, return to the ſurface of the water, immediately take wing, and again people the air. This notion, though the lateſt, ſeems the moſt difficult to reconcile to reaſon and common ſenſe, reſpecting a bird ſo ſwift of flight that it can with eaſe and pleaſure move through the air

air even ſwifter than the winds, and in a few hours time ſhift twenty degrees from north to ſouth, even from frozen regions to climes where froſt is never ſeen, and where the air and plains are repleniſhed with flying inſects of infinite variety, its favourite and only food.

Pennſylvania and Virginia appear to me to be the climates in North-America, where the greateſt variety and abundance of theſe winged emigrants chooſe to celebrate their nuptials, and rear their offspring, which they annually return with, to their winter habitations, in the ſouthern regions of N. America; and moſt of thoſe beautiful creatures, which annually people and harmoniſe our foreſts and groves, in the ſpring and ſummer ſeaſons, are birds of paſſage from the ſouthward. The eagle, i. e. falco leucocephalus, or bald eagle, falco maximus, or great grey eagle, falco major cauda ferruginea, falco pullarius, falco columbarius, ſtrix pythaulis, ſtrix acclamatus, ſtrix aſſio, tetrao tympanus, or pheaſant of Pennſylvania, tetrao urogallus, or mountain cock or grous of Pennſylvania, tetrao minor ſive coturnix, or partridge of Pennſylvania, picus, or woodpeckers of ſeveral ſpecies, corvus carnivorus, or raven, corvus frugivora, or crow, corvus glandarius ſ. corvus criſtatus, or blue jay, alauda maxima, regulus atrofuſcus minor, or marſh wren, ſitta, or nuthatch, meleagris, are perhaps nearly all the land birds which continue the year round in Pennſylvania. I might add to theſe the blue bird, motacilla ſialis, mock bird, turdus polyglottos, and ſometimes the robin redbreaſt, turdus migratorius, in extraordinary warm winters; and although I do not pretend to aſſert as a known truth, yet it may be found on future obſervation

that moſt of theſe above mentioned are ſtrangers; or not really bred where they wintered; but are more northern families, or ſojourners, bound ſoutherly to more temperate habitations; thus puſhing each other ſoutherly, and poſſeſſing their vacated places, and then back again at the return of ſpring.

Very few tribes of birds build, or rear their young, in the ſouth or maritime parts of Virginia and Carolina, Georgia and Florida; yet all theſe numerous tribes, particularly of the ſoft billed kinds, which breed in Pennſylvania, paſs in the ſpring ſeaſon through theſe regions in a few weeks time, making but very ſhort ſtages by the way: and again, but few of them winter there, on their return ſoutherly; and as I have never travelled the continent ſouth of New Orleans, or the point of Florida, where few or none of them are to be ſeen in the winter, I am entirely ignorant how far ſouthward they continue their route, during their abſence from Pennſylvania; but perhaps none of them paſs the tropic.

When in my reſidence in Carolina and Florida, I have ſeen vaſt flights of the houſe ſwallow (hirundo pelaſgia) and bank martin (hirundo riparia) paſſing onward-north toward Pennſylvania, where they breed in the ſpring, about the middle of March, and likewiſe in the autumn in September or October, and large flights on their return ſouthward. And it is obſervable that they always avail themſelves of the advantage of high and favourable winds, which likewiſe do all birds of paſſage. The pewit, or black cap flycatcher, of Cateſby, is the firſt bird of paſſage which appears in the ſpring in Pennſylvania, which is generally about the firſt, or middle

middle of March; and then wherever they appear, we may plant peas and beans in the open grounds, (vicia ſativa) French beans (phaſeolus) ſow raddiſhes, (raphanus) lettuce, (lactuca) onions, (cepa) paſtinaca, daucus, and almoſt every kind of eſculent garden ſeeds, without fear or danger from froſts; for although we have ſometimes froſts after their firſt appearances for a night or two, yet not ſo ſevere as to injure the young plants.

In the ſpring of the year the ſmall birds of paſſage appear very ſuddenly in Pennſylvania, which is not a little ſurpriſing, and no leſs pleaſing: at once the woods, the groves, and meads, are filled with their melody, as if they dropped down from the ſkies. The reaſon or probable cauſe is their ſetting off with high and fair winds from the ſouthward; for a ſtrong ſouth and ſouth-weſt wind about the beginning of April never fails bringing millions of theſe welcome viſitors.

Being willing to contribute my mite towards illuſtrating the ſubject of the peregrination of the tribes of birds of N. America, I ſhall ſubjoin a nomenclature of the birds of paſſage, agreeable to my obſervation, when on my travels from New England to New-Orleans, on the Miſſiſſippi, and point of Florida.

LAND birds which are ſeen in Pennſylvania, Maryland, Virginia, from S. Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, N. and the ſea coaſt Weſtward, to the Apalachian mountains, viz.

* THESE arrive in Pennſylvania in the ſpring ſeaſon from the South, and after building neſts, and rearing their young, return again Southerly in the autumn.

† THESE

† THESE arrive in Pennſylvania in the autumn, from the North, where they continue during the winter, and return again the ſpring following, I ſuppoſe to breed and rear their young; and theſe kinds continue their journies as far as South Carolina and Florida.

‡ Theſe arrive in the ſpring in Carolina and Florida from the South, breed and rear their young, and return South again at the approach of winter, but never reach Pennſylvania, or the Northern States.

‖ THESE are natives of Carolina and Florida, where they breed and continue the year round.

¶ THESE breed and continue the year round in Pennſylvania.

STRIX. The OWL.

† Strix arcticus, capite levi, corpore toto niveo; the great white owl.

¶ Strix pythaules, capite aurito, corpore ruſo; the great horned owl.

† Strix maximus, capite aurito, corpore niveo; the great horned white owl.

¶ Strix acclamator, capite levi, corpore griſeo; the whooting owl.

† Strix peregrinator, capite aurito, corpore verſicolore; the ſharp winged owl.

¶ Strix aſſio, capite aurito, corpore ferrugineo; the little ſcreech owl.

VULTUR. The VULTURE.

‖ Vultur aura; the turkey-buzzard.

‖ Vultur ſacra; the white-tailed vulture.

‖ Vultur atratus; black vulture, or carrion crow.

FALCO.

FALCO. Eagle and Hawk.

¶ Falco regalis; the great grey eagle.
¶ F. leucocephalus; the bald eagle.
* F. piſcatorius; the fiſhing eagle.
¶ F. Aquilinus, cauda ferrug.; great eagle hawk.
¶ F. gallinarius; the hen hawk.
¶ F. pullarius; the chicken hawk.
* F. columbarius; the pigeon hawk.
¶ F. niger; the black hawk.
* F. ranivorus; the marſh hawk.
* F. ſparverius; the leaſt hawk or ſparrow ſpark.

a MILVUS. Kite Hawk.

‖ Falco furcatus; the forked tail hawk, or kite.
‖ F. glaucus; the ſharp winged hawk of a pale ſky-blue colour, the tip of the wings black.
‖ F. ſubceruleus; the ſharp winged hawk, of a dark or duſky blue colour.
‖ Pſittacus Carolinienſis; the parrot of Carolina, or parrakeet.

CORVUS. The Crow kind.

* Corvus carnivorus; the raven.
‖ C. maritimus; the great ſea-ſide crow, or rook.
¶ C. frugivorus; the common crow.
¶ C. criſtatus, ſ. pica glandaria; the blue jay.
¶ C. Floridanus, pica glandaria minor; the little jay of Florida.
¶ Gracula quiſcula; the purple jackdaw of the ſea coaſt.

a Kite hawks. Theſe are characteriſed by having long ſharp pointed wings, being of ſwift flight, ſailing without flapping their wings, lean light bodies, and feeding out of their claws on the wing, as they gently ſail round and round.

Pica glandaria cerulea non-criſtata, the little jay of Eaſt Florida.

* Gracula

* Gracula purpurea; the leſſer purple jackdaw, or crow blackbird.
* Cuculus Carolinienſis; the cuckoo of Carolina.

Picus. Woodpeckers.

‖ Picus principalis; the greateſt creſted woodpecker, having a white back.
* P. peilatus; the great red creſted black woodpecker.
* P. erythrocephalus; red headed woodpecker.
* P. auratus; the gold winged woodpecker.
¶ P. Carolinus; the red bellied woodpecker.
¶ P. pubeſcens; the leaſt ſpotted woodpecker.
¶ P. villoſus; the hairy, ſpeckled and creſted woodpecker.
¶ P. varius; yellow bellied woodpecker.
¶ Sitta Europea; grey black capped nuthatch.
† S. varia, ventre rubro; the black capped, red bellied nuthatch.
† Certhia rufa; little brown variegated creeper.
* C. pinus; the pine creeper.
* C. picta; blue and white ſtriped or pied creeper.
* Alcedo alcyon; the great creſted king-fiſher.
* Trochilus colubris; the humming bird.
* Lanius griſeus; the little grey butcher-bird of Pennſylvania.
* L. garrulus; the little black capped or butcher bird of Florida.
* L. tyrannus; the king bird.
* Muſcicapa nunciola; the pewit, or black cap flycatcher.
* M. criſtata; the great creſted yellow bellied flycatcher.
* M. rapax; the leſſer pewit, or brown and greeniſh flycatcher.
* M. ſubviridis; the little olive col^d. flycatcher.

* Muſcicapa

* Muſcicapa cantatrix; the little domeſtic fly-catcher, or green wren.
* M. ſylvicola; the little red eyed flycatcher.
* Columba Carolinienſis, the turtle dove.
‖ C. paſſerina; the dove.
‖ C. migratoria; the pigeon of paſſage or wild pigeon.
* Alauda magna; the great meadow lark.
† A. campeſtris, gutture flavo; the ſky lark.
† A. migratoria, corpore toto ferrugineo; the little brown lark.
¶ Turdus migratorius; the fieldfare, or robin redbreaſt.
* T. ruſus; the great, or fox coloured thruſh.
* T. polyglottos; the mocking bird.
* T. melodes; the wood thruſh.
* T. minimus, vertice auro; the leaſt golden crown thruſh.
* Oriolus Baltimore; Baltimore bird or hang neſt.
* O. ſpurius; the goldfinch or icterus minor.
* Merula flammula; ſand-hill red bird of Carolina.
* M. Marilandica; the ſummer red bird.
* Garrulis auſtralis; the yellow breaſted chat.
* Lucar lividus, apice nigra; the cat bird, or chicken bird.
¶ Ampelis garrulus; crown bird, or cedar bird.

Granivorous Tribes.

¶ Meleagris Americanus; the wild turkey.
¶ Tetrao lagopus; the mountain cock, or grous.
¶ T. tympanus; the pheaſant of Pennſylvania.
¶ T. minor, ſ. coturnix; the quail or partridge.
¶ Loxia cardinalis; the red bird, or Virginia nightingale.
† L. roſtro forficato; the croſs beak.
* L. cerulea; the blue croſs beak.

* Emberiza oryzivora; (1) the rice bird.*
† E. livida; the blue or ſlate coloured rice bird.
* E. varia; (2) the pied rice bird.
‡ Linaria ciris; the painted finch, or nonpareil.
* L. cyanea; the blue linnet.
¶ Carduelis Americanus; the goldfinch.
† C. minus; the leſſer goldfinch.
† C. puſilus; the leaſt finch.
* Fringilla erythrophthalma; the towhe bird.
† F. purpurea; the purple finch.
† F. cannabina; the hemp bird.
† F. rufa; the red, or fox-coloured ground or hedge ſparrow.
† F. Fuſca; the large brown white throat ſparrow.
* Paſſer domeſticus; the little houſe ſparrow or chipping bird.
* P. paluſtris; the reed ſparrow.
* P. agreſtis; the little field ſparrow.
† P. nivalis; the ſnow bird.
* Calandra pratenſis; the May bird.
* Sturnus prædatorius; the red winged ſtarling, or corn thief.
* S. ſtercorarius; the cowpen bird.
* Motacilla ſialis; the blue bird. (Rubicula Americana, Cat.)
* M. fluviatilis; the water wagtail.
* M. domeſtica (regulus rufus); the houſe wren.
¶ * M. paluſtris; (reg. minor) the marſh wren.
* M. Caroliniana; (reg. magnus) the great wren of Carolina, the body of a dark brown, the throat and breaſt of a pale clay colour.
* Regulus griſeus; the little bluiſh grey wren.
† R. criſtatus; the golden crown wren.

* (1, 2) Are generally ſuppoſed to be male and female of the ſame ſpecies (2) or the pied rice bird, the male, and (1) of the yellow, the female.

† R. criſtatus alter vertice rubini coloris; the ruby crown wren. (G. Edwards.)
* R. peregrinus, gutture flavo; the olive coloured yellow throated wren.
* Ruticilla Americana; the redſtart.
* Luſcinia, ſ. philomela Americana; the yellow hooded titmouſe.
* Parus criſtatus; bluiſh grey creſted titmouſe.
¶ P. Europæus, the black cap titmouſe.
* P. luteus; the ſummer yellow bird.
* P. cedrus uropygio flavo; the yellow rump.
* P. varius; various coloured little finch creeper.
* P. peregrinus; little chocolate breaſt titmouſe.
* P. aureus vertice rubro; the yellow red pole.
* P. aureo vertice; the golden crown flycatcher.
* P. viridis gutture nigro; the green black throated flycatcher.
* P. alis aureis; the golden winged flycatcher.
* P. aureus alis ceruleis; the blue winged yellow bird.
* P. griſeus gutture luteo; the yellow throated creeper.
* Hirundo pelaſgia cauda aculeata; the houſe ſwallow.
* H. purpurea; the great purple martin.
* H. riparia vertice purpurea; the bank martin.
* H. cerdo; the chimney ſwallow.
‡ Caprimulgus lucifugus; the great bat, or chuck wills widow.
* C. Americanus; night hawk, or whip poor will.

Amphibious, or Aquatic Birds,
Or ſuch as obtain their food, and reſide, in and near the water.

Grus. The Crane.
‖ Grus clamator, vertice papilloſo, corpore niveo

veo remigibus nigris; the great whooping crane.

‡ G. pratenſis; corpore cinereo, vertice papilloſo; the great ſavanna crane.

ARDEA. The Heron.

¶ Ardea Herodias; the great bluiſh grey creſted heron.

* A. immaculata; the great white river heron.

* A. alba minor; the little white heron.

‡ A. purpurea criſtata; the little creſted purple or blue heron.

* A. varia criſtata; the grey white creſted heron.

‡ A. maculata criſtata; the ſpeckled creſted heron, or crabcatcher.

* A. mugitans; the marſh bittern, or Indian hen.

* A. clamator, corpore ſubcæruleo; the quaw bird, or frogcatcher.

‡ A. ſubfuſca ſtillata; the little browniſh ſpotted bittern.

‡ A. violacea; the creſted blue bittern, (called poor Job.)

* A. viriſcens; the green bittern or poke.

* A. viriſcens minor; the leſſer green bittern.

* A. parva; the leaſt brown and ſtriped bittern.

* Platalea ajaja; the ſpoonbill, ſeen as far North as Alatamaha river in Georgia.

TANTALUS. The wood Pelican.

‡ Tantalus loculator; the wood Pelican.

‡ T. albus; the white Spaniſh curlew.

‡ T. fuſcus; the duſky and white Spaniſh curlew.

‖ T. pictus; (Ephouſkyka Indian) the crying bird, beautifully ſpeckled.

‖ T. Ichthyophagus; the gannet; perhaps little different from the Ibis.

‖ Numenius alba varia; the white godwit.

¶ N. pectore ruſo; the great red breaſted godwit.

¶ N. Americana; the greater godwit.
¶ N. fluvialis; the redſhank or pool ſnipe.
¶ N. magnus rufus; the great ſea coaſt curlew.
* N. minor campeſtris; the leſſer field curlew.
¶ N. cinereus; the ſeaſide leſſer curlew.
* Scolopax Americana rufa; great red woodcock.
* S. minor arvenſis; the meadow ſnipe.
* Tringa rufa; the red cootfooted tringa.
T. cinerea, gutture albo; the white throated cootfooted tringa.
T. vertice nigro; black cap cootfooted tringa.
¶ T. maculata; the ſpotted tringa.
¶ T. griſea; the little pond ſnipe.
¶ T. fuſca; the little brown or aſh coloured pool ſnipe.
¶ T. parva; the little tringa of the ſea ſhore, called ſand bird.
* Morinella Americana; the turnſtone or dotrel.
† Cygnus ferus; the wild ſwan.
† Anſer Canadenſis; the Canadian gooſe.
† A. alis cærulis; the blue winged gooſe.
† A. fuſcus maculatus; the laughing gooſe.
† A. branta, corpore albo, remigibus nigris; the white brant gooſe.
† A. branta griſea maculata; the great parti-coloured brant, or grey gooſe.
† Anas fera torquata major, caput et collum viridi ſplendentia, dorſum griſeo fuſcum, pectore rufeſcente, ſpeculum violaceum; the great wild duck, called duck and mallard.
† A. nigra maxima; the great black duck.
† A. bucephala; the bull-neck and buffaloe head.
† A. ſubcærulea; the blue bill.
† A. leucocephala; the black white faced duck.
† A. caudacuta; the ſprig tail duck.
† A. ruſtica; the little brown and white duck.

† A

† A. principalis, maculata; the various coloured duck, his neck and breaſt as though ornamented with chains of beads.

† A. minor picta; the little black and white duck called butterback.

QUERQUEDULAE. Teal.

* Anas ſponſa; the ſummer duck.

† A. diſcors; the blue winged teal.

† A. migratoria; the leaſt green winged teal.

* A. fiſtuloſa; whiſtling duck.

† Mergus major pectore ruſo; great fiſhing duck.

† M. cucullatus; the round creſted duck.

* Colymbus migratorius; the eel crow.

‖ C. Floridanus; the great black cormorant of Florida, having a red beak.

¶ C. colubrinus, cauda elongata; the ſnake bird of Florida.

¶ C. muſicus; the great black and white pied diver or loon.

† Colymbus arcticus; the great ſpeckled diver.

¶ C. auritus et cornutus; the little eared brown dobchick.

¶ C. minor fuſcus; little creſted brown dobchick.

‡ Phaæthon æthereus; the tropic bird.

¶ Larus albus; the great white gull.

¶ L. griſeus; the great grey gull.

‡ L. albus minor; the little white river gull.

‖ Onocrotalus Americanus; the American ſea pelican.

‖ Petrella pintada; the pintada bird.

¶ Rynchops niger; the ſhearwater or razor bill.

‡ Pelicanus aquilus; the frigate, or man of war bird.

‡ P. ſula; the booby.

† Sterna ſtolida; the ſea ſwallow, or noddy.

CHARADRUS. The Plover kind.

* Charadrus vociferus; the kildea or chattering plover.
* C. maculatus; the great field ſpotted plover.
* C. minor; the little ſeaſide ring necked plover.
* Hæmatopus oſtrealegus; the will willet or oyſter catcher.
‖ Fulica Floridana; the great blue or ſlate coloured coot of Florida.
* Rallus Virginianus; the ſoree bird or little brown rail, alſo called widgeon in Pennſyl.
‡ R. aquaticus minor; the little dark blue water rail.
* R. rufus Americanus; the greater brown rail.
‖ R. major ſubcæruleus; the blue or ſlate coloured water rail of Florida.
* Phœnicopterus ruber; the flamingo, ſeen about the point of Florida, rarely as far N. as St. Auguſtine.

I am convinced there are yet ſeveral kinds of land birds, and a great number of aquatic fowl, that have not come under my particular notice; therefore ſhall leave them to the inveſtigation of future travelling naturaliſts of greater ability and induſtry.

There yet remain ſome obſervations on the paſſage, and breeding of birds, &c. which may be proper to notice in this place.

I ſhall firſt mention the rice bird, (emberiza oryzivora.) It is the commonly received opinion that they are male and female of the ſame ſpecies, i. e. the black pied rice bird the male, and a yellowiſh clay coloured one the female: the laſt mentioned appearing only in the autumn, when the oryza

oryza zizania are about ripening; yet in my opinion there are ſome ſtrong circumſtances which ſeem to operate againſt ſuch a conjecture, though generally believed.

In the ſpring, about the middle of May, the black pied rice bird (which is called the male) appears in Pennſylvania; at that time the great yellow ephemera, called May fly, and a ſpecies of locuſta appear in incredible multitudes, the favorite delicious food of theſe birds, when they are ſprightly, vociferous, and pleaſingly tuneful.

When I was at St. Auguſtine, in E. Florida, in the beginning of April, the ſame ſpecies of graſshoppers were in multitudes on the fields and commons about the town; when great flights of theſe male rice birds ſuddenly arrived from the South, which by feeeding on theſe inſects became extremely fat and delicious: they continued here two or three weeks, until their food became ſcarce, when they diſappeared, I ſuppoſe purſuing their journey North after the locuſta and ephemera; there were a few of the yellow kind, or true rice bird, to be ſeen amongſt them. Now theſe pied rice birds ſeem to obſerve the ſame order and time in their migrations Northerly, with the other ſpring birds of paſſage, and are undoubtedly on their way to their breeding place; but then there are no females with them, at leaſt not one to ten thouſand of the male colour, which cannot be ſuppoſed to be a ſufficient number to pair and breed by. Being in Charleſton in the month of June, I obſerved at a gentleman's door, a cage full of rice birds, that is of the yellow or female colour, who were very merry and vociferous, having the ſame variable muſic with the

pied or male kind, which I thought extraordinary; and obſerving it to the gentleman, he aſſured me that they were all of the male kind, taken the preceding ſpring, but had changed their colour, and would be next ſpring of the colour of the pied, thus changing colour with the ſeaſons of the year. If this is really the caſe, it appears they are both of the ſame ſpecies intermixed, ſpring and fall. In the ſpring they are gay, vociferous and tuneful birds.

Ampelis garrulus; crown bird or cedar bird. Theſe birds feed on various ſorts of ſucculent fruit and berries, aſſociating in little flocks or flights, and are to be ſeen in all the regions from Canada to New Orleans on the Miſſiſſippi, and how much farther South and South-Weſt I know not. They obſerve no fixed time of appearance in Pennſylvania, but are to be ſeen a few days in every month of the year; ſo that it is difficult to determine at what ſeaſon they breed, or where. The longeſt period of their appearance in Pennſylvania is in the ſpring and firſt of June, at the time the early cherries are ripe, when they are numerous; and in the autumn when the Cedar berries are ripe (Juniperus Americana) they arrive in large flights, and, with the robins (turdus migratorius) and yellow rump (parus cedrus) ſoon ſtrip thoſe trees of their berries, after which they diſappear again; but in November and December they appear in ſmaller flights, feeding on the fruit of the Perſimon (Dyoſperos Virginiana;) and ſome are ſeen till March, ſubſiſting upon Smilax berries, Privet (Liguſtrum vulgare) and other permanent fruits; after which they diſappear until May and June. I have been informed by ſome people in Pennſylvania, that they have found their neſts at theſe ſeaſons in Pennſylvania.

Linaria

Linaria ciris (emberiza ciris Linn.) or painted finch, or nonpareil of Cateſby, is not ſeen North of Cape Fear, in North Carolina, and ſeldom ten miles from the ſea coaſt, or perhaps twenty or thirty miles, near the banks of great rivers, in fragrant groves of the Orange (Citrus aurantium) Zanthoxylon, Laurus Borbonia, Caſſine, Sideroxylon, &c.

Linaria cyanea (tanagra Linn.) the blue linnet, is ſuppoſed by ſome to be the nonpareil, in an early ſtage of life, not being yet arrived to his brilliancy and variety of colours; but this is certainly a miſtake, for the blue linnet is longer and of a ſlenderer configuration, and their notes more variable, vehement and ſonorous. And they inhabit the continent and ſea coaſt iſlands from Mexico to Nova Scotia, from the ſea coaſt, weſt beyond the Apalachean and Cherokee mountains. The ſongs of the nonpareil are remarkably low, ſoft and warbling, exceedingly tender and ſoothing.

Cateſby, in his hiſtory of Carolina, ſpeaking of the cat-bird (muſcicapa vertice nigro) ſays, "They have but one note, which reſembles the mewing of a cat;" a miſtake very injurious to the fame of that bird; he, in reality, being one of our moſt eminent ſongſters, little inferior to the philomela or mock-bird; and, in ſome remarkable inſtances, perhaps, exceeds them both, in particular as a buffoon or mimick. He endeavours to imitate every bird and animal, and in many attempts does not ill ſucceed, even in rehearſing the ſongs, which he attentively liſtens to, from the ſhepherdeſs and rural ſwain; and will endeavour and ſucceed to admiration, in repeating the melodious and variable airs from inſtrumental muſic, and this in his wild ſtate of

of nature. They are a kind of domeſtic bird during their ſpring and ſummer reſidence in Pennſylvania, building their neſts in gardens and ſheltering themſelves in groves near the houſes. They cauſe great trouble and vexation to hens that have broods of chickens, by imitating their diſtreſſing cries, in which they ſeem to enjoy much delight, and cauſe ſome amuſement to perſons who are diverted at ſuch incidents. They are the firſt bird heard ſinging in the morning, even before break of day.

They ſeem to be a tribe of birds ſeparated by nature from the motacillæ, with which the zoologiſts have claſſed them, and appear allied to a tribe peculiar to America, to which Edwards has given the name of manakin. In their nature they ſeem to take place between the thruſh (turdus) and motacilla, their beak being longer, ſtronger, and ſtraighter than the motacilla, and formed for eating fruit, which is their chief food; yet they will feed on reptile inſects, but never attempt to take their prey on the wing.

Cateſby is chargeable with the like miſtake with reſpect to the little thruſh (t. minor) and the fox coloured thruſh (t. rufus) both eminent ſingers, and the latter little inferior to the mock-bird. The former for his ſhrill, ſonorous and elevated ſtrains in the high, ſhady foreſts; and the latter for variety, ſoftneſs and conſtant reſponſes in the hedges and groves near houſes.

But yet Cateſby has ſome right of claim to our excuſe and juſtification, for his detraction of the fame due to theſe eminent muſicians of the groves and foreſts, when we conſider that he reſided and made his collections and obſervations, in the regi-

ons

ons which are the winter retreats and reſidence of theſe birds, where they rarely ſing; as it is obſervable and moſt true, that it is only at the time of incubation, that birds ſing in their wild ſtate of nature. The cat-bird, great and leſs thruſh and fieldfare, ſeldom or never build in Carolina beneath the mountains, except the great or fox coloured thruſh in a few inſtances; but all theſe breed in Pennſylvania.

The parakeets (pſitacus Carolinienſis) never reach ſo far North as Pennſylvania, which to me is unaccountable, conſidering they are a bird of ſuch ſingularly rapid flight, that they could eaſily perform the journey in ten or twelve hours from North Carolina, where they are very numerous, and we abound with all the fruits which they delight in.

I was aſſured in Carolina, that theſe birds, for a month or two in the coldeſt winter weather, houſe themſelves in hollow Cypreſs trees, clinging faſt to each other like bees in a hive, where they continue in a torpid ſtate until the warmth of the returning ſpring reanimates them, when they iſſue forth from their late dark, cold winter cloiſters. But I lived ſeveral years in North Carolina, and never was witneſs to an inſtance of it; yet I do not at all doubt but there have been inſtances of belated flocks thus ſurpriſed by ſudden ſevere cold, and forced into ſuch ſhelter, and the extraordinary ſeverity and perſeverance of the ſeaſon might have benumbed them into a torpid ſleepy ſtate; but that they all willingly ſhould yield to ſo diſagreeable and hazardous a ſituation does not ſeem reaſonable or natural, when we conſider that they are a bird of the ſwifteſt flight, and impatient of ſevere cold. They are eaſily tamed, when they become docile and familiar, but never learn to imitate the human language.

Both

Both ſpecies of the Baltimore bird (oriolus, Linn. icterus, Cat.) are ſpring birds of paſſage and breed in Pennſylvania; they have loud and muſical notes.

The yellow breaſted chat (oenanthe, Cat. motacilla trochilus, Linn.) is in many inſtances a very ſingular bird; the variableneſs and mimickry of his notes or ſpeech, imitating various creatures; and a ſurpriſing faculty of uttering a coarſe, hollow ſounding noiſe in their throats or crops, which at times ſeems to be at a great diſtance, though uttered by a bird very near, and vice verſa. They arrive in Pennſylvania from the South, late in the month of May, breed and return again early in autumn.

It is a matter of enquiry, what ſhould have induced the zoologiſts to claſs this bird with the motacillæ, when they diſcover no one characteriſtic to induce ſuch an alliance; this bird having a remarkable thick, ſtrong bill, more like the frugivorous tribes: and in my opinion they are guilty of the like overſight in claſſing the ſummer red-bird with the muſcicapa, this bird having a thick, ſtrong bill, approaching nearer the ſtarling (ſturnus.)

Theſe hiſtorical obſervations being noted, we will again reſume the ſubject of our journey.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

After the predatory band of Siminoles, under the conduct of the Long Warrior, had decamped, Mr. M'Latche invited me with him on a viſit to an Indian town, about twelve miles diſtance from the trading-houſe, to regale ourſelves at a feaſt of Water Melons and Oranges, the Indians having brought a canoe load of them to the trading-houſe the day preceding, which they diſpoſed of to the traders. This was a circumſtance pretty extraordinary to me, it being late in September, a ſeaſon of the year when the Citruels are ripe and gone in Georgia and Carolina; but here the weather yet continued hot and ſultry, and conſequently this cool, exhilarating fruit was ſtill in high reliſh and eſtimation.

After breakfaſting, having each of us a Siminole horſe completely equipped, we ſat off: the ride was agreeable and variouſly entertaining. We kept no road or pathway conſtantly, but as Indian hunting tracks by chance ſuited our courſe, riding through high open, pine foreſts, green lawns and flowery ſavannas in youthful verdure and gaity, having been lately burnt, but now overrun with a green enamelled carpet, chequered with hommocks of trees of dark green foliage, interſected with ſerpentine rivulets, their banks adorned with ſhrubberies of various tribes, as Andromeda formoſiſſima, And. nitida, And. viridis, And. calyculata, And. axillaris, Kalmia ſpuria, Annona alba, &c. About noon we arrived at the town, the ſame little village

I paſſed

I paſſed by on my aſcent of the river, on the banks of the little lake below Charlotia.

We were received and entertained friendlily by the Indians, the chief of the village conducting us to a grand, airy pavilion in the center of the village. It was four-ſquare; a range of pillars or poſts on each ſide ſupporting a canopy compoſed of Palmetto-leaves, woven or thatched together, which ſhaded a level platform in the center, that was aſcended to from each ſide by two ſteps or flights, each about twelve inches high, and ſeven or eight feet in breadth, all covered with carpets or mats, curiouſly woven, of ſplit canes dyed of various colours. Here being ſeated or reclining ourſelves, after ſmoaking tobacco, baſkets of the choiceſt fruits were brought and ſet before us.

The fields ſurrounding the towns and groves were plentifully ſtored with Corn, Citruels, Pumkins, Squaſhes, Beans, Peas, Potatoes, Peaches, Figs, Oranges, &c.

Towards evening we took our leave, and arrived at the ſtores before night, having in the courſe of the day collected a variety of curious ſpecimens of vegetables, ſeeds, and roots.

The company being buſily employed in forming their packs of leather and loading the veſſel, and I being eager to augment my collections during my ſtay here, I croſſed the river with a gang of our people, who were tranſporting a party of horſes to range in the meadows and plains on the ſide oppoſite to the trading-houſe: we carried them over in a large flat or ſcow. The river was here above a mile wide, but divided into a number of ſtreams by numerous

numerous iſlands, which occaſioned the voyage to be very troubleſome, as moſt of the horſes were lately taken wild out of their ranges, and many of them young and untutored. Being under the neceſſity of paſſing near the points of the iſlands, they grew reſtleſs and impatient to land, and it was with great difficulty we kept them on board; and at laſt, when within a quarter of a mile of the oppoſite ſhore, paſſing between two iſlands, the horſes became ungovernable, and moſt of them plunged into the river and forced overboard one of our people. I being a pretty good ſwimmer, in the midſt of the buſtle, and to avoid being beat over and perhaps wounded, leapt out, and caught hold of the dock of one of the horſes. We all landed ſafe on one of the iſlands, about one hundred and fifty yards diſtance, and the flat followed us. After a deal of trouble and loſs of time, we got the horſes again into the ſcow, where ſecuring them by withs and vines, we again ſat off, and ſoon landed ſafe on the main, at a high bluff or bank of the river, where, after turning the horſes to paſture, and reſting ourſelves, we ſat off on a viſit to a plantation on the river, ſix or eight miles diſtance. On the way thither we diſcovered a bee tree, which we cut down, and regaled ourſelves on the delicious honey; leaving one of our companions to protect the remainder until our return with a tub, to collect it and carry it with us; and in the evening we all returned ſafe with our ſweet booty to the trading-houſe.

The veſſel being loaded and ready to depart, I got all my collections on board. My truſty and fortunate bark I preſented to the old interpreter, Job Wiggens, often my travelling companion, friend

friend and benefactor; and taking an affectionate and final leave of the worthy C. M'Latche and the whole trading company, we ſet ſail in a neat little ſchooner for Frederica in Georgia, about the laſt of September. We had a pleaſant and proſperous voyage down the grand river St. Juan's, frequently viſiting the plantations on the banks of the river, eſpecially at ſuch times as oppoſed by contrary winds; and according to promiſe did not neglect calling on the generous and friendly Mr. Marſhall who received me ſo politely, and treated me with ſuch unparalleled friendſhip and hoſpitality, when aſcending the river alone laſt ſpring.

We never once went out to ſea during the voyage; for when we had deſcended the river below the Cow-ford, we entered the ſound by a channel between Fort George iſland and the main, through which we paſſed, and continued ſailing between the ſea coaſt iſlands and the main to Frederica on St. Simon's.

On my arrival at Frederica, I was again, as uſual, friendlily received and accommodated by the excellent John Spalding, Eſq; and here learning that the honourable Henry Lawrens, Eſq; had a large ſhip loading at Sunbury for Liverpool, I determined to embrace ſo favourable an offer for conveying my collections to Europe; and hearing at the ſame time that Mr. Lawrens was daily expected in a veſſel of his own, at his plantations on Broton Iſland and New Hope, in order to take a loading of rice for the cargo of the ſhip at Sunbury, I tranſported my collections to Broton; where meeting with Mr. Lawrens, he generouſly permitted me to put my things on board his veſſel, and gave me room with himſelf

himſelf in the cabin; and the merchant in Liverpool, to whom the ſhip was conſigned, being his friend and correſpondent, and a friend of Dr. Fothergill's, Mr. Lawrens propoſed to recommend my collections and letters to his care.

Theſe favourable circumſtances thus co-operating, after bidding adieu to my friends and liberal patrons in theſe parts, I embarked on board this veſſel, and after a ſhort and pleaſant paſſage through the ſound, arrived at Sunbury, from whence, after ſhipping my collections, I ſat ſail again for Charleſton, South Carolina; where being arrived, I ſpent the ſeaſon in ſhort excurſions until next ſpring; and during this time of my receſs I had leiſure to plan my future travels, agreeably to Dr. Fothergill's inſtructions, and the council and advice of Dr. Chalmers of Charleſton, with other gentlemen of that city, eminent for the promotion of ſcience and encouraging merit and induſtry.

It was agreed that my future rout ſhould be directed Weſt and South-Weſt, into the Cherokee country and the regions of the Muſcogulges or Creeks.

JOURNAL

OF THE

TRAVELS

CONTINUED.

PART II.

CHAP. I.

APRIL 22d, 1776, I ſat off from Charleſton for the Cherokee nation, and after riding this day about twenty-five miles, arrived in the evening at Jackſonſburg, a village on Ponpon river. The next day's journey was about the ſame diſtance, to a public houſe or inn on the road.

The next day, early in the morning, I ſat off again, and about noon ſtopped at a public houſe to dine. After the meridian heats were abated, proceeding on till evening, I obtained good quarters at a private houſe, having rode this day about thirty miles. At this plantation I obſerved a large orchard of the European Mulberry tree (Morus alba) ſome of which were grafted on ſtocks of the native Mulberry (Morus rubra); theſe trees were cultivated for the purpoſe of feeding ſilk worms (phalaena bombyx). Having breakfaſted, I ſat forward again.

I ſoon

I ſoon entered a high foreſt, continuing the ſpace of fifteen miles to the Three Siſters, a public ferry on Savanna river: the country generally very level; the ſoil a dark, looſe, fertile mould, on a ſtratum of cinereous-coloured tenacious clay; the ground ſhaded with its native foreſts, conſiſting of the great Black Oak, Quercus tinctoria, Q. rubra, Q. phellos, Q. prinos, Q. hemiſpherica, Juglans nigra, J. ruſtica, J. exaltata, Magnolia grandiflora, Fraxinus excelſior, Acer rubrum, Liriodendron tulipifera, Populus heterophylla, Morus rubra, Nyſſa ſylvatica, Platanus occidentalis, Tilia, Ulmus campeſtris, U. ſubifer, Laurus ſaſſafras, L. Borbonia, Ilex aquifolium, Fagus ſylvatica, Cornus Florida, Haleſia, Æſculus pavia, Sambucus, Callicarpa, and Stewartia malachodendron, with a variety of other trees and ſhrubs. This ancient ſublime foreſt, frequently interſected with extenſive avenues, viſtas and green lawns, opening to extenſive ſavannas and far diſtant Rice plantations, agreeably employs the imagination, and captivates the ſenſes by ſcenes of magnificence and grandeur.

The gay mock-bird, vocal and joyous, mounts aloft on ſilvered wings, rolls over and over, then gently deſcends, and preſides in the choir of the tuneful tribes.

Having dined at the ferry, I croſſed the river into Georgia: on landing and aſcending the bank, which was here a North proſpect, I obſerved the Dirca paluſtris, growing ſix or ſeven feet high. I rode about twelve miles further through Pine Foreſts and ſavannas. In the evening I took up my quarters at a delightful habitation, though not a common tavern. Having ordered my horſe a ſtable and provender, and refreſhed my ſpirits with a

draught of cooling liquor, I betook myſelf to contemplation in the groves and lawns. Directing my ſteps towards the river, I obſerved in a high Pine foreſt on the border of a ſavanna, a great number of cattle herded together, and on my nearer approach diſcovered it to be a cow pen: on my coming up I was kindly ſaluted by my hoſt and his wife, who I found were ſuperintending a number of ſlaves, women, boys and girls, that were milking the cows. Here were about forty milch cows and as many young calves; for in theſe Southern countries the calves run with the cows a whole year, the people milking them at the ſame time. The pen, including two or three acres of ground, more or leſs, according to the ſtock, adjoining a rivulet or run of water, is encloſed by a fence: in this encloſure the calves are kept while the cows are out at range: a ſmall part of this pen is partitioned off to receive the cows, when they come up at evening: here are ſeveral ſtakes drove into the ground, and there is a gate in the partition fence for a communication between the two pens. When the milkmaid has taken her ſhare of milk, ſhe looſes the calf, who ſtrips the cow, which is next morning turned out again to range.

I found theſe people, contrary to what a traveller might, perhaps, reaſonably expect, from their occupation and remote ſituation from the capital or any commercial town, to be civil and courteous: and though educated as it were in the woods, no ſtrangers to ſenſibility, and thoſe moral virtues which grace and ornament the moſt approved and admired characters in civil ſociety.

After the veſſels were filled with milk, the daily and liberal ſupply of the friendly kine; and the good

good wife, with her maids and ſervants, were returning with it to the dairy; the gentleman was at leiſure to attend to my enquiries and obſervations, which he did with complaiſance, and apparent pleaſure. On my obſerving to him that his ſtock of horned cattle muſt be very conſiderable to afford ſo many milch cows at one time, he anſwered, that he had about fifteen hundred head: "my ſtock is but young, having lately removed from ſome diſtance to this place; I found it convenient to part with moſt of my old ſtock and begin here anew; Heaven is pleaſed to bleſs my endeavours and induſtry with ſucceſs even beyond my own expectations." Yet continuing my interrogatories on this ſubject: your ſtock I apprehend muſt be very profitable, being ſo convenient to the capital and ſea port, in affording a vaſt quantity of beef, butter and cheeſe, for the market, and muſt thereby contribute greatly towards your emolument: "yes, I find my ſtock of cattle very profitable, and I conſtantly contribute towards ſupplying the markets with beef; but as to the articles of butter and cheeſe, I make no more than what is expended in my own houſhold, and I have a conſiderable family of black people, who, though they are ſlaves, muſt be fed, and cared for: thoſe I have, were either choſen for their good qualities, or born in the family, and I find from long experience and obſervation, that the better they are fed, clothed and treated, the more ſervice and profit we may expect to derive from their labour; in ſhort, I find my flock produces no more milk, or any article of food or nouriſhment, than what is expended to the beſt advahtage amongſt my family and ſlaves."

He added, come along with me towards the river bank, where I have ſome men at work ſquaring

Pine and Cypreſs timber for the Weſt India market; I will ſhow you their day's work, when you will readily grant that I have reaſon to acknowledge myſelf ſufficiently gratified for the little attention beſtowed towards them. At yonder little new habitation near the bluff on the banks of the river, I have ſettled my eldeſt ſon; it is but a few days ſince he was married to a deſerving young woman.

Having at length arrived near the high banks of the majeſtic Savanna, we ſtood at the timber landing: almoſt every object in our progreſs contributed to demonſtrate this good man's ſyſtem of economy to be not only practicable but eligible; and the ſlaves appeared on all ſides as a crowd of witneſſes to juſtify his induſtry, humanity, and liberal ſpirit.

The ſlaves comparatively of a gigantic ſtature, fat and muſcular, were mounted on the maſſive timber logs; the regular heavy ſtrokes of their gleaming axes re-echoed in the deep foreſts; at the ſame time, contented and joyful, the ſooty ſons of Afric forgetting their bondage, in chorus ſung the virtues and beneficence of their maſter in ſongs of their own compoſition.

The log or timber landing is a capacious open area, the lofty pines* having been felled and cleared away for a conſiderable diſtance round about, near an almoſt perpendicular bluff or ſteep bank of the river, riſing up immediately from the water to the height of ſixty or ſeventy feet. The logs being dragged by timber wheels to this yard, and

* Pinus paluſtris, Linn. the long leaved Pitch Pine, or yellow Pine.

landed

landed as near the brink of this high bank as poſſible with ſafety, and laid by the ſide of each other, are rolled off, and precipitated down the bank into the river, where being formed into rafts, they are conducted by ſlaves down to Savanna, about fifty miles below this place.

Having contemplated theſe ſcenes of art and induſtry, my venerable hoſt, in company with his ſon, conducted me to the neat habitation, which is ſituated in a ſpacious airy foreſt, a little diſtance from the river bank, commanding a comprehenſive and varied proſpect; an extenſive reach of the river in front; on the right hand a ſpacious lawn or ſavanna; on the left the timber yard; the vaſt fertile low lands and foreſts on the river upwards; and the plantations adjoining. A cool evening arrived after a ſultry day. As we approach the door, conducted by the young man, his lovely bride arrayed in native innocence and becoming modeſty, with an air and ſmile of grace and benignity, meets and ſalutes us! what a Venus! what an Adonis! ſaid I in ſilent tranſport; every action and feature ſeem to reveal the celeſtial endowments of the mind: though a native ſprightlineſs and ſenſibility appear, yet virtue and diſcretion direct and rule. The dreſs of this beauteous ſylvan queen was plain but clean, neat and elegant, all of cotton, and of her own ſpinning and weaving.

Next morning early I ſat forward proſecuting my tour. I purſued the high road leading from Savanna to Auguſta for the diſtance of one hundred miles or more, and then re-croſſed the river at Silver Bluff, a pleaſant villa, the property and ſeat of G. Golphin, eſquire, a gentleman of very diſtin-

guiſhed talents and great liberality, who poſſeſſed the moſt extenſive trade, connections and influence, amongſt the South and South-Weſt Indian tribes, particularly with the Creeks and Chactaws; of whom I fortunately obtained letters of recommendation and credit to the principal traders reſiding in the Indian towns.

Silver Bluff is a very celebrated place. It is a conſiderable height upon the Carolina ſhore of the Savanna river, perhaps thirty feet higher than the low lands on the oppoſite ſhore, which are ſubject to be overflowed in the ſpring and fall. This ſteep bank riſes perpendicularly out of the river, diſcovering various ſtrata of earth; the ſurface for a conſiderable depth is a looſe ſandy loam, with a mixture of ſea ſhells, eſpecially oſtreæ; the next ſtratum is clay, then ſand, next marl, then clays again of various colours and qualities, which laſt inſenſibly mix or unite with a deep ſtratum of blackiſh or dark ſlate coloured ſaline and ſulphureous earth, which ſeems to be of an aluminous or vitriolic quality, and lies in nearly horizontal lamina or ſtrata of various thickneſs. We diſcovered bellemnites, pyrites, marcaſites and ſulphureous nodules, ſhining like braſs, ſome ſingle of various forms, and others conglomerated, lying in this black ſlaty-like micaceous earth; as alſo, ſticks, limbs and trunks of trees, leaves, acorns, and their cups, all tranſmuted or changed black, hard and ſhining as charcoal: we alſo ſee animal ſubſtances, as if petrified, or what are called ſharks' teeth, (dentes carchariæ); but theſe heterogeneous ſubſtances or petrifactions are the moſt abundant and conſpicuous where there is a looſer kind of earth, either immediately upon this vaſt ſtratum of black earth, or in the diviſions of the

the laminæ. The ſurface of the ground upon this bluff, extends a mile and a half or two miles on the river, and is from an half mile to a mile in breadth, nearly level, and a good fertile ſoil; as is evident from the vaſt Oaks, Hickory, Mulberry, Black walnut and other trees and ſhrubs, which are left ſtanding in the old fields which are ſpread abroad to a great diſtance; and diſcovers various monuments and veſtiges of the reſidence of the ancients; as Indian conical mounts, terraces, areas, &c. as well as remains or traces of fortreſſes of regular formation, as if conſtructed after the modes of European military architects, which are ſuppoſed to be ancient camps of the Spaniards who formerly fixed themſelves at this place in hopes of finding ſilver.

But perhaps Mr. Golphin's buildings and improvements will prove to be the foundation of monuments of infinitely greater celebrity and permanency than either of the preceding eſtabliſhments.

The place which at this day is called fort Moore, is a ſtupendous bluff, or high perpendicular bank of earth, riſing out of the river on the Carolina ſhore, perhaps ninety or one hundred feet above the common ſurface of the water; and exhibits a ſingular and pleaſing ſpectacle to a ſtranger, eſpecially from the oppoſite ſhore, or as we paſs up or down the river, preſenting a view of prodigious walls of party-coloured earths, chiefly clays and marl of various colours, as brown, red, yellow, blue, purple, white, &c. in horizontal ſtrata, one over the other.

Waiting for the ferry boat to carry me over, I walked almoſt round the under ſide of the bluff, betwixt its ſteep wall and the water of the river, which

which glided rapidly under my feet. I came to the carcaſe of a calf, which the people told me had fallen down from the edge of the precipice above, being invited too far by graſs and ſweet herbs, which they ſay frequently happens at this place. In early times, the Carolinians had a fort, and kept a good garriſon here as a frontier and Indian trading poſt; but Auguſta ſuperſeding it, this place was diſmantled: and ſince that time, which probably cannot exceed thirty years, the river hath ſo much encroached upon the Carolina ſhore, that its bed now lies where the ſite of the fort then was: indeed ſome told me that the oppoſite Georgia ſhore, where there is now a fine houſe and corn field, occupies the place.

The ſite of Auguſta is perhaps the moſt delightful and eligible of any in Georgia for a city. An extenſive level plain on the banks of a fine navigable river, which has its numerous ſources in the Cherokee mountains, a fruitful and temperate region, whence, after roving and winding about thoſe fertile heights, they meander through a fertile hilly country, and one after another combine in forming the Tugilo and Broad rivers, and then the famous Savanna river; thence they continue near an hundred miles more, following its meanders and falls over the cataracts at Auguſta, which croſs the river at the upper end of the town. Theſe falls are four or five feet perpendicular height in the ſummer ſeaſon when the river is low. From theſe cataracts upwards, this river with all its tributaries, as Broad river, Little river, Tugilo, &c. is one continued rapid, with ſome ſhort intervals of ſtill water, navigable for canoes. But from Auguſta downwards to the ocean, a diſtance of near three hundred miles by

by water, the Savanna uninterruptedly flows with a gentle meandring courſe, and is navigable for veſſels of twenty or thirty tons burthen to Savanna, where ſhips of three hundred tons lie in a capacious and ſecure harbour.

Auguſta thus ſeated at the head of navigation, and juſt below the conflux of ſeveral of its moſt conſiderable branches, without a competitor, commands the trade and commerce of vaſt fruitful regions above it, and from every ſide to a great diſtance; and I do not heſitate to pronounce as my opinion, will very ſoon become the metropolis of Georgia.*

I choſe to take this route up Savanna river, in preference to the ſtraight and ſhorter road from Charleſton to the Cherokee country by fort Ninety Six, becauſe by keeping near this great river, I had frequent opportunities of viſiting its ſteep banks, vaſt ſwamps and low grounds; and had the advantage, without great delay, or deviating from the main high road, of obſerving the various ſoils and ſituations of the countries through which this famous river purſues its courſe, and of examining their various productions, mineral, vegetable and animal: whereas had I purſued the great trading path by Ninety-Six, I ſhould have been led over a high, dry, ſandy and gravelly ridge, and a great part of the diſtance an old ſettled or reſorted part of the country, and conſequently void of the varieties of original or novel productions of nature.

Before I leave Auguſta, I ſhall recite a curious phenomenon, which may furniſh ample matter for

* A few years after the above remark, the ſeat of government was removed from Savanna to Auguſta.

philoſophical

philoſophical diſcuſſion to the curious naturaliſts. On the Georgia ſide of the river, about fifteen miles below Silver Bluff, the high road croſſes a ridge of high ſwelling hills of uncommon elevation, and perhaps ſeventy feet higher than the ſurface of the river. Theſe hills, from three feet below the common vegetative ſurface, to the depth of twenty or thirty feet, are compoſed entirely of foſſil oyſter ſhells, internally of the colour and conſiſtency of clear white marble: the ſhells are of incredible magnitude, generally fifteen or twenty inches in length, from ſix to eight wide, and two to four in thickneſs, and their hollows ſufficient to receive an ordinary man's foot: they appear all to have been opened before the period of petrifaction, a tranſmutation they ſeem evidently to have ſuffered; they are undoubtedly very ancient or perhaps antideluvian. The adjacent inhabitants burn them to lime for building, for which purpoſe they ſerve very well; and would undoubtedly afford an excellent manure when their lands require it, theſe hills being now remarkably fertile. The heaps of ſhells lie upon a ſtratum of a yellowiſh ſandy mould, of ſeveral feet in depth, upon a foundation of ſoft white rocks, that has the outward appearance of free-ſtone, but on ſtrict examination is really a teſtaceous concrete or compoſition of ſand and pulveriſed ſea ſhells: in ſhort, this teſtaceous rock approaches near in quality and appearance to the Bahama or Bermudian white rock.

Theſe hills are ſhaded with glorious Magnolia grandiflora, Morus rubra, Tilia, Quercus, Ulmus, Juglans, &c. with aromatic groves of fragrant Callicanthus Floridus, Rhododendron ferrugineum, Laurus Indica, &c. Æſculus pavia, Cornus Florida,

rida, Azalea coccinea, Philadelphus inodorus and others; but who would have expected to ſee the Dirca paluſtris and Dodecatheon meadea grow in abundance in this hot climate! it is true they are ſeen in the rich and deep ſhaded vales, between the hills and North expoſure; but they attain to a degree of magnitude and ſplendour never ſeen in Pennſylvania.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

After conferring with gentlemen in Auguſta, converſant in Indian affairs, concerning my future travels in thoſe diſtant, unexplored regions, and obtaining letters to their agents in the Indian territories, I ſet off, proceeding for Fort James Dartmouth, at the confluence of Broad River with Savanna, the road leading me near the banks of the river for the diſtance of near thirty miles, croſſing two or three of its conſiderable branches, beſides rivulets and ſmaller brooks. The ſurface of the land uneven, by means of ridges or chains of ſwelling hills and correſponding vales, with level downs; the ſoil a looſe, grayiſh-brown loamy mould on the hills, but darker and more coheſive and humid in the vales and downs; this ſuperficial, vegetative earth, covers a deep ſtratum of very tenacious yellowiſh clay: the downs afford graſs and various herbage; the vales and hills, foreſt trees and ſhrubs of various tribes, i. e. Quercus tinctoria, Q. alba, Q. rubra, Q. lobata, Acer rubrum, A. Saccharinum, A. glaucum, Morus rubra, Gleditſia triacanthus, Juglans hickory, various ſpecies, Quercus phillos, Quer. dentata, ſ. hemiſpherica, Quercus aquatica, or Maryland Water Oak, Ulmus ſylvatica, Liriodendron, Liquid-amber, Dioſpyros, Cornus Florida, Prunus Indica, Prunus padus and Æſculus pavia; and, near water courſes in the vales, Stewartia malachodendron, Haleſia, Æſculus ſylvatica, Styrax, Carpinus, Magnolia acuminata, Mag. tripetala, Mag. auriculata, Azalea, &c. The rich humid lands in the vales bordering on creeks and baſes of the hills, likewiſe produce various trees, ſhrubs and plants, as Cercis, Corylus, Ptelea, Evonimus, Philadelphus inodorus,

inodorus, Staphylea trifoliata, Chionanthus, Hamamelis, Callicarpa, Sambucus, Cornus alba, Viburnum dentatum, Spirea opulifolia, Cornus sanguinea, Cephalanthus, &c. and of herbaceæ a vaſt variety and abundance, as Verbeſina, Rudbeckia, Phaſeolus, Tripſacum, Aconitum napellus, Delphinium, Angelica lucida, Tradeſcantia, Trillium ſeſſile, Trillium cernuum, Actæa, Chelone, Glycine apios, Convalliaria racemoſa, Mediola, Carduus, Bidens frondoſa, Arum triphyllum, Coreopſis alternifolia, Circæa, Commelina, Aſter, Solidago, Eupatorium, Helianthus, and Silphium, together with a variety of other tribes and ſpecies new to me. In the evening I arrived at Little river, and took up my quarters at a public houſe on its banks, near its confluence with the Savanna. This is a beautiful rapid water, about fifty yards over. On a branch of this river is ſituated the town of Wrightſborough.

Near the ford, on the banks of this river, I firſt obſerved a very curious ſhrub, a beautiful evergreen, which appears to be allied to the Rhododendron, though the ſeed veſſels ſeem to bear more the characteriſtics of the Kalmia. This ſhrub grows in copſes or little groves, in open, high ſituations, where trees of large growth are but ſcatteringly planted; many ſimple ſtems ariſe together from a root or ſource erect, four, five and ſix feet high; their limbs or branches, which are produced towards the top of the ſtems, alſo ſtand nearly erect, lightly diverging from the main ſtems, which are furniſhed with moderately large ovate pointed entire leaves, of a pale or yellowiſh green colour; theſe leaves are of a firm, compact texture, both ſurfaces ſmooth and ſhining, and ſtand nearly erect upon

upon ſhort petioles; the branches terminate with long, looſe panicles or ſpikes of white flowers, whoſe ſegments are five, long and narrow.

I aroſe early next morning and continued my journey for Fort James. This day's progreſs was agreeably entertaining, from the novelty and variety of objects and views: the wild country now almoſt depopulated, vaſt foreſts, expanſive plains and detached groves; then chains of hills whoſe gravelly, dry, barren ſummits preſent detached piles of rocks, which delude and flatter the hopes and expectations of the ſolitary traveller, full ſure of hoſpitable habitations; heaps of white, gnawed bones of the ancient buffalo, elk and deer, indiſcriminately mixed with thoſe of men, half grown over with moſs, altogether, exhibit ſcenes of uncultivated nature, on reflection, perhaps, rather diſagreeable to a mind of delicate feelings and ſenſibility, ſince ſome of theſe objects recognize paſt tranſactions and events, perhaps not altogether reconcileable to juſtice and humanity.

How harmonious and ſweetly murmur the purling rills and fleeting brooks, roving along the ſhadowy vales, paſſing through dark, ſubterranean caverns, or daſhing over ſteep rocky precipices, their cold, humid banks condenſing the volatile vapours, which falling coaleſce in cryſtalline drops, on the leaves and elaſtic twigs of the aromatic ſhrubs and incarnate flowers! In theſe cool, ſequeſtered, rocky vales, we behold the following celebrated beauties of the hills, fragrant Calycanthus, bluſhing Rhododendron ferrugineum, delicate Philadelphus inodorus, which diſplays the white wavy mantle, with the ſky robed Dephinium, perfumed

Convallaria and fiery Azalea, flaming on the aſcending hills or wavy ſurface of the gliding brooks. The epithet fiery, I annex to this moſt celebrated ſpecies of Azalea, as being expreſſive of the appearance of its flowers, which are in general of the colour of the fineſt red lead, orange and bright gold, as well as yellow and cream colour; theſe various ſplendid colours are not only in ſeparate plants, but frequently all the varieties and ſhades are ſeen in ſeparate branches on the ſame plant; and the cluſters of the bloſſoms cover the ſhrubs in ſuch incredible profuſion on the hill ſides, that ſuddenly opening to view from dark ſhades, we are alarmed with the apprehenſion of the hill being ſet on fire. This is certainly the moſt gay and brilliant flowering ſhrub yet known: it grows in little copſes or clumps, in open foreſts as well as dark groves, with other ſhrubs, and about the baſes of hills, eſpecially where brooks and rivulets wind about them: the buſhes ſeldom riſe above ſix or ſeven feet in height, and generally but three, four and five, but branch and ſpread their tops greatly; the young leaves are but very ſmall whilſt the ſhrubs are in bloom, from which circumſtance the plant exhibits a greater ſhow of ſplendour.

Towards evening I croſſed Broad river at a good ford, juſt above its confluence with the Savanna, and arrived at Fort James, which is a four ſquare ſtockade, with ſaliant baſtions at each angle, mounted with a block-houſe, where are ſome ſwivel guns, one ſtory higher than the curtains, which are pierced with loop-holes, breaſt high, and defended by ſmall arms. The fortification encloſes about an acre of ground, where is the governor's or commandant's houſe, a good building, which is flanked on each ſide by buildings for the officers and barracks

for the garriſon, conſiſting of fifty ranges, including officers, each having a good horſe well equipt, a rifle, two dragoon piſtols, and a hanger, beſides a powder horn, ſhot pouch and tomahawk. The fort ſtands on an eminence in the forks between the Savanna and Broad rivers, about one mile above Fort Charlotta, which is ſituated near the banks of the Savanna, on the Carolina ſide. Fort James is ſituated nearly at an equal diſtance from the banks of the two rivers, and from the extreme point of the land that ſeparates them. The point or peninſula between the two rivers, for the diſtance of two miles back from the fort, is laid out for a town, by the name of Dartmouth, in honour to the earl of Dartmouth, who, by his intereſt and influence in the Britiſh councils, obtained from the king a grant and powers in favour of the Indian trading company of Georgia, to treat with the Creeks for the ceſſion of a quantity of land ſufficient to diſcharge their debts to the traders, for the ſecurity and defence of which territory this fortreſs was eſtabliſhed.

This territory, called the New Purchaſe, contains about two millions of acres, lying upon the head of Great Ogechee, between the banks of the Savanna and Alatamaha, touching on the Ocone, and taking within its precincts all the waters of Broad and Little rivers; comprehending a body of excellent and fertile land, well watered by innumerable rivers, creeks and brooks.

I made a little excurſion up the Savanna river, four or five miles above the fort, with the ſurgeon of the garriſon, who was ſo polite as to attend me to ſhow me ſome remarkable Indian monuments, which are worthy of every traveller's notice. Theſe wonderful labours of the ancients ſtand in a level

plain, very near the bank of the river, now twenty or thirty yards from it. They conſiſt of conical mounts of earth and four ſquare terraces, &c. The great mount is in the form of a cone, about forty or fifty feet high, and the circumference of its baſe two or three hundred yards, entirely compoſed of the loamy rich earth of the low grounds: the top or apex is flat: a ſpiral path or track leading from the ground up to the top is ſtill viſible, where now grows a large, beautiful ſpreading Red Cedar (Juniperus Americana): there appear four niches, excavated out of the ſides of this hill, at different heights from the baſe, fronting the four cardinal points; theſe niches or ſentry boxes are entered into from the winding path, and ſeem to have been meant for reſting places or look-outs. The circumjacent level grounds are cleared and planted with Indian Corn at preſent; and I think the proprietor of theſe lands who accompanied us to this place, ſaid that the mount itſelf yielded above one hundred buſhels in one ſeaſon: the land hereabouts is indeed exceeding fertile and productive.

It is altogether unknown to us, what could have induced the Indians to raiſe ſuch a heap of earth in this place, the ground for a great ſpace around being ſubject to inundations, at leaſt once a year, from which circumſtance we may conclude they had no town or ſettled habitations here. Some imagine theſe tumuli were conſtructed for look-out towers. It is reaſonable to ſuppoſe, however, that they were to ſerve ſome important purpoſe in thoſe days, as they were public works, and would have required the united labour and attention of a whole nation, circumſtanced as they were, to have conſtructed one of them almoſt in an age. There are

ſeveral leſs ones round about the great one, with ſome very large tetragon terraces on each ſide, near one hundred yards in length, and their ſurface four, ſix, eight and ten feet above the ground on which they ſtand.

We may however hazard a conjecture; that as there is generally a narrow ſpace or ridge in theſe low lands, immediately bordering on the river's bank, which is eight or ten feet higher than the adjoining low grounds, that lie betwixt the ſtream and the heights of the adjacent main land, which, when the river overflows its banks, are many feet under water, when, at the ſame time, this ridge on the river bank is above water and dry, and at ſuch inundations appears as an iſland in the river; theſe people might have had a town on this ridge, and this mount raiſed for a retreat and refuge in caſe of inundations, which are unforeſeen and ſurpriſe them very ſuddenly, ſpring and autumn.

Having finiſhed my collections and obſervations, which were extended to a conſiderable diſtance in the environs of Dartmouth; May 10th ſat off again, proceeding for Keowe; rode ſix or eight miles up the river above the fort; croſſed over into Carolina and ſoon got into the high road; but had not proceeded far, when I was ſurpriſed by a ſudden very heavy ſhower of rain, attended with terrific thunder, but luckily found preſent ſhelter at a farm-houſe, where I continued above an hour before its fury abated; when I proceeded again, and notwithſtanding this detention and obſtacles in conſequence of the heavy rains in raiſing the creeks, travelled thirty-five miles, and arrived in the evening at Mr. Cameron's, deputy-commiſſary for Indian affairs for the Cherokee nation, to whom I was re-

commended by letters from the honourable John Stewart, ſuperintendant, reſiding at Charleſton, mentioning my buſineſs in the Cherokee country.

The road this day had led me over an uneven cōuntry, its ſurface undulated by ridges or chains of hills, ſometimes rough with rocks and ſtones, yet generally productive of foreſts, with a variety of vegetables of inferior growth, i. e. Quercus, various ſpecies, Juglans hickory, varieties, Liriodendron, Fraxinus, Fagus ſylvatica, Fagus caſtanea, Fagus pumila, ſ. Chinkapin, Nyſſa Sylvatica, Acer rubrum, Æſculus ſylvatica, Magnolia acuminata, Magnolia tripetela, Andromeda arborea, Hopea tinctoria, Æſculus pavia, Viburnum, Azalea flammea and other ſpecies; Hydrangea, Calycanthus, &c.

The ſeaſon being uncommonly wet, almoſt daily ſhowers of rain, frequently attended with tremendous thunder, rendered travelling diſagreeable, toilſome and hazardous, through an uninhabited wilderneſs, abounding with rivers and brooks. I was prevailed upon by Mr. Cameron to ſtay at his houſe a few days, until the rains ceaſed and the rivers could be more eaſily forded.

The Angelica lucida or nondo grows here in abundance: its aromatic carminative root is in taſte much like that of the Ginſeng (Panax) though more of the taſte and ſcent of Aniſe-ſeed: it is in high eſtimation with the Indians as well as white inhabitants, and ſells at a great price to the Southern Indians of Florida, who dwell near the ſea coaſt where this never grows ſpontaneouſly. I obſerved a charming ſpecies of Malva, having panicles of large ſplendid purple or deep blue flowers; and another ſpecies of Malva, very ſingular indeed, for

it is a climber; the leaves are broad, which, with the whole plant, are hoary; the flowers are very ſmall, and of a greeniſh white. Here grows alſo in abundance a beautiful ſpecies of Delphinium; the flowers differ in no reſpect from thoſe of the common branching Larkſpur of the gardens; they are of a fine deep blue colour, and diſpoſed in long ſparſed ſpikes; the leaves are compound, almoſt linear, but the ſegments not ſo fine cut as thoſe of the garden Larkſpur.

The weather now ſettled and fair, I prepared to proceed for fort Prince George Keowe, having obtained of the agreeable and liberal Mr. Cameron, ample teſtimonials and letters of recommendation to the traders in the nation: this gentleman alſo very obligingly ſent a young Negro ſlave to aſſiſt and pilot me as far as Sinica.

May 15th I left Lough-abber, the ſeat of Mr. Cameron. In the courſe of this day's journey I croſſed ſeveral rivers and brooks, all branches of the Savanna, now called Keowe, above its confluence with the Tugilo, the Weſt main branch. The face of the country uneven, by means of ridges of hills and water courſes; the hills ſomewhat rocky near their ſummits and at the banks of rivers and creeks, but very fertile, as there is a good depth of a looſe dark and moſt vegetative mould, on a ſtratum of reddiſh brown tenacious clay, and ſometimes a deep ſtratum of duſky brown marl. The vegetable productions obſerved during this day's progreſs, were generally the ſame as already recited ſince leaving Dartmouth. The flaming Azaleas abound, and illuminate the hill ſides; and a new and ſingularly beautiful ſpecies of Æſculus pavia, ſituated above them, towards the ſummits of theſe low hills. This conſpicuouſly

conſpicuouſly beautiful flowering ſhrub, grows to the height of five or ſix feet; many divergent crooked ſtems ariſe together from a root or ſource, which dividing their branches, wreath about every way, after a very irregular and free order; the exterior ſubdiviſions of theſe limbs terminate with a heavy cluſter or thyrſis of roſe or pink coloured flowers, ſpeckled or variegated with crimſon, larger, more expanſive and regular in their formation than thoſe of the Pavia; and theſe heavy ſpikes of flowers, charged with the morning dews, bend the ſlender flexile ſtems to the ground: the compound leaves are of the configuration of thoſe of the Pavia, but broader, and their veins more prominent. The ſhrubs growing about the tops of the more barren graſſy hills, where large trees are few and ſcattered, ſhew themſelves to great advantage, and make a fine appearance.

There are abundance of Grape vines (Vitis vinifera) which ramble and ſpread themſelves over the ſhrubs and low trees in theſe ſituations, and I was aſſured produced fruit affording an excellent juice: the grapes are of various colours when ripe, of the figure and about the ſize of the European wine grapes. Arrived at Sinica in the evening, after travelling forty-five miles through an uninhabited wilderneſs.

The Cherokee town of Sinica is a very reſpectable ſettlement, ſituated on the Eaſt Bank of the Keowe river, though the greateſt number of Indian habitations are on the oppoſite ſhore, where likewiſe ſtands the council-houſe, in a level plain, betwixt the river and the range of beautiful lofty hills, which riſe magnificently, and ſeem to bend over the green plains and the river: but the chief's houſe,

with thoſe of the traders, and ſome Indian dwellings, are ſeated on the aſcent of the heights on the oppoſite ſhore. This ſituation in point of proſpect far excels the other, as it overlooks the whole ſettlement, the extenſive fruitful plains on the river above and below, and the plantations of the inhabitants, commanding a moſt comprehenſive diverſified view of the oppoſite elevations.

Sinica is a new town rebuilt ſince the late Indian war, when the Cherokees were vanquiſhed and compelled to ſue for peace by general Middleton, commander of the Carolinian auxiliaries acting againſt them, when the lower and middle ſettlements were broken up: the number of inhabitants are now eſtimated at about five hundred, and they are able to muſter about one hundred warriors.

Next day I left Sinica alone, and after riding about ſixteen miles, chiefly through high foreſts of excellent land at a little diſtance from the river, arrived in the evening at fort Prince George Keowe.

Keowe is a moſt charming ſituation, and the adjacent heights are naturally ſo formed and diſpoſed, as with little expence of military architecture to be rendered almoſt impregnable. It lies in a fertile vale, at this ſeaſon enamelled with the incarnate fragrant ſtrawberries and blooming plants, through which the beautiful river meanders, ſometimes gently flowing, but more frequently agitated, gliding ſwiftly between the fruitful ſtrawberry banks, environed at various diſtances by high hills and mountains, ſome riſing boldly almoſt upright upon the verge of the expanſive lawn, ſo as to overlook and ſhadow it, whilſt others more lofty, ſuperb, miſty and blue, majeſtically mount far above.

The

The evening ſtill and calm, all ſilent and peaceable, a vivifying gentle breeze continually wafted from the fragrant ſtrawberry fields, and aromatic Calycanthean groves on the ſurrounding heights; the wary moor fowl thundering in the diſtant echoing hills; how the groves and hills ring with the ſhrill perpetual voice of the whip-poor-will!

Abandoned as my ſituation now was, yet thank heaven many objects met together at this time, and conſpired to conciliate, and in ſome degree compoſe my mind, heretofore ſomewhat dejected and unharmonized: all alone in a wild Indian country, a thouſand miles from my native land, and a vaſt diſtance from any ſettlements of white people. It is true, here were ſome of my own colour, yet they were ſtrangers; and though friendly and hoſpitable, their manners and cuſtoms of living ſo different from what I had been accuſtomed to, adminiſtered but little to my conſolation: ſome hundred miles yet to travel; the ſavage vindictive inhabitants lately ill-treated by the frontier Virginians; blood being ſpilt between them, and the injury not yet wiped away by formal treaty: the Cherokees extremely jealous of white people travelling about their mountains, eſpecially if they ſhould be ſeen peeping in amongſt the rocks, or digging up their earth.

The vale of Keowe is ſeven or eight miles in extent, that is, from the little town of Kulſage* about a mile above, thence down the river ſix or ſeven miles, where a high ridge of hills on each ſide of the river almoſt terminates the vale, but opens again below the narrow ridge, and continues ten or twelve

* Sugar Town.

miles

miles down to Sinica, and in width one and two miles. This fertile vale within the remembrance of ſome old traders with whom I converſed, was one continued ſettlement; the ſwelling ſides of the adjoining hills were then covered with habitations, and the rich level grounds beneath lying on the river, was cultivated and planted, which now exhibit a very different ſpectacle, humiliating indeed to the preſent generation, the poſterity and feeble remains of the once potent and renowned Cherokees: the veſtiges of the ancient Indian dwellings are yet viſible on the feet of the hills bordering and fronting on the vale, ſuch as poſts or pillars of their habitations, &c.

There are ſeveral Indian mounts or tumuli, and terraces, monuments of the ancients, at the old ſite of Keowe, near the fort Prince George, but no Indian habitations at preſent; and here are ſeveral dwellings inhabited by white people concerned in the Indian trade: Mr. D. Homes is the principal trader here.

The old fort Prince George now bears no marks of a fortreſs, but ſerves for a trading houſe.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

I waited two or three days at this poſt, expecting the return of an Indian who was out hunting. This man was recommended to me as a ſuitable perſon for a protector and guide to the Indian ſettlements over the hills; but upon information that he would not be in ſhortly, and there being no other perſon ſuitable for the purpoſe, rather than be detained, and perhaps thereby fruſtrated in my purpoſes, I determined to ſet off alone and run all riſks.

I croſſed the river at a good ford juſt below the old fort. The river here is juſt one hundred yards over. After an agreeable progreſs for about two miles over delightful ſtrawberry plains, and gently ſwelling green hills, I began to aſcend more ſteep and rocky ridges. Having gained a very conſiderable elevation, looking round, I enjoyed a very comprehenſive and delightful view: Keowe, which I had but juſt loſt ſight off, appeared again, and the ſerpentine river ſpeeding through the lucid green plain apparently juſt under my feet. After obſerving this delightful landſcape, I continued on again three or four miles, keeping the trading path, which led me over uneven rocky land, croſſing rivulets and brooks, and rapidly deſcending over rocky precipices; when I came into a charming vale, embelliſhed with a delightful glittering river, which meandered through it, and croſſed my road. On my left hand, upon the graſſy baſes of the riſing hills, appeared the remains of a town of the ancients, as the

the tumuli, terraces, poſts or pillars, old Peach and Plumb or chards, &c. ſufficiently teſtify. Theſe vales and ſwelling baſes of the ſurrounding hills, afford vaſt crops of excellent graſs and herbage fit for paſturage and hay; of the latter, Plantago Virginica, Sanguiſorba, Geum, Fragaria, &c. The Panax quinquefolium, or Ginſeng, now appears plentifully on the North expoſure of the hill, growing out of the rich mellow humid earth amongſt the ſtones or fragments of rocks.

Having croſſed the vales, I began to aſcend again the more lofty ridges of hills, then continued about eight miles over more gentle pyramidal hills, narrow vales and lawns, the ſoil exceedingly fertile, producing lofty foreſts and odoriferous groves of Calycanthus, near the banks of rivers, with Haleſia, Philadelphus inodorus, Rhododendron ferrugineum, Azalea, Stewartia montana,* fol. ovatis acuminatis ſerratis, flor. niveo, ſtaminum corona fulgida, pericarp. pomum exſuccum, apice acuminato dehiſcens, Cornus Florida, Styrax, all in full bloom, and decorated with the following ſweet roving climbers, Bignonia ſempervirens, Big. crucigera, Lonicera ſempervirens, Roſa paniculata, &c.

Now at once the mount divide; and diſcloſe to view the ample Occonne vale, encircled by a wreath of uniform hills; their ſwelling baſes clad in cheerful verdure, over which, iſſuing from between the mountains, plays along a glittering river, meandering through the meadows. Croſſing theſe at the upper end of the vale, I began to aſcend the Occonne mountain. On the foot of the hills are

* This is a new ſpecies of Stewartia, unknown to the European botaniſts, and not mentioned in any catalogues.

ruins

ruins of the ancient Occonne town. The firſt ſtep after leaving the verdant beds of the hills, was a very high rocky chain of pointed hills, extremely well timbered with the following trees: Quercus tinctoria, Querc. alba, Querc. rubra, Fraxinus excelſior, Juglans hickory various ſpecies, Ulmus, Tilia, Acer ſaccharinum, Morus, Juglans nigra, Juglans alba, Annona glabra, Robinia pſeudacacia, Magnolia acuminata, Æſculus ſylvatica, with many more, particularly a ſpecies of Robinia new to me, though perhaps the ſame as figured and ſlightly deſcribed by Cateſby in his Nat. Hiſt. Carol. This beautiful flowering tree grows twenty and thirty feet high, with a crooked leaning trunk; the branches ſpread greatly, and wreath about, ſome almoſt touching the ground; however there appears a ſingular pleaſing wildneſs and freedom in its manner of growth; the ſlender ſubdiviſions of the branches terminate with heavy compound panicles of roſe or pink coloured flowers, amidſt a wreath of beautiful pinnated leaves.

My next flight was up a very high peak, to the top of the Occonne mountain, where I reſted; and turning about, found that I was now in a very elevated ſituation, from whence I enjoyed a view inexpreſſibly magnificent and comprehenſive. The mountainous wilderneſs which I had lately traverſed, down to the region of Auguſta, appearing regularly undulated as the great ocean after a tempeſt; the undulations gradually depreſſing, yet perfectly regular, as the ſquama of fiſh, or imbrications of tile on a roof: the neareſt ground to me of a perfect full green; next more glaucous; and laſtly almoſt blue as the ether with which the moſt

moſt diſtant curve of the horizon ſeemed to be blended.

My imagination thus wholly engaged in the contemplation of this magnificent landſcape, infinitely varied, and without bound, I was almoſt inſenſible or regardleſs of the charming objects more within my reach: a new ſpecies of Rhododendron foremoſt in the aſſembly of mountain beauties; next the flaming Azalea, Kalmia latifolia, incarnate Robinia, ſnowy mantled Philadelphus inodorus, perfumed Calycanthus, &c.

This ſpecies of Rhododendron grows ſix or ſeven feet high; many nearly erect ſtems ariſe together from the root, forming a group or coppice. The leaves are three or four inches in length, of an oblong figure, broadeſt toward the extremity, and terminating with an obtuſe point; their upper ſurface of a deep green and poliſhed; but the nether ſurface of a ruſty iron colour, which ſeems to be effected by innumerable minute reddiſh veſicles, beneath a fine ſhort downy pubeſcence; the numerous flexile branches terminate with a looſe ſpiked raceme, or cluſter of large deep roſe coloured flowers, each flower being affixed in the diffuſed cluſter of a long peduncle, which, with the whole plant, poſſeſſes an agreeable perfume.

After being recovered of the fatigue and labour in aſcending the mountain, I began again to proſecute my taſk, proceeding through a ſhady foreſt; and ſoon after gained the moſt elevated creſt of the Occonne mountain, and then began to deſcend the other ſide; the winding rough road carrying me over rocky hills and levels, ſhaded by incomparable foreſts, the ſoil exceedingly rich, and of an excellent

lent quality for the production of every vegetable ſuited to the climate, and ſeeming peculiarly adapted for the cultivation of Vines (Vitis viniſera), Olives (Olea Europea), the Almond tree (Amygdalus communis), Fig (Ficus carica), and perhaps the Pomegranate, (Punica granatum), as well as Peaches (Amyg. Perſica), Prunus, Pyrus, of every variety. I paſſed again ſteep rocky aſcents, and then rich levels, where grew many trees and plants common in Pennſylvania, New-York and even Canada, as Pinus ſtrobus, Pin. ſylveſtris, Pin. abies, Acer ſaccharinum, Acer ſtriatum, ſ. Pennſylvanicum, Populus tremula, Betula nigra, Juglans alba, &c.; but what ſeems remarkable, the yellow Jeſſamine (Bignonia ſempervirens), which is killed by a very ſlight froſt in the open air in Pennſylvania, here, on the ſummits of the Cherokee mountains aſſociates with the Canadian vegetables, and appears roving with them in perfect bloom and gaiety; as likewiſe Haleſia diptera, and Hal. tetraptera, mountain Stewartia, Styrax, Ptelea, Æſculus pavia; but all theſe bear our hardeſt froſts in Pennſylvania. Now I enter a charming narrow vale, through which flows a rapid large creek, on whoſe banks are happily aſſociated the ſhrubs already recited, together with the following; Staphylæa, Euonimus Americana, Hamamelis, Azalea, various ſpecies, Ariſtolochia fruteſcens, ſ. odoratiſſima, which rambles over the trees and ſhrubs on the prolific banks of theſe mountain brooks. Paſſed through magnificent high foreſts, and then came upon the borders of an ample meadow on the left, embroidered by the ſhade of a high circular amphitheatre of hills, the circular ridges riſing magnificently one over the other. On the green turfy baſes of theſe aſcents appear the ruins of a town of the ancients.

The

The upper end of this ſpacious green plain is divided by a promontory or ſpur of the ridges before me, which projects into it: my road led me up into an opening of the aſcents through which the glittering brook which watered the meadows ran rapidly down, daſhing and roaring over high rocky ſteps. Continued yet aſcending until I gained the top of an elevated rocky ridge, when appeared before me a gap or opening between other yet more lofty aſcents, through which continued as the rough rocky road led me, cloſe by the winding banks of a large rapid brook, which at length turning to the left, pouring down rocky precipices, glided off through dark groves and high foreſts, conveying ſtreams of fertility and pleaſure to the fields below.

The ſurface of the land now for three or four miles is level, yet uneven, occaſioned by natural mounds or rocky knobs, but covered with a good ſtaple of rich earth, which affords foreſts of timber trees and ſhrubs. After this, gently deſcending again, I travelled ſome miles over a varied ſituation of ground, exhibiting views of grand foreſts, dark detached groves, vales and meadows, as heretofore, and producing the like vegetable and other works of nature; the meadows affording exuberant paſturage for cattle, and the baſes of the encircling hills, flowering plants, and fruitful ſtrawberry beds: obſerved frequently ruins of the habitations or villages of the ancients. Croſſed a delightful river, the main branch of Tugilo, when I began to aſcend again, firſt over ſwelling turfy ridges, varied with groves of ſtately foreſt trees; then aſcending again more ſteep graſſy hill ſides, reſted on the top of mount Magnolia, which appeared to me to be the higheſt ridge of the Cherokee mountains, which

ſeparate

ſeparate the waters of Savanna river from thoſe of the Tanaſe or greater main branch of the Cherokee river. This running rapidly a North-Weſt courſe through the mountains, is joined from the North-Eaſt by the Holſtein; thence taking a Weſt courſe yet amongſt the mountains, receiving into it from either hand many large rivers, leaves the mountains immediately after being joined by a large river from the Eaſt, becomes a mighty river by the name of Hogehege, thence meanders many hundred miles through a vaſt country conſiſting of foreſts, meadows, groves, expanſive ſavannas, fields and ſwelling hills, moſt fertile and delightful, flows into the beautiful Ohio, and in conjunction with its tranſparent waters, becomes tributary to the ſovereign Miſſiſippi.

This exalted peak I named mount Magnolia, from a new and beautiful ſpecies of that celebrated family of flowering trees, which here, at the caſcades of Falling Creek, grows in a high degree of perfection: I had, indeed, noticed this curious tree ſeveral times before, particularly on the high ridges betwixt Sinica and Keowe, and on aſcending the firſt mountain after leaving Keowe, when I obſerved it in flower, but here it flouriſhes and commands our attention.

This tree,* or perhaps rather ſhrub, riſes eighteen to thirty feet in height; there are uſually many ſtems from a root or ſource, which lean a little, or ſlightly diverge from each other, in this reſpect imitating the Magnolia tripetala; the crooked wreathing branches ariſing and ſubdividing from the main ſtem without order or uniformity,

* Magnolia auriculata.

their extremities turn upwards, producing a very large roſaceous, perfectly white, double or polypetalous flower, which is of a moſt fragrant ſcent; this fine flower ſits in the centre of a radius of very large leaves, which are of a ſingular figure, ſomewhat lanceolate, but broad towards their extremities, terminated with an acuminated point, and backwards they attenuate and become very narrow towards their baſes, terminating that way with two long narrow ears or lappets, one on each ſide of the inſertion of the petiole; the leaves have only ſhort footſtalks, ſitting very near each other, at the extremities of the floriferous branches, from whence they ſpread themſelves after a regular order, like the ſpokes of a wheel, their margins touching or ſlightly lapping upon each other, form an expanſive umbrella ſuperbly crowned or creſted with the fragrant flower, repreſenting a white plume; the bloſſom is ſucceeded by a very large crimſon cone or ſtrobile, containing a great number of ſcarlet berries, which, when ripe, ſpring from their cells, and are for a time ſuſpended by a white ſilky web or thread. The leaves of thoſe trees which grow in a rich, light humid ſoil, when fully expanded and at maturity, are frequently above two feet in length, and ſix or eight inches where broadeſt. I diſcovered in the maritime parts of Georgia, particularly on the banks of the Alatamaha, another new ſpecies of Magnolia, whoſe leaves were nearly of the figure of thoſe of this tree, but they were much leſs in ſize, not more than ſix or ſeven inches in length, and the ſtrobile very ſmall, oblong, ſharp pointed, and of a fine deep crimſon colour; but I never ſaw the flower. Theſe trees grow ſtraight and erect, thirty feet or more in height, and of a ſharp conical form much reſembling the Cucumber tree (Mag. acuminata) in figure.

The

The day being remarkably warm and ſultry, together with the labour and fatigue of aſcending the mountains, made me very thirſty and in ſome degree ſunk my ſpirits. Now paſt mid-day, I ſought a cool ſhaded retreat, where was water for refreſhment and grazing for my horſe, my faithful ſlave and only companion. After proceeding a little farther, deſcending the other ſide of the mountain, I perceived at ſome diſtance before me, on my right hand, a level plain ſupporting a grand high foreſt and groves: the nearer I approached, my ſteps were the more accelerated from the flattering proſpect opening to view. I now entered upon the verge of the dark foreſt, charming ſolitude! as I advanced through the animating ſhades, obſerved on the farther graſſy verge a ſhady grove; thither I directed my ſteps. On approaching theſe ſhades, between the ſtately columns of the ſuperb foreſt trees, preſented to view, ruſhing from rocky precipices under the ſhade of the penſile hills, the unparalleled caſcade of Falling Creek, rolling and leaping off the rocks: the waters uniting below, ſpread a broad glittering ſheet over a vaſt convex elevation of plain ſmooth rocks, and are immediately received by a ſpacious baſon, where trembling in the centre through hurry and agitation, they gently ſubſide, encircling the painted ſtill verge; from whence gliding ſwiftly, they ſoon form a delightful little river, which continuing to flow more moderately, is reſtrained for a moment, gently undulating in a little lake: they then paſs on rapidly to a high perpendicular ſteep of rocks, from whence theſe delightful waters are hurried down with irreſiſtible rapidity. I here ſeated myſelf on the moſs-clad rocks, under the ſhade of ſpreading trees and floriferous fragrant ſhrubs, in full view of the caſcades.

At this rural retirement were aſſembled a charming circle of mountain vegetable beauties; Magnolia auriculata, Rhododendron ferrugineum, Kalmia latifolia, Robinia montana, Azalea flammula, Roſa paniculata, Calycanthus Floridus, Philadelphus inodorus, perfumed Convalaria majalis, Anemone thalictroides, Anemone hepatica, Erythronium maculatum, Leontice thalictroides, Trillium ſeſſile, Trillium ceſnum, Cypripedium, Arethuſa, Ophrys, Sanguinaria, Viola uvularia, Epigea, Mitchella repens, Stewartia, Haleſia, Styrax, Lonicera, &c. Some of theſe roving beauties ſtroll over the moſſy, ſhelving, humid rocks, or from off the expanſive wavy boughs of trees, bending over the floods, ſalute their deluſive ſhade, playing on the ſurface; ſome plunge their perfumed heads and bathe their flexile limbs in the ſilver ſtream; whilſt others by the mountain breezes are toſſed about, their blooming tufts beſpangled with pearly and chryſtaline dew-drops collected from the falling miſts, gliſtening in the rainbow arch. Having collected ſome valuable ſpecimens at this friendly retreat, I continued my loneſome pilgrimage. My road for a conſiderable time led me winding and turning about the ſteep rocky hills; the deſcent of ſome of which were very rough and troubleſome, by means of fragments of rocks, ſlippery clay and talc: but after this I entered a ſpacious foreſt, the land having gradually acquired a more level ſurface: a pretty graſſy vale appears on my right, through which my wandering path led me, cloſe by the banks of a delightful creek, which ſometimes falling over ſteps of rocks, glides gently with ſerpentine meanders through the meadows.

After croſſing this delightful brook and mead, the land riſes again with ſublime magnificence, and

I am

I am led over hills and vales, groves and high foreſts, vocal with the melody of the feathered ſongſters; the ſnow-white caſcades glittering on the ſides of the diſtant hills.

It was now afternoon; I approached a charming vale, amidſt ſublimely high foreſts, awful ſhades! Darkneſs gathers around; far diſtant thunder rolls over the trembling hills: the black clouds with auguſt majeſty and power, move ſlowly forwards, ſhading regions of towering hills, and threatening all the deſtruction of a thunder ſtorm: all around is now ſtill as death; not a whiſper is heard, but a total inactivity and ſilence ſeem to pervade the earth; the birds afraid to utter a chirrup, in low tremulous voices take leave of each other, ſeeking covert and ſafety: every inſect is ſilenced, and nothing heard but the roaring of the approaching hurricane. The mighty cloud now expands its ſable wings, extending from North to South, and is driven irreſiſtibly on by the tumultuous winds, ſpreading its livid wings around the gloomy concave, armed with terrors of thunder and fiery ſhafts of lightning. Now the lofty foreſts bend low beneath its fury; their limbs and wavy boughs are toſſed about and catch hold of each other; the mountains tremble and ſeem to reel about, and the ancient hills to be ſhaken to their foundations: the furious ſtorm ſweeps along, ſmoaking through the vale and over the reſounding hills: the face of the earth is obſcured by the deluge deſcending from the firmament, and I am deafened by the din of the thunder. The tempeſtuous ſcene damps my ſpirits, and my horſe ſinks under me at the tremendous peals, as I haſten on for the plain.

The ſtorm abating, I ſaw an Indian hunting

cabin on the ſide of a hill, a very agreeable proſpect, eſpecially in my preſent condition; I made up to it and took quiet poſſeſſion, there being no one to diſpute it with me except a few bats and whip-poor-wills, who had repaired thither for ſhelter from the violence of the hurricane.

Having turned out my horſe in the ſweet meadows adjoining, and found ſome dry wood under ſhelter of the old cabin, I ſtruck up a fire, dried my clothes, and comforted myſelf with a frugal repaſt of biſcuit and dried beef, which was all the food my viaticum afforded me by this time, excepting a ſmall piece of cheeſe which I had furniſhed myſelf with at Charleſton, and kept till this time.

The night was clear, calm and cool, and I reſted quietly. Next morning at day-break I was awakened and ſummoned to reſume my daily taſk, by the ſhrill cries of the ſocial night hawk and active merry mock-bird. By the time the riſing ſun had gilded the tops of the towering hills, the mountains and vales rang with the harmonious ſhouts of the pious and cheerful tenants of the groves and meads.

I obſerved growing in great abundance in theſe mountain meadows, Sanguiſorba Canadenſis and Heracleum maximum; the latter exhibiting a fine ſhow, being rendered conſpicuous even at a great diſtance, by its great height and ſpread, vaſt pennatifid leaves and expanſive umbels of ſnow-white flowers. The ſwelling baſes of the ſurrounding hills fronting the meadows preſented for my acceptance the fragrant red ſtrawberry, in painted beds of many acres ſurface, indeed I may ſafely ſay, many hundreds.

After

After paſſing through this meadow, the road led me over the baſes of a ridge of hills, which as a bold promontory dividing the fields I had juſt paſſed, form expanſive green lawns. On theſe towering hills appeared the ruins of the ancient famous town of Sticoe. Here was a vaſt Indian mount or tumulus and great terrace, on which ſtood the council-houſe, with banks encompaſſing their circus; here were alſo old Peach and Plumb orchards; ſome of the trees appeared yet thriving and fruitful. Preſently after leaving theſe ruins, the vale and fields are divided by means of a ſpur of the mountains puſhing forward: here likewiſe the road forked; the left-hand path continued up the mountains to the Overhill towns: I followed the vale to the right hand, and ſoon began again to aſcend the hills, riding ſeveral miles over very rough, ſtony land, yielding the like vegetable productions as heretofore; and deſcending again gradually, by a dubious winding path, leading into a narrow vale and lawn, through which rolled on before me a delightful brook, water of the Tanaſe. I croſſed it and continued a mile or two down the meadows; when the high mountains on each ſide ſuddenly receding, diſcovered the opening of the extenſive and fruitful vale of Cowe, through which meanders the head branch of the Tanaſe, almoſt from its ſource, ſixty miles, following its courſe down to Cowe.

I left for a little while, the ſtream paſſing ſwiftly and foaming over its rocky bed, laſhing the ſteep craggy banks, and then ſuddenly ſunk from my ſight, murmuring hollow and deep under the rocky ſurface of the ground. On my right hand the vale expands, receiving a pretty ſilvery brook of water

which came haſtily down from the adjacent hills, and entered the river a little diſtance before me. I now turn from the heights on my left, the road leading into the level lawns, to avoid the hollow rocky grounds, full of holes and cavities, arching over the river through which the waters are ſeen gliding along: but the river is ſoon liberated from theſe ſolitary and gloomy receſſes, and appears waving through the green plain before me. I continued ſeveral miles, purſuing my ſerpentine path, through and over the meadows and green fields, and croſſing the river, which is here incredibly increaſed in ſize, by the continual acceſſion of brooks flowing in from the hills on each ſide, dividing their green turfy beds, forming them into parterres, viſtas, and verdant ſwelling knolls, profuſely productive of flowers and fragrant ſtrawberries, their rich juice dying my horſes feet and ancles.

Theſe ſwelling hills, the prolific beds on which the towering mountains repoſe, ſeem to have been the common ſituations of the towns of the ancients, as appears from the remaining ruins of them yet to be ſeen, and the level rich vale and meadows in front, their planting grounds.

Continue yet ten or twelve miles down the vale, my road leading at times cloſe to the banks of the river, the Azalea, Kalmia, Rhododendron, Philadelphus, &c. beautifying his now elevated ſhores, and painting the coves with a rich and cheerful ſcenery, continually unfolding new proſpects as I traverſe the ſhores: towering mountains ſeem continually in motion as I paſs along, pompouſly raiſing their ſuperb creſts towards the lofty ſkies, traverſing the far diſtant horizon.

The

The Tanaſe is now greatly increaſed from the conflux of the multitude of rivulets and brooks, deſcending from the hills on either ſide, generouſly contributing to eſtabliſh his future fame, already a ſpacious river.

The mountains recede, the vale expands; two beautiful rivulets ſtream down through lateral vales, gliding in ſerpentine mazes over the green turfy knolls, and enter the Tanaſe nearly oppoſite to each other. Straight forward the expanſive green vale ſeems yet infinite: now on the right hand a lofty pyramidal hill terminates a ſpur of the adjacent mountain, and advances almoſt into the river; but immediately after doubling this promontory, an expanded wing of the vale ſpreads on my right, down which came precipitately a very beautiful creek, which flowed into the river juſt before me; but now behold, high upon the ſide of a diſtant mountain overlooking the vale, the fountain of this briſk-flowing creek; the unparalleled waterfall appears as a vaſt edifice with cryſtal front, or a field of ice lying on the boſom of the hill.

I now approach the river at the fording place, which was greatly ſwollen by the floods of rain that fell the day before, and ran with foaming rapidity; but obſerving that it had fallen ſeveral feet perpendicular, and perceiving the bottom or bed of the river to be level, and covered evenly with pebbles, I ventured to croſs over; however I was obliged to ſwim two or three yards at the deepeſt channel of it, and landed ſafely on the banks of a fine meadow, which lay on the oppoſite ſhore, where I immediately alighted and ſpread abroad on the turf my linen, books, and ſpecimens of plants, &c. to dry, turned out my ſteed to graze, and then advanced into

to the ſtrawberry plains to regale on the fragrant, delicious fruit, welcomed by communities of the ſplendid meleagris, the capricious roe-buck, and all the free and happy tribes, which poſſeſs and inhabit thoſe prolific fields, who appeared to invite, and joined with me in the participation of the bountiful repaſt preſented to us from the lap of nature.

I mounted again, and followed the trading path about a quarter of a mile through the fields, then gently aſcended the green beds of the hills, and entered the foreſts, being a point of a chain of hills projecting into the green vale or low lands of the rivers. This foreſt continued about a mile, the ſurface of the land level but rough, being covered with ſtones or fragments of rocks, and very large, ſmooth pebbles of various ſhapes and ſizes, ſome of ten or fifteen pounds weight: I obſerved on each ſide of the road many vaſt heaps of theſe ſtones, Indian graves undoubtedly *.

After I left the graves, the ample vale ſoon offered on my right hand, through the tall foreſt trees, charming views, which exhibited a pleaſing contraſt, immediately out of the gloomy ſhades and ſcenes of death, into expanſive, lucid, green, flowery fields, expanding between retiring hills, and tufty eminences, the rapid Tanaſe gliding through, as a vaſt ſerpent ruſhing after his prey.

My winding path now leads me again over the green fields into the meadows, ſometimes viſiting

* At this place was fought a bloody and deciſive battle between theſe Indians and the Carolinians, under the conduct of general Middleton, when a great number of Cherokee warriors were ſlain, which ſhook their power, terrified and humbled them, inſomuch that they deſerted moſt of their ſettlements in the low countries, and betook themſelves to the mountains as leſs acceſſible to the regular forces of the white people.

the

the decorated banks of the river, as it meanders through the meadows, or boldly ſweeps along the baſes of the mountains, its ſurface receiving the images reflected from the flowery banks above.

Thus was my agreeable progreſs for about fifteen miles, ſince I came upon the ſources of the Tanaſe, at the head of this charming vale: in the evening eſpying a human habitation at the foot of the ſloping green hills, beneath lofty foreſts of the mountains on the left hand, and at the ſame time obſerving a man croſſing the river from the oppoſite ſhore in a canoe and coming towards me, I waited his approach, who hailing me, I anſwered I was for Cowe; he entreated me very civilly to call at his houſe, adding, that he would preſently come to me.

I was received and entertained here until next day with the moſt perfect civility. After I had dined, towards evening, a company of Indian girls, inhabitants of a village in the hills at a ſmall diſtance, called, having baſkets of ſtrawberries; and this man, who kept here a trading houſe, being married to a Cherokee woman of family, was indulged to keep a ſtock of cattle, and his helpmate being an excellent houſe-wife, and a very agreeable good woman, treated us with cream and ſtrawberries.

Next morning, after breakfaſting on excellent coffee, reliſhed with bucanned veniſon, hot corn cakes, excellent butter and cheeſe, ſat forwards again for Cowe, which was about fifteen miles diſtance, keeping the trading path which courſed through the low lands between the hills and the river, now ſpacious and well beaten by travellers,

but ſomewhat intricate to a ſtranger, from the frequent collateral roads falling into it from villages or towns over the hills. After riding about four miles moſtly through fields and plantations, the ſoil incredibly fertile, arrived at the town of Echoe, conſiſting of many good houſes, well inhabited. I paſſed through, and continued three miles farther to Nucaſſe, and three miles more brought me to Whatoga. Riding through this large town, the road carried me winding about through their little plantations of Corn, Beans, &c. up to the council-houſe, which was a very large dome or rotunda, ſituated on the top of an ancient artificial mount, and here my road terminated. All before me and on every ſide, appeared little plantations of young Corn, Beans, &c. divided from each other by narrow ſtrips or borders of graſs, which marked the bounds of each one's property, their habitation ſtanding in the midſt. Finding no common high road to lead me through the town, I was now at a ſtand how to proceed farther; when obſerving an Indian man at the door of his habitation, three or four hundred yards diſtance from me, beckoning me to come to him, I ventured to ride through their lots, being careful to do no injury to the young plants, the riſing hopes of their labour and induſtry; croſſed a little graſſy vale watered by a ſilver ſtream, which gently undulated through; then aſcended a green hill to the houſe, where I was chearfully welcomed at the door, and led in by the chief, giving the care of my horſe to two handſome youths, his ſons. During my continuance here, about half an hour, I experienced the moſt perfect and agreeable hoſpitality conferred on me by theſe happy people; I mean happy in their diſpoſitions, in their apprehenſions of rectitude with regard

regard to our ſocial or moral conduct. O divine ſimplicity and truth, friendſhip without fallacy or guile, hoſpitality diſintereſted, native, undefiled, unmodifyed by artificial refinements!

My venerable hoſt gracefully and with an air of reſpect, led me into an airy, cool apartment; where being ſeated on cabins, his women brought in a refreſhing repaſt, conſiſting of ſodden veniſon, hot corn cakes, &c. with a pleaſant cooling liquor made of hommony well boiled, mixed afterwards with milk; this is ſerved up, either before or after eating, in a large bowl, with a very large ſpoon or ladle to ſup it with.

After partaking of this ſimple but healthy and liberal collation, and the diſhes cleared off, Tobacco and pipes were brought; and the chief filling one of them, whoſe ſtem, about four feet long, was ſheathed in a beautiful ſpeckled ſnake ſkin, and adorned with feathers and ſtrings of wampum, lights it and ſmoaks a few whiffs, puffing the ſmoak firſt towards the ſun, then to the four cardinal points, and laſtly over my breaſt, hands it towards me, which I chearfully received from him and ſmoaked; when we fell into converſation. He firſt enquired if I came from Charleſton? if I knew John Stewart, Eſq. how long ſince I left Charleſton? &c. Having ſatisfied him in my anſwers in the beſt manner I could, he was greatly pleaſed; which I was convinced of by his attention to me, his cheerful manners, and his ordering my horſe a plentiful bait of corn, which laſt inſtance of reſpect is conferred on thoſe only to whom they manifeſt the higheſt eſteem, ſaying that corn was given by the Great Spirit only for food to man.

I ac-

I acquainted this ancient prince and patriarch with the nature and deſign of my peregrinations, and that I was now for Cowe, but having loſt my road in the town, requeſted that I might be informed. He cheerfully replied, that he was pleaſed I was come in their country, where I ſhould meet with friendſhip and protection, and that he would himſelf lead me into the right path.

After ordering my horſe to the door, we went forth together, he on foot, and I leading my horſe by the bridle; thus walking together near two miles, we ſhook hands and parted, he returning home, and I continuing my journey for Cowe.

This prince is the chief of Whatoga, a man univerſally beloved, and particularly eſteemed by the whites for his pacific and equitable diſpoſition, and revered by all for his exemplary virtues, juſt, moderate, magnanimous and intrepid.

He was tall and perfectly formed; his countenance cheerful and lofty, and at the ſame time truly characteriſtic of the red men, that is, the brow ferocious, and the eye active, piercing or fiery, as an eagle. He appeared to be about ſixty years of age, yet upright and muſcular, and his limbs active as youth.

After leaving my princely friend, I travelled about five miles through old plantations, now under graſs, but which appeared to have been planted the laſt ſeaſon; the ſoil exceeding fertile, looſe, black, deep and fat. I arrived at Cowe about noon. This ſettlement is eſteemed the capital town: it is ſituated on the baſes of the hills on both ſides of the river, near to its bank, and here terminates the great vale

vale of Cowe, exhibiting one of the moſt charming natural mountaneous landſcapes perhaps any where to be ſeen; ridges of hills riſing grand and ſublimely one above and beyond another, ſome boldly and majeſtically advancing into the verdant plain, their feet bathed with the ſilver flood of the Tanaſe, whilſt others far diſtant, veiled in blue miſts, ſublimely mounting aloft with yet greater majeſty lift up their pompous creſts, and overlook vaſt regions.

The vale is cloſed at Cowe by a ridge of mighty hills, called the Jore mountain, ſaid to be the higheſt land in the Cherokee country, which croſſes the Tanaſe here.

On my arrival at this town I waited on the gentlemen to whom I was recommended by letter, and was received with reſpect and every demonſtration of hoſpitality and friendſhip.

I took my reſidence with Mr. Galahan the chief trader here, an ancient reſpectable man, who had been many years a trader in this country, and is eſteemed and beloved by the Indians for his humanity, probity, and equitable dealings with them; which, to be juſt and candid I am obliged to obſerve (and bluſh for my countrymen at the recital) is ſomewhat of a prodigy; as it is a fact, I am afraid too true, that the white traders in their commerce with the Indians, give great and frequent occaſions of complaint of their diſhoneſty and violence: but yet there are a few exceptions, as in the conduct of this gentleman, who furniſhes a living inſtance of the truth of the old proverb, that "Honeſty is the beſt policy;" for this old honeſt Hibernian has often been protected by the Indians, when all

all others round about him have been ruined, their property ſeized, and themſelves driven out of the country or ſlain by the injured, provoked natives.

Next day after my arrival I croſſed the river in a canoe, on a viſit to a trader who reſided amongſt the habitations on the other ſhore.

After dinner, on his mentioning ſome curious ſcenes amongſt the hills, ſome miles diſtance from the river, we agreed to ſpend the afternoon in obſervations on the mountains.

After riding near two miles through Indian plantations of Corn, which was well cultivated, kept clean of weeds, and was well advanced, being near eighteen inches in height, and the Beans planted at the Corn-hills were above ground; we left the fields on our right, turning towards the mountains, and aſcending through a delightful green vale or lawn, which conducted us in amongſt the pyramidal hills, and croſſing a briſk flowing creek, meandering through the meads, which continued near two miles, dividing and branching in amongſt the hills. We then mounted their ſteep aſcents, riſing gradually by ridges or ſteps one above another, frequently croſſing narrow fertile dales as we aſcended: the air felt cool and animating, being charged with the fragrant breath of the mountain beauties, the blooming mountain cluſter Roſe, bluſhing Rhododendron, and fair Lily of the valley. Having now attained the ſummit of this very elevated ridge, we enjoyed a fine proſpect indeed; the enchanting Vale of Keowe, perhaps as celebrated for fertility, fruitfulneſs and beautiful proſpects, as the Fields of Pharſalia or the Vale of Tempe; the town, the elevated peaks of the Jore mountains, a very

very diſtant proſpect of the Jore village in a beautiful lawn, lifted up many thouſand feet higher than our preſent ſituation, beſides a view of many other villages and ſettlements on the ſides of the mountains, at various diſtances and elevations; the ſilver rivulets gliding by them, and ſnow white cataracts glimmering on the ſides of the lofty hills; the bold promontories of the Jore mountain ſtepping into the Tanaſe river, whilſt his foaming waters ruſhed between them.

After viewing this very entertaining ſcene, we began to deſcend the mountain on the other ſide, which exhibited the ſame order of gradations of ridges and vales as on our aſcent; and at length reſted on a very expanſive, fertile plain, amidſt the towering hills, over which we rode a long time, through magnificent high foreſts, extenſive green fields, meadows and lawns. Here had formerly been a very flouriſhing ſettlement; but the Indians deſerted it in ſearch of freſh planting land, which they ſoon found in a rich vale but a few miles diſtance over a ridge of hills. Soon after entering on theſe charming, ſequeſtered, prolific fields, we came to a fine little river, which croſſing, and riding over fruitful ſtrawberry beds and green lawns, on the ſides of a circular ridge of hills in front of us, and going round the baſes of this promontory, came to a fine meadow on an arm of the vale, through which meandered a brook, its humid vapours bedewing the fragrant ſtrawberries which hung in heavy red cluſters over the graſſy verge. We croſſed the rivulet; then riſing a ſloping, green, turfy aſcent, alighted on the borders of a grand foreſt of ſtately trees, which we penetrated on foot a little diſtance to a horſe-ſtamp, where was a large ſquadron of thoſe

uſeful creatures, belonging to my friend and companion, the trader, on the ſight of whom they aſſembled together from all quarters; ſome at a diſtance ſaluted him with ſhrill neighings of gratitude, or came prancing up to lick the ſalt out of his hand, whilſt the younger and more timorous came galloping onward, but coyly wheeled off, and fetching a circuit ſtood aloof; but as ſoon as their lord and maſter ſtrewed the cryſtaline ſalty bait on the hard beaten ground, they all, old and young, docile and timorous, ſoon formed themſelves in ranks, and fell to licking up the delicious morſel.

It was a fine ſight: more beatiful creatures I never ſaw; there were of them of all colours, ſizes and diſpoſitions. Every year, as they become of age, he ſends off a troop of them down to Charleſton, where they are ſold to the higheſt bidder.

Having paid our attention to this uſeful part of the creation, who, if they are under our dominion, have conſequently a right to our protection and favour, we returned to our truſty ſervants that were regaling themſelves in the exuberant ſweet paſtures and ſtrawberry fields in ſight, and mounted again. Proceeding on our return to town, continued through part of this high foreſt ſkirting on the meadows: began to aſcend the hills of a ridge which we were under the neceſſity of croſſing; and having gained its ſummit, enjoyed a moſt enchanting view; a vaſt expanſe of green meadows and ſtrawberry fields; a meandering river gliding through, ſaluting in its various turnings the ſwelling, green, turfy knolls, embelliſhed with parterres of flowers and fruitful ſtrawberry beds; flocks of turkies ſtrolling about them; herds of deer prancing in the meads

or bounding over the hills; companies of young, innocent Cherokee virgins, ſome buſy gathering the rich fragrant fruit, others having already filled their baſkets, lay reclined under the ſhade of floriferous and fragrant native bowers of Magnolia, Azalea Philadelphus, perfumed Calycanthus, ſweet Yellow Jeſſamine and cerulean Glycine fruteſcens, diſcloſing their beauties to the fluttering breeze, and bathing their limbs in the cool fleeting ſtreams; whilſt other parties, more gay and libertine, were yet collecting ſtrawberries, or wantonly chaſing their companions, tantaliſing them, ſtaining their lips and cheeks with the rich fruit.

The ſylvan ſcene of primitive innocence was enchanting, and perhaps too enticing for hearty young men long to continue idle ſpectators.

In fine, nature prevailing over reaſon, we wiſhed at leaſt to have a more active part in their delicious ſports. Thus precipitately reſolving, we cautiouſly made our approaches, yet undiſcovered, almoſt to the joyous ſcene of action. Now, although we meant no other than an innocent frolic with this gay aſſembly of hamadryades, we ſhall leave it to the perſon of feeling and ſenſibility to form an idea to what lengths our paſſions might have hurried us, thus warmed and excited, had it not been for the vigilance and care of ſome envious matrons who lay in ambuſh, and eſpying us, gave the alarm, time enough for the nymphs to rally and aſſemble together. We however purſued and gained ground on a group of them, who had incautiouſly ſtrolled to a greater diſtance from their guardians, and finding their retreat now like to be cut off, took ſhelter under cover of a little grove; but on perceiving themſelves to be diſcovered by us, kept their ſta-

tion, peeping through the buſhes; when obſerving our approaches, they confidently diſcovered themſelves, and decently advanced to meet us, half unveiling their blooming faces, incarnated with the modeſt maiden bluſh, and with native innocence and cheerfulneſs, preſented their little baſkets, merrily telling us their fruit was ripe and ſound.

We accepted a baſket, ſat down and regaled ourſelves on the delicious fruit, encircled by the whole aſſembly of the innocent jocoſe ſylvan nymphs; by this time the ſeveral parties, under the conduct of the elder matrons, had diſpoſed themſelves in companies on the green, turfy banks.

My young companion, the trader, by conceſſions and ſuitable apologies for the bold intruſion, having compromiſed the matter with them, engaged them to bring their collections to his houſe at a ſtipulated price: we parted friendly.

And now taking leave of theſe Elyſian fields, we again mounted the hills, which we croſſed, and traverſing obliquely their flowery beds, arrived in town in the cool of the evening.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

After waiting two days at Cowe expecting a guide and protector to the Overhill towns, and at laſt being diſappointed, I reſolved to purſue the journey alone, though againſt the advice of the traders; the Overhill Indians being in an ill humour with the whites, in conſequence of ſome late ſkirmiſhes between them and the frontier Virginians, moſt of the Overhill traders having left the nation.

Early in the morning I ſat off attended by my worthy old friend Mr. Gallahan, who obligingly accompanied me near fifteen miles. We paſſed through the Jore village, which is pleaſingly ſituated in a little vale on the ſide of the mountain; a pretty rivulet or creek winds about through the vale, juſt under the village: here I obſerved a little grove of the Caſine yapon, which was the only place where I had ſeen it grow in the Cherokee country; the Indians call it the beloved tree, and are very careful to keep it pruned and cultivated: they drink a very ſtrong infuſion of the leaves, buds and tender branches of this plant, which is ſo celebrated, indeed venerated by the Creeks and all the Southern maritime nations of Indians. We then continued travelling down the vale about two miles, the road deviating, turning and winding about the hills, and through groves in lawns, watered by brooks and rivulets, rapidly ruſhing from the towering hill on

every ſide, and flowing into the Jore, which is a conſiderable branch of the Tanaſe.

Began now to aſcend the mountain, following a ſmall arm or branch of the vale, which led to a gap or narrow defile, compreſſed by the high pending hills on each ſide, down which came rapidly a conſiderable branch of the Jore, daſhing and roaring over rocky precipices,

Now leaving Roaring creek on our right, and accompliſhing two or three aſcents or ridges, another branch of the trading path from the Overhills to Cowe came in on our right, and here my tranſitory companion Mr. Galahan parted from me, taking this road back to Cowe; when I was left again wandering alone in the dreary mountains, not indeed totally pathleſs, nor in my preſent ſituation entirely agreeable, although ſuch ſcenes of primitive unmodified nature always pleaſed me.

May we ſuppoſe that mankind feel in their hearts a predilection for the ſociety of each other; or are we delighted with ſcenes of human arts and cultivation, where the paſſions are flattered and entertained with variety of objects for gratification?

I found myſelf unable, notwithſtanding the attentive admonitions and perſuaſive arguments of reaſon, entirely to eraſe from my mind thoſe impreſſions which I had received from the ſociety of the amiable and polite inhabitants of Charleſton; and I could not help comparing my preſent ſituation in ſome degree to Nebuchadnezzar's, when expelled from the ſociety of men, and conſtrained to roam in the mountains and wilderneſs, there to herd and feed with the wild beaſts of the foreſts.

After

After parting with my late companion, I went forward with all the alacrity that prudence would admit of, that I might as ſoon as poſſible ſee the end of my toil and hazard, being determined at all events to croſs the Jore mountain, ſaid to be the higheſt land in the Cherokee country.

After a gentle deſcent, I entered on an extremely ſtony narrow vale, through which coaſted ſwiftly a large creek, twelve or fifteen yards wide, roaring over a rocky bed, which I croſſed with difficulty and danger, the ford being incommoded by ſhelving rocks, full of holes and cliffs. After leaving this rocky creek, my path led me upon another narrow vale or glade, down which came in great haſte another noiſy brook, which I repeatedly croſſed and recroſſed, ſometimes riding on narrow level graſſy verges cloſe to its banks; ſtill aſcending, the vale gradually terminated, being ſhut up by ſtupendous rocky hills on each ſide, leaving a very narrow gap or defile, towards which my road led me, aſcending the ſteep ſides of the mountains; when, after riſing ſeveral weariſome aſcents, and finding myſelf over-heated and tired, I halted at a little graſſy lawn, through which meandered a ſweet rivulet. Here I turned my horſe to graze, and ſat down to reſt on a green bank juſt beneath a high frowning promontory, or obtuſe point of a ridge of the mountain yet above me, the friendly rivulet making a circuit by my feet; and now a little reſted, I took out of my wallet ſome biſcuit and cheeſe, and a piece of neat's tongue, compoſing myſelf to eaſe and refreſhment: when ſuddenly appeared within a few yards, advancing towards me from behind the point, a ſtout likely young Indian fellow, armed with a rifle gun, and two dogs attending.

Upon ſight of me he ſtood, and ſeemed a little ſurpriſed, as I was very much; but inſtantly recollecting himſelf and aſſuming a countenance of benignity and cheerfulneſs, he came briſkly to me and ſhook hands heartily, and ſmilingly inquired from whence I came, and whither going; but ſpeaking only in the Cherokee tongue, our converſation was not continued to a great length. I preſented him with ſome choice Tobacco, which was accepted with courteſy and evident pleaſure, and to my inquiries concerning the roads and diſtance to the Overhill towns, he anſwered me with perfect cheerfulneſs and good temper. We then again ſhook hands, and parted in friendſhip; he deſcended the hills, ſinging as he went.

Of vegetable productions obſerved in this region, were the following, viz. Acer ſtriatum, Ac. rubrum, Juglans nigra, Jug. alba. Jug. Hiccory, Magnolia acuminata, Quercus alba, Q. tinctoria, Q. rubra, Q. prinus, with the other varieties common in Virginia: Panax ginſeng, Angelica lucida, Convallaria majalis, Haleſia, Stewartia, Styrax, Staphylea, Evonimus, Viburnum, Cornus Florida, Betula nigra, Morus, Tilia, Ulmus, Fraxinus, Hopea tinctoria, Annona, Bignonia ſempervirens, Ariſtolochia frutescens, Bignonia radicans, &c. Being now refreſhed by a ſimple but healthy meal, I began again to aſcend the lore mountains, which I at length accompliſhed, and reſted on the moſt elevated peak; from whence I beheld with rapture and aſtoniſhment a ſublimely awful ſcene of power and magnificence, a world of mountains piled upon mountains. Having contemplated this amazing proſpect of grandeur, I deſcended the pinnacles, and again falling into the trading path, continued gently deſcending through a graſſy plain, ſcatteringly planted

with

with large trees, and at a diſtance ſurrounded with high foreſts. I was on this elevated region ſenſible of an alteration in the air, from warm to cold, and found that vegetation was here greatly behind, in plants of the ſame kind of the country below; for inſtance, when I left Charleſton, the yellow Jaſmine was rather paſt the blooming days, and here the buds were juſt beginning to ſwell, though ſome were in bloom. Continued more than a mile through this elevated plain to the pitch of the mountain, from whence preſented to view an expanſive proſpect, exhibiting ſcenes of mountainous landſcape, weſtward, vaſt and varied, perhaps not to be exceeded any where.

My firſt deſcent and progreſs down the weſt ſide of the mountain was remarkably gradual, eaſy and pleaſant, through graſſy open foreſts for the diſtance of two or three miles; when my changeable path ſuddenly turned round an obtuſe point of a ridge, and deſcended precipitately down a ſteep rocky hill for a mile or more, which was very troubleſome, being incommoded with ſhattered fragments of the mountains, and in other places with boggy ſinks, occaſioned by oozy ſprings and rills ſtagnate ſinking in micaceous earth; ſome of theſe ſteep ſoft rocky banks or precipices ſeem to be continually crumbling to earth; and in theſe mouldering cliffs I diſcovered veins or ſtrata of moſt pure and clear white earth*, having a faint bluiſh or pearl colour gleam, ſomewhat exhibiting the appearance of the little cliffs or wavy creſts of new fallen ſnowdrifts: we likewiſe obſerve in theſe diſſolving rocky cliffs, veins of iſinglaſs (Mica S. vitrum Muſcoviticum), ſome

* Mica nitida: ſpecimens of this earth have been exported to England for the purpoſe of making Porcelain or China ware.

of

of the flakes or laminæ incredibly large, entire and tranſparent, and would ſerve the purpoſe of lights for windows very well, or for lanthorns; and here appeared ſtrata of black lead (ſtibium).

At length, after much toil and exerciſe, I was a little relieved by a narrow graſſy vale or lawn at the foot of this ſteep deſcent, through which courſed along a conſiderable rapid brook, on whoſe banks grew in great perfection the glorious Magnolia auriculata, together with the other conſpicuous flowering and aromatic ſhrubs already mentioned; and I obſerved here in the rich bottoms near the creek, a new ſpecies of Hydraſtis, having very large ſinuated leaves and white flowers; after this I continued ſeveral miles over ridges and graſſy vales, watered with delightful rivulets.

Next day proceeding on eight or ten miles, generally through ſpacious high foreſts and flowery lawns; the ſoil prolific, being of an excellent quality for agriculture; came near the banks of a large creek or river, where this high foreſt ended on my left hand, the trees became more ſcattered and inſenſibly united with a graſſy glade or lawn bordering on the river; on the oppoſite bank of which appeared a very extenſive foreſt, conſiſting entirely of the Hemlock ſpruce (P. abies), almoſt encircled by diſtant ridges of lofty hills.

Soon after croſſing this large branch of the Tanaſe, I obſerved, deſcending the heights at ſome diſtance, a company of Indians, all well mounted on horſe-back; they came rapidly forward: on their nearer approach, I obſerved a chief at the head of the caravan, and apprehending him to be the Little Carpenter, emperor or grand chief of the Cherokees,

Cherokees, as they came up I turned off from the path to make way, in token of reſpect, which compliment was accepted, and gratefully and magnanimouſly returned; for his highneſs with a gracious and cheerful ſmile came up to me, and clapping his hand on his breaſt, offered it to me, ſaying, I am Ata-cul-culla; and heartily ſhook hands with me, and aſked me if I knew it. I anſwered, that the Good Spirit who goes before me ſpoke to me, and ſaid, that is the great Ata-cul-culla; and added, that I was of the tribe of white men, of Pennſylvania, who eſteem themſelves brothers and friends to the red men, but particularly ſo to the Cherokees, and that notwithſtanding we dwelt at ſo great a diſtance, we were united in love and friendſhip, and that the name of Ata-cul-culla was dear to his white brothers of Pennſylvania.

After this compliment, which ſeemed to be acceptable, he inquired if I came lately from Charleſton, and if John Stewart was well, ſaying that he was going to ſee him. I replied, that I came lately from Charleſton on a friendly viſit to the Cherokees; that I had the honour of a perſonal acquaintance with the ſuperintendant, the beloved man, whom I ſaw well but the day before I ſet off, and who, by letters to the principal white men in the nation, recommended me to the friendſhip and protection of the Cherokees. To which the great chief was pleaſed to anſwer very reſpectfully, that I was welcome in their country as a friend and brother; and then ſhaking hands heartily bid me farewel, and his retinue confirmed it by an united voice of aſſent. After giving my name to the chief, requeſting my compliments to the ſuperintendant, the emperor moved, continuing his journey for Charleſton;

Charleſton; and I, yet perſiſting in my intention of viſiting the Overhill towns, continued on. Leaving the great foreſt, I mounted the high hills, deſcending them again on the other ſide, and ſo on repeatedly for ſeveral miles, without obſerving any variation in the natural productions ſince paſſing the Jore; and perceiving the ſlow progreſs of vegetation in this mountainous, high country; and, upon ſerious conſideration, it appearing very plainly that I could not, with entire ſafety, range the Overhill ſettlements until the treaty was over, which would not come on till late in June; I ſuddenly came to a reſolution to defer theſe reſearches at this time, and leave them for the employment of another ſeaſon and more favourable opportunity, and return to Dartmouth in Georgia, to be ready to join a company of adventurers who were to ſet off in July for Mobile in Weſt Florida. The leader of this company had been recommended to me as a fit perſon to aſſiſt me on ſo long and hazardous a journey, through the vaſt territories of the Creeks.

Therefore next day I turned about on my return, proceeding moderately, being engaged in noting ſuch objects as appeared to be of any moment, and collecting ſpecimens; and in the evening of next day arrived again at Cowe.

Next morning Mr. Galahan conducted me to the chief of Cowe, who during my abſence had returned from the chace. The remainder of this day I ſpent in obſervations, in and about the town, reviewing my ſpecimens, &c.

The town of Cowe conſiſts of about one hundred dwellings, near the banks of the Tanaſe, on both ſides of the river.

The

The Cherokees conſtruct their habitations on a different plan from the Creeks; that is, but one oblong four ſquare building, of one ſtory high; the materials conſiſting of logs or trunks of trees, ſtripped of their bark, notched at their ends, fixed one upon another, and afterwards plaiſtered well, both inſide and out, with clay well tempered with dry graſs, and the whole covered or roofed with the bark of the cheſnut tree or long broad ſhingles. This building is however partitioned tranſverſely, forming three apartments, which communicate with each other by inſide doors; each houſe or habitation has beſides a little conical houſe, covered with dirt, which is called the winter or hot-houſe; this ſtands a few yards diſtant from the manſion-houſe, oppoſite the front door.

The council or town-houſe is a large rotunda, capable of accommodating ſeveral hundred people: it ſtands on the top of an ancient artificial mount of earth, of about twenty feet perpendicular, and the rotunda on the top of it being above thirty feet more, gives the whole fabric an elevation of about ſixty feet from the common ſurface of the ground. But it may be proper to obſerve, that this mount, on which the rotunda ſtands, is of a much ancienter date than the building, and perhaps was raiſed for another purpoſe. The Cherokees themſelves are as ignorant as we are, by what people or for what purpoſe theſe artificial hills were raiſed; they have various ſtories concerning them, the beſt of which amount to no more than mere conjecture, and leave us entirely in the dark; but they have a tradition common with the other nations of Indians, that they found them in much the ſame condition as they now appear, when their forefathers arrived

from

from the Weſt and poſſeſſed themſelves of the country, after vanquiſhing the nations of red men who then inhabited it, who themſelves found theſe mounts when they took poſſeſſion of the country, the former poſſeſſors delivering the ſame ſtory concerning them: perhaps they were deſigned and appropriated by the people who conſtructed them, to ſome religious purpoſe, as great altars and temples ſimilar to the high places and ſacred groves anciently amongſt the Canaanites and other nations of Paleſtine and Judea.

The rotunda is conſtructed after the following manner: they firſt fix in the ground a circular range of poſts or trunks of trees, about ſix feet high, at equal diſtances, which are notched at top, to receive into them, from one to another, a range of beams or wall plates; within this is another circular order of very large and ſtrong pillars, above twelve feet high, notched in like manner at top, to receive another range of wall plates; and within this is yet another or third range of ſtronger and higher pillars but fewer in number, and ſtanding at a greater diſtance from each other; and laſtly, in the centre ſtands a very ſtrong pillar, which forms the pinnacle of the building, and to which the rafters centre at top; theſe rafters are ſtrengthened and bound together by croſs beams and laths, which ſuſtain the roof or covering, which is a layer of bark neatly placed, and tight enough to exclude the rain, and ſometimes they caſt a thin ſuperficies of earth over all. There is but one large door, which ſerves at the ſame time to admit light from without and the ſmoak to eſcape when a fire is kindled; but as there is but a ſmall fire kept, ſufficient to give light at night, and that fed with dry ſmall

ſmall ſound wood diveſted of its bark, there is but little ſmoak. All around the inſide of the building, betwixt the ſecond range of pillars and the wall, is a range of cabins or ſophas, conſiſting of two or three ſteps, one above or behind the other, in theatrical order, where the aſſembly ſit or lean down; theſe ſophas are covered with mats or carpets, very curiouſly made of thin ſplints of Aſh or Oak, woven or platted together; near the great pillar in the centre the fire is kindled for light, near which the muſicians ſeat themſelves, and round about this the performers exhibit their dances and other ſhows at public feſtivals, which happen almoſt every night throughout the year.

About the cloſe of the evening I accompanied Mr. Galahan and other white traders to the rotunda, where was a grand feſtival, muſic and dancing. This aſſembly was held principally to rehearſe the ball-play dance, this town being challenged to play againſt another the next day.

The people being aſſembled and ſeated in order, and the muſicians having taken their ſtation, the ball opens, firſt with a long harangue or oration, ſpoken by an aged chief, in commendation of the manly exerciſe of the ball-play, recounting the many and brilliant victories which the town of Cowe had gained over the other towns in the nation, not forgetting or neglecting to recite his own exploits, together with thoſe of other aged men now preſent, coadjutors in the performance of theſe athletic games in their youthful days.

This oration was delivered with great ſpirit and eloquence, and was meant to influence the paſſions of

of the young men preſent, excite them to emulation, and inſpire them with ambition.

This prologue being at an end, the muſicians began, both vocal and inſtrumental; when preſently a company of girls, hand in hand, dreſſed in clean white robes and ornamented with beads, bracelets and a profuſion of gay ribbands, entering the door, immediately began to ſing their reſponſes in a gentle, low, and ſweet voice, and formed themſelves in a ſemicircular file or line, in two ranks, back to back, facing the ſpectators and muſicians, moving ſlowly round and round. This continued about a quarter of an hour, when we were ſurpriſed by a ſudden very loud and ſhrill whoop, uttered at once by a company of young fellows, who came in briſkly after one another, with rackets or hurls in one hand. Theſe champions likewiſe were well dreſſed, painted, and ornamented with ſilver bracelets, gorgets and wampum, neatly ornamented with moccaſins and high waving plumes in their diadems: they immediately formed themſelves in a ſemicircular rank alſo, in front of the girls, when theſe changed their order, and formed a ſingle rank parallel to the men, raiſing their voices in reſponſes to the tunes of the young champions, the ſemicircles continually moving round. There was ſomething ſingular and diverting in their ſtep and motions, and I imagine not to be learned to exactneſs but with great attention and perſeverance. The ſtep, if it can be ſo termed, was performed after the following manner; firſt, the motion began at one end of the ſemicircle, gently riſing up and down upon their toes and heels alternately, when the firſt was up on tip-toe, the next began to raiſe the heel, and by the time the firſt reſted again on the heel, the ſecond was

on

on tip-toe, thus from one end of the rank to the other, ſo that ſome were always up and ſome down, alternately and regularly, without the leaſt baulk or confuſion; and they at the ſame time, and in the ſame motion, moved on obliquely or ſideways, ſo that the circle performed a double or complex motion in its progreſſion, and at ſtated times exhibited a grand or univerſal movement, inſtantly and unexpectedly to the ſpectators, by each rank turning to right and left, taking each others places: the movements were managed with inconceivable alertneſs and addreſs, and accompanied with an inſtantaneous and univerſal elevation of the voice, and ſhrill ſhort whoop.

The Cherokees, beſides the ball-play dance, have a variety of others equally entertaining. The men eſpecially exerciſe themſelves with a variety of geſticulations and capers, ſome of which are ludicrous and diverting enough; and they have others which are of the martial order, and others of the chace; theſe ſeem to be ſomewhat of a tragical nature, wherein they exhibit aſtoniſhing feats of military proweſs, maſculine ſtrength and activity. Indeed all their dances and muſical entertainments ſeem to be theatrical exhibitions or plays, varied with comic and ſometimes laſcivious interludes: the women however conduct themſelves with a very becoming grace and decency, inſomuch that in amorous interludes, when their reſponſes and geſtures ſeem conſenting to natural liberties, they veil themſelves, juſt diſcovering a glance of their ſparkling eyes and bluſhing faces, expreſſive of ſenſibility.

Next morning early I ſet off on my return, and meeting with no material occurrences on the road, in two days arrived ſafe at Keowe, where I tarried

two or three days, employed in augmenting my collections of ſpecimens, and waiting for Mr. Galahan, who was to call on me here, to accompany him to Sinica, where he and other traders were to meet Mr. Cameron, the deputy-commiſſary, to hold a congreſs at that town, with the chiefs of the Lower Cherokees, to conſult preliminaries introductory to a general congreſs and treaty with theſe Indians, which was to be convened next June, and held in the Overhill towns.

I obſerved in the environs of Keowe, on the baſes of the rocky hills, immediately aſcending from the low grounds near the river bank, a great number of very ſingular antiquities, the work of the ancients; they ſeem to me to have been altars for ſacrifice or ſepulchres: they were conſtructed of four flat ſtones, two ſet on an edge for the ſides, one cloſed one end, and a very large flat one lay horizontally at top, ſo that the other end was open; this fabric was four or five feet in length, two feet high, and three in width. I inquired of the trader what they were, who could not tell me certainly, but ſuppoſed them to be ancient Indian ovens; the Indians can give no account of them: they are on the ſurface of the ground, and are of different dimenſions.

I accompanied the traders to Sinica, where we found the commiſſary and the Indian chiefs convened in council: continued at Sinica ſome time, employing myſelf in obſervations, and making collections of every thing worthy of notice: and finding the Indians to be yet unſettled in their determination, and not in a good humour, I abandoned the project of viſiting the regions beyond the Cherokee mountains for this ſeaſon; ſet off on my return to fort James, Dartmouth, lodged this night

in

in the foreſts near the banks of a delightful large creek, a branch of Keowe river, and next day arrived ſafe at Dartmouth.

Liſt of the towns and villages in the Cherokee nation inhabited at this day, viz.

No.		
1	Echoe	On the Tanaſe Eaſt of the Jore mountains. 4 towns.
2	Nucaſſe	
3	Whatoga	
4	Cowe	
5	Ticoloosa	Inland on the branches of the Tanaſe. 4 towns.
6	Jore	
7	Coniſca	
8	Nowe	
9	Tomothle	On the Tanaſe over the Jore mountains. 8 towns.
10	Noewe	
11	Tellico	
12	Clennuſe	
13	Ocunnolufte	
14	Chewe	
15	Quanuſe	
16	Tellowe	
17	Tellico	Inland towns on the branches of the Tanaſe and other waters over the Jore mountains. 5 towns.
18	Chatuga	
19	Hiwaſſe	
20	Chewaſe	
21	Nuanha	
22	Tallaſe	Overhill towns on the Tanaſe or Cherokee river. 6 towns.
23	Chelowe	
24	Sette	
25	Chote great	
26	Joco	
27	Tahaſſe	

28	Tamahle	Overhill towns on the Tanaſe or Cherokee river. 5 towns.
29	Tuſkege	
30	---. Big Iſland	
31	Nilaque	
32	Niowe	

Lower towns Eaſt of the mountains, viz.

No.			
	1	Sinica	On the Savanna or Keowe river.
	2	Keowe	
	3	Kulſage	
	4	Tugilo	On Tugilo river.
	5	Eſtotowe	
	6	Qualatche	On Flint river.
	7	Chote	

Towns on the waters of other rivers.

Eſtotowe great. Allagae. Jore. Nae oche.

In all forty-three towns.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

BEING returned from the Cherokee country to Dartmouth, I underſtood that the company of adventurers for Weſt Florida, were very forward in their preparations, and would be ready to ſet off in a few weeks, ſo that I had but a little time allowed me to make proviſion and equip myſelf for the proſecution of ſo long and hazardous a journey.

Our place of rendezvous was at fort Charlotte, on the oppoſite ſide of the river Savanna, and about a mile from fort James. I had a deſire to make little botanical excurſions towards the head of Broad river, in order to collect ſome curioſities which I had obſerved thereabouts; which being accompliſhed,

June 22d ſet out from fort Charlotte in company with Mr. Whitfield, who was chief of our caravan. We travelled about twenty miles, and lodged at the farm of Monſ. St. Pierre, a French gentleman, who received and entertained us with great politeneſs and hoſpitality. The manſion-houſe is ſituated on the top of a very high hill near the banks of the river Savanna, overlooking his very extenſive and well cultivated plantations of Indian Corn (Zea) Rice, Wheat, Oats, Indigo, Convolvulus Batata, &c. theſe are rich low lands, lying very level betwixt theſe natural heights and the river; his gardens occupy the gentle deſcent on one ſide of the mount, and a very thriving vineyard, conſiſting of about five acres, is on the other ſide.

Next morning after breakfaſt we ſet off again, continuing nine or ten miles farther down the river, when we ſtopped at a plantation, the property of one of our companions, where we were joined by the reſt of the company. After dining here we prepared to depart; and the gentleman of the houſe taking an affectionate leave of his wife and children, we ſat off again, and proceeding ſix miles farther down the river, we croſſed over into Georgia, taking a road which led us into the great trading path from Auguſta to the Creek nation. As the ſoil, ſituation and productions of theſe parts, for ſeveral days journey, differ very little from the Northern diſtricts of Georgia, already recited, when on the ſurvey of the New Purchaſe, I apprehend it needleſs to enter again into a detail of particulars, ſince it would produce but little more than a recapitulation of that journey.

Early in the evening of the 27th we arrived at the Flat-rock, where we lodged. This is a common rendezvous or camping-place for traders and Indians. It is an expanſive clean flat or horizontal rock, but a little above the ſurface of the ground, and near the banks of a delightful rivulet of excellent water, which is one of the head branches of Great Ogeche: in the looſe rich ſoil verging round this rock, grew ſeveral very curious herbaceous plants, particularly one of ſingular elegance and beauty, which I take to be a ſpecies of Ipomea (Ipomea, caule erecto, ramoſo, tripedali, fol. radicalibus, pinnatifidis, linearibus, humi-ſtratis, florib. incarnatis intus maculis coccineis adſperſo). It grows erect, three feet high, with a ſtrong ſtem, which is decorated with plumed or pinnatifid linear leaves, ſomewhat reſembling thoſe of the Delphinium or

Ipomea

Ipomea quamoclit; from about one half its length upwards, it ſends out on all ſides, aſcendant branches which divide again and again; theſe terminate with large tubular or funnel-formed flowers; their limbs equally divided into five ſegments; theſe beautiful flowers are of a perfect roſe colour, elegantly beſprinkled on the inſide of their petals with crimſon ſpecks; the flowers are in great abundance, and together with the branches and delicately fine cut leaves, compoſe a conical ſpike or compound panicle. I ſaw a ſpecies of this plant, if not the very ſame, growing on the ſea-coaſt iſlands near St. Auguſtine. The blue flowered Malva and Delphinium were its aſſociates about the Flat-rock.

There are extenſive cane brakes or cane meadows ſpread abroad round about, which afford the moſt acceptable and nouriſhing food for cattle.

This evening two companies of Indian traders from Auguſta arrived and encamped near us; and as they were bound to the Nation, we concluded to unite in company with them, they generouſly offering us their aſſiſtance, having many ſpare horſes and others lightly loaded, ſeveral of ours by this time being jaded: this was a favourable opportunity of relief in caſe of neceſſity.

Next morning as ſoon as the horſes were packed and in readineſs, we decamped and ſet forward together.

I thought it worthy of taking notice of a ſingular method the traders make uſe of to reduce the wild young horſes to their hard duty. When any one perſiſts in refuſing to receive his load, if threats, the diſcipline of the whip, and other common abuſe,

prove inſufficient, after being haltered, a pack-horſe-man catches the tip end of one of his ears betwixt his teeth and pinches it, when inſtantly the furious ſtrong creature, trembling, ſtands perfectly ſtill until he is loaded.

Our caravan conſiſting of about twenty men and ſixty horſes, we made a formidable appearance, having now little to apprehend from predatory bands or out-laws.

This day's journey was for the moſt part over high gravelly ridges, and on the moſt elevated hills, appeared emerging out of the earth, rocky cliffs of a dark reddiſh brown colour; their compoſition ſeemed to be a coarſe, ſandy, ferruginous concrete, but ſo firmly cemented as to conſtitute a perfect hard ſtone or rock, and appeared to be excavated or worn into cavities or furrows by the violence of the daſhing billows and rapid currents of the ocean, which heretofore probably waſhed them; there were however ſtrata or veins in theſe rocks, of a finer compoſition and compact conſiſtence, and ſeemed ponderous rich iron ore. A little depth below the ſandy gravelly ſurface, lies a ſtratum of very compact reddiſh yellow clay and fragments of ochre. The trees and ſhrubs common on theſe gravelly ridges are as follows, Dioſpyros, Quercus rubra, Q. nigra, Q. tinctoria or great Black Oak, Q. alba, Q. lobata, poſt White Oak, Q. incana, foliis ovalibus integerrimis ſubtus incanis, Pinus lutea, Pinus tæda, foliis geminatis et trinis, ſtrobilo ovato brevi, cortice rimoſo, Pinus paluſtris, foliis trinis longiſſimis, ſtrobilo elongata, Cornus Florida, Andromeda arborea, Nyſſa ſylvatica, Juglans hiccory, Prunus padus, &c. Of herbaceæ, Solidago, Eupatorium,

torium, Sylphium, Rudbeckia, Gerardia, Aſclepias, Agave Virginica, Eryngium, Thapſia, Euphorbia, Polymnia, &c.

In the courſe of this day's journey we croſſed two conſiderable rivulets, running ſwiftly over rocky beds. There is ſome very good land on the gradual deſcents of the ridges and their bottoms bordering on creeks, and very extenſive graſſy ſavannas and cane meadows always in view on one hand or the other. At evening we came to camp on the banks of a beautiful creek, a branch of Great Ogeche, called Rocky Comfort, where we found excellent accommodations, here being pleaſant graſſy open plains to ſpread our beds upon, environed with extenſive cane meadows, affording the beſt of food for our quadrupeds.

The next day's journey led us over a level diſtrict; the land generally very fertile and of a good quality for agriculture, the vegetable ſurface being of a dark, looſe, rich mould, on a ſtratum of ſtiff reddiſh brown clay. Croſſing ſeveral conſiderable creeks, branches of the Ocone, North branch of the Alatamaha; at evening, July 1ſt, encamped on the banks of the Ocone, in a delightful grove of foreſt trees, conſiſting of Oak, Aſh, Mulberry, Hiccory, Black Walnut, Elm, Saſſafras, Gleditſia, &c. This flouriſhing grove was an appendage of the high foreſts we had paſſed through, and projected into an extenſive, green, open, level plain, conſiſting of old Indian fields and plantations, being the rich low lands of the river, and ſtretching along its banks upwards to a very great diſtance, charmingly diverſified and decorated with detached groves and clumps of various trees and ſhrubs, and indented on its verge by advancing and retreating promontories of the high land.

Our

Our encampment was fixed on the ſite of the old Ocone town, which, about ſixty years ago, was evacuated by the Indians, who, finding their ſituation diſagreeable from its vicinity to the white people, left it, moving upwards into the Nation or Upper Creeks, and there built a town; but that ſituation not ſuiting their roving diſpoſition, they grew ſickly and tired of it, and reſolved to ſeek an habitation more agreeable to their minds. They all aroſe, directing their migration South-Eaſtward towards the ſea coaſt; and in the courſe of their journey, obſerving the delightful appearance of the extenſive plains of Alachua and the fertile hills environing it, they ſat down and built a town on the banks of a ſpacious and beautiful lake, at a ſmall diſtance from the plains, naming this new town, Cuſcowilla: this ſituation pleaſed them, the vaſt deſarts, foreſts, lakes and ſavannas around, affording unbounded range of the beſt hunting ground for bear and deer, their favourite game. But although this ſituation was healthy and delightful to the utmoſt degree, affording them variety and plenty of every deſirable thing in their eſtimation, yet troubles and afflictions found them out. This territory, to the promontory of Florida, was then claimed by the Tomocos, Utinas, Calloofas, Yamaſes, and other remnant tribes of the ancient Floridans and the more Northern refugees, driven away by the Carolinians, now in alliance and under the protection of the Spaniards, who aſſiſting them, attacked the new ſettlement, and for many years were very troubleſome; but the Alachuas or Ocones being ſtrengthened by other emigrants and fugitive bands from the Upper Creeks, with whom they were confederated, and who gradually eſtabliſhed other towns in this low country, ſtretching a line of ſettlements acroſs the iſthmus, extending from the

Alatamaha

Alatamaha to the bay of Apalache; theſe uniting, were at length able to face their enemies, and even attack them in their own ſettlements; and in the end, with the aſſiſtance of the Upper Creeks, their uncles, vanquiſhed their enemies and deſtroyed them, and then fell upon the Spaniſh ſettlements, which alſo they entirely broke up. But having treated of theſe matters in the journal of my travels into Eaſt Florida, I end this digreſſion and proceed again on my journey.

After croſſing the Ocone by fording it, which is about two hundred and fifty yards over, we travelled about twenty miles, and came to camp in the evening; paſſed over a pleaſant territory, preſenting varying ſcenes of gentle ſwelling hills and levels, affording ſublime foreſts, contraſted by expanſive illumined green fields, native meadows and Cane brakes; the vegetables, trees, ſhrubs and plants, the ſame as already noticed without any material variation. The next day's journey was about twenty miles, having croſſed the Oakmulge by fording it three or four hundred yards over. This river is the main branch of the beautiful Alatamaha: on the Eaſt bank of the river lie the famous Oakmulge fields, where are yet conſpicuous very wonderful remains of the power and grandeur of the ancients of this part of America, in the ruins of a capital town and ſettlement, as vaſt artificial hills, terraces, &c. already particularly mentioned in my tour through the lower diſtricts of Georgia. The Oakmulge here is about forty miles diſtance from the Ocone, the other arm of the Alatamaha. In the evening we came to camp near the banks of Stony Creek, a large rapid water about ſix miles beyond the river.

Next

Next day we travelled about twenty miles farther, croſſing two conſiderable creeks named Great and Little Toboſochte; and at evening encamped cloſe by a beautiful large brook called Sweet Water; the glittering waving flood paſſing along actively over a bed of pebbles and gravel. The territory through which we paſſed from the banks of the Oakmulge to this place, exhibited a delightful diverſified rural ſcene, and promiſes a happy, fruitful, and ſalubrious region, when cultivated by induſtrious inhabitants; generally ridges of low ſwelling hills and plains ſupporting grand foreſts, vaſt Cane meadows, ſavannas and verdant lawns.

I obſerved here a very ſingular and beautiful ſhrub, which I ſuppoſe is a ſpecies of Hydrangia (H. querciſolia). It grows in coppices or clumps near or on the banks of rivers and creeks; many ſtems uſually ariſe from a root, ſpreading itſelf greatly on all ſides by ſuckers or offsets; the ſtems grow five or ſix feet high, declining or diverging from each other, and are covered with ſeveral barks or rinds, the laſt of which being of a cinereous dirt colour and very thin, at a certain age of the ſtems or ſhoots, cracks through to the next bark, and is peeled off by the winds, diſcovering the under, ſmooth, dark reddiſh brown bark, which alſo cracks and peels off the next year, in like manner as the former; thus every year forming a new bark; the ſtems divide regularly or oppoſitely, though the branches are crooked or wreathe about horizontally, and theſe again divide, forming others which terminate with large heavy panicles or thyrſi of flowers; but theſe flowers are of two kinds: the numerous partial ſpikes which compoſe the panicles, and conſiſt of a multitude of very ſmall fruitful flowers, terminate

Hydrangea Quercifolia.

minate with one or more very large expanſive neutral or mock flowers, ſtanding on a long, ſlender, ſtiff pedunclé; theſe flowers are compoſed of four broad oval petals or ſegments, of a dark roſe or crimſon colour at firſt, but as they become older acquire a deeper red or purpliſh hue, and laſtly are of a brown or ferruginous colour; theſe have no perfect parts of generation of either ſex, but diſcover in their centre, two, three or four papillæ or rudiments; theſe neutral flowers, with the whole pannicle, are truly permanent, remaining on the plant for years, until they dry and decay: the leaves which clothe the plants are very large, pinnatifid or palmated, and ſerrated or toothed, very much reſembling the leaves of ſome of our Oaks; they ſit oppoſite, ſupported by ſlender petioles, and are of a fine, full green colour.

Next day after noon we croſſed Flint river by fording it, about two hundred and fifty yards over, and at evening came to camp near the banks of a large and deep creek, a branch of the Flint. The high land excellent, affording grand foreſts, and the low ground vaſt timber and Canes of great height and thickneſs, Arundo gigantea. I obſerved growing on the ſteep dry banks of this creek, a ſpecies of ſhrub Hypericum, of extraordinary ſhow and beauty (Hypericum aureum). It grows erect, three or four feet high, forming a globular top, repreſenting a perfect little tree; the leaves are large, oblong, firm of texture, ſmooth and ſhining; the flowers are very large, their petals broad and conſpicuous, which, with their tufts of golden filaments, give the little buſhes a very ſplendid appearance.

The adjacent low grounds and Cane ſwamp afforded

forded excellent food and range for our horſes, who, by this time, through fatigue of conſtant travelling, heat of the climate and ſeaſon, were tired and diſpirited: we came to camp ſooner than uſual, and ſtarted later next day, that they might have time to reſt and recruit themſelves. The territory lying upon this creek, and the ſpace between it and the river, preſent every appearance of a delightful and fruitful region in ſome future day, it being a rich ſoil, and exceeding well ſituated for every branch of agriculture and grazing, diverſified with hills and dales, ſavannas and vaſt Cane meadows, and watered by innumerable rivulets and brooks, all contiguous to the Flint river: an arm of the great Chata Uche or Apalachucla offers an uninterrupted navigation to the bay of Mexico and the Atlantic ocean, and thence to the Weſt India iſlands and over the whole world.

Our horſes being hunted up and packed, ſat forward again, proceeding moderately, aſcending a higher country and more uneven by means of ridges of gentle hills; the country however very pleaſing, being diverſified with expanſive groves, ſavannas and Cane meadows, abounding with creeks and brooks gliding through the plains or roving about the hills, their banks bordered with foreſts and groves, conſiſting of varieties of trees, ſhrubs and plants; the ſummits of the hills frequently preſenting to view piles and cliffs of the ferruginous rocks, the ſame ſpecies as obſerved on the ridges between the Flat-rock and Rocky Comfort.

Next day we travelled but a few miles; the heat and the burning flies tormenting our horſes to ſuch a degree, as to excite compaſſion even in the hearts of pack-horſemen. Theſe biting flies are of

of ſeveral ſpecies, and their numbers incredible. We travelled almoſt from ſun-riſe to his ſetting, amidſt a flying hoſt of theſe perſecuting ſpirits, who formed a vaſt cloud around our caravan ſo thick as to obſcure every diſtant object; but our van always bore the brunt of the conflict; the head, neck, and ſhoulders of the leading horſes were continually in a gore of blood: ſome of theſe flies were near as large as humble bees; this is the hippoboſca. They are armed with a ſtrong ſharp beak or proboſcis, ſhaped like a lancet, and ſheathed in flexible thin valves; with this beak they inſtantly pierce the veins of the creatures, making a large orifice from whence the blood ſprings in large drops, rolling down as tears, cauſing a fierce pain or aching for a conſiderable time after the wound is made. There are three or four ſpecies of this genus of leſs ſize but equally vexatious, as they are vaſtly more numerous, active and ſanguineous; particularly, one about half the ſize of the firſt mentioned, the next leſs, of a duſky colour with a green head; another yet ſomewhat leſs, of a ſplendid green and the head of a gold colour; the ſting of this is intolerable, no leſs acute than a prick from a red-hot needle, or a ſpark of fire on the ſkin; theſe are called the burning flies. Beſides the preceding tormentors, there are three or four ſpecies of the aſilus or ſmaller biting flies; one of a grayiſh duſky colour; another much of the ſame colour, having ſpotted wings and a green head; and another very ſmall and perfectly black: this laſt ſpecies lies in ambuſh in ſhrubby thickets and Cane brakes near water: whenever we approach the cool ſhades near creeks, impatient for repoſe and relief, almoſt ſinking under the perſecutions from the evil ſpirits, who continually

tinually ſurround and follow us over the burning deſart ridges and plains, and here are in ſome hopes of momentary peace and quietneſs, under cover of the cool humid groves, we are ſurprized and quickly inveſted with dark clouds of theſe perſecuting demons, beſides muſquitoes and gnats (culex et cynips).

The next day, being in like manner oppreſſed and haraſſed by the ſtinging flies and heats, we halted at noon, being unable longer to ſupport ourſelves under ſuch grievances, even in our preſent ſituation charming to the ſenſes, on the acclivity of a high ſwelling ridge planted with open airy groves of the ſuperb terebinthine Pines, glittering rills playing beneath, and pellucid brooks meandering through an expanſive green ſavanna, their banks ornamented with coppices of blooming aromatic ſhrubs and plants perfuming the air. The meridian heats juſt allayed, the ſun is veiled in a dark cloud, riſing North-Weſtward; the air ſtill, gloomy and ſultry; the animal ſpirits ſink under the conflict, and we fall into a kind of mortal torpor rather than refreſhing repoſe; and ſtartled or terrified at each others plaintive murmurs and groans. Now the earth trembles under the peals of inceſſant diſtant thunder, the hurricane comes on roaring, and I am ſhocked again to life: I raiſe my head and rub open my eyes, pained with gleams and flaſhes of lightning; when juſt attempting to wake my afflicted brethren and companions, almoſt overwhelmed with floods of rain, the dark cloud opens over my head, developing a vaſt river of the etherial fire; I am inſtantly ſtruck dumb, inactive and benumbed; at length the pulſe of life begins to vibrate, the animal ſpirits begin to exert their powers, and I am by degrees revived.

In

In the evening this ſurpriſingly heavy tempeſt paſſed off, we had a ſerene ſky and a pleaſant cool night; having had time enough to collect a great quantity of wood and Pine knot to feed our fires and keep up a light in our camp, which was a lucky precaution, as we found it abſolutely neceſſary to dry our clothes and warm ourſelves, for all our ſkins and bedding were caſt over the packs of merchandize to prevent them and our proviſion from being injured by the deluge of rain. Next day was cool and pleaſant, the air having recovered its elaſticity and vivific ſpirit: I found myſelf cheerful and invigorated; indeed all around us appeared reanimated, and nature preſented her cheerful countenance; the vegetables ſmiled in their blooming decorations and ſparkling cryſtalline dew-drops. The birds ſung merrily in the groves, and the alert roe-buck whiſtled and bounded over the ample meads and green turfy hills. After leaving our encampment, we travelled over a delightful territory, preſenting to view variable ſylvan ſcenes, conſiſting of chains of low hills affording high foreſts, with expanſive ſavannas, Cane meadows, and lawns between, watered with rivulets and glittering brooks. Towards evening we came to camp on the banks of Pintchlucco, a large branch of the Chata Uche river.

The next day's journey was over an uneven hilly country, but the ſoil generally fertile, and of a quality and ſituation favourable to agriculture and grazing, the ſummits of the ridges rough with ferruginous rocks, in high cliffs and fragments, ſcattered over the ſurface of the ground: obſerved alſo high cliffs of ſtiff reddiſh brown clay, with veins or ſtrata of ferruginous ſtones, either in detached maſſes or conglomerated nodules or hematites with veins or maſſes of ochre.

Next day, after traverſing a very delightful territory, exhibiting a charming rural ſcenery of primitive nature, gently deſcending and paſſing alternately eaſy declivities or magnificent terraces ſupporting ſublime foreſts, almoſt endleſs graſſy fields, detached groves and green lawns for the diſtance of nine or ten miles, we arrived at the banks of the Chata Uche river oppoſite the Uche town; where, after unloading our horſes, the Indians came over to us in large canoes, by means of which, with the cheerful and liberal aſſiſtance of the Indians, ferried over the merchandize, and afterwards driving our horſes altogether into the river ſwam them over: the river here is about three or four hundred yards wide, carries fifteen or twenty feet water, and flows down with an active current; the water is clear, cool and ſalubrious.

The Uche town is ſituated in a vaſt plain, on the gradual aſcent as we riſe from a narrow ſtrip of low ground immediately bordering on the river: it is the largeſt, moſt compact, and beſt ſituated Indian town I ever ſaw; the habitations are large and neatly built; the walls of the houſes are conſtructed of a wooden frame, then lathed and plaiſtered inſide and out with a reddiſh well tempered clay or mortar, which gives them the appearance of red brick walls; and theſe houſes are neatly covered or roofed with Cypreſs bark or ſhingles of that tree. The town appeared to be populous and thriving, full of youth and young children: I ſuppoſe the number of inhabitants, men, women and children, might amount to one thouſand or fifteen hundred, as it is ſaid they are able to muſter five hundred gun-men or warriors. Their own national language is altogether or radically different from

the Creek or Muſcogulge tongue, and is called the Savanna or Savanuca tongue; I was told by the traders it was the ſame with, or a dialect of, the Shawaneſe. They are in confederacy with the Creeks, but do not mix with them; and, on account of their numbers and ſtrength, are of importance enough to excite and draw upon them the jealouſy of the whole Muſcogulge confederacy, and are uſually at variance, yet are wiſe enough to unite againſt a common enemy, to ſupport the intereſt and glory of the general Creek confederacy.

After a little refreſhment at this beautiful town, we repacked and ſet off again for the Apalachucla town, where we arrived after riding over a level plain, conſiſting of ancient Indian plantations, a beautiful landſcape diverſified with groves and lawns.

This is eſteemed the mother town or Capital of the Creek or Muſcogulge confederacy: ſacred to peace; no captives are put to death or human blood ſpilt here. And when a general peace is propoſed, deputies from all the towns in the confederacy aſſemble at this capital, in order to deliberate upon a ſubject of ſo high importance for the proſperity of the commonwealth.

And on the contrary the great Coweta town, about twelve miles higher up this river, is called the bloody town, where the Micos, chiefs, and warriors aſſemble when a general war is propoſed; and here captives and ſtate malefactors are put to death.

The time of my continuance here, which was about a week, was employed in excurſions round about this ſettlement. One day the chief trader of Apalachucla obliged me with his company on a

walk of about a mile and an half down the river, to view the ruins and ſite of the ancient Apalachucla: it had been ſituated on a peninſula formed by a doubling of the river, and indeed appears to have been a very famous capital by the artificial mounds or terraces, and a very populous ſettlement, from its extent and expanſive old fields, ſtretching beyond the ſcope of the ſight along the low grounds of the river. We viewed the mounds or terraces, on which formerly ſtood their town houſe or rotunda and ſquare or areopagus, and a little behind theſe, on a level height or natural ſtep, above the low grounds, is a vaſt artificial terrace or four ſquare mound, now ſeven or eight feet higher than the common ſurface of the ground; in front of one ſquare or ſide of this mound adjoins a very extenſive oblong ſquare yard or artificial level plain, ſunk a little below the common ſurface, and ſurrounded with a bank or narrow terrace, formed with the earth thrown out of this yard at the time of its formation: the Creeks or preſent inhabitants have a tradition that this was the work of the ancients, many ages prior to their arrival and poſſeſſing this country.

This old town was evacuated about twenty years ago by the general conſent of the inhabitants, on account of its unhealthy ſituation, owing to the frequent inundations of the river over the low grounds; and moreover they grew timorous and dejected, apprehending themſelves to be haunted and poſſeſſed with vengeful ſpirits, on account of human blood that had been undeſervedly * ſpilt in this old town,

* About fifty or ſixty years ago almoſt all the white traders then in the nation were maſſacred in this town, whither they had repaired from the different towns, in hopes of an aſylum or refuge, in conſequence of the alarm, having been timely apprized of the hoſtile intentions of the Indians by their temporary

town, having been repeatedly warned by apparitions and dreams to leave it.

At the time of their leaving this old town, like the ruin or diſperſion of the ancient Babel, the inhabitants ſeparated from each other, forming ſeveral bands under the conduct or auſpices of the chief of each family or tribe. The greateſt number, however, choſe to ſit down and build the preſent new Apalachucla town, upon a high bank of the river above the inundations. The other bands purſued different routs, as their inclinations led them, ſettling villages lower down the river; ſome continued their migration towards the ſea coaſt, ſeeking their kindred and countrymen amongſt the Lower Creeks in Eaſt Florida, where they ſettled themſelves. My intelligent friend, the trader of Apalachucla, having from a long reſidence amongſt theſe Indians acquired an extenſive knowledge of their cuſtoms and affairs, I inquired of him what were his ſentiments with reſpect to their wandering, unſettled diſpoſition; their ſo frequently breaking up their old towns and ſettling new ones, &c. His anſwers and opinions were, the neceſſity they were under of having freſh or new ſtrong land for their plantations, and new, convenient and extenſive range or hunting ground, which unavoidably forces them into contentions and wars with their confederates and neighbouring tribes; to avoid which they had rather move and ſeek a plentiful and peaceable retreat, even at a diſtance, than contend with friends and relatives or embroil themſelves

temporary wives. They all met together in one houſe, under the avowed protection of the chiefs of the town, waiting the event; but whilſt the chiefs were aſſembled in council, deliberating on ways and means to protect them, the Indians in multitudes ſurrounded the houſe and ſet fire to it; they all, to the number of eighteen or twenty, periſhed with the houſe in the flames. The trader ſhowed me the ruins of the houſe where they were burnt.

in deſtructive wars with their neighbours, when either can be avoided with ſo little inconvenience. With regard to the Muſcogulges, the firſt object in order to obtain theſe conveniencies was the deſtruction of the Yamaſes, who held the poſſeſſion of Florida, and were in cloſe alliance with the Spaniards, their declared and moſt inveterate enemy, which they at length fully accompliſhed; and by this conqueſt they gained a vaſt and invaluable territory, comprehending a delightful region, and moſt plentiful country for their favourite game, bear and deer. But not yet ſatisfied, having already ſo far conquered the powerful Cherokees, as, in a manner, to force them to alliance, and compelled the warlike Chicaſaws to ſue for peace and alliance with them; they then grew arrogant and inſatiable, and turned their covetous looks towards the potent and intrepid Chactaws, the only Indian enemy they had to fear, meaning to break them up and poſſeſs themſelves of that extenſive, fruitful and delightful country, and make it a part of their vaſt empire. But the Chactaws, a powerful, hardy, ſubtile and intrepid race, eſtimated at twenty thouſand warriors, are likely to afford ſufficient exerciſe for the proud and reſtleſs ſpirits of the Muſcogulges, at leaſt for ſome years to come; and they appear to be ſo equally matched with the Chactaws, that it ſeems doubtful which of theſe powerful nations will riſe victorious. The Creeks have ſworn, it ſeems, that they never will make peace with this enemy as long as the rivers flow or the ſun purſues his courſe through the ſkies.

Thus we ſee that war or the exerciſe of arms originates from the ſame motives, and operates in the ſpirits of the wild red men of America, as it formerly

formerly did with the renowned Greeks and Romans, or modern civilized nations, and not from a ferocious, capricious deſire of ſhedding human blood as carnivorous ſavages: neither does the eager avarice of plunder ſtimulate them to acts of madneſs and cruelty, that being a trifling object in their eſtimation, a duffield blanket, a poliſhed rifle gun, or embroidered mantle; no, their martial proweſs and objects of deſire and ambition proceed from greater principles and more magnanimous intentions, even that of reuniting all nations and languages under one univerſal confederacy or commonwealth.

The vegetable productions in the rich low ground, near the banks of this great river, of trees and ſhrubs, are as follow; Platanus occidentalis, Liriodendron tulipifera, Populus heterophylla, Laurus ſaſſafras, Laurus Barbonia, Laurus benzoin, Betula lenta, Salix fluvialis, Magnolia grandiflora, Annona glabra, Ulmus campeſtris, Ulmus ſuberifera, Carpinus, Quercus, various ſpecies, Juglans, various ſpecies, Æſculus pavia, Æſculus ſylvatica, ſ. Virginiana, Morus, Hopea tinctoria, Fagus ſylvatica, of ſurpriſing magnitude and comelineſs, &c. The land riſes from the river with ſublime magnificence, gradually retreating by flights or ſteps one behind and above the other, in beautiful theatrical order, each ſtep or terrace holding up a level plain; and as we travel back from the river, the ſteps are higher, and the correſponding levels are more and more expanſive: the aſcents produce grand high foreſts, and the plains preſent to view a delightful varied landſcape, conſiſting of extenſive graſſy fields, detached groves of high foreſt trees, and clumps of lower trees, evergreen ſhrubs and herbage; green knolls, with ſerpentine, wavy, glittering brooks

courſing through the green plains; and dark promontories, or obtuſe projections of the ſide-long acclivities, alternately advancing or receding on the verge of the illumined native fields, to the utmoſt extent of ſight. The ſummits of the acclivities afford, beſides the foreſt trees already recited, Haleſia, Ptelea, Circis, Cornus Florida and Amorpha. The upper mound or terrace holds up a dilated level plain of excellent land, for the diſtance of five or ſix miles in width, which is a high foreſt of the majeſtic trees already mentioned, as Quercus tinctoria, Juglans nigra, Morus, Ulmus, Tilia, Gleditſia, Juglans hiccory, &c. The land after this diſtance, though almoſt flat and level, becomes leaner; the vegetative mould or ſurface is ſhallower, on a ſtratum of tenaceous humid clay, for the diſtance of fifteen or twenty miles, more or leſs, according to the diſtance of the next great river; preſenting to our view a fine expanſe of level graſſy plains, detached foreſts and groves of Quercus alba, Q. lobata, Q. phillos, Q. hemiſpherica, Q. aquatica, with entire groves of the ſplendid Nyſſa ſylvatica and perfumed Liquidambar ſtyraciflua, vaſt Cane meadows, and laſtly a chain of graſſy ſavannas. Immediately from this we began to aſcend gradually the moſt elevated, gravelly and ſtony ridge, conſiſting of parallel chains of broken ſwelling hills, the very higheſt chain frequently preſenting to view cliffs of the ferruginous rocks and red clay already noticed. This laſt mentioned high ridge divides the waters of the great rivers from each other, whence ariſe the ſources of their numerous lateral branches, gradually increaſing as they wind about the hills, fertilizing the vales and level plains, by their inundations, as they pour forth from the vaſt humid foreſts and ſhaded prolific hills,

and

and laſtly, flow down, with an eaſy meandering, ſteady courſe, into the rivers to which they are tributary.

Our horſes by this time having recruited themſelves by ranging at liberty and feeding in the rich young cane ſwamps, in the vicinity of Apalachucla, we reſumed our journey for Mobile, having here repaired our equipage, and repleniſhed ourſelves with freſh ſupplies of proviſions. Our caravan was now reduced to its original number; the companies of traders who joined us at the Flat-rock, on our arrival at this town ſeparated from us, betaking themſelves to the ſeveral towns in the Nation, where they were reſpectively bound. I ſhall juſt mention a very curious non-deſcript ſhrub, which I. obſerved growing in the ſhady foreſts, beneath the aſcents, next bordering on the rich low lands of the river,

This ſtoloniferous ſhrub grows five or ſix feet in height; many ſtems uſually aſcend from one root or the ſame ſource; theſe ſeveral ſtems diverge from each other, or incline a little towards the earth, covered with a ſmooth whitiſh bark, divided oppoſitely, and the branches wreathe and twiſt about, being ornamented with compound leaves; there being five lanceolate ſerrated leaves, aſſociated upon one general long ſlender petiole, which ſtand oppoſitely, on the branches, which terminate with a ſpike, or panicle of white flowers, having an agreeable ſcent: from the characters of the flowers, this ſhrub appears to be a ſpecies of Æſculus or Pavia, but as I could find none of the fruit and but a few flowers, quite out of ſeaſon and imperfect, I am not certain.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

JULY 13th we left the Apalachucla town, and three days journey brought us to Talaſſe, a town on the Tallapooſe river, the North Eaſt great branch of the Alabama or Mobile river; having paſſed over a vaſt level plain country of expanſive ſavannas, groves, Cane ſwamps and open Pine foreſts, watered by innumerable rivulets and brooks, tributary to Apalachucla and Mobile. We now altered our courſe, turning to the left hand, Southerly, and deſcending near the river banks, continually in ſight of the Indian plantations and commons adjacent to their towns. Paſſed by Otaſſe, an ancient famous Muſcogulge town. The next ſettlement we came to was Coolome, where we ſtayed two days, and having letters for Mr. Germany, the principal trader of Coolome, I meant to conſult with him in matters relative to my affairs and future proceedings.

Here are very extenſive old fields, the abandoned plantations and commons of the old town, on the Eaſt ſide of the river; but the ſettlement is removed, and the new town now ſtands on the oppoſite ſhore, in a charming fruitful plain, under an elevated ridge of hills, the ſwelling beds or baſes of which are covered with a pleaſing verdure of graſs; but the laſt aſcent is ſteeper, and towards the ſummit diſcovers ſhelving rocky cliffs, which appear to be continually ſplitting and burſting to pieces, ſcattering their thin exfoliations over the tops of the graſſy knolls beneath. The plain is narrow where the

town

town is built: their houſes are neat commodious buildings, a wooden frame with plaiſtered walls, and roofed with Cypreſs bark or ſhingles; every habitation conſiſts of four oblong ſquare houſes, of one ſtory, of the ſame form and dimenſions, and ſo ſituated as to form an exact ſquare, encompaſſing an area or court yard of about a quarter of an acre of ground, leaving an entrance into it at each corner. Here is a beautiful new ſquare or areopagus, in the centre of the new town; but the ſtores of the principal trader, and two or three Indian habitations, ſtand near the banks of the oppoſite ſhore on the ſite of the old Coolome town. The Tallapooſe river is here three hundred yards over, and about fifteen or twenty feet deep: the water is very clear, agreeable to the taſte, eſteemed ſalubrious, and runs with a ſteady, active current.

Being now recruited and refitted, having obtained a guide to ſet us in the great trading path for Weſt Florida, early in the morning we ſat off for Mobile; our progreſs for about eighteen miles was through a magnificent foreſt, juſt without or ſkirting on the Indian plantations, frequently having a view of their diſtant towns, over plains or old fields; and at evening we came to camp under ſhelter of a grove of venerable ſpreading oaks, on the verge of the great plains; their enormous limbs loaded with Tillandſia uſneadſcites, waving in the winds; theſe Oaks were ſome ſhelter to us from the violence of an extraordinary ſhower of rain, which ſuddenly came down in ſuch floods as to inundate the earth, and kept us ſtanding on our feet the whole night, for the ſurface of the ground was under water almoſt till morning. Early next morning, our guide having performed his duty, took leave,

leave, returning home, and we continued on our journey, entering on the great plains. We had not proceeded far before our people rouſed a litter of young wolves, to which giving chaſe, we ſoon caught one of them, it being entangled in high graſs; one of our people caught it by the hind legs, and another beat out its brains with the but of his gun,—barbarous ſport!—This creature was about half the ſize of a ſmall cur-dog, and quite black.

We continued over theſe expanſive illumined graſſy plains, or native fields, about twenty miles in length, and in width eight or nine, lying parallel to the river, which was about ten miles diſtance; they are inveſted by high foreſts, extenſive points or promontories, which project into the plains on each ſide, dividing them into many vaſt fields opening on either hand as we paſſed along, which preſents a magnificent and pleaſing ſylvan landſcape of primitive, uncultivated nature. Croſſed ſeveral very conſiderable creeks, their ſerpentine courſes being directed acroſs the plain by gently ſwelling knolls perceptible at a diſtance, but which ſeem to vaniſh and diſappear as we come upon them; the creeks were waters of the Alabama, the name of the Eaſt arm of the Mobile below the confluence of the Tallapooſe. Theſe rivulets were ornamented by groves of various trees and ſhrubs, which do not ſpread far from their banks. I obſerved amongſt them the wild Crab (Pyrus coronaria), and Prunus Indica or wild Plumb, Cornus Florida, and on the graſſy turf adjoining grew abundance of Strawberry vines: the ſurface of the plains or fields is clad with tall graſs, intermixed with a variety of herbage. The moſt conſpicuous, both for beauty and novelty, is a tall ſpecies of Silphium; the radical leaves

leaves are large, long and lightly ſinuated; but thoſe which garniſh the ſtem are few and leſs ſinuated; theſe leaves, with the whole plant, except the flowers, appear of a whitiſh green colour, which is owing to a fine ſoft ſilky down or pubeſcence; the flower ſtem, which is eight or ten feet in length when ſtanding erect, terminates upwards with a long heavy ſpike of large golden yellow radiated flowers; the ſtem is uſually ſeen bowing on one ſide or other, occaſioned by the weight of the flowers, and many of them are broken, juſt under the panicle or ſpike, by their own weight, after ſtorms and heavy rains, which often crack or ſplit the ſtem, from whence exudes a gummy or reſinous ſubſtance, which the ſun and air harden into ſemi-pellucid drops or tears of a pale amber colour. This reſin poſſeſſes a very agreeable fragrance and bitteriſh taſte, ſomewhat like frankincenſe or turpentine; it is chewed by the Indians and traders, to cleanſe their teeth and mouth, and ſweeten their breath.

The upper ſtratum or vegetable mould of theſe plains is perfectly black, ſoapy and rich, eſpecially after rains, and renders the road very ſlippery: it lies on a deep bed of white, teſtaceous, limeſtone rocks, which in ſome places reſemble chalk, and in other places are ſtrata or ſubterrene banks of various kinds of ſea ſhells, as oſtrea, &c. theſe diſſolving near the ſurface of the earth, and mixing with the ſuperficial mould, render it extremely productive.

Immediately after leaving the plains we enter the grand high foreſts. There were ſtately trees of the Robinea pſeudacacia, Tilia, Morus, Ulmus, Juglans exaltata, Juglans nigra, Pyrus coronaria, Cornus Florida, Cercis, &c. Our road now for ſeveral

ſeveral miles led us near the Alabama, within two or three miles of its banks: the ſurface of the land is broken into hills and vales, ſome of them of conſiderable elevation, covered with foreſts of ſtately trees, ſuch as already mentioned, but they are of a much larger growth than thoſe of the ſame kind which grow in the Southern or inhabited parts of Georgia and Carolina. We now left the river at a good diſtance, the Alabama bearing away Southerly, and entered a vaſt open foreſt which continued above ſeventy miles, Eaſt and Weſt, without any conſiderable variation, generally a level plain, except near the banks of creeks that courſe through: the ſoil on the ſurface is a duſky browniſh mould or ſandy loam, on a foundation of ſtiff clay; and the ſurface, pebbles or gravel mixed with clay on the ſummits of the ridges: the foreſts conſiſt chiefly of Oak, Hiccory, Aſh, Sour Gum (Nyſſa ſylvatica), Sweet Gum (Liquidambar ſtyraciflua), Beech, Mulberry, Scarlet Maple, Black walnut, Dog wood, Cornus Florida, Æſculus pavia, Prunus Indica, Ptelea, and an abundance of Cheſnut (Fag. caſtanea) on the hills, with Pinus tæda and Pinus lutea. During our progreſs over this vaſt high foreſt, we croſſed extenſive open plains, the ſoil gravelly, producing a few trees and ſhrubs or undergrowth, which were entangled with Grape vines (Vitis campeſtris) of a peculiar ſpecies; the bunches (racemes) of fruit were very large, as were the grapes that compoſed them, though yet green and not fully grown, but when ripe they are of various colours, and their juice ſweet and rich. The Indians gather great quantities of them, which they prepare for keeping, by firſt ſweating them on hurdles over a gentle fire, and afterwards drying them on their bunches in the ſun and air, and ſtore them

up

up for proviſion. Theſe Grape vines do not climb into high trees, but creep along from one low ſhrub to another, extending their branches to a great diſtance horizontally round about; and it is very pleaſing to behold the cluſters pendant from the vines, almoſt touching the earth; indeed ſome of them lie upon the ground.

We now entered a very remarkable grove of Dog wood trees (Cornus Florida), which continued nine or ten miles unalterable, except here and there a towering Magnolia grandiflora; the land on which they ſtand is an exact level: the ſurface a ſhallow, looſe, black mould, on a ſtratum of ſtiff, yellowiſh clay. Theſe trees were about twelve feet high, ſpreading horizontally; their limbs meeting and interlocking with each other, formed one vaſt, ſhady, cool grove, ſo denſe and humid as to exclude the ſun-beams, and prevent the intruſion of almoſt every other vegetable, affording us a moſt deſirable ſhelter from the fervid ſun-beams at noon-day. This admirable grove by way of eminence has acquired the name of the Dog woods.

During a progreſs of near ſeventy miles, through this high foreſt, there conſtantly preſented to view on one hand or the other, ſpacious groves of this fine flowering tree, which muſt, in the ſpring ſeaſon, when covered with bloſſoms, preſent a moſt pleaſing ſcene; when at the ſame time a variety of other ſweet ſhrubs diſplay their beauty, adorned in their gay apparel, as the Haleſia, Stewartia, Æſculus pavia, Æſc. alba, Æſc. Florid. ramis divaricatis, thyrſis grandis, floſculis expanſis incarnatis, Azalea, &c. entangled with garlands of Bignonia crucigera, Big-

Big. radicans, Big, ſempervirens, Glycine frutescens, Lonicera, ſempervirens, &c. and at the ſame time the ſuperb Magnolia grandiflora, ſtanding in front of the dark groves, towering far above the common level.

The evening cool, we encamped on the banks of a glittering rivulet amidſt a ſpicy grove of the Illicium Floridanum.

Early next morning we aroſe, hunted up our horſes and proceeded on, continuing about twenty miles, over a diſtrict which preſented to view another landſcape; expanſive plains of Cane meadows, and detached groves, contraſted by ſwelling ridges, and vales ſupporting grand foreſts of the trees already noted, embelliſhed with delightful creeks and brooks, the low grounds producing very tall canes, and the higher banks groves of the Illicium, Callicanthus, Stewartia, Haleſia, Styrax and others, particularly Magnolia auriculata. In the evening we forded the river Schambe about fifty yards over, the ſtream active but ſhallow, which carries its waters into the bay of Penſacola. Came to camp on the banks of a beautiful creek, by a charming grove of the Illicium Floridanum: from this we travelled over a level country above fifty miles, very gently but perceptibly deſcending South-Eaſtward before us: this diſtrict exhibited a landſcape very different from what had preſented to view ſince we left the Nation, and not much unlike the low countries of Carolina; it is in fact one vaſt flat graſſy ſavanna and Cane meadows, interſected or variouſly ſcrolled over with narrow foreſts and groves, on the banks of creeks and rivulets, or hommocks and ſwamps at their ſources; with long leaved Pines, ſcatteringly planted, amongſt the graſs;

and

and on the high ſandy knolls and ſwelling ridges, Quercus nigra, Quercus flammula, Quercus incana, with various other trees and ſhrubs as already noted, inhabiting ſuch ſituations. The rivulets however exhibited a different appearance; they are ſhallower, courſe more ſwiftly over gravelly beds, and their banks are adorned with Illicium groves, Magnolias, Azaleas, Haleſia, Andromedas, &c. The higheſt hills near large creeks afford high foreſts with abundance of Cheſnut trees.

We now approached the bay Mobile, gently aſcending a hilly diſtrict, being the higheſt foreſt adjoining the extenſive rich low lands of the river: theſe heights are ſomewhat encumbered with pebbles, fragments and cliffs of ruſty ferruginous rocks; the ſtones were ponderous and indicated very rich iron ore; here was a ſmall diſtrict of good land, on the acclivities and baſes of theſe ridges, and a level foreſt below, watered by a fine creek, running into the Mobile. From hence we proceeded, again deſcending, and travelled about nine miles generally over a level country conſiſting of ſavannas, Cane ſwamps, and gently riſing knolls, producing Pinus tæda, Nyſſa ſylvatica, Quercus rubra, Fagus caſtanea, Fraxinus, with other trees. Arrived at Taenſa, a pretty high bluff, on the Eaſtern channel of the great Mobile river, about thirty miles above fort Condé, or city of Mobile, at the head of the bay.

Next day early in the morning I embarked in a boat, and proceeded for Mobile, along the banks of iſlands (near twenty miles) which lay in the middle of the river, between the Eaſtern and Weſtern ſhores of the main: the banks of theſe low flat rich iſlands are well cultivated, having on them extenſive

farms and ſome good habitations, chiefly the property of French gentlemen, who reſide in the city, as being more pleaſant and healthy. Leaving theſe iſlands, we continued ten or twelve miles between the Eaſtern main and a chain of low graſſy iſlands, too low and wet for cultivation: then croſſed over the head of the bay, and arrived in town in the evening.

The city of Mobile is ſituated on the eaſy aſcent of a riſing bank, extending near half a mile back on the level plain above; it has been near a mile in length, though now chiefly in ruins, many houſes vacant and mouldering to earth; yet there are a few good buildings inhabited by French gentlemen, Engliſh, Scotch and Iriſh, and emigrants from the Northern Britiſh colonies. Meſſrs. Swanſon and M'Gillivray, who have the management of the Indian trade carried on with the Chicaſaws, Chactaws, Upper and Lower Creeks, &c. have made here very extraordinary improvements in buildings.

The fort Condé, which ſtands very near the bay, towards the lower end of the town, is a large regular fortreſs of brick.

The principal French buildings are conſtructed of brick, and are of one ſtory, but on an extenſive ſcale, four ſquare, encompaſſing on three ſides a large area or court yard: the principal apartment is on the ſide fronting the ſtreet; they ſeem in ſome degree to have copied after the Creek habitation in the general plan: thoſe of the poorer claſs are conſtructed of a ſtrong frame of Cypreſs, filled in with brick, plaiſtered and white-waſhed inſide and out.

July 31ſt, 1778, the air being very hot and ſultry, thermometer up at 87, we had exceſſive thunder, and repeated

repeated heavy ſhowers of rain, from morning until evening.

Not having an immediate opportunity from hence to Manchac, a Britiſh ſettlement on the Miſſiſſipi, I endeavoured to procure a light canoe, with which I deſigned to purſue my travels along ſhore to the ſettlements about Pearl river.

Auguſt 5th, ſet off from Mobile up the river in a trading boat, and was landed at Taenſa bluff, the ſeat of Major Farmer, to make good my engagements, in conſequence of an invitation from that worthy gentleman, to ſpend ſome days in his family: here I obtained the uſe of a light canoe to continue my voyage up the river. The ſettlement of Taenſa is on the ſite of an ancient town of a tribe of Indians of that name, which is apparent from many artificial mounds of earth and other ruins. Beſides Mr. Farmer's dwellings, there are many others inhabited by French families, who are chiefly his tenants. It is a moſt delightful ſituation, commanding a ſpacious proſpect up and down the river, and the low lands of his extenſive plantations on the oppoſite ſhore. In my excurſions about this place, I obſerved many curious vegetable productions, particularly a ſpecies of Myrica (Myrica inodora): this very beautiful evergreen ſhrub, which the French inhabitants call the Wax tree, grows in wet ſandy ground about the edges of ſwamps; it riſes erect nine or ten feet, dividing itſelf into a multitude of nearly erect branches, which are garniſhed with many ſhining deep green entire leaves of a lanceolate figure; the branches produce abundance of large round berries, nearly the ſize of bird cherries, which are covered with a ſcale or coat of white wax; no part of this plant poſſeſſes any de-

gree of fragrance. It is in high eſtimation with the inhabitants for the production of wax for candles, for which purpoſe it anſwers equally well with bees-wax, or preferably, as it is harder and more laſting in burning.

Early on a fine morning I ſet ſail up the river, took the Eaſt channel, and paſſed along by well cultivated plantations on the fertile iſlands, in the river on my left hand: theſe iſlands exhibit every ſhow of fertility; the native productions exceed any thing I had ever ſeen, particularly the Reeds or Canes (Arundo gigantea) grow to a great height and thickneſs.

Early one morning, paſſing along by ſome old uncultivated fields, a few miles above Taenſa, I was ſtruck with ſurprize at the appearance of a blooming plant, gilded with the richeſt golden yellow: ſtepping on ſhore, I diſcovered it to be a new ſpecies of the Oenothera (Oenothera grandiflora, caule erecto, ramoſo, piloſo, 7, 8 pedali, foliis ſemi-amplexi-caulibus, lanceolatis, ſerratodentatis, floribus magnis, fulgidis, ſeſſilibus, capſulis cylindricis, 4 angulis), perhaps the moſt pompous and brilliant herbaceous plant yet known to exiſt. It is an annual or biennial, riſing erect ſeven or eight feet, branching on all ſides from near the earth upwards, the lower branches extenſive, and the ſucceeding gradually ſhorter to the top of the plant, forming a pyramid in figure; the leaves are of a broad lanceolate ſhape, dentated or deeply ſerrated, terminating with a ſlender point, and of a deep full green colour; the large expanded flowers, that ſo ornament this plant, are of a ſplendid perfect yellow colour; but when they contract again, before they drop off, the underſide of the petals next the calyx

calyx becomes of a reddiſh fleſh colour, inclining to vermilion, the flowers begin to open in the evening, are fully expanded during the night, and are in their beauty next morning, but cloſe and wither before noon. There is a daily profuſe ſucceſſion for many weeks, and one ſingle plant at the ſame inſtant preſents to view many hundred flowers. I have meaſured theſe flowers above five inches in diameter, they have an agreeable ſcent.

After leaving theſe ſplendid fields of the golden Oenothera, I paſſed by old deſerted plantations and high foreſts; and now having advanced above ten miles, landed at a bluff, where mooring my bark in a ſafe harbour, I aſcended the bank of the river, and penetrating the groves, came preſently to old fields, where I obſerved ruins of ancient habitations, there being abundance of Peach and Fig trees, loaded with fruit, which affording a very acceptable deſſert after the heats and toil of the day, and evening drawing on apace, I concluded to take up my quarters here for the night. The Fig trees were large as well as their fruit, which was then ripe, of the ſhape of pears, and as large, and of a dark bluiſh purple colour.

Next morning I aroſe early, continuing my voyage; paſſing by, on each hand, high foreſts and rich ſwamps, and frequently ruins of ancient French plantations; the Canes and Cypreſs trees of an aſtoniſhing magnitude, as were the trees of other tribes, indicating an excellent ſoil. Came to at noon, and advancing forward from the river, and penetrating the awful ſhades, paſſed between the ſtately columns of the Magnolia grandiflora, and came to the aſcents ſupporting the high foreſts and expanſive plains above-----What a ſylvan ſcene is

here! the pompous Magnolia reigns ſovereign of the foreſts; how ſweet the aromatic Illicium groves! how gaily flutter the radiated wings of the Magnolia auriculata, each branch ſupporting an expanded umbrella, ſuperbly creſted with a ſilver plume, fragrant bloſſom, or crimſon ſtudded ſtrobile and fruits! I recline on the verdant bank, and view the beauties of the groves, Æſculus pavia, Prunus nemoralis, floribus racemoſis, foliis ſempervirentibus, nitidis, Æſculus alba, Hydrangia quercifolia, Caſſine, Magnolia pyramidata, foliis ovatis, oblongis, acuminatis, baſi auriculatis, ſtrobilo oblongo ovato, Myrica, Rhamnus frangula, Haleſea, Bignonia, Azalea, Lonicera, Sideroxylon, with many more.

Returned to the river, re-embarked, and at evening came to, in ſight of the confluence or junction of the two large arms of the great Mobile river, i. e. the Tombigbe or Chicaſaw with the Alabama or Cooſau. About one hundred and fifty miles above this conflux, at Ft. Thoulouſe, the Alabama receives into it from the Eaſt the great Talapooſe river, when the former takes the name of Cooſau, which it bears to its ſource, which is in the So. Weſt promontories of the Cherokee or Apalachian mountains in the Chicaſaw territories.

Obſerved very large alligators, baſking on the ſhores, as well as ſwimming in the river and lagoons.

Next morning entered the Tombigbe, and aſcended that fine river. Juſt within its Capes, on the left hand, is a large lagoon, or capacious bay of ſtill water, containing many acres in ſurface, which at a diſtant view preſents a very ſingular and diverting ſcene; a deluſive green wavy plain of the

Nymphæa

Nymphæa Nelumbo: the ſurface of the water is overſpread with its round floating leaves, whilſt theſe are ſhadowed by a foreſt of umbrageous leaves with gay flowers, waving to and fro on flexible ſtems, three or four feet high: theſe fine flowers are double as a roſe, and when expanded are ſeven or eight inches in diameter, of a lively lemon yellow colour. The ſeed veſſel when ripe, is a large truncated dry porous capſula, its plane or diſk regularly perforated, each cell containing an oval oſſeous gland or nut, of the ſize of a filbert; when theſe are fully grown, before they become quite hard, they are ſweet and pleaſant eating, and taſte like cheſnuts: I fed freely on them without any injury, but found them laxative. I have obſerved this aquatic plant, in my travels along the Eaſtern ſhores of this continent, in the large rivers and lakes, from New-Jerſey to this place, particularly in a large pond or lake near Cape Fear river in North Carolina, which is about two miles over and twelve feet water, notwithſtanding which its ſurface is almoſt covered with the leaves of this plant; it alſo abounds in Wakamaw lake near the ſame river, and in Savanna river at Auguſta, and all over Eaſt Florida.

Proceeding up the river, came to at a very high ſteep bluff of red and particoloured tenaceous clay, under a deep ſtratum of looſe ſandy mould: after aſcending this ſteep bank of the river, I found myſelf in an old field, and penetrating the foreſts ſurrounding, obſerved them to be young growth, covering very extenſive old plantations, which was evident from the ridges and hillocks which once raiſed their Corn (Zea), Batatas, &c. I ſuppoſe this to be the ſite of an ancient fortified poſt of the

French, as there appear veſtiges of a rampart and other traces of a fortreſs; perhaps fort Louis de la Mobile; but in all probability it will not remain long viſible; the ſtream of the river making daily encroachments on it, by carrying away the land on which it ſtood.

Obſerved here amongſt other vegetable productions, a new ſpecies, or at leaſt a variety, of Halesia diptera: theſe trees are of the ſize and figure of ordinary Mulberry trees, their ſtems ſhort, and tops regular and ſpreading, and the leaves large and broad, in ſize and figure reſembling thoſe of our common wild Mulberry.

Oppoſite this bluff, on the other ſide of the river, is a diſtrict of ſwamp or low land, the richeſt I ever ſaw, or perhaps any where to be ſeen: as for the trees I ſhall forbear to deſcribe them, becauſe it would appear incredible; let it ſuffice to mention, that the Cypreſs, Aſh, Platanus, Populus, Liquidambar, and others, are by far the talleſt, ſtraighteſt, and every way the moſt enormous that I have ſeen or heard of. And as a proof of the extraordinary fertility of the ſoil, the reeds or canes (Arundo gigantea) grow here thirty or forty feet high, and as thick as a man's arm, or three or four inches in diameter; I ſuppoſe one joint of ſome of them would contain above a quart of water; and theſe reeds ſerve very well for ſetting poles, or maſts for barks and canoes. Continued yet aſcending this fine river, paſſing by the moſt delightful and fertile ſituations: obſerved frequently, on bluffs of high land, deſerted plantations, the houſes always burnt down to the ground, and ancient Indian villages. But perceiving little variation in the natural vegetable productions, the current of the river preſſing down with

with increaſed force and velocity, I turned about, deſcending the river, and next evening came to at a large well cultivated plantation, where I lodged all night, and the evening following returned to Taenſa.

Next day I felt ſymptoms of a fever, which in a few days laid me up and became dangerous. But a doſe of Tart. Emet. broke its violence; and care and good attendance, after a few days, in ſome degree reſtored my health, at leaſt, ſo far as to enable me to rove about the neighbouring foreſts; and here being informed of a certain plant of extraordinary medical virtues, and in high eſtimation with the inhabitants, which grew in the hilly land about thirty miles higher up the river, I reſolved to ſet out in ſearch of it, the Major being ſo polite and obliging as to furniſh me with horſes to ride, and a Negro to pilot and take care of me.

Sat off in the morning, and in the courſe of the day's journey croſſed ſeveral creeks and brooks, one of which ſwam our horſes. On paſſing by a ſwamp at the head of a bay or lagoon of the river, I obſerved a ſpecies of Cypreſs; it differs a little from the white Cedar of New-Jerſey and Pennſylvania (Cupreſſus thyoides), the trunk is ſhort and the limbs ſpread horizontally, the branches fuller of leaves, and the cones larger, and of a crimſon or reddiſh purple colour when ripe.

After leaving the low grounds and aſcending the hills, diſcovered the plant I went in ſearch of, which I had before frequently obſerved in my deſcent from the Creek nation down towards Taenſa. This plant appears to be a ſpecies of Collinſonia; it

it is diuretic and carminative, and eſteemed a powerful febrifuge, an infuſion of its tops is ordinarily drank at breakfaſt, and is of an exceeding pleaſant taſte and flavour: when in flower, which is the time the inhabitants gather it for preſervation and uſe, it poſſeſſes a lively aromatic ſcent, partaking of lemon and aniſeed. Lodged this night at a plantation near the river, and met with civility and good entertainment. The man and his three ſons are famous hunters. I was aſſured, from good authority, that the old gentleman, for his own part, kills three hundred deer annually, beſides bears, tygers, and wolves.

Next morning early, ſat off again, on my return, and taking a different path back, for the ſake of variety, though ſomewhat farther about, and at a greater diſtance from the banks of the river, obſerved abundance of the tall blue Sage: it grows ſix or ſeven feet high; many ſtems ariſe from one root or ſource; theſe ſtems are thick, woody and quadrangular, the angles obtuſe: the narrow lanceolate and ſerrated leaves are placed oppoſite, and are ſeſſile, lightly embracing the branches, which terminate with ſpikes of large flowers of a celeſtial blue colour.

Theſe ſtony gravelly heights produce a variety of herbaceous plants, but one in particular I ſhall mention on account of its ſingular beauty: I believe it is a ſpecies of Gerardea (Gerardea flammea); it grows erect, a ſingle ſtem from a root, three or four feet in height, branching very regular from about one half its length upwards, forming a cone or pyramid, profuſely garniſhed with large tubular labiated ſcarlet or flame coloured flowers, which give the plant a very ſplendid appearance, even at a great

a great diſtance. Returned home in the evening fully ſatisfied with the day's excurſion, from the diſcovery of many curious and beautiful vegetables.

Having advice from Mobile of an opportunity to Manchac, although my health was not eſtabliſhed, feveriſh ſymptoms continuing to lurk about me, I reſolved, notwithſtanding, immediately to embrace this offer, and embarked again, deſcending the river to the city in company with Dr. Grant, a phyſician of the garriſon, and late in the evening arrived in town, having ſuffered a ſmart fit of the fever by the way.

In the courſe of converſation with the doctor, I remarked that during my travels ſince leaving the Creek nation, and when there, I had not ſeen any honey bees. He replied, that there were few or none Weſt of the Iſthmus of Florida, and but one hive in Mobile, which was lately brought there from Europe, the Engliſh ſuppoſing that there were none in the country, not finding any when they took poſſeſſion of it after the Spaniſh and French. I had been aſſured by the traders that there were none in Weſt Florida, which to me ſeemed extraordinary and almoſt incredible, ſince they are ſo numerous all along the Eaſtern continent from Nova Scotia to Eaſt Florida, even in the wild foreſts, as to be thought by the generality of the inhabitants, aborigines of this continent.

The boat in which I had taken a paſſage to Pearl river, not being in readineſs to depart for ſeveral days to come, I ſought opportunities to fill up this time to the beſt advantage poſſible; and hearing of a boat going to the river Perdedo, for the purpoſe of ſecuring the remains of a wreck, I apprehended

hended this a favourable time to go and ſearch that coaſt, the captain civilly offering me a paſſage and birth with him in a handſome light ſailing boat. Set ſail early on a fine morning, and having a briſk leading breeze, came to in the evening juſt within Mobile point; collected a quantity of drift wood to keep up a light, and ſmoke away the muſquitoes, and reſted well on the clean ſandy beach until the cool morning awoke us. We hoiſted ſail again, and ſoon doubled the point or Eaſt promontory of the cape of the bay, ſtretching out many miles and pointing towards Dauphin iſland, between which and this cape is the ſhip channel.

Coaſting along the ſea-ſhore Eaſtward, we ſoon came up to the wreck, which being already ſtripped of her ſails, &c. our captain kept on for Penſacola, where we arrived late in the evening.

My arrival at this capital, at preſent the ſeat of government, was merely accidental and undeſigned; and having left at Mobile all my papers and teſtimonials, I deſigned to conceal my avocations, but my name being made known to Dr. Lorimer, one of the honourable council, he ſent me a very polite invitation, and requeſted that he might acquaint governor Cheſter of my arrival, who he knew would expect that I ſhould wait on him, and would be pleaſed to ſee me. I begged to be excuſed, at this time, as the boat would ſail back for Mobile in a few hours, in which I was under the neceſſity of returning, or muſt loſe my paſſage to the Miſſiſſipi; but during this expoſtulation, I received a letter from Mr. Livingſton the ſecretary, whom I waited upon, and was received very reſpectfully, and treated with the utmoſt politeneſs and affability. Soon after, the governor's chariot paſſed by, his excellency returning

ing from a morning viſit to his farm a few miles from Penſacola. Mr. Livingſton went with me and introduced me to the governor, who commended my purſuits, and invited me to continue in Weſt Florida, in reſearches after ſubjects of natural hiſtory, &c. nobly offering to bear my expences, and a reſidence in his own family as long as I choſe to continue in the colony; very judiciouſly obſerving, that a complete inveſtigation of its natural hiſtory could not be accompliſhed in a ſhort ſpace of time, ſince it would require the revolution of the ſeaſons to diſcover and view vegetable nature in all her various perfections.

The captain of our fortunate bark by this time being ready to ſail, I took leave of his excellency the governor, and bid adieu to my friends Dr. Lorimer, Mr. Livingſton, and others: ſet ſail about noon on our return, and came to again within the capes of Mobile river.

Since I have hitherto given a ſuperficial account of the towns, ports, improvements and other remarkable productions of nature, and human arts and induſtry, during the courſe of my peregrination, I ſhall not paſs by Penſacola and its environs. This city commands ſome natural advantages, ſuperior to any other port in this province, in point of naval commerce, and ſuch as human art and ſtrength can never ſupply. It is delightfully ſituated upon gentle riſing aſcents environing a ſpacious harbour, ſafe and capacious enough to ſhelter all the navies of Europe, and excellent ground for anchorage; the Weſt end of St. Roſe iſland ſtretches acroſs the great bay St. Maria Galves, and its South-Weſt projecting point forms the harbour of Penſacola, which,

which, with the road or entrance, is defended by a block-houſe built on the extremity of that point, which at the ſame time ſerves the purpoſe of a fortreſs and look-out tower. There are ſeveral rivers which run into this great bay from the continent, but none of them navigable for large craft, to any conſiderable diſtance into the country: the Shambe is the largeſt, which admits ſhallops ſome miles up, and perriauguas upwards of fifty miles. There are ſome ſpots of good high land, and rich ſwamps, favourable for the production of rice on the banks of this river, which have given riſe to ſome plantations producing Indigo, Rice, Corn, Batatas, &c. Theſe rivers dividing and ſpreading abroad their numerous branches, over the expanſive flat low country (between the two great rivers Apalachula and Mobile), which conſiſts of ſavannas and cane meadows, fill them with brooks and water courſes, and render them exuberant paſture for cattle.

There are ſeveral hundred habitations in Penſacola: the governor's palace is a large ſtone building ornamented with a tower, built by the Spaniards. The town is defended by a large ſtockado fortreſs, the plan a tetragon with ſalient angles at each corner, where is a block-houſe or round tower, one ſtory higher than the curtains, where are light cannon mounted: it is conſtructed of wood. Within this fortreſs is the council chamber; here the records are kept, houſes for the officers, and barracks for the accommodation of the garriſon, arſenal, magazine, &c. The ſecretary reſides in a ſpacious, neat building: there are ſeveral merchants and gentlemen of other profeſſions, who have reſpectable and convenient buildings in the town.

There were growing on the ſand hills, environing Penſacola, ſeveral curious non-deſcribed plants; particularly one of the verticillate order, about eighteen inches in height: the flowers, which formed looſe ſpikes, were large and of a fine ſcarlet colour; but not having time to examine the fructification, or collect good ſpecimens, I am ignorant of what order or genus it belongs to. And in the level wet ſavannas grew plentifully a new and very elegant ſpecies of Saracinia (Saracinia lacunoſa); the leaves of this plant, which are twelve or fourteen inches in length, ſtand nearly erect, are round, tubular and ventricoſe—but not ridged with longitudinal angles or prominent nerves, as the leaves of the Saracinia flava are; the aperture at top may be ſhut up by a cap or lid, of a helmet form, which is an appendage of the leaf, turning over the orifice in that ſingular manner; the ventricoſe, or inflated part of the leaf, which is of a pale, but vivid green colour, is beautifully ornamented with roſe coloured ſtuds or bliſters, and the inner ſurface curiouſly inſcribed, or variegated, with crimſon veins or fibres. It was paſt the time for flowering, but the plant in any ſituation is a very great curioſity.

Next morning early we aroſe from our hard ſandy ſea-beaten couch, being diſturbed the whole night by the troubleſome muſquitoes; ſet ſail, and before night returned ſafe to the city of Mobile.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

THE next day after my return to Mobile, I found myſelf very ill, and not a little alarmed by an exceſſive pain in my head, attended with a high fever; this diſorder ſoon ſettled in my eyes, nature purſuing that way to expel the malady, cauſing a moſt painful defluxion of pellucid, corroſive water; notwithſtanding, I next day ſet off on board a large trading boat, the property of a French gentleman, and commanded by him (he being general interpreter for the Chactaw nation), on his return to his plantations, on the banks of Pearl river: our bark was large, well equipped for ſailing, and manned with three ſtout Negroes, to row in caſe of neceſſity. We embarked in the evening, and came to about ſix miles below the town, at a pleaſant farm, the maſter of which (who was a Frenchman) entertained us in a very polite and friendly manner. The wind favourable, next morning early we ſet ſail again, and having made, extraordinary way, about noon came up abreaſt of a high ſteep bluff, or perpendicular cliff of high land, touching on the bay of the Weſt coaſt, where we went on ſhore, to give liberty to the ſlaves to reſt and refreſh themſelves. In the mean time I accompanied the captain on an excurſion into the ſpacious level foreſts, which ſpread abroad from the ſhore to a great diſtance back; obſerved veſtiges of an ancient fortreſs and ſettlement, and there yet remain a few pieces of iron cannon; but what principally attracted my notice, was three vaſt iron pots or kettles, each of many hundred gallons contents: upon inquiry,

inquiry, my aſſociate informed me they were for the purpoſe of boiling tar to pitch, there being vaſt foreſts of Pine trees in the vicinity of this place. In Carolina the inhabitants purſue a different method; when they deſign to make pitch, they dig large holes in the ground, near the tar kiln, which they line with a thick coat of good clay, into which they conduct a ſufficient quantity of tar, and ſet it on fire, ſuffering it to flame and evaporate a length of time ſufficient to convert it into pitch, and when cool, lade it into barrels, and ſo on until they have conſumed all the tar, or made a ſufficient quantity of pitch for their purpoſe.

After re-imbarking, and leaving this bluff a few miles, we put into ſhore again, and came to a farm houſe, a little diſtance from the water, where we ſupplied ourſelves with Corn meal, Batatas, bacon, &c. The French gentleman (proprietor of the plantation) was near eighty years old, his hair almoſt white with age, yet he appeared active, ſtrong and muſcular; and his mother who was preſent, was one hundred and five years old, active and cheerful, her eyes ſeemed as briſk and ſparkling as youth, but ſhe was of a diminutive ſize, not half the ſtature and weight of her ſon: it was now above fifty years ſince ſhe came into America from old France.

I embarked again, proceeding down the bay, and in the evening doubled the weſt point or cape of the bay, being a promontory of the main, between which and Dauphin iſland, we entered the channel Oleron. From this time, until we arrived at this gentleman's habitation on Pearl river, I was incapable of making any obſervations, for my eyes could not bear the light, as the leaſt ray admitted ſeemed

as the piercing of a ſword: and by the time I had arrived at Pearl river, the excruciating pain had rendered me almoſt frantic and ſtupified for want of ſleep, of which I was totally deprived; and the corroding water, every few minutes, ſtreaming from my eyes, had ſtripped the ſkin off my face, in the ſame manner as ſcalding water would have done. I continued three days with this friendly Frenchman, who tried every remedy, that he or his family could recollect, to adminiſter relief, but to no purpoſe. My ſituation was now become dangerous, and I expected to ſink under the malady, as I believe my friends here did. At laſt the man informed me, that on Pearl iſland, about twelve miles diſtance, reſided an Engliſh gentleman, who had a variety of medicines, and if I choſe to go to him he would take me there. I accordingly bid adieu to this hoſpitable family, and ſet off with him in a convenient boat; before night arrived at Mr. Rumſey's, who received me kindly, and treated me with the utmoſt humanity, during a ſtay of four or five weeks. The night however after my arrival here I ſincerely thought would be my laſt, and my torments were ſo extreme as to deſire it: having ſurvived this tedious night, I in ſome degree recovered my ſenſes, and aſked Mr. Rumſey if he had any Canthariides; he ſoon prepared a bliſtering plaiſter for me, which I directed to be placed betwixt my ſhoulders; this produced the deſired relief, and more than anſwered my expectation, for it had not been there a quarter of an hour before I fell aſleep, and remained ſo a whole day, when I awoke intirely relieved from pain, my ſenſes in perfect harmony and mind compoſed. I do not know how to expreſs myſelf on this occaſion; all was peace and tranquillity: although I had my ſight imperfectly, yet my

body

body ſeemed but as a light ſhadow; and my exiſtence as a pleaſing delirium, for I ſometimes doubted of its reality. I however from that moment began to mend, until my health was perfectly reſtored; but it was ſeveral weeks before I could expoſe my eyes to open day light, and at laſt I found my left eye conſiderably injured, which ſuffered the greateſt pain and weight of the diſeaſe.

As ſoon as I acquired ſtrength to walk about, and bear the leaſt impreſſion of open day light on my eyes, I made frequent, indeed I may ſay daily excurſions in and about this iſland, ſtrolling through its awful ſhades, venerable groves and ſublime foreſts, conſiſting of the Live Oaks and Magnolia grandiflora, Laurus Borbonia, Olea Americana, Fagus ſylvatica, Laur. Saſſafras, Quercus hemiſpherica, Tilia, Liquidambar ſtyraciflua, Morus, Gleditſia, Callicarpa, Haleſia, &c.

The iſland is ſix or ſeven miles in length, and four or five in width, including the ſalt marſhes and plains, which inveſt it on every ſide, I believe we may only except a narrow ſtrand at the South end of it, waſhed by Lake Borgone at the Regullets, which is a promontory compoſed of banks of ſea-ſhells and ſand caſt up by the force of winds, and the ſurf of the Lake; theſe ſhells are chiefly a ſmall ſpecies of white clam ſhells, called les coquilles. Here are a few ſhrubs growing on theſe ſhelly heights, viz. Rhamnus frangula, Sideroxylon, Myrica, Zanthoxylon clava Herculis, Juniperus Americana, Lyſium ſalſum; together with ſeveral new genera and ſpecies of the herbaceous, and ſuffruticoſe tribes, Croton, Stillingia, &c. but particularly a ſpecies of Mimoſa (Mimoſa virgata), which in reſpect of the elegancy of its pinnated leaves, cannot

not be exceeded by any of that celebrated family. It is a perennial plant, ſending up many nearly erect ſtems from the root or ſource; theſe divide themſelves into many aſcendant ſlender rods like branches, which are ornamented with double pinnated leaves, of a moſt delicate formation. The compound flowers, are of a pale, greeniſh yellow, collected together in a ſmall oblong head, upon a long ſlender peduncle, the legumes are large, lunated and flat, placed in a ſpiral or contorted manner, each containing ſeveral hard compreſſed ſeeds or little beans.

The interior and by far the greater part of the iſland conſiſts of high land; the ſoil to appearance a heap of ſea ſand in ſome places, with an admixture of ſea ſhells; this ſoil, notwithſtanding its ſandy and ſteril appearance, when diveſted of its natural vegetative attire, has, from what cauſe I know not, a continual reſource of fertility within itſelf: the ſurface of the earth, after being cleared of its original vegetable productions, expoſed a few ſeaſons to the ſun, winds, and triturations of agriculture, appears ſcarcely any thing but heaps of white ſand, yet it produces Corn (Zea), Indigo, Batatas, Beans, Peas, Cotton, Tobacco, and almoſt every ſort of eſculent vegetable, in a degree of luxuriancy very ſurprizing and unexpected, year after year, inceſſantly, without any addition of artificial manure or compoſt: there is indeed a foundation of ſtrong adheſive clay, conſiſting of ſtrata of various colours, which I diſcovered by examining a well, lately dug in Mr. Rumſey's yard; but lying at a great depth under the ſurface, the roots of ſmall ſhrubs and herbage, cannot reach near to it, or receive any benefit, unleſs we may ſuppoſe, that aſcending

fumes or exhalations, from this bed of clay, may have a vivific nutritive quality, and be received by the fibres of the roots, or being condenſed in the atmoſphere by nocturnal chills, fall with dews upon the leaves and twigs of theſe plants, and there abſorbed, become nutritive or exhilerating to them.

Beſides the native foreſt trees and ſhrubs already noted, manured fruit trees arrive in this iſland to the utmoſt degree of perfection, as Pears, Peaches, Figs, Grape Vines, Plumbs, &c.; of the laſt mentioned genus, there is a native ſpecies grows in this iſland, which produces its large oblong crimſon fruit in prodigious abundance; the fruit, though of a moſt enticing appearance, is rather too tart, yet agreeable eating, at ſultry noon, in this burning climate; it affords a moſt delicious and reviving marmalade, when preſerved in ſugar, and makes excellent tarts; the tree grows about twelve feet high, the top ſpreading, the branches ſpiny and the leaves broad, nervous, ſerrated, and terminating with a ſubulated point.

My eyes having acquired ſufficient ſtrength to endure the open day light, I ſet off from Pearl iſland, for Manchac on the Miſſiſſippi, in a handſome large boat with three Negroes to navigate her. Leaving the friendly Mr. Rumſey's ſeat on Pearl Iſland, we deſcended a creek from the landing near his houſe; this creek led us about a mile, winding through ſalt ſedgy marſhes, into Lake Pontchartrain, along whoſe North ſhores we coaſted about twenty miles, having low, reedy marſhes, on our ſtarboard: theſe marſhes were very extenſive between us and the far diſtant high foreſts on the main: at evening the ſhore became bolder, with ſandy elevations, affording a few dwarf Oaks, Zan-

thoxylon, Myrica and Rham. frangula. We came to in a little bay, kindled a fire, and after ſupper betook ourſelves to repoſe; our ſituation open, airy and cool, on clean ſand banks; we reſted quietly, though ſometimes rouſed by alarms from the crocodiles, which are here in great numbers, and of an enormous bulk and ſtrength.

Next day early we got under way, purſuing our former courſe, nearly Weſtward, keeping the North ſhore ſeveral leagues. Immediately back of this high ſandy ſtrand, (which is caſt up by the beating ſurf and winds, ſetting from ſeaward, acroſs the wideſt part of the lake) the ground ſuddenly falls, and becomes extenſive flat Cypreſs ſwamps, the ſources of creeks and rivers, which run into the lake, or Pearl River, or other places; the high foreſts of the main now gradually approaching the lake, advance up to the very ſhore, where we find houſes, plantations and new ſettlements: we came to at one of them charmingly ſituated, ſet ſail again, and came up to the mouth of the beautiful Taenſapaoa, which takes that name from a nation of Indians, who formerly poſſeſſed the territories lying on its banks, which are fertile and delightful regions. This river is narrow at its entrance, but deep, and ſaid to be navigable for large barks and perriauguas upwards of fifty miles: juſt within its capes, on the leeward ſhore, are heights, or a group of low hills (compoſed of the ſmall clam ſhells, called les coquilles), which gradually depreſs as we retreat back from the river, and the ſurface of the land is more level; theſe ſhells diſſolving and mixing with the ſurface, render the vegetative mould black, rich, and productive. Here are a few habitations, and ſome fields cleared and cultivated; but the inhabitants

inhabitants neglect agriculture, and generally employ themſelves in hunting and fiſhing: we however furniſhed ourſelves here with a ſufficiency of excellent Batatas. I obſerved no new vegetable productions, except a ſpecies of Cleome (Cleome lupinifolia); this plant poſſeſſes a very ſtrong ſcent, ſomewhat like Gum Aſſafetida, notwithſtanding which the inhabitants give it a place in ſoups and ſauces.

From Taenſapaoa, we ſtill coaſted Weſtward, three or four miles, to the ſtraits that communicate with the lake Maurepas; entering which and continuing ſix or eight miles, having low ſwampy land on each ſide, the channel divides, forming an iſland in the middle of the paſs: we took the right hand channel, which continues three or four miles, when the channels reunite in full view of the charming lake. We came to at an elevated point, or promontory, on the ſtarboard main ſhore, it being the North cape, from whence I enjoyed a very pleaſing and complete view of the beautiful lake Maurepas; entering which next morning, a ſteady favourable gale ſoon wafted us nine or ten miles over to the mouth of the river Amite; aſcended between its low banks; the land on each ſide a level ſwamp, about two feet above the ſurface of the water, ſupporting a thick foreſt of trees, conſiſting chiefly of Fraxinus, Nyſſa aquatica, Nyſſa multiflora, Cupreſſus diſticha, Quercus phillos, Acer rubrum, Ac. negundo, Acer glaucum, Sambucus, Laurus Borbonia, Carpinus, Ulmus, and others. The ſoil or earth humid, black and rich. There is ſcarcely a perceptible current: the water dark, deep, turgid and ſtagnate, being from ſhore to ſhore covered with a ſcum or pellicle of a green and purpliſh caſt, and perpetually throwing up

from the muddy bottom to its ſurface minute air bladders or bubbles: in ſhort, theſe dark loathſome waters, from every appearance, ſeem to be a ſtrong extract or tincture of the leaves of the trees, herbs and reeds, ariſing from the ſhores, and which almoſt overſpread them, and float on the ſurface, inſomuch that a great part of theſe ſtagnate rivers, during the ſummer and autumnal ſeaſons, are conſtrained to paſs under a load of graſs and weeds; which are continually vegetating and ſpreading over the ſurface from the banks, until the riſing floods of winter and ſpring, ruſhing down from the main, ſweep them away, and purify the waters. Late in the evening we diſcovered a narrow ridge of land cloſe to the river bank, high and dry enough to ſuffer us to kindle a fire, and ſpace ſufficient to ſpread our bedding on. But here, fire and ſmoke were inſufficient to expel the hoſts of muſquitoes that inveſted our camp, and kept us awake during the long and tedious night, ſo that the alligators had no chance of taking us napping. We were glad to riſe early in the morning, proceeding up the Amite. The land now gradually riſes, the banks become higher, the ſoil drier and firmer four or five feet above the ſurface of the river; the trees are of an incredible magnitude, particularly Platanus occidentalis, Fraxinus, Ulmus, Quercus hemiſpherica, &c. The Canna Indica grows here in ſurpriſing luxuriance, preſenting a glorious ſhow; the ſtem riſes ſix, ſeven and nine feet high, terminating upwards with ſpikes of ſcarlet flowers.

Now having advanced near thirty miles up the Amite, we arrived at a very large plantation, the property of a Scotch gentleman, who received me with

with civility, entreating me to reſide with him; but being impatient to get to the river, and pleading the neceſſity of proſecuting my travels with alacrity, on account of the ſeaſon being ſo far advanced, I was permitted to proceed, and ſet off next morning. Still aſcending the Amite about twenty miles farther, arrived at the forks, where the Iberville comes in on the left hand, aſcending which a little way, we ſoon came to the landing, where are warehouſes for depoſiting merchandize, this being the extremity of navigation up this canal, and here ſmall veſſels load and unload. From this place to Manchac, on the banks of the Miſſiſſippi, juſt above the mouth of the canal, is nine miles by land; the road ſtraight, ſpacious, and perfectly level, under the ſhadow of a grand foreſt; the trees of the firſt order in magnitude and beauty, as Magnolia grandiflora, Liriodendron tulipifera, Platanus, Juglans nigra, Fraxinus excelſior, Morus rubra, Laurus ſaſſafras, Laurus Borbonia, Tilea, Liquidambar ſtyraciflua, &c.

At evening arrived at Manchac, when I directed my ſteps to the banks of the Miſſiſſippi, where I ſtood for a time as it were faſcinated by the magnificence of the great ſire * of rivers.

The depth of the river here, even in this ſeaſon, at its loweſt ebb, is aſtoniſhing, not leſs than forty fathoms; and the width about a mile or ſomewhat leſs: but it is not expanſion of ſurface alone that ſtrikes us with ideas of magnificence; the altitude and theatrical aſcents of its penſile banks, the ſteady courſe of the mighty flood, the trees, high foreſts, even every particular object, as well as ſocie-

* Which is the meaning of the word Miſſiſſippi.

ties,

ties, bear the ſtamp of ſuperiority and excellence; all unite or combine in exhibiting a proſpect of the grand ſublime. The banks of the river at Manchac, though frequently overflowed by the vernal inundations, are about fifty feet perpendicular height above the ſurface of the water (by which the channel at thoſe times muſt be about two hundred and ninety feet deep); and theſe precipices being an accumulation of the ſediment of muddy waters, annually brought down with the floods, of a light loamy conſiſtence, continually cracking and parting, preſent to view deep yawning chaſms, in time ſplit off, as the active perpetual current undermines, and the mighty maſſes of earth tumble headlong into the river, whoſe impetuous current ſweeps away and lodges them elſewhere. There are yet viſible ſome remains of a high artificial bank, in front of the buildings of the town, formerly caſt up by the French, to reſiſt the inundations, but found to be ineffectual, and now in part tumbled down the precipice: as the river daily encroaches on the bluff, ſome of the habitations are in danger, and muſt be very ſoon removed or ſwallowed up in the deep gulph of waters. A few of the buildings that have been eſtabliſhed by the Engliſh, ſince taking poſſeſſion of the colony, are large and commodious, particularly the warehouſes of Meſſrs. Swanſon & Co. Indian traders and merchants.

The Spaniards have a ſmall fortreſs and garriſon on the point of land below the Iberville, cloſe by the banks of the river, which has a communication with Manchac, by a ſlender narrow wooden bridge acroſs the channel of Iberville, ſupported on wooden pillars, and not a bow ſhot from the habitations of Manchac. The Iberville in the ſummer

ſeaſon

ſeaſon is dry, and its bed twelve or fifteen feet above the ſurface of the Miſſiſſippi; but in the winter and ſpring has a great depth of water, and a very rapid ſtream which flows into the Amite, thence down through the lakes into the bay of Pearls to the ocean.

Having recommendations to the inhabitants of Batonrouge, now called New-Richmond, more than forty miles higher up the river, one of theſe gentlemen being preſent at Manchac, gave me a friendly and polite invitation to accompany him on his return home. A pleaſant morning; we ſat off after breakfaſt, well accommodated in a handſome convenient boat, rowed by three blacks. Two miles above Manchac we put into ſhore at Alabama: this Indian village is delightfully ſituated on ſeveral ſwelling green hills, gradually aſcending from the verge of the river: the people are a remnant of the ancient Alabama nation, who inhabited the Eaſt arm of the great Mobile river, which bears their name to this day, now poſſeſſed by the Creeks or Muſcogulges, who conquered the former.

My friend having purchaſed ſome baſkets and earthen-ware, the manufactures of the people, we left the village, and proceeding twelve miles higher up the river, landed again at a very large and well cultivated plantation, where we lodged all night. Obſerved growing in a ſpacious garden adjacent to the houſe, many uſeful as well as curious exotics, particularly the delicate and ſweet Tube-roſe (Polyanthus tuberoſa): it grows here in the open garden; the flowers were very large and abundant on the ſtems, which were five, ſix or ſeven feet high, but I ſaw none here having double flowers. In one corner of the garden was a pond or marſh, round about which

which grew luxuriantly the Scotch graſs (Panicum hirtellum, gramen panicum maximum, ſpica diviſa, ariſtis armatum, Sloan, Jam. Cat. p. 30): the people introduced this valuable graſs from the Weſt-India iſlands: they mow or reap it at any time, and feed it green to cows or horſes; it is nouriſhing food for all cattle. The Humble plant (Mimoſa pudica) grows here five or ſix feet high, rambling like Brier vines over the fences and ſhrubs, all about the garden. The people here ſay it is an indigenous plant, but this I doubt, as it is not ſeen growing wild in the foreſts and fields, and it differs in no reſpect from that which we protect in green houſes and ſtoves, except in the extent and luxuriancy of its branches, which may be owing to the productive virgin mould and temperature of the climate. They however pay no attention to its culture, but rather condemn it as a noxious troubleſome weed, for wherever it gets footing, it ſpreads itſelf by its ſeed in ſo great abundance as to, oppreſs and even extirpate more uſeful vegetables.

Next day we likewiſe viſited ſeveral delightful and ſpacious plantations on the banks of the river, during our progreſs upwards: in the evening arrived at my friend's habitation, a very delightful villa, with extenſive plantations of Corn (Zea), Indigo, Cotton and ſome Rice.

A day or two after our arrival we agreed upon a viſit to Point Coupè, a flouriſhing French ſettlement on the Spaniſh ſhore of the Miſſiſſippi.

Early next morning we ſet off in a neat Cypreſs boat with three oars, proceeding up the river; and by night got to a large plantation near the White cliffs,

cliffs, now called Brown's cliffs, in honour of the late governor of Weſt Florida, now of the Bahama Iſlands, who is proprietor of a large diſtrict of country, lying on and adjacent to the Cliffs. At the time of my reſidence with Mr. Rumſey at Pearl iſland, governor Brown, then on his paſſage to his government of the Bahamas, paid Mr. Rumſey a viſit, who politely introduced me to his excellency, acquainting him with my character and purſuits: he deſired me to explore his territory, and give him my opinion of the quality of the White plains.

Auguſt 27th, 1777, having in readineſs horſes well equipt, early in the morning we ſet off for the plains. About a mile from the river we croſſed a deep gully and ſmall rivulet, then immediately entered the Cane foreſts, following a ſtraight avenue cut through them, off from the river, which continued about eight miles, the ground gradually but imperceptibly riſing before us: when at once opened to view expanſive plains, which are a range of native graſſy fields of many miles extent, lying parallel with the river, ſurrounded and interſected with Cane brakes and high foreſts of ſtately trees; the ſoil black, extremely rich and productive, but the virgin mould becomes thinner and leſs fertile as it verges on to the plains, which are ſo barren as ſcarcely to produce a buſh or even graſs, in the middle or higheſt parts. The upper ſtratum or ſurface of the earth is a whitiſh clay or chalk, with veins of ſea ſhells, chiefly of thoſe little clams called les coquilles, or interſperſed with the white earth or clay, ſo tenacious and hard as to render it quite ſteril; ſcarcely any vegetable growth to be ſeen, except ſhort graſs, or cruſtaceous moſſes; and ſome places quite bare, where it is on the ſurface; but where it lies

lies from eighteen inches to two or three feet below, it has the virtue of fertilizing the virgin mould above, rendering it black, humid, ſoapy and incredibly productive.

I obſerved two or three ſcrubby Pine trees or rather dwarf buſhes, upon the higheſt ridge of theſe plains, which are viewed here as a curioſity, there being no Pine foreſts within ſeveral leagues diſtance from the banks of this great river, but, on the contrary, ſeemingly an endleſs wilderneſs of Canes, and the moſt magnificent foreſts of the trees already noted, but particularly Platanus occidentalis, Liriodendron, Magnolia grandiflora, Liquidambar ſtyraciflua, Juglans nigra, Juglans exaltata, Tilea, Morus rubra, Gleditſia triacanthus, Laurus Borbonia, and Laurus ſaſſafras; this laſt grows here to a vaſt tree, forty or fifty feet ſtraight trunk; its timber is found to be uſeful, ſawn into boards and ſcantling, or hewn into poſts for building and fencing.

On the more fertile borders of the plains, adjoining the ſurrounding foreſts, are Sideroxylon, Pyrus coronaria, and Strawberry vines (Fragaria) but no fruit on them; the inhabitants aſſured me they bore fruit in their ſeaſon, very large, of a fine red colour, delicious and fragrant.

Having made our tour and obſervations on the White plains, we returned to the river at the cloſe of the day, and next morning ſat off for Point Coupè: paſſed under the high painted cliffs, and then ſet our courſe acroſs the Miſſiſſippi, which is here near two miles over: touched at a large iſland near the middle of the river, being led there, a little out of

of our way, in purſuit of a bear croſſing from the main, but he out-ſwam us, reached the iſland, and made a ſafe retreat in the foreſts entangled with vines; we however purſued him on ſhore, but to no purpoſe. After reſting a while, we re-embarked and continued on our voyage, coaſting the Eaſt ſhore of the iſland to the upper end; here we landed again, on an extended projecting point, of clean ſand and pebbles, where were to be ſeen pieces of coal ſticking in the gravel and ſand, together with other fragments of the foſſil kingdom, brought down by inundations and lodged there. We obſerved a large kind of muſcle in the ſand; the ſhell of an oval form, having horns or protuberances near half an inch in length and as thick as a crow quill, which I ſuppoſe ſerve the purpoſe of grapnels to hold their ground againſt the violence of the current. Here were great numbers of wild fowl wading in the ſhoal water that covers the ſandy points, to a vaſt diſtance from the ſhores: they were geeſe, brant, gannet, and the great and beautiful whooping crane (grus alber). Embarked again, doubled the point of the iſland and arrived at Point Coupè in the evening.

We made our viſit to a French gentleman, an ancient man and wealthy planter, who, according to the hiſtory he favoured us with of his own life and adventures, muſt have been very aged; his hair was of a ſilky white, yet his complexion was florid and conſtitution athletic. He ſaid that ſoon after he came to America, with many families of his countrymen, they aſcended the river to the Cliffs of the Natches, where they ſat down, being entertained by the natives; and under cover of a ſtrong fortreſs and garriſon, eſtabliſhed a ſettlement, and by cultivating the land and forming plan-

plantations, in league and friendſhip with the Indians, in a few years they became a populous, rich and growing colony; when through the imprudent and tyrannical conduct of the commandant towards the Natches, the ancients of the country, a very powerful and civilized nation of red men, who were ſovereigns of the ſoil, and poſſeſſed the country round about them, they became tired of theſe comers, and exaſperated at their cruelty and licentiouſneſs, at length determining to revenge themſelves of ſuch inhumanity and ingratitude, ſecretly conſpired their deſtruction; and their meaſures were ſo well concerted with other Indian tribes, that if it had not been for the treachery of one of their princeſſes, with whom the commander was in favour (for by her influence her nation attempted the deſtruction of the ſettlement, before their auxiliaries joined them, which afforded an opportunity for ſome few of the ſettlers to eſcape), they would have fully accompliſhed their purpoſe. However the ſettlement was entirely broken up, moſt of the inhabitants being ſlaughtered in one night, and the few who eſcaped betook themſelves to their canoes, deſcending the river until they arrived at this place, where they eſtabliſhed themſelves again; and this gentleman had only time and opportunity to take into his boat one heifer calf, which he aſſured us was the mother of the numerous herds he now poſſeſſes, conſiſting of many hundred head. Here is now a very reſpectable village, defended by a ſtrong fortreſs and garriſon of Spaniards, the commander being governor of the diſtrict.

The French here are able, ingenious and induſtrious planters: they live eaſy and plentifully, and are far more regular and commendable in the enjoy-

enjoyment of their earnings than their neighbours the Engliſh: their dreſs of their own manufactures, well wrought and neatly made up, yet not extravagant or foppiſh; manners and converſation eaſy, moral and entertaining.

Next morning we ſat off again on our return home, and called by the way at the Cliffs, which is a perpendicular bank or bluff, riſing up out of the river near one hundred feet above the preſent ſurface of the water, whoſe active current ſweeps along by it. From eight or nine feet below the loamy vegetative mould at top, to within four or five feet of the water, theſe cliffs preſent to view ſtrata of clay, marle and chalk, of all colours, as brown, red, yellow, white, blue and purple; there are ſeparate ſtrata of theſe various colours, as well as mixed or particoloured: the loweſt ſtratum next the water is exactly of the ſame black mud or rich ſoil as the adjacent low Cypreſs ſwamps, above and below the bluff; and here in the cliffs we ſee vaſt ſtumps of Cypreſs and other trees, which at this day grow in theſe low, wet ſwamps, and which range on a level with them. Theſe ſtumps are found, ſtand upright, and ſeem to be rotted off about two or three feet above the ſpread of their roots; their trunks, limbs, &c. lie in all directions about them. But when theſe ſwampy foreſts were growing, and by what cauſe they were cut off and overwhelmed by the various ſtrata of earth, which now riſe near one hundred feet above, at the brink of the cliffs, and two or three times that height but a few hundred yards back, are enquiries perhaps not eaſily anſwered. The ſwelling heights riſing gradually over and beyond this precipice are now adorned with high foreſts of ſtately Magnolia, Liquidambar, Fagus,

Quercus, Laurus, Morus, Juglans, Tilia, Halesia, Æsculus, Callicarpa, Liriodendron, &c. Arrived in the evening at the plantation below the Cliffs, and the next day got safe back to my friend's habitation.

Observed few vegetable productions different from what grow in Carolina and Georgia; perhaps in the spring and early summer season, here may be some new plants, particularly in the high forests and ridges, at some distance from the river: there is however growing in the rich high lands, near on the banks of the river, which I observed in the settlement of Baton Rouge, an arborescent aromatic vine, which mounts to the tops of the highest trees, by twisting or writhing spirally round them; some of these vines are as thick as a man's leg, of a soft spungy texture, and flexible, covered with a Cinnamon coloured bark, which is highly aromatic or spicy. The large oblong leaves sit opposite on the branches, and are of a full deep green colour; but its season of flowering being past, and the seed scattered, I am entirely ignorant to what genus it belongs; perhaps it is a non-descript or new genus. Here is likewise a new and beautiful species of Verbena, with decumbent branches and lacerated deep green leaves; the branches terminate with corymbi of violet blue flowers: this pretty plant grows in old fields where there is a good soil.

The severe disorder in my eyes subverted the plan of my peregrinations, and contracted the span of my pilgrimage South-Westward. This disappointment affected me very sensibly, but resignation and reason resuming their empire over my

my mind, I ſubmitted, and determined to return to Carolina.

Receiving information that the company's ſchooner was ready to ſail for Mobile, I embarked on board a trading boat for Manchac, where arriving in the evening, I took leave next morning of Meſſrs. Swanſon and Co. and ſet off for the forks of the Amite, and next day ſat ſail, deſcending the tardy current of the Amite. Obſerving two bears croſſing the river a-head, though our pieces were ready charged, and the yawl along ſide to receive us, we purſued them in vain, they ſwam ſwiftly acroſs, and eſcaped in the foreſts on the iſland of Orleans. The breeze dying away at evening, we came to anchor, and had variety of amuſements at fiſhing and fowling.

Next day, November 13th, 1777, with a ſteady leading breeze, entered and ſailed over the lake Maurepas, and through the ſtreights into the Pontchartrain, and continued under ſail; but at midnight, by keeping too near the Weſt ſhore, we ran aground on a ſand-bar, where we lay beating the hard ſandy bottom until morning, and our yawl parting from us in the night, which we never recovered, we were left to the mercy of the winds and floods; but before noon the wind coming briſkly from North-Eaſt, driving the ſea into the lake, we got off, made ſail again, and before night paſſed through the Regullets, entering the ocean through the bay of Pearls, ſailing through the ſound betwixt Cat iſland and the ſtrand of the continent; paſſing by the beautiful bay St. Louis, into which deſcend many delightful rivers, which flow from the lower or maritime ſettlements of the Chactaws or Flatheads. Continuing through the ſound between the oyſter

banks and ſhoals of Ship and Horn iſlands, and the high and bold coaſt of Biloxi on the main, got through the narrow paſs Aux Chriſtians, and ſoon came up abreaſt of Iſle Dauphin, betwixt whoſe ſhoals and the Weſt Cape of Mobile Bay we got aground on ſome ſunken oyſter banks; but next day a briſk Southerly wind raiſed the ſea on the coaſt, which lifted us off again, and ſetting ſail, we ſhot through the Paſs au Oleron, and entering the bay, by night came to anchor ſafe again at the city of Mobile.

After having made up my collections of growing roots, ſeeds and curious ſpecimens, left them to the care of Meſſrs. Swanſon and M'Gillavry, to be forwarded to Dr. Fothergill of London. I prepared to ſet off again to Auguſta in Georgia, through the Creek Nation, the only practicable way of returning by land, being fruſtrated of purſuing my intended rout which I had meditated, through the territories of the Siminoles or Lower Creeks, they being a treacherous people, lying ſo far from the eye and controul of the nation with whom they are confederate, that there had lately been depredations and murders committed by them at the bay of Apalache, on ſome families of white people who were migrating from Georgia, with an intention of ſettling on the Mobile. Having to paſs the diſtance of near two hundred miles to the firſt town of the nation, through a ſolitary, uninhabited wilderneſs, the bloody field of Schambe, where thoſe contending bands of American bravos, Creeks and Chactaws, often meet in dire conflict; for the better convenience and ſecurity, I joined company with a caravan of traders, now about ſetting off for the Nation.

Obſerved

Obſerved growing in a garden in Mobile, two large trees of the Juglans pecan, and the Dioſcorea bulbifera: this laſt curious plant bears a large kidney ſhaped root, one, two or three at the boſom of the leaves, ſeveral feet from the ground, as they climb up poles or ſupports ſet by their roots; theſe roots when boiled or roaſted are eſteemed a pleaſant wholeſome food, and taſte like the ordinary Yam.

CHAP. VIII.

NOVEMBER 27th, 1777, ſat off from Mobile, in a large boat with the principal trader of the company, and at evening arrived at Taenſa, where were the pack-horſemen with the merchandize, and next morning as ſoon as we had our horſes in readineſs, I took my laſt leave of Major Farmer, and left Taenſa. Our caravan conſiſted of between twenty and thirty horſes, ſixteen of which were loaded, two pack-horſemen, and myſelf, under the direction of Mr. Tap----y the chief trader. One of our young men was a Muſtee Creek, his mother being a Chactaw ſlave, and his father a half breed, betwixt a Creek and a white man. I loaded one horſe with my effects, ſome preſents to the Indians, to enable me to purchaſe a freſh horſe, in caſe of neceſſity; for my old truſty ſlave, which had ſerved me faithfully almoſt three years, having carried me on his back at leaſt ſix thouſand miles, was by this time almoſt worn out, and I expected every hour he would give up, eſpecially after I found the manner of theſe traders' travelling. They ſeldom decamp until the ſun is high and hot; each one having a whip made of the toughest cow-ſkin, they ſtart all at once, the horſes having ranged themſelves in regular Indian file, the veteran in the van, and the younger in the rear; then the chief drives with the crack of his whip, and a whoop or ſhriek, which rings through the foreſts and plains, ſpeaks in Indian, commanding them to proceed, which is repeated by all the company, when we ſtart at once, keeping up a briſk and conſtant trot, which

which is inceſſantly urged and continued as long as the miſerable creatures are able to move forward; and then come to camp, though frequently in the middle of the afternoon, which is the pleaſanteſt time of the day for travelling: and every horſe has a bell on, which being ſtopped when we ſtart in the morning with a twiſt of graſs or leaves, ſoon ſhakes out, and they are never ſtopped again during the day. The conſtant ringing and clattering of the bells, ſmacking of the whips, whooping and too frequent curſing theſe miſerable quadrupeds, cauſe an inceſſant uproar and confuſion, inexpreſſibly diſagreeable.

After three days travelling in this mad manner, my old ſervant was on the point of giving out, and ſeveral of the company's horſes were tired, but were relieved of their burthens by the led horſes which attended for that purpoſe. I was now driven to diſagreeable extremities, and had no other alternative, but either to leave my horſe in the woods, pay a very extravagant hire for a doubtful paſſage to the Nation, or ſeparate myſelf from my companions, and wait the recovery of my horſe alone: the chief gave me no other comfortable advice in this dilemma, than that there was a company of traders on the road a-head of us from the Nation, to Mobile, who had a large gang of led horſes with them for ſale, when they ſhould arrive; and expected, from the advice which he had received at Mobile before we ſet off from thence, that this company muſt be very near to us, and probably would be up to-morrow, or at leaſt in two or three days: and this man condeſcended ſo far as to moderate a little his mode of travelling, that I might have a

chance of keeping up with them until the evening of next day; beſides I had the comfort of obſerving that the traders and pack-horſemen carried themſelves towards me with evident ſigns of humanity and friendſhip, often expreſſing ſentiments of ſympathy, and ſaying I muſt not be left alone to periſh in the wilderneſs.

Although my apprehenſions on this occaſion were ſomewhat tumultuous, ſince there was little hope, on the principle of reaſon, ſhould I be left alone, of eſcaping cruel captivity, and perhaps being murdered by the Chactaws (for the company of traders was my only ſecurity, as the Indians never attack the traders on the road, though they be trading with nations at enmity with them) yet I had ſecret hopes of relief and deliverance, that cheered me, and inſpired confidence and peace of mind.

Now I am come within the atmoſphere of the Illicium groves, how reanimating is the fragrance! every part of this plant above ground poſſeſſes an aromatic ſcent, but the large ſtillated pericarpe is the moſt fragrant part of it, which continually perſpires an oleagenous ſweat, as warm and vivific as cloves or mace. I never ſaw it grow naturally further North than Lat. 33°, on the Mobile river and its branches, and but one place in Eaſt Florida near Lake George, Lat. 28°.

About the middle of the afternoon, we were joyfully ſurpriſed at the diſtant proſpect of the trading company coming up, and we ſoon met, ſaluting each other ſeveral times with a general Indian whoop, or ſhout of friendſhip; then each company came to camp within a few paces of each

each other; and before night I ſtruck up a bargain with them for a handſome ſtrong young horſe, which coſt me about ten pounds ſterling. I was now conſtrained to leave my old ſlave behind, to feed in rich cane paſtures, where he was to remain and recruit until the return of his new maſter from Mobile; from whom I extorted a promiſe to uſe him gently, and if poſſible, not to make a pack-horſe of him.

Next morning we decamped, proceeding again on my travels, now alert and cheerful. Croſſed a briſk rivulet rippling over a gravelly bed, and winding through aromatic groves of the Illicium Floridanum, then gently deſcended to the high foreſts, leaving Deadman's creek, for at this creek a white man was found dead, ſuppoſed to have been murdered, from which circumſtance it has its name.

A few days before we arrived at the Nation, we met a company of emigrants from Georgia; a man, his wife, a young woman, ſeveral young children, and three ſtout young men, with about a dozen horſes loaded with their property. They informed us their deſign was to ſettle on the Alabama, a few miles above the confluence of the Tombigbe.

Being now near the Nation, the chief trader with another of our company ſat off a-head for his town, to give notice to the Nation, as he ſaid, of his approach with the merchandize, each of them taking the beſt horſe they could pick out of the gang, leaving the goods to the conduct and care of the young Muſtee and myſelf. Early in the evening we came to the banks of a large deep creek, a conſiderable branch of the Alabama:

bama: the waters ran furiouſly, being overcharged with the floods of rain which had fallen the day before. We diſcovered immediately that there was no poſſibility of croſſing it by fording; its depth and rapidity would have ſwept our horſes, loads and all, inſtantly from our ſight: my companion, after conſideration, ſaid we muſt make a raft to ferry over our goods, which we immediately ſet about, after unloading our horſes and turning them out to range. I undertook to collect dry canes, and my companion, dry timber or logs and vines to bind them together: having gathered the neceſſary materials, and laid them in order on the brinks of the river, ready to work upon, we betook ourſelves to repoſe, and early next morning ſat about building our raft. This was a novel ſcene to me, and I could not, until finiſhed and put to practice, well comprehend how it could poſſibly anſwer the effect deſired. In the firſt place we laid, parallel to each other, dry, ſound trunks of trees, about nine feet in length, and eight or nine inches diameter; which binding faſt together with grape vines and withs, until we had formed this firſt floor, about twelve or fourteen feet in length, we then bound the dry canes in bundles, each near as thick as a man's body, with which we formed the upper ſtratum, laying them cloſe by the ſide of each other, and binding them faſt: after this manner our raft was conſtructed. Then having two ſtrong grape vines, each long enough to croſs the river, we faſtened one to each end of the raft, which now being completed, and loading on as much as it would ſafely carry, the Indian took the end of one of the vines in his mouth, plunged into the river and ſwam over with it, and the vine fixed to the other end was committed to

my

my charge, to ſteady the raft and haul it back again after being unloaded. As ſoon as he had ſafe landed and hauled taught his vine, I puſhed off the raft, which he drew over as quick as poſſible, I ſteadying it with my vine: in this manner, though with inexpreſſible danger of loſing our effects, we ferried all ſafe over. The laſt load, with other articles, contained my property, with all my clothes, which I ſtripped off, except my breeches, for they contained matters of more value and conſequence than all the reſt of my property put together; beſides I did not chooſe to expoſe myſelf entirely naked to the alligators and ſerpents in croſſing the flood. Now ſeeing all the goods ſafe over, and the horſes at a landing place on the banks of the river about fifty yards above, I drove them all in together, when, ſeeing them ſafe landed, I plunged in after them, and being a tolerable ſwimmer, ſoon reached the oppoſite ſhore. But my difficulties at this place were not yet at an end, for our horſes all landed juſt below the mouth of a conſiderable branch of this river, of fifteen or twenty feet width, and its perpendicular banks almoſt as many feet in height above its ſwift waters, over which we were obliged to carry every article of our effects, and this by no other bridge than a ſapling felled acroſs it, which is called a raccoon bridge; and over this my Indian friend would trip as quick and light as that quadruped, with one hundred weight of leather on his back, when I was ſcarcely able to ſhuffle myſelf along over it aſtride. At laſt having re-packed and ſat off again, without any material occurrence intervening, in the evening we arrived at the banks of the great Tallapooſe river, and came to camp under ſhelter of ſome Indian cabins, in expanſive

fields, cloſe to the river bank, oppoſite the town of Savannuca. Late in the evening a young white man, in great haſte and ſeeming confuſion, joined our camp, who immediately related, that being on his journey from Penſacola, it happened that the very night after we had paſſed the company of emigrants, he met them and joined their camp, in the evening; when, juſt at dark, the Chactaws ſurrounded them, plundered their camp, and carried all the people off captive, except himſelf, he having the good fortune to eſcape with his horſe, though cloſely purſued.

Next morning very early, though very cold, and the ſurface of the earth as hoary as if covered with a fall of ſnow, the trader ſtanding on the oppoſite ſhore entirely naked, except a breech-clout, and encircled by a company of red men in the like habit, hailed us, and preſently, with canoes, brought us all over with the merchandize, and conducted us ſafe to the town of Muccla ſſe, a mile or two diſtant.

The next day was a day of reſt and audience: the following was devoted to feaſting, and the evening concluded in celebrating the nuptials of the young Muſtee with a Creek girl of Muccla ſſe, daughter of the chief and ſiſter to our trader's wife. The trader's houſe and ſtores formed a complete ſquare, after the mode of the habitations of the Muſcogulges, that is, four oblong buildings of equal dimenſions, two oppoſite to each other, encompaſſing an area of about a quarter of an acre; on one ſide of this a fence encloſed a yard of near an acre of ground, at one of the farther corners of which a booth or pavilion was formed of green boughs, having two Laurel trees planted in front (Magnolia grandi-

grandiflora). This was the ſecret nuptial chamber. Dancing, muſic and feaſting continued the fore part of the night, and towards morning the happy couple privately withdrew, and continued alone all the next day, no one preſuming to approach the ſacred, myſterious thalame.

The trader obliged me with his company on a viſit to the Alabama, an Indian town at the confluence of the two fine rivers, the Tallapooſe and Cooſau, which here reſign their names to the great Alabama, where are to be ſeen traces of the ancient French fortreſs, Thoulouſe; here are yet lying, half buried in the earth, a few pieces of ordnance, four and ſix pounders. I obſerved, in a very thriving condition, two or three very large apple trees, planted here by the French. This is, perhaps, one of the moſt eligible ſituations for a city in the world; a level plain between the conflux of two majeſtic rivers, which are exactly of equal magnitude in appearance, each navigable for veſſels and perriauguas at leaſt five hundred miles above it, and ſpreading their numerous branches over the moſt fertile and delightful regions, many hundred miles before we reach their ſources in the Apalachean mountains.

Stayed all night at Alabama, where we had a grand entertainment at the public ſquare, with muſic and dancing, and returned next day to Mucclaſſe; where being informed of a company of traders about ſetting off from Tuckabatche for Auguſta, I made a viſit to that town to know the truth of it, but on my arrival there they were gone; but being informed of another caravan who were to ſtart from the Ottaſſe town in two

or

or three weeks time, I returned to Mucclaſſe in order to prepare for my departure.

On my arrival I was not a little ſurpriſed at a tragical revolution in the family of my friend the trader, his ſtores ſhut up, and guarded by a party of Indians: in a few minutes however, the whole affair was related to me. It appeared that this ſon of Adonis, had been detected in an amorous intrigue, with the wife of a young chief, the day after his arrival: the chief was out on a hunt, but arrived next day; and upon information of the affair, the fact being confirmed, he with his friends and kindred reſolved to exact legal ſatisfaction, which in this caſe is cutting off both ears of the delinquent, cloſe to the head, which is called cropping. This being determined upon, he took the moſt ſecret and effectual methods to effect his purpoſe. About a dozen young Indian fellows conducted by their chief (the injured huſband), having provided and armed themſelves with knotty cudgels of green Hiccory, which they concealed under their mantles, in the duſk of the evening paid a pretended friendly viſit to the trader at his own houſe, when the chief feigning a private matter of buſineſs, took him aſide in the yard; then whiſtling through his fingers (the ſignal preconcerted) he was inſtantly ſurrounded, knocked down, and then ſtripped to his ſkin, and beaten with their knotty bludgeons; however he had the ſubtilty to feign himſelf ſpeechleſs before they really killed him, which he ſuppoſed was their intention: when he had now lain for dead, the executioner drew out his knife with an intention of taking off his ears: this ſmall reſpite gave him time to reflect a little; when

when he inſtantly ſprang up, ran off, leaped the fence, and had the good fortune to get into a dark ſwamp, overgrown with vines and thickets, where he miraculouſly eluded the earneſt reſearches of his enemies, and finally made a ſafe retreat to the houſe of his father-in-law, the chief of the town, throwing himſelf under his protection, who gave his word that he would do him all the favour that lay in his power. This account I had from his own mouth, for hearing of my return, the next morning after my arrival, he ſent a truſty meſſenger, by whom I found means of acceſs to him. He farther informed me, that there had been a council of the chiefs of the town convened, to deliberate on the affair, and their final determination was that he muſt loſe his ears, or forfeit all his goods, which amounted to upwards of one thouſand pounds ſterling, and even that forfeiture would not ſave his ears, unleſs Mr. Golphin interpoſed in his behalf; and after all, the injured Indian declares that he will have his life. He entreated me with tears to make what ſpeed I could to Silver Bluff, to repreſent his dangerous ſituation to Mr. Golphin, and ſolicit that gentleman's moſt ſpeedy and effectual interference; which I aſſured him I would undertake.

Now having all things prepared for my departure, early in the morning, after taking leave of my diſtreſſed friend the trader of Mucclaſſe, I ſat off, paſſed through continued plantations and Indian towns on my way up the Tallapooſe river, being every where treated by the inhabitants with marks of friendſhip, even as though I had been their countryman and relation. Called by the way at the beautiful town of Coolome, where

where I tarried ſome time with Mr. Germany the chief trader of the town, an elderly gentleman, but active, cheerful and very agreeable, who received and treated me with the utmoſt civility and friendſhip: his wife is a Creek woman, of a very amiable and worthy character and diſpoſition, induſtrious, prudent and affectionate; and by her he had ſeveral children, whom he is deſirous to ſend to Savanna or Charleſton, for their education, but cannot prevail on his wife to conſent to it; this affair affects him very ſenſibly, for he has accumulated a pretty fortune by his induſtry and commendable conduct.

Leaving Coolome, I re-croſſed the river at Tuccabache, an ancient and large town; thence continued up the river, and at evening arrived at Attaſſe, where I continued near a week, waiting the preparations of the traders, with whom I was to join in company to Auguſta.

The next day after my arrival, I was introduced to the ancient chiefs, at the public ſquare or areopagus; and in the evening, in company with the traders, who are numerous in this town, repaired to the great rotunda, where were aſſembled the greateſt number of ancient venerable chiefs and warriors that I had ever beheld: we ſpent the evening and great part of the night together, in drinking Caſſine and ſmoking Tobacco. The great council houſe or rotunda, is appropriated to much the ſame purpoſe as the public ſquare, but more private, and ſeems particularly dedicated to political affairs; women and youth are never admitted; and I ſuppoſe, it is death for a female to preſume to enter the door, or approach within its pale. It is a vaſt conical building or circular dome, capable of accommo-

accommodating many hundred people; conſtructed and furniſhed within, exactly in the ſame manner as thoſe of the Cherokees already deſcribed, but much larger than any I had ſeen of them: there are people appointed to take care of it, to have it daily ſwept clean, and to provide canes for fuel, or to give light.

As their vigils and manner of conducting their veſpers and myſtical fire in this rotunda, are extremely ſingular, and altogether different from the cuſtoms and uſages of any other people, I ſhall proceed to deſcribe them. In the firſt place, the governor or officer who has the management of this buſineſs, with his ſervants attending, orders the black drink to be brewed, which is a decoction or infuſion of the leaves and tender ſhoots of the Caſſine: this is done under an open ſhed or pavilion, at twenty or thirty yards diſtance, directly oppoſite the door of the council-houſe. Next he orders bundles of dry canes to be brought in: theſe are previouſly ſplit and broken in pieces to about the length of two feet, and then placed obliquely croſſways upon one another on the floor, forming a ſpiral circle round about the great centre pillar, riſing to a foot or eighteen inches in height from the ground; and this circle ſpreading as it proceeds round and round, often repeated from right to left, every revolution encreaſes its diameter, and at length extends to the diſtance of ten or twelve feet from the centre, more or leſs, according to the length of time the aſſembly or meeting is to continue. By the time theſe preparations are accompliſhed, it is night, and the aſſembly have taken their ſeats in order. The exterior extremity or outer end of the ſpiral circle takes fire

and immediately riſes into a bright flame (but how this is effected I did not plainly apprehend; I ſaw no perſon ſet fire to it; there might have been fire left on the earth, however I neither ſaw nor ſmelt fire or ſmoke until the blaze inſtantly aſcended upwards), which gradually and ſlowly creeps round the centre pillar, with the courſe of the ſun, feeding on the dry canes, and affords a cheerful, gentle and ſufficient light until the circle is conſumed, when the council breaks up. Soon after this illumination takes place, the aged chiefs and warriors are ſeated on their cabins or ſophas, on the ſide of the houſe oppoſite the door, in three claſſes or ranks, riſing a little, one above or behind the other; and the white people and red people of confederate towns in the like order on the left hand; a tranſverſe range of pillars, ſupporting a thin clay wall about breaſt high, ſeparating them: the king's cabin or ſeat is in front; the next to the back of it the head warrior's; and the third or laſt accommodates the young warriors, &c. The great war chief's ſeat or place is on the ſame cabin with, and immediately to the left hand of the king, and next to the white people; and to the right hand of the mico or king the moſt venerable head-men and warriors are ſeated. The aſſembly being now ſeated in order, and the houſe illuminated, two middle aged men, who perform the office of ſlaves or ſervants, pro tempore, come in together at the door, each having very large conch ſhells full of black drink, and advance with ſlow, uniform and ſteady ſteps, their eyes or countenances lifted up, ſinging very low but ſweetly; they come within ſix or eight paces of the king's and white people's cabins, when they ſtop together, and each reſts his ſhell on a tripos

or

or little table, but preſently takes it up again, and, bowing very low, advances obſequiouſly, croſſing or interſecting each other about midway: he who reſted his ſhell before the white people now ſtands before the king, and the other who ſtopped before the king ſtands before the white people; when each preſents his ſhell, one to the king and the other to the chief of the white people, and as ſoon as he raiſes it to his mouth, the ſlave utters or ſings two notes, each of which continues as long as he has breath; and as long as theſe notes continue, ſo long muſt the perſon drink, or at leaſt keep the ſhell to his mouth. Theſe two long notes are very ſolemn, and at once ſtrike the imagination with a religious awe or homage to the Supreme, ſounding ſomewhat like a-hoo—ojah and a-lu—yah. After this manner the whole aſſembly are treated, as long as the drink and light continue to hold out; and as ſoon as the drinking begins, tobacco and pipes are brought. The ſkin of a wild cat or young tyger ſtuffed with tobacco is brought, and laid at the king's feet, with the great or royal pipe beautifully adorned; the ſkin is uſually of the animals of the king's family or tribe, as the wild-cat, otter, bear, rattle-ſnake, &c. A ſkin of tobacco is likewiſe brought and caſt at the feet of the white chief of the town, and from him it paſſes from one to another to fill their pipes from, though each perſon has beſides his own peculiar ſkin of tobacco. The king or chief ſmokes firſt in the great pipe a few whiffs, blowing it off ceremoniouſly, firſt towards the ſun, or as it is generally ſuppoſed to the Great Spirit, for it is puffed upwards, next towards the four cardinal points, then towards the white people in the houſe; then the great pipe is taken from the

hand of the mico by a ſlave, and preſented to the chief white man, and then to the great war chief, whence it circulates through the rank of head men and warriors, then returns to the king. After this each one fills his pipe from his own or his neighbour's ſkin.

The great or public ſquare generally ſtands alone, in the centre and higheſt part of the town: it conſiſts of four-ſquare or cubical buildings, or houſes of one ſtory, uniform, and of the ſame dimenſions, ſo ſituated as to form an exact tetragon, encompaſſing an area of half an acre of ground, more or leſs, according to the ſtrength or largeneſs of the town, or will of the inhabitants: there is a paſſage or avenue at each corner of equal width: each building is conſtructed of a wooden frame fixed ſtrongly in the earth, the walls filled in and neatly plaiſtered with clay mortar; cloſe on three ſides, that is the back and two ends, except within about two feet of the wall plate or eves, which is left open for the purpoſe of a window and to admit a free paſſage of the air; the front or ſide next to the area is quite open like a piazza. One of theſe buildings is properly the council houſe, where the mico, chiefs, and warriors, with the citizens who have buſineſs, or chooſe to repair thither, aſſemble every day in council, to hear, decide and rectify all grievances, complaints and contentions, ariſing betwixt the citizens; give audience to ambaſſadors, and ſtrangers; hear news and talks from confederate towns, allies or diſtant nations; conſult about the particular affairs of the town, as erecting habitations for new citizens, or eſtabliſhing young families, concerning agriculture, &c. This building is ſomewhat different from the

the other three: it is cloſely ſhut up on three ſides, that is the back and two ends, and beſides, a partition wall longitudinally from end to end divides it into two apartments, the back part totally dark, only three ſmall arched apertures or holes opening into it from the front apartment or piazza, and little larger than juſt to admit a man to crawl in upon his hands and knees. This ſecluded place appears to me to be deſigned as a ſanctuary * dedicated to religion or rather prieſt craft; for here are depoſited all the ſacred things, as the phyſic pot, rattles, chaplets of deer's hoofs and other apparatus of conjuration; and likewiſe the calumet or great pipe of peace, the imperial ſtandard, or eagle's tail, which is made of the feathers of the white eagle's tail † curiouſly formed and diſplayed like an open fan on a ſceptre or ſtaff, as white and clean as poſſible when diſplayed for peace, but when for war, the feathers are painted or tinged with vermillion. The piazza or front of this building, is equally divided into three apartments, by two tranſverſe walls or partitions, about breaſt high, each having three orders or ranges of ſeats or cabins ſtepping one above and behind the other, which accommodate the ſenate and audience, in the like order as obſerved in the rotunda. The other three buildings which compoſe the ſquare, are alike furniſhed with three ranges of cabins or ſophas, and ſerve for a banqueting-houſe, to ſhelter and accommodate the audience and ſpectators at all times, particularly at feaſts or public entertainments, where all claſſes of citizens reſort

* Sanctorium or ſacred temple; and it is ſaid to be death for any perſon but the mico, war-chief and high prieſt to enter in, and none are admitted but by permiſſion of the prieſts, who guard it day and night.

† Vultur ſacra.

day and night in the ſummer or moderate ſeaſon; the children and females however are ſeldom or never ſeen in the public ſquare.

The pillars and walls of the houſes of the ſquare are decorated with various paintings and ſculptures; which I ſuppoſe to be hieroglyphic, and as an hiſtoric legendary of political and ſacerdotal affairs: but they are extremely picturesque or caricature, as men in variety of attitudes, ſome ludicrous enough, others having the head of ſome kind of animal, as thoſe of a duck, turkey, bear, fox, wolf, buck, &c. and again thoſe kind of creatures are repreſented having the human head. Theſe deſigns are not ill executed; the outlines bold, free, and well proportioned. The pillars ſupporting the front or piazza of the council-houſe of the ſquare, are ingeniouſly formed in the likeneſs of vaſt ſpeckled ſerpents aſcending upwards; the Ottaſſes being of the ſnake family or tribe. At this time the town was faſting, taking medicine, and I think I may ſay praying, to avert a grievous calamity of ſickneſs, which had lately afflicted them, and laid in the grave abundance of their citizens. They faſt ſeven or eight days, during which time they eat or drink nothing but a meagre gruel, made of a little corn-flour and water; taking at the ſame time by way of medicine or phyſic, a ſtrong decoction of the roots of the Iris verſicolor, which is a powerful cathartic: they hold this root in high eſtimation, every town cultivates a little plantation of it, having a large artificial pond, juſt without the town, planted and almoſt overgrown with it, where they uſually dig clay for pottery, and mortar and plaſter for their buildings, and I obſerved where they had lately been digging up this root.

In

In the midſt of a large oblong ſquare adjoining this town, (which was ſurrounded with a low bank or terrace) is ſtanding a high pillar, round like a pin or needle; it is about forty feet in height, and between two and three feet in diameter at the earth, gradually tapering upwards to a point; it is one piece of pine wood, and ariſes from the centre of a low, circular, artificial hill, but it leans a little to one ſide. I inquired of the Indians and traders what it was deſigned for, who anſwered they knew not: the Indians ſaid that their anceſtors found it in the ſame ſituation, when they firſt arrived and poſſeſſed the country, adding, that the red men or Indians, then the poſſeſſors, whom they vanquiſhed, were as ignorant as themſelves concerning it, ſaying that their anceſtors likewiſe found it ſtanding ſo. This monument, ſimple as it is, may be worthy the obſervations of a traveller, ſince it naturally excites at leaſt the following queries: for what purpoſe was it deſigned? its great antiquity and incorruptibility—what method or machines they employed to bring it to the ſpot, and how they raiſed it erect? There is no tree or ſpecies of the pine, whoſe wood, i. e. ſo large a portion of the trunk, is ſuppoſed to be incorruptible, expoſed in the open air to all weathers, but the long-leaved Pine (Pin. paluſtris), and there is none growing within twelve or fifteen miles of this place, that tree being naturally produced only on the high, dry, barren ridges, where there is a ſandy ſoil and graſſy wet ſavannas. A great number of men uniting their ſtrength, probably carried it to the place on handſpikes, or ſome ſuch contrivance.

On the Sabbath day before I ſet off from this place, I could not help obſerving the ſolemnity

of the town, the ſilence and the retiredneſs of the red inhabitants; but a very few of them were to be ſeen, the doors of their dwellings ſhut, and if a child chanced to ſtray out, it was quickly drawn in doors again. I aſked the meaning of this, and was immediately anſwered, that it being the white people's beloved day or Sabbath, the Indians kept it religiouſly ſacred to the Great Spirit.

Laſt night was clear and cold, wind North Weſt, and this morning, January 2d, 1788, the face of the earth was perfectly white with a beautiful ſparkling froſt. Sat off for Auguſta with a company of traders, four men with about thirty horſes, twenty of which were loaded with leather and furs, each pack or load ſuppoſed to weigh one hundred and fifty pounds upon an average. In three days we arrived at the Apalachucla or Chata Uche river; croſſed at the point towns Chehaw and Uſſeta: theſe towns almoſt join each other, yet ſpeak two languages, as radically different perhaps as the Muſcogulge's and Chineſe. After leaving the river we met with nothing material, or worth particular obſervation, until our arrival at Oakmulge, towards evening, where we encamped in expanſive ancient Indian fields, in view of the floaming flood of the river, now raging over its banks. Here were two companies of traders from Auguſta, bound to the Nation, conſiſting of fifteen or twenty men, with ſeventy or eighty horſes, moſt of which had their loads of merchandize: they croſſed the river this morning and loſt ſix horſes in the attempt; they were drowned, being entangled in the vines under water at landing. But the river now falling again, we were in hopes that by next morning the

the waters would be again confined within the banks. We immediately ſat about rigging our portable leather boat, about eight feet long, which was of thick ſoal leather, folded up and carried on the top of a pack of deer ſkins. The people ſoon got her rigged, which was effected after the following manner. We, in the firſt place, cut down a White-Oak ſapling, and by notching this at each end, bent it up, which formed the keel, ſtem and ſtern poſt of one piece; this was placed in the bottom of the boat, and pretty ſtrong hoop-poles being fixed in the bottom acroſs the keel, turning up their ends, expanded the hull of the boat, which being faſtened by thongs to two other poles bent round, the outſide of the rim formed the gunwhales: thus in an hour's time our bark was rigged, to which afterwards we added two little oars or ſculls. Our boat being now in readineſs, and our horſes turned out to paſture, each one retired to repoſe, or to ſuch exerciſe as moſt effectually contributed to divert the mind. I was at this time rather dejected, and ſought comfort in retirement, turning my courſe to the expanſive fields, fragrant groves and ſublime foreſts. Returned to camp by duſk, where I found my companions cheerful and thoughtleſs rather to an extreme. It was a calm ſtill evening and warm; the wood-cock (ſcolopax) chirruping high up in the air, gently deſcends by a ſpiral circular tract, and alights on the humid plain: this bird appears in Pennſylvania early in the ſpring, when the Elm and Maple begin to flower; and here the ſcarlet Maple, Elm and Elder began to ſhow their flowers; the yellow Jaſmin was juſt ready to open its fragrant golden bloſſoms, and the gay Azalea alſo preparing to expand its beauties.

The

The morning cool and pleaſant: after reconnoitering the ſhores of the rivers, and conſulting with our brethren in diſtreſs, who had not yet decamped, reſolving to ſtay and lend their aſſiſtance in paſſing over this rapid gulph, we were encouraged to proceed; and launching our bark into the raging flood, after many ſucceſsful trips ferried over all the goods, then drove in our horſes altogether, and had the pleaſure of ſeeing them all ſafely landed on the oppoſite ſhore; and laſtly I embarked with three of our people, and ſeveral packs of leather; we then put off from ſhore, bidding adieu to our generous friends left behind, who re-echoed our ſhouts upon our ſafe landing. We proceeded again, croſſed the Oconne in the ſame manner, and with the like ſucceſs, and came to camp in the fertile fields, on the banks of that beautiful river; and proceeding thence next day, in the evening came to camp on the waters of great Ogeche. The following day, after croſſing ſeveral of its conſiderable branches, came to camp; and next day croſſed the main branch of that famous river, which being wide and very rapid proved difficult and dangerous fording; yet we croſſed without any loſs, but ſome of our pack-horſes were badly bruiſed, being ſwept off their feet and daſhed againſt the rocks, my horſe too being carried away with the current, and plunging off ſunken ſhelving rocks into deep holes, I got very wet, but I kept my ſeat and landed ſafe: however I ſuffered much, it being a cold freezing day. We came to camp early and raiſing great fires with Pine knots and other wood, we dried ourſelves and kept warm durirg the long night, and after two days more hard travelling we arrived at Auguſta.

Being

Being under a neceſſity of making two or three days ſtay here, in order to refit myſelf, for by this time my ſtock of cloaths was entirely worn out, I took this opportunity of viſiting my friend doctor Wells, at his plantations near the city. And now being again new clothed, and furniſhed with a tolerable Indian poney, I took leave of my hoſt and prepared to depart for Savanna.

Soon after I left Auguſta, proceeding for Savanna, the capital, a gentleman overtook me on the road who was a native of Ireland, and had lately arrived in this part of America with a view of ſettling a plantation in Georgia, particularly for the culture of thoſe very uſeful fruits and vegetables that are cultivated up the Mediterranean, and which ſo largely contribute towards ſupporting that lucrative branch of commerce, the Levant trade; viz. Vitis vinifera, for wine, Vitis Corinthiaca, for Currants, Vitis Allobrogica, for Raiſins, Olives, Figs, Morus, for feeding ſilkworms, Amygdalus communis, Piſtachia, Capparis, Citrus aurantium, Citrus limon, Citrus verrucoſa, the great ſweet ſcented Citron, &c. He was very ingenious, deſirous of information, and as liberal and free of communicating his own acquiſitions and diſcoveries in uſeful ſcience, and conſequently a very agreeable companion. On our journey down we ſtopped a while to reſt and refreſh ourſelves at the Great Springs, near the road, on our left hand, about midway between Auguſta and Savanna. This amazing fountain of tranſparent cool water, breaks ſuddenly out of the earth, at the baſis of a moderately elevated hill or bank, forming at once a baſon near twenty yards over, aſcending through a horizontal bed of ſoft rocks, of a heterogeneous compoſition, chiefly

chiefly a teſtaceous concretion of broken, entire and pulveriſed ſea-ſhells, ſand, &c. conſtituting a coarſe kind of lime-ſtone. The ebullition is copious, active and continual over the ragged apertures in the rocks, which lie ſeven or eight feet below, ſwelling the ſurface conſiderably immediately above it. The waters deſcend ſwiftly from the fountain, forming at once a large brook, ſix or eight yards over, and five or ſix feet deep. There are multitudes of fiſh in the fountain, of various tribes, chiefly the ſeveral ſpecies of bream, trout, cat-fiſh, and garr: it was amuſing to behold the fiſh continually aſcending and deſcending through the rocky apertures. Obſerved that we croſſed no ſtream or brook of water within twelve or fifteen miles of this fountain, but had in view vaſt ſavannas, ſwamps and Cane meadows, at no great diſtance from our road, on our right hand, which we may preſume were the reſources or reſervoirs which contributed to the ſupplies of this delightful grotto. Here were growing on the aſcents from the fountain, Magnolia grandiflora, Laurus Borbonia, Quercus ſempervirens, Callicarpa; at a litttle diſtance, a grove of the Caſſine; and in an old field, juſt by, are to be ſeen ſome ſmall Indian mounts. We travelled ſeveral miles over ridges of low ſwelling hills, whoſe ſurfaces were covered with particoloured pebbles, ſtreaked and clouded with red, white, brown and yellow: they were moſtly broken or ſhivered to pieces, I believe by the ancients in forming arrow-heads, darts, knives, &c. for I obſerved frequently ſome of theſe misſhapen implements amongſt them, ſome broken and others ſpoiled in the making. Theſe ſtones ſeemed to be a ſpecies of jaſper or agate.

On

On my way down I alſo called at Silver Bluff, and waited on the honourable G. Golphin, Eſq. to acknowledge my obligations to him, and likewiſe to fulfil my engagements on the part of Mr. T----y, trader of Mucclaſſe. Mr. Golphin aſſured me that he was in a diſagreeable predicament, and that he feared the worſt, but ſaid he would do all in his power to ſave him.

After five days pleaſant travelling we arrived at Savanna in good health.

Liſt of the towns and tribes in league, and which conſtitute the powerful confederacy or empire of the Creeks or Muſcogulges.

Towns on the Tallapooſe or Oakfuſke river, viz.

Oakfuſke, upper.	Theſe ſpeak the Muſcogulge or Creek tongue, called the Mother tongue.
Oakfuſke, lower.	
Ufale, upper.	
Ufale, lower.	
Sokaſpoge.	
Tallaſe, great.	
Coolome.	
Ghuaclahatche.	
Otaſſe.	
Cluale.	
Fuſahatche.	
Tuccabatche.	
Cunhutke.	
Mucclaſſe.	Speak the Stincard tongue.
Alabama.	
Savannuca.	Speak the Uche tongue.
Whittumke.	Speak the Stincard tongue.
Cooſauda.	

Towns on the Cooſau river, viz.

Abacooche.	Speaks a dialect of Chicaſaw.
Pocontallahaſſe.	Speak the Muſcogulge tongue.
Hiccory ground, (traders' name).	
Natche.	Speaks Muſcog. and Chicaſaw.

Towns

Towns on the branches of the Cooſau river, viz.

Wiccakaw.	
Fiſh pond, traders' name.	Speak the Muſcogulge tongue.
Hillaba.	
Kiolege.	

Towns on the Apalachucla or Chata Uche river, viz.

Apalachucla.	Speak the Muſcogulge tongue.
Tucpauſka.	
Chockeclucca.	
Chata Uche.	
Checlucca-ninne.	
Hothletega.	
Coweta.	
Uſſeta.	
Uche.	Speaks the Savannuca tongue.
Hooſeche.	Speaks the Muſcog. tongue.
Chehaw.	Speak the Stincard.
Echeta.	
Occone.	
Swaglaw, great.	
Swaglaw, little.	

Towns on Flint River, comprehending the Siminoles or Lower Creeks.

Suola-nocha.	
Cuſcowilla or Allachua.	
Talahaſochte.	
Caloofahatche.	
——Great iſland.	Traders name.
——Great hammock.	Traders name.
——Capon	Traders name.
——St. Mark's	Traders name.
——Forks	Traders name.

With many others of leſs note.

The Siminoles ſpeak both the Muſcogulge and Stincard tongues.

In all fifty-five towns, beſides many villages not enumerated; and reckoning two hundred inhabitants to each town on an average, which is

is a moderate computation, would give eleven thouſand inhabitants.

It appears to me pretty clearly, from divers circumſtances, that this powerful empire or confederacy of the Creeks or Muſcogulges, aroſe from, and eſtabliſhed itſelf upon, the ruins of that of the Natches, agreeably to monſieur Duprat. According to the Muſcogulges account of themſelves, they arrived from the South-Weſt, beyond the Miſſiſſippi, ſome time before the Engliſh ſettled the colony of Carolina, and built Charleſton; and their ſtory concerning their country and people, from whence they ſprang, the cauſe of leaving their native land, the progreſs of their migration, &c. is very ſimilar to that celebrated hiſtorian's account of the Natches. They might have been included as allies and confederates in that vaſt and powerful empire of red men. The Muſcogulges gradually puſhing and extending their ſettlements on their North-Eaſt border, until the diſſolution of the Natches empire; being then the moſt numerous, warlike and powerful tribe, they began to ſubjugate the various tribes or bands which formerly conſtituted the Natches, and uniting them with themſelves, formed a new confederacy under the name of the Muſcogulges.

The Muſcogulge tongue is now the national or ſovereign language; thoſe of the Chicaſaws, Chactaws, and even the remains of the Natches, if we are to credit the Creeks and traders, being dialects of the Muſcogulge: and probably, when the Natches were ſovereigns, they called their own the national tongue, and the Creeks, Chicaſaws, &c. only dialects of theirs. It is uncertain which is really the mother tongue.

As for thoſe numerous remnant bands or tribes, included at this day within the Muſcogulge confederacy, who generally ſpeak the Stincard language, (which is radically different from the Muſcogulge) they are, beyond a doubt, the ſhattered remains of the various nations who inhabited the lower or maritime parts of Carolina and Florida, from Cape Fear, Weſt to the Miſſiſſippi. The language of the Uches and Savannucas is a third radically different from the Muſcogulge and Stincard, and ſeems to be a more Northern tongue; I ſuppoſe a language that prevailed amongſt the numerous tribes who formerly poſſeſſed and inhabited the maritime parts of Maryland and Virginia. I was told by an old trader that the Savannucas and Shawaneſe ſpeak the ſame language, or very near alike.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

AFTER my return from the Creek nation, I employed myſelf during the ſpring and fore part of ſummer, in reviſiting the ſeveral diſtricts in Georgia and the Eaſt borders of Florida, where I had noted the moſt curious ſubjects; collecting them together, and ſhipping them off to England. In the courſe of theſe excurſions and reſearches, I had the opportunity of obſerving the new flowering ſhrub, reſembling the Gordonia*, in perfect bloom, as well as bearing ripe fruit. It is a flowering tree, of the firſt order for beauty and fragrance of bloſſoms: the tree grows fifteen or twenty feet high, branching alternately; the leaves are oblong, broadeſt towards their extremities, and terminate with an acute point, which is generally a little reflexed; they are lightly ſerrated, attenuate downwards, and ſeſſile, or have very ſhort petioles; they are placed in alternate order, and towards the extremities of the twigs are crouded together, but ſtand more ſparſedly below; the flowers are very large, expand themſelves perfectly, are of a ſnow white colour, and ornamented with a crown or taſſel of gold coloured refulgent ſtaminæ in their centre, the inferior petal or ſegment of the corolla is hollow, formed like a cap or helmet, and entirely includes the other four, until the moment of expanſion; its exterior ſurface is covered with a ſhort ſilky hair; the borders of the petals are

* On firſt obſerving the fructification and habit of this tree, I was inclined to believe it a ſpecies of Gordonia; but afterwards, upon ſtricter examination, and comparing its flowers and fruit with thoſe of the Gordonia laſianthus, I preſently found ſtriking characteriſtics abundantly ſufficient to ſeparate it from that genus, and to eſtabliſh it the head of a new tribe, which we have honoured with the name of the illuſtrious Dr. Benjamin Franklin.

Franklinia Alatamaha.

criſped or plicated: theſe large white flowers ſtand ſingle and ſeſſile in the boſom of the leaves, and being near together towards the extremities of the twigs, and uſually many expanded at the ſame time, make a gay appearance: the fruit is a large, round, dry, woody apple or pericarp, opening at each end oppoſitely by five alternate fiſſures, containing ten cells, each replete with dry woody cuneiform ſeed. This very curious tree was firſt taken notice of about ten or twelve years ago, at this place, when I attended my father (John Bartram) on a botanical excurſion; but, it being then late in the autumn, we could form no opinion to what claſs or tribe it belonged.

We never ſaw it grow in any other place, nor have I ever ſince ſeen it growing wild, in all my travels, from Pennſylvania to Point Coupè, on the banks of the Miſſiſſippi, which muſt be allowed a very ſingular and unaccountable circumſtance; at this place there are two or three acres of ground where it grows plentifully.

The other new, ſingular and beautiful ſhrub*, now here in full bloom, I never ſaw grow but at two other places in all my travels, and there very ſparingly, except in Eaſt Florida, in the neighbourhood of the ſea-coaſt.

* I gave it the name of Bignonia bracteate, extempore.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

HAVING now completed my collections in Georgia, I took leave of theſe Southern regions, proceeding on my return to Charleſton. Left Savanna in the evening, in conſequence of a preſſing invitation from the honourable Jonathan Bryan, Eſq. who was returning from the capital, to his villa, about eight miles up Savanna river; a very delightful ſituation, where are ſpacious gardens, furniſhed with a variety of fruit trees and flowering ſhrubs. Obſerved in a low wet place at the corner of the garden, the Ado (Arum eſculentum); this plant is much cultivated in the maritime parts of Georgia and Florida, for the ſake of its large Turnip-like root, which when boiled or roaſted, is excellent food, and taſtes like the Yam; the leaves of this magnificent plant are very large, and of a beautiful green colour, the ſpatha large and circulated, the ſpadix terminates with a very long ſubulated tongue, naked and perfectly white: perhaps this may be the Arum Colocaſia. They have likewiſe another ſpecies of the eſculent Arum, called Tannier, which is a large and beautiful plant, and much cultivated and eſteemed for food, particularly by the Negroes.

At night, ſoon after our arrival, ſeveral of his ſervants came home with horſe loads of wild pigeons (Columba migratoria), which it ſeems they had collected in a ſhort ſpace of time at a neighbouring Bay ſwamp: they take them by torch light: the birds have particular rooſting places, where they aſſociate in incredible multitudes at evening, on low trees and buſhes, in hommocks or higher knolls in the interior parts of vaſt

ſwamps. Many people go out together on this kind of ſport, when dark: ſome take with them little faſcines of fat Pine ſplinters for torches; others ſacks or bags; and others furniſh themſelves with poles or ſtaves: thus accoutred and prepared, they approach the rooſts; the ſudden blaze of light confounds, blinds and affrights the birds, whereby multitudes drop off the limbs to the ground, and others are beaten off with the ſtaves, being by the ſudden conſternation, entirely helpleſs, and eaſily taken and put into the ſacks. It is chiefly the ſweet ſmall acorns of the Quercus phillos, Quercus aquatica, Quercus ſempervirens, Quercus flammula, and others, which induce theſe birds to migrate in the autumn to thoſe Southern regions; where they ſpend their days agreeably, and feaſt luxurioufly, during the rigour of the colds in the North, whither they return at the approach of ſummer to breed.

Sat off next day, and croſſed the river at Zubley's ferry, about fifty miles above Savanna, and in three days after arrived at Charleſton.

Obſerved, by the way near Jackſonſburg, Ponpon, Aſter fruticoſus, growing plentifully in good moiſt ground, uſually by the banks of canals. It is a moſt charming autumnal flowering ſhrub; it will riſe to the height of eight or ten feet, when ſupported by neighbouring trees.

After a few days reſidence in Charleſton, I ſat off on my return to my native land; croſſed Cowper river, about nine miles above the city, where the water was a mile wide, and the ferry-houſe being on the oppoſite ſhore, I hoiſted my travelling blanket on a pole for a ſignal, which being white, the people ſoon came to me and carried

me

me ſafe over. In three days more eaſy travelling, I croſſed Winyaw bay, juſt below George town; and in two days more, got to the Weſt end of Long bay, where I lodged at a large Indigo plantation. Sat off early next morning, and after croſſing over the ſand ridges, which afford little elſe but Quercus pumila, Myrica cerifera, Caſſine, Sideroxylon and Andromeda entangled with various ſpecies of Smilax, got on the bay, which is a hard ſand beach, expoſed for the diſtance of fifteen miles to the continual laſh of the Atlantic ocean. At about low water mark, are cliffs of rocks of the helmintholithus, being a very firm concrete or petrifaction, conſiſting of various kinds of ſea-ſhells, fine ſand and pulverized ſhells: there is a reef of theſe rocks, thirty or forty yards farther out than low water mark, which lift their rugged backs above water, and brave the continual ſtrokes of the waves, which, however, aſſiſted by the conſtant friction of the ſands, make continual inroads upon them, and bore them into holes and cavities, when tempeſtuous ſeas rend them to pieces, ſcattering the fragments over the ſandy ſhore. It is pleaſant riding on this clean hard ſand, paved with ſhells of various colours.

Obſerved a number of perſons coming up a head, whom I ſoon perceived to be a party of Negroes. I had every reaſon to dread the conſequence; for this being a deſolate place, I was by this time ſeveral miles from any houſe or plantation, and had reaſon to apprehend this to be a predatory band of Negroes; people being frequently attacked, robbed, and ſometimes murdered by them at this place. I was unarmed, alone, and my horſe tired; thus ſituated every way in their power, I had no alternative but to

be reſigned and prepare to meet them. As ſoon as I ſaw them diſtinctly a mile or two off, I immediately alighted to reſt, and give breath to my horſe, intending to attempt my ſafety by flight, if upon near approach they ſhould betray hoſtile deſigns. Thus prepared, when we drew near to each other, I mounted and rode briſkly up; and though armed with clubs, axes and hoes, they opened to right and left, and let me paſs peaceably. Their chief informed me whom they belonged to, and ſaid they were going to man a new quarter at the Weſt end of the bay; I however kept a ſharp eye about me, apprehending that this might poſſibly have been an advanced diviſion, and their intentions were to ambuſcade and ſurround me; but they kept on quietly, and I was no more alarmed by them. After noon, I croſſed the ſwaſh at the eaſt end of the bay, and in the evening got to good quarters. Next morning early I ſat off again, and ſoon croſſed Little River at the boundary; which is on the line that ſeparates North and South Carolina: in an old field, on the banks of this river, a little diſtance from the public houſe, ſtands a ſingle tree of the Magnolia grandiflora, which is ſaid to be the moſt northern ſettlement of that tree. Paſſed this day over expanſive ſavannas, charmingly decorated with late autumnal flowers, as Helianthus, Rudbeckia, Silphium, Solidago, Helenium, Serratula, Cacalia, Aſter, Lilium Martagon, Gentiana cærulea, Chironia, Gentiana ſaponaria, Aſclepias coccinea, Hypericum, Rhexia pulcherrima, &c. &c.

Obſerved likewiſe in theſe ſavannas abundance of the ludicrous Dionæa muſcipula (Dionæa, Ellis epis. ad Linnæum, miraculum naturæ, folia

biloba, radicalia, ciliata, conduplicanda, ſenſibilia, inſecta incarcerantia. Syſt. vegetab. p. 335).

This wonderful plant ſeems to be diſtinguiſhed in the creation, by the Author of nature, with faculties eminently ſuperior to every other vegetable production *; ſpecimens of it were firſt communicated to the curious of the old world by John Bartram, the American Botaniſt and traveller, who contributed as much, if not more, than any other man towards enriching the North American botanical nomenclature, as well as its natural hiſtory.

After traverſing theſe ample ſavannas, I gradually aſcended ſand hills to open Pine foreſts; at evening got to Old town near Brunſwick, where I lodged. Brunſwick is a ſea-port town on the Clarendon, or Cape Fear river, about thirty miles above the capes; it is about thirty years ſince this was the ſeat of government, when Arthur Dobbs, Eſq. was governor and commander in chief of the province of North Carolina. Continued up the Weſt ſide of North Weſt of Cape Fear river, and reſted two or three days at the ſeat of F. Lucas, Eſq. a few miles above Livingſton's creek, a conſiderable branch of the North Weſt. This creek heads in vaſt ſwamps, in the vicinity of the beautiful lake Wakamaw, which is the ſource of a fine river of that name, and runs a South courſe ſeventy or eighty miles, delivering its waters into Winyaw bay at George-town. The Wakamaw lake is twenty-ſix miles in circuit; the lands on its Eaſtern ſhores are fertile, and the ſituation delightful, gradually aſcending from pleaſing eminences; bounded on the North-Weſt coaſt by vaſt rich ſwamps, fit for the production of Rice: the lake

* See ſome account of it in the Introduction.

is twelve miles Weſt from —— Moore's, Eſq. whoſe villa is on the banks of the North Weſt.

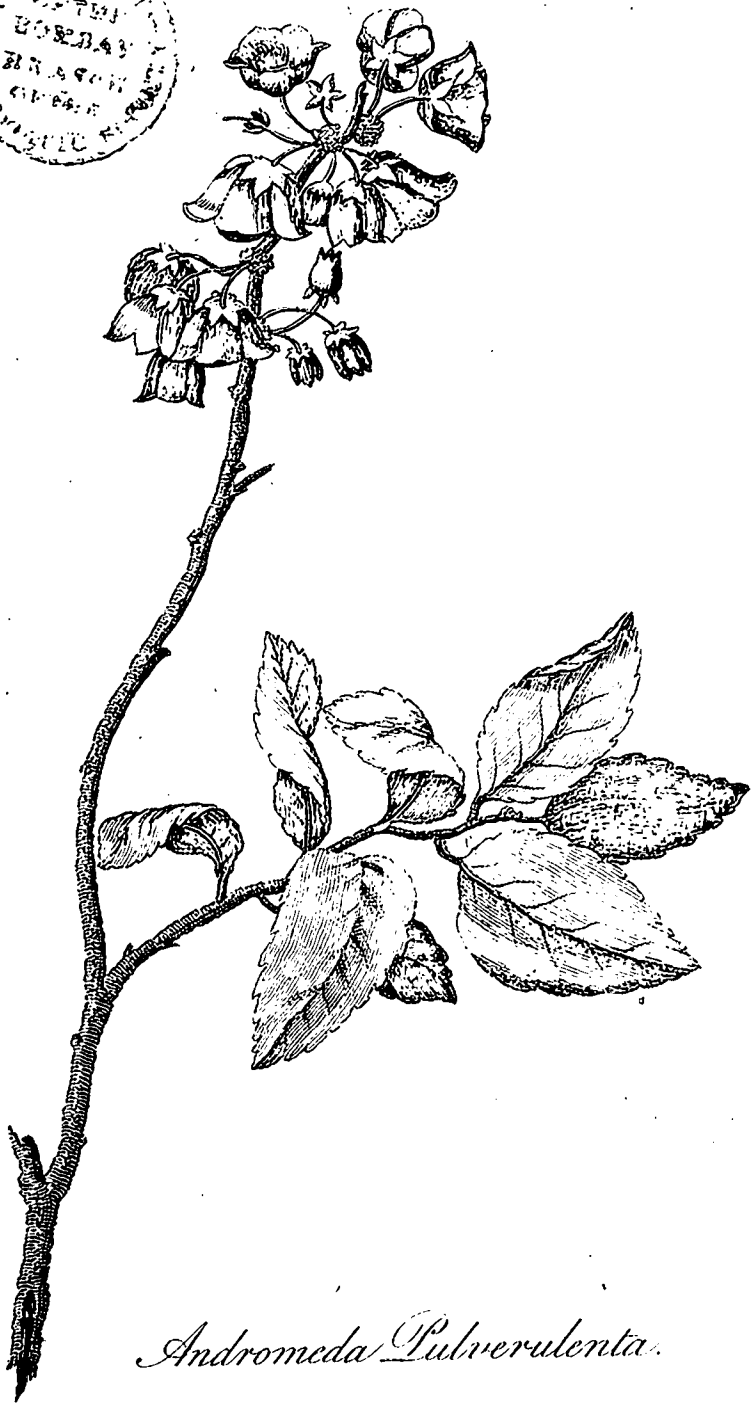
Proceeding again up the North Weſt, croſſed Carver's creek, and ſtopped at Aſhwood, the ancient ſeat of Colonel William Bartram. The houſe ſtands on the high banks of the river, near ſeventy feet in height above the ſurface of the water; this high bluff continues two or three miles on the river, and commands a magnificent proſpect of the low lands oppoſite, when in their native ſtate, preſenting to the view grand foreſts and expanſive Cane meadows: the trees which compoſe theſe foreſts are generally of the following tribes, Quercus tinctoria, Querc. alba, Querc. phillos, Querc. aquatica, Querc. hemiſpherica, Fraxinus excelſior, Platanus occidentalis, Liriodendron tulipifera, Liquidambar ſtyraciflua, Ulmus, Tilia, Juglans hiccory, Juglans cinerea, Juglans nigra, Morus rubra, Gleditſia triacanthus, Hopea tinctoria, Nyſſa aquatica, Nyſſa ſylvatica, Carpinus, and many more; the Cupreſſus diſticha as ſtately and beautiful as I have ſeen any where. When theſe lands are cleared of their timber and cultivated, they produce abundantly, particularly Wheat, Zea, Cotton, Hemp, Flax, with variety of excellent vegetables. This perpendicular bank of the river, by which the waters ſwiftly glide along, diſcovers at once the various ſtrata of the earth of this low maritime country. For the moſt part, the upper ſtratum conſiſts of a light, ſandy, pale, yellowiſh mould or loam, for ten or twelve feet in depth (except the flat level land back from the rivers, where the clays or marle approach very near the ſurface, and the ridges of ſand hills, where the clays lie much deeper): this ſandy mould or loam lies upon a deep

deep bed of black or dark ſlate coloured ſaline and ſulphureous earth, which is compoſed of horizontal thin flakes or laminæ, ſeparated by means of very thin, almoſt imperceptible veins or ſtrata of fine micaceous particles, which drain or percolate a clear water, continually exuding, or trickling down, and forming little rills and diminutive cataracts, being conducted by perpendicular chinks or fiſſures: in ſome places, a portion of this clear water or tranſparent vapour, ſeems to coagulate on the edges of the veins and fiſſures, leaving a reddiſh curd or jelly-like ſubſtance ſticking to them, which I ſhould ſuppoſe indicates it to ſpring from a ferrugineous ſource, eſpecially ſince it diſcovers a chalybeate ſcent and taſte: in other places, theſe fiſſures ſhow evidently a cryſtallization of exceeding fine white ſalts, which have an aluminous or vitriolic ſcent: they are pyrites, marcaſites, or ſulphureous nodules, ſhining like braſs, of various ſizes and forms, ſome ſingle and others conglomerated: other places preſent to view, ſtrata of heterogeneous matter, lying between the upper loamy ſtratum and the bed of black ſaline earth, conſiſting of various kinds of ſea ſhells, ſome whole, others broken to pieces, and even pulverized, which fill up the cavities of the entire ſhells, and the interſtices betwixt them: at other places we obſerve, two or three feet below the ſurface or virgin mould, a ſtratum of four, five, or ſix feet in depth, of browniſh marle, on a bed of teſtaceous rocks; a petrifaction compoſed apparently of various kinds of ſea ſhells, belemnites, ſand, &c. combined or united with a calcareous cement: theſe maſſes of rocks are in ſome places detached by veins and ſtrata of a heterogeneous earth, conſiſting of ſea ſhells and other marine productions, as well as terreſtrial, which ſeem

ſeem to be foſſile, or in ſome degree of petrifaction, or otherwiſe tranſmuted, particularly thoſe curious productions called birds bills, or ſharks teeth (dentes carchariæ), belemnites, &c. looſely mixed with a deſiccated earth compoſed of ſand, clay, particles of marle, vegetable rubbiſh, &c. And again we obſerve ſhells, marcaſites, belemnites, dentes carchariæ, with pieces of wood tranſmuted, black and hard as ſea coal, ſingly interſperſed in the black vitriolic ſtrata of earth: when this black earth is expoſed to the ſun and dry air, the little thin laminæ ſeparate, and ſoon diſcover a fine, white cryſtallization, or aluminous powder; but this very ſoon diſappears, being again incorporated with the general maſs, which gradually diſſolves or falls like quick-lime, and appears then a grayiſh, extremely fine, dry micaceous powder, which ſmells like gun-powder.

The North Weſt of Cape Fear, here at Aſhwood, is near three hundred yards over (when the ſtream is low and within its banks), and is eighty or ninety miles above the capes. Obſerved growing hereabouts a great variety of very curious and beautiful flowering and ſweet ſcented ſhrubs, particularly Callicarpa, Æſculus pavia, floribus coccineis, caule ſuffruticoſo, Æſculus ſylvatica, floribus ex albo et carneo eleganter variegatis, caule arboreo, Ptelea trifoliata, Styrax, Stewartia, Fothergilla, Amorpha, Myrica, Stillingia fruticoſa, foliis lanceolatis, utrinque glabris, fructu tricocco, Olea Americana, foliis lanceolato-ellipticis, baccis atro-purpureis (Purple berried bay), Cateſby. Ilex dahoon, Caſſine Yapon, Azalea, varieties, Kalmea, Cyrilla, Liquidambar peregrinum, Sideroxylon, Andromeda lucida, &c.

Leaving Aſhwood, and continuing up the Weſt ſide



Andromeda Pulverulenta.

ſide of the river, about forty miles, in the banks of a creek, five or ſix feet below the ſandy ſurface, are to be ſeen projecting out many feet in length, trunks of trees petrified to very hard ſtone; they lie between the upper ſandy ſtratum and the common bed of blackiſh vitriolic earth; and theſe ſtone trees are to be ſeen in the ſame ſituation, ſticking out of the perpendicular banks or bluffs of the river in this region: there are ſeveral trunks of large trees with their bark, ſtumps of their limbs and roots, lying petrified on the ſand hills and Pine foreſts, near the road about this creek, not far from the ſaw-mills.

Croſſed Rock-fiſh, a large branch of the North Weſt, near its mouth or confluence, and at evening arrived at Croſs-Creeks, another very conſiderable branch of the river, flowing in through its Weſt banks. This creek gave name to a fine inland trading town, on ſome heights or ſwelling hills, from whence the creek deſcends precipitately, then gently meanders near a mile, through lower level lands, to its confluence with the river, affording moſt convenient mill-ſeats: theſe proſpects induced active enterpriſing men to avail themſelves of ſuch advantages pointed out to them by nature; they built mills, which drew people to the place, and theſe obſerving eligible ſituations for other profitable improvements, bought lots and erected tenements, where they exerciſed mechanic arts, as ſmiths, wheelwrights, carpenters, coopers, tanners, &c. And at length merchants were encouraged to adventure and ſettle: in ſhort, within eight or ten years from a griſt-mill, ſaw-mill, ſmith-ſhop and a tavern, aroſe a flouriſhing commercial town, the ſeat of government of the county of Cumberland. The leading

men

men of the county, ſeeing plainly the ſuperior advantages of this ſituation, on the banks of a famous navigable river, petitioned the Aſſembly for a charter to empower them to purchaſe a diſtrict, ſufficient for founding a large town; which being granted, they immediately proceeded to mark out its precincts, and named the new city Cambelton, a compliment to —— Cambel, Eſq, a gentleman of merit, and a citizen of the county. When I was here about twenty years ago, this town was marking out its bounds, and there were then about twenty habitations; and now there are above a thouſand houſes, many wealthy merchants, and reſpectable public buildings, a vaſt reſort of inhabitants and travellers, and continual briſk commerce by waggons, from the back ſettlements, with large trading boats, to and from Wilmington, the ſeaport and flouriſhing trading town on the Clarendon, about forty miles above the capes, which is about one hundred miles below this town. The Clarendon or Cape Fear river, has its ſource in the Cherokee mountains, where its numerous confederate ſtreams unite; after leaving the firſt ridges of the mountains, it aſſumes the name of Haw river, and courſing the hilly fertile country, above one hundred and fifty miles, receives through its Weſt banks the Weſt branch, called Deep River, and after this union, takes the name of the North-Weſt of Cape Fear, from whence, down to Cambelton, about eighty miles it is navigable for perriauguas of conſiderable burthen.

Obſerved near Cambleton a very curious ſcandent Fern (Pteris ſcandens) rambling over low buſhes, in humid ſituations; the lower larger fronds were digitated, or rather radiated, but towards the

the tops or extremities of the branches they became trifid, haſtated, and laſtly lanceolate: it is a delicate plant, of a yellowiſh lively green, and would be an ornament in a garden.

Sat off again to Cambelton, continuing yet up the North Weſt about ſixty miles; croſſed over this branch, and ſoon after croſſed the Roanoke, and then reſted a few days at Mr. Lucas's, a worthy old gentleman, a planter on Meherren river. Obſerved ſtrolling over his fences and ſtables, a very ſingular and uſeful ſpecies of the Gourd (Cucurbita lagenaria); its neck or handle is above two feet in length, and not above an inch in diameter; its belly round, which would contain about a pint; it makes excellent ladles, funnels, &c. At a little diſtance from Mr. Lucas's, at the head of a ſwamp near the high road, I obſerved a very curious ſpecies of Prinos, which grows ſeven or eight feet high, the leaves broad, lanceolate, ſharply ſerrated, nervous, and of a deep green colour; but its ſtriking beauty conſiſts in profuſe cluſters of fruit, collected about the caſes or origin of the laſt ſpring's ſhoots; theſe berries are nearly round, about the ſize of middling grapes, of a fine clear ſcarlet colour, covered or inveſted with an incarnate miſt or nebulæ.

Being now arrived on the South border of Virginia, and the hoary frigid ſeaſon far advanced, I ſhall paſs as ſpeedily as poſſible from hence to Pennſylvania, my native country; ſince thoſe cultivated regions of Virginia and Maryland, through which I deſign to travel, have been over and over explored, and deſcribed by very able men in every branch of natural hiſtory.

After leaving Meherren, I ſoon arrived at Alexandria in Virginia, a fine city on the Weſt banks

banks of the Patowmac, about the 26th of December, having had excellent roads, and pleaſant, moderate weather, neither ſnow nor ice to be ſeen, except a ſlight fall of ſnow from a flying cloud, the day before I reached this place; but this evening it clouded up from the Weſt, the wind North-eaſt and cold. Next morning the ſnow was eight or ten inches deep on the ground, and the wind ſhifting to North-weſt, cleared up intenſely cold: I however ſat off and croſſed the river juſt below the falls, and landed at George-town in Maryland. The ſnow was now deep every where around, the air cold to an extreme, and the roads deep under ſnow or ſlippery with ice, rendered the travelling uncomfortable.

Being now arrived at Wright's ferry, on the Suſquehanna, I began anxiouſly to look towards home, but here I found almoſt inſuperable embarraſſments: the river being but half frozen over, there was no poſſibility of croſſing here; but hearing that people croſſed at Anderſon's, about five miles above, early next morning I ſat off again up the river, in company with ſeveral travellers, ſome for Philadelphia: arriving at the ferry, we were joined by a number of traders, with their pack-horſes loaded with leather and furs, where we all agreed to venture over together; and keeping at a moderate diſtance from each other, examining well our icy bridge, and being careful of our ſteps, we landed ſafe on the oppoſite ſhore, got to Lancaſter in the evening, and next morning ſat forward again towards Philadelphia, and in two days more arrived at my father's houſe on the banks of the river Schuylkill, within four miles of the city, January 1778.

AN

ACCOUNT

OF THE

PERSONS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND GOVERNMENT,

OF THE

MUSCOGULGES, OR CREEKS,

CHEROKEES, CHACTAWS, &c.

ABORIGINES OF THE CONTINENT OF

NORTH AMERICA.

BY

WILLIAM BARTRAM.

PART IV.

CHAP I.

DESCRIPTION OF THE CHARACTER, CUSTOMS AND PERSONS OF THE AMERICAN ABORIGINES, FROM MY OWN OBSERVATIONS, AS WELL AS FROM THE GENERAL AND IMPARTIAL REPORT OF ANCIENT RESPECTABLE MEN, EITHER OF THEIR OWN PEOPLE, OR WHITE TRADERS, WHO HAVE SPENT MANY DAYS OF THEIR LIVES AMONGST THEM.

PERSONS AND QUALIFICATIONS.

THE males of the Cherokees, Muſcogulges, Siminoles, Chicaſaws, Chactaws, and confederate tribes of the Creeks, are tall, erect, and moderately robuſt; their limbs well ſhaped, ſo as generally to form a perfect human figure; their features regular, and countenance open, dignified and placid; yet the forehead and brow ſo formed, as to ſtrike you inſtantly with heroiſm and bravery; the eye though rather ſmall, yet active and full of fire; the iris always black, and the noſe commonly inclining to the aquiline.

Their countenance and actions exhibit an air of magnanimity, ſuperiority and independence.

Their complexion of a reddiſh brown or copper colour; their hair long, lank, coarſe, and black as a raven, and reflecting the like luſtre at different expoſures to the light.

The women of the Cherokees are tall, ſlender, erect and of a delicate frame; their features formed with perfect ſymmetry, their countenance cheer-

ful and friendly, and they move with a becoming grace and dignity.

The Muſcogulge women, though remarkably ſhort of ſtature, are well formed; their viſage round, features regular and beautiful; the brow high and arched; the eye large, black, and languiſhing, expreſſive of modeſty, diffidence, and baſhfulneſs; theſe charms are their defenſive and offenſive weapons, and they know very well how to play them off, and under cover of theſe alluring graces, are concealed the moſt ſubtile artifice; they are however loving and affectionate: they are, I believe, the ſmalleſt race of women yet known, ſeldom above five feet high, and I believe the greater number never arrive to that ſtature; their hands and feet not larger than thoſe of Europeans of nine or ten years of age: yet the men are of gigantic ſtature, a full ſize larger than Europeans; many of them above ſix feet, and few under that, or five feet eight or ten inches. Their complexion much darker than any of the tribes to the North of them that I have ſeen. This deſcription will, I believe, comprehend the Muſcogulges, their confederates, the Chactaws, and I believe the Chicaſaws (though I have never ſeen their women), excepting however ſome bands of the Siminoles, Uches and Savannucas, who are rather taller and ſlenderer, and their complexion brighter.

The Cherokees are yet taller and more robuſt than the Muſcogulges, and by far the largeſt race of men I have ſeen*; their complexions brighter

* There are, however, ſome exceptions to this general obſervation, as I have myſelf witneſſed. Their preſent grand chief or emperor (the Little Carpenter, Atta-kul-kulla) is a man of remarkably ſmall ſtature, ſlender, and of a delicate frame, the only inſtance I ſaw in the nation: but he is a man of ſuperior abilities.

and

and ſomewhat of the olive caſt, eſpecially the adults; and ſome of their young women are nearly as fair and blooming as European women.

The Cherokees in their diſpoſitions and manners are grave and ſteady; dignified and circumſpect in their deportment; rather ſlow and reſerved in converſation; yet frank, cheerful, and humane; tenacious of the liberties and natural rights of man; ſecret, deliberate and determined in their councils; honeſt, juſt and liberal, and ready always to ſacrifice every pleaſure and gratification, even their blood, and life itſelf, to defend their territory and maintain their rights. They do homage to the Muſcogulges with reluctance, and are impatient under that galling yoke. I was witneſs to a moſt humiliating laſh, which they paſſively received from their red maſters, at the great congreſs and treaty of Auguſta, when theſe people acceded with the Creeks, to the ceſſion of the New Purchaſe; where were about three hundred of the Creeks, a great part of whom were warriors, and about one hundred Cherokees.

The firſt day of convention opened with ſettling the preliminaries, one article of which was a demand on the part of the Georgians, to a territory lying on the Tugilo, and claimed by them both, which it ſeems the Cherokees had, previous to the opening of congreſs, privately conveyed to the Georgians, unknown to the Creeks. The Georgians mentioning this as a matter ſettled, the Creeks demanded in council, on what foundation they built that claim, ſaying they had never ceded theſe lands. The Georgians anſwered, that they bought them of their friends and brothers the Cherokees. The Creeks nettled and incenſed at

this, a chief and warrior ſtarted up, and, with an agitated and terrific countenance, frowning menaces and diſdain, fixed his eyes on the Cherokee chiefs, and aſked them what right they had to give away their lands, calling them old women, and ſaying they had long ago obliged them to wear the petticoat; a moſt humiliating and degrading ſtroke, in the preſence of the chiefs of the whole Muſcogulge confederacy, of the Chicaſaws, principal men and citizens of Georgia, Carolina, Virginia, Maryland and Pennſylvania, in the face of their own chiefs and citizens, and amidſt the laugh and jeers of the aſſembly, eſpecially the young men of Virginia, their old enemies and dreaded neighbours: but humiliating as it really was, they were obliged to bear the ſtigma paſſively, and even without a reply.

And, moreover, theſe arrogant bravos and uſurpers carried their pride and importance to ſuch lengths, as even to threaten to diſſolve the congreſs and return home, unleſs the Georgians conſented to annul the ſecret treaty with the Cherokees, and receive that territory immediately from them, as acknowledging their excluſive right of alienation; which was complied with, though violently extorted from the Cherokees, contrary to right and ſanction of treaties; ſince the Savanna river and its waters were acknowledged to be the natural and juſt bounds of territory betwixt the Cherokees and Muſcogulges.

The national character of the Muſcogulges, when conſidered in a political view, exhibits a portraiture of a great or illuſtrious hero. A proud, haughty and arrogant race of men; they are brave and valiant in war, ambitious of conqueſt, reſtleſs and perpetually exerciſing their

arms, yet magnanimous and merciful to a vanquiſhed enemy. when he ſubmits and ſeeks their friendſhip and protection: always uniting the vanquiſhed tribes in confederacy with them; when they immediately enjoy, unexceptionably, every right of free citizens, and are from that moment united in one common band of brotherhood. They were never known to exterminate a tribe, except the Yamaſees, who would never ſubmit on any terms, but fought it out to the laſt, only about forty or fifty of them eſcaping at the laſt deciſive battle, who threw themſelves under the protection of the Spaniards at St. Auguſtine.

According to their own account, which I believe to be true, after their arrival in this country, they joined in alliance and perpetual amity with the Britiſh coloniſts in South Carolina and Georgia, which they never openly violated; but on the contrary, purſued every ſtep to ſtrengthen the alliance; and their aged chiefs to this day, ſpeak of it with tears of joy, and exult in that memorable tranſaction, as one of the moſt glorious events in the annals of their nation.

As an inſtance of their ideas of political impartial juſtice, and homage to the Supreme Being, as the high arbiter of human tranſactions, who alone claims the right of taking away the life of man, I beg leave to offer to the reader's conſideration, the following event, as I had it from the mouth of a Spaniard, a reſpectable inhabitant of Eaſt Florida.

The ſon of the Spaniſh governor of St Auguſtine, together with two young gentlemen, his friends and aſſociates, conceived a deſign of amuſing themſelves in a party of ſport, at hunt-

ing and fiſhing. Having provided themſelves with a convenient bark, ammunition, fiſhing tackle, &c. they ſet ſail, directing their courſe South, along the coaſt, towards the point of Florida, putting into bays and rivers, as conveniency and the proſpect of game invited them. The pleaſing rural and diverſified ſcenes of the Florida coaſt, imperceptibly allured them far to the ſouth, beyond the Spaniſh fortified poſt. Unfortunate youths! regardleſs of the advice and injunctions of their parents and friends, ſtill purſuing the deluſive objects, they entered a harbour at evening, with a view of chaſing the roe-buck and hunting up the ſturdy bear, ſolacing themſelves with delicious fruits, and repoſing under aromatic ſhades; when, alas! cruel unexpected event! in the beatific moments of their ſlumbers, they were ſurrounded, arreſted and carried off by a predatory band of Creek Indians, proud of the capture, ſo rich a prize; they hurry away into cruel bondage the hapleſs youths, conducting them by devious paths through dreary ſwamps and boundleſs ſavannas, to the Nation.

At that time the Indians were at furious war with the Spaniards, ſcarcely any bounds ſet to their cruelties on either ſide: in ſhort, the miſerable youths were condemned to be burnt.

But there were Engliſh traders in theſe towns, who learning the characters of the captives, and expecting great rewards from the Spaniſh governor, if they could deliver them, petitioned the Indians on their behalf, expreſſing their wiſhes to obtain their reſcue, offering a great ranſom; acquainting them at the ſame time, that they were young men of high rank, and one of them the governor's ſon.

Upon

Upon this, the head men, or chiefs of the whole nation, were convened, and after ſolemn and mature deliberation, they returned the traders their final anſwer and determination, which was as follows:

"Brothers and friends. We have been conſidering upon this buſineſs concerning the captives—and that under the eye and fear of the Great Spirit. You know that theſe people are our cruel enemies; they ſave no lives of us red men, who fall in their power. You ſay that the youth is the ſon of the Spaniſh governor; we believe it; we are ſorry he has fallen into our hands, but he is our enemy: the two young men (his friends) are equally our enemies; we are ſorry to ſee them here; but we know no difference in their fleſh and blood; they are equally our enemies; if we ſave one we muſt ſave all three: but we cannot do it; the red men require their blood to appeaſe the ſpirits of their ſlain relatives; they have entruſted us with the guardianſhip of our laws and rights, we cannot betray them.

"However we have a ſacred preſcription relative to this affair, which allows us to extend mercy to a certain degree: a third is ſaved by lot; the Great Spirit allows us to put it to that deciſion; he is no reſpecter of perſons." The lots were caſt. The governor's ſon was taken and burnt.

If we conſider them with reſpect to their private character or in a moral view, they muſt, I think, claim our approbation, if we diveſt ourſelves of prejudice and think freely. As moral men they certainly ſtand in no need of European civilization.

They are juſt, honeſt, liberal and hoſpitable to ſtrangers; conſiderate, loving and affectionate to their wives and relations; fond of their children; induſtrious, frugal, temperate and perſevering; charitable and forbearing. I have been weeks and months amongſt them and in their towns, and never obſerved the leaſt ſign of contention or wrangling: never ſaw an inſtance of an Indian beating his wife, or even reproving her in anger. In this caſe they ſtand as examples of reproof to the moſt civilized nations, as not being defective in juſtice, gratitude, and a good underſtanding; for indeed their wives merit their eſteem and the moſt gentle treatment, they being induſtrious, frugal, careful, loving and affectionate.

The Muſcogulges are more volatile, ſprightly and talkative than their Northern neighbours, the Cherokees; and, though far more diſtant from the white ſettlements than any nation Eaſt of the Miſſiſipi or Ohio, appear evidently to have made greater advances towards the refinements of true civilization, which cannot, in the leaſt degree, be attributed to the good examples of the white people.

Their internal police and family economy at once engage the notice of European travellers, and incontrovertibly place theſe people in an illuſtrious point of view: their liberality, intimacy, and friendly intercourſe one with another, without any reſtraint of ceremonious formality, as if they were even inſenſible of the uſe or neceſſity of aſſociating the paſſions or affections of avarice, ambition or covetouſneſs.

A man goes forth on his buſineſs or avocations; he calls in at another town; if he wants victuals,

victuals, reſt or ſocial converſation, he confidently approaches the door of the firſt houſe he chooſes, ſaying "I am come;" the good man or woman replies, "You are; it's well." Immediately victuals and drink are ready; he eats and drinks a little, then ſmokes tobacco, and converſes either of private matters, public talks, or the news of the town. He riſes and ſays, "I go!" the other anſwers, "You do!" He then proceeds again, and ſteps in at the next habitation he likes, or repairs to the public ſquare, where are people always converſing by day, or dancing all night, or to ſome more private aſſembly, as he likes; he needs no one to introduce him, any more than the black-bird or thruſh, when he repairs to the fruitful groves, to regale on their luxuries, and entertain the fond female with evening ſongs.

It is aſtoniſhing, though a fact, as well as a ſharp reproof to the white people, if they will allow themſelves liberty to reflect and form a juſt eſtimate, and I muſt own elevates theſe people to the firſt rank amongſt mankind, that they have been able to reſiſt the continual efforts of the complicated hoſt of vices, that have for ages over-run the nations of the old world, and ſo contaminated their morals; yet more ſo, ſince ſuch vaſt armies of theſe evil ſpirits have invaded this continent, and cloſely inveſted them on all ſides. Aſtoniſhing indeed! when we behold the ill, immoral conduct of too many white people, who reſide amongſt them; notwithſtanding which, it ſeems natural, eligible, and even eaſy, for theſe ſimple, illiterate people, to put in practice thoſe beautiful lectures delivered to us by the ancient ſages and philoſophers, and recorded for our inſtruction.

I ſaw

I ſaw a young Indian in the Nation, who when preſent, and beholding the ſcenes of mad intemperance and folly acted by the white men in the town, clapped his hand to his breaſt, and with a ſmile, looked aloft as if ſtruck with aſtoniſhment, and wrapt in love and adoration to the Deity; as who ſhould ſay, "O thou Great and Good Spirit! we are indeed ſenſible of thy benignity and favour to us red men, in denying us the underſtanding of white men. We did not know before they came amongſt us that mankind could become ſo baſe, and fall ſo below the dignity of their nature. Defend us from their manners, laws, and power."

The Muſcogulges, with their confederates, the Chactaws, Chicaſaws, and perhaps the Cherokees, eminently deſerve the encomium of all nations, for their wiſdom and virtue in reſiſting and even repelling the greateſt, and even the common enemy of mankind, at leaſt of moſt of the European nations, I mean ſpirituous liquors.

The firſt and moſt cogent article in all their treaties with the white people, is, that there ſhall not be any kind of ſpirituous liquors ſold or brought into their towns; and the traders are allowed but two kegs (five gallons each) which is ſuppoſed to be ſufficient for a company, to ſerve them on the road; and if any of this remains on their approaching the towns, they muſt ſpill it on the ground or ſecrete it on the road, for it muſt not come into the town.

On my journey from Mobile to the Nation, juſt after we had paſſed the junction of the Penſacola road with our path, two young traders overtook us on their way to the Nation. We inquired what

what news? They informed us that they were running about forty kegs of Jamaica ſpirits (which by daſhing would have made at leaſt eighty kegs) to the Nation; and after having left the town three or four days, they were ſurpriſed on the road in the evening, juſt after they had come to camp, by a party of Creeks, who diſcovering their ſpecies of merchandize, they forthwith ſtruck their tomahawks into every keg, giving the liquor to the thirſty ſand, not taſting a drop of it themſelves; and they had enough to do to keep the tomahawks from their own ſkulls.

How are we to account for their excellent policy in civil government; it cannot derive its influence from coercive laws, for they have no ſuch artificial ſyſtem. Divine wiſdom dictates, and they obey.

We ſee and know full well the direful effects of this torrent of evil, which has its ſource in hell; and we know ſurely, as well as theſe ſavages, how to divert its courſe and ſuppreſs its inundations. Do we want wiſdom and virtue? let our youth then repair to the venerable councils of the Muſcogulges.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

ON THEIR GOVERNMENT AND CIVIL SOCIETY.

THE conſtitution or ſyſtem of their police is ſimply natural, and as little complicated as that which is ſuppoſed to direct or rule the approved economy of the ant and the bee; and ſeems to be nothing more than the ſimple dictates of natural reaſon, plain to every one, yet recommended to them by their wiſe and virtuous elders as divine, becauſe neceſſary for ſecuring mutual happineſs: equally binding and effectual, as being propoſed and aſſented to in the general combination: every one's conſcience being a ſufficient conviction (the golden rule, do as you would be done by) inſtantly preſents to view, and produces a ſociety of peace and love, which in effect better maintains human happineſs, than the moſt complicated ſyſtem of modern politics, or ſumptuary laws, enforced by coercive means: for here the people are all on an equality, as to the poſſeſſion and enjoyments of the common neceſſaries and conveniences of life, for luxuries and ſuperfluities they have none.

This natural conſtitution is ſimply ſubordinate; and the ſupreme, ſovereign or executive power reſides in a council of elderly chiefs, warriors and others, reſpectable for wiſdom, valour and virtue.

At the head of this venerable ſenate, preſides their mico or king, which ſignifies a magiſtrate or chief ruler: the governors of Carolina, Georgia, &c. are called micos; and the king of England is called Ant-apala-mico-clucco*, that is, the great king, over or beyond the great water.

* Clucco ſignifies great or excellent.

The

The king, although he is acknowledged to be the firſt and greateſt man in the town or tribe, and honoured with every due and rational mark of love and eſteem, and when preſiding in council, with a humility and homage as reverent as that paid to the moſt deſpotic monarch in Europe or the Eaſt, and when abſent, his ſeat is not filled by any other perſon, yet he is not dreaded; and when out of the council, he aſſociates with the people as a common man, converſes with them, and they with him, in perfect eaſe and familiarity.

The mico or king, though elective, yet his advancement to that ſupreme dignity muſt be underſtood in a very different light from the elective monarchs of the old world, where the progreſs to magiſtracy is generally effected by ſchiſm and the influence of friends gained by craft, bribery, and often by more violent efforts; and after the throne is obtained, by meaſures little better than uſurpation, he muſt be protected and ſupported there, by the ſame baſe means that carried him thither.

But here behold the majeſty of the Muſcogulge mico! he does not either publicly or privately beg of the people to place him in a ſituation to command and rule them: no, his appearance is altogether myſterious; as a beneficent deity he riſes king over them, as the ſun riſes to bleſs the earth!

No one will tell you how or when he became their king; but he is univerſally acknowledged to be the greateſt perſon among them, and he is loved, eſteemed and reverenced, although he aſſociates, eats, drinks, and dances with them in common as another man; his dreſs is the ſame, and

and a ſtranger could not diſtinguiſh the king's habitation from that of any other citizen, by any ſort of ſplendour or magnificence; yet he perceives they act as though their mico beheld them, himſelf inviſible. In a word, their mico ſeems to them the repreſentative of Providence or the Great Spirit, whom they acknowledge to preſide over and influence their councils and public proceedings. He perſonally preſides daily in their councils, either at the rotunda or public ſquare: and even here his voice in regard to buſineſs in hand, is regarded no more than any other chief's or ſenator's, no farther than his advice, as being the beſt and wiſeſt man of the tribe, and not by virtue of regal prerogative. But whether their ultimate deciſions require unanimity, or only a majority of voices, I am uncertain; but probably where there is a majority, the minority voluntarily accede.

The moſt active part the mico takes is in the civil government of the town or tribe: here he has the power and prerogative of calling a council, to deliberate on peace and war, or all public concerns, as inquiring into, and deciding upon complaints and differences; but he has not the leaſt ſhadow of excluſive executive power. He is complimented with the firſt viſits of ſtrangers, giving audience to ambaſſadors, with preſents, and he has alſo the diſpoſal of the public granary.

The next man in order of dignity and power, is the great war chief: he repreſents and exerciſes the dignity of the mico, in his abſence, in council; his voice is of the greateſt weight, in military affairs; his power and authority are entirely independent of the mico, though when a

mico

mico goes on an expedition, he heads the army, and is there the war chief. There are many of theſe war chiefs in a town or tribe, who are captains or leaders of military parties; they are elderly men, who in their youthful days have diſtinguiſhed themſelves in war by valour, ſubtilty and intrepidity; and theſe veteran chiefs, in a great degree, conſtitute their truly dignified and venerable ſenates.

There is in every town or tribe a high prieſt, uſually called by the white people jugglers, or conjurers, beſides ſeveral juniors or graduates. But the ancient high prieſt or ſeer, preſides in ſpiritual affairs, and is a perſon of conſequence; he maintains and exerciſes great influence in the ſtate, particularly in military affairs; the ſenate never determine on an expedition againſt their enemy without his counſel and aſſiſtance. Theſe people generally believe that their ſeer has communion with powerful inviſible ſpirits, who they ſuppoſe have a ſhare in the rule and government of human affairs, as well as the elements; that he can predict the reſult of an expedition; and his influence is ſo great, that they have been known frequently to ſtop, and turn back an army, when within a day's journey of their enemy, after a march of ſeveral hundred miles; and indeed their predictions have ſurprized many people. They foretel rain or drought, and pretend to bring rain at pleaſure, cure diſeaſes, and exerciſe witchcraft, invoke or expel evil ſpirits, and even aſſume the power of directing thunder and lightning.

Theſe Indians are by no means idolaters, unleſs their puffing the tobacco ſmoke towards the ſun, and rejoicing at the appearance of the new

moon*, may be termed ſo. So far from idolatry are they, that they have no images amongſt them, nor any religious rite or ceremony that I could perceive; but adore the Great Spirit, the giver and taker away of the breath of life, with the moſt profound and reſpectful homage. They believe in a future ſtate, where the ſpirit exiſts, which they call the world of ſpirits, where they enjoy different degrees of tranquillity or comfort, agreeably to their life ſpent here: a perſon who in his life has been an induſtrious hunter, provided well for his family, an intrepid and active warrior, juſt, upright, and done all the good he could, will, they ſay, in the world of ſpirits, live in a warm, pleaſant country, where are expanſive, green, flowery ſavannas and high foreſts, watered with rivers of pure waters, repleniſhed with deer, and every ſpecies of game; a ſerene, unclouded and peaceful ſky; in ſhort, where there is fulneſs of pleaſure uninterrupted.

They have many accounts of trances and viſions of their people, who have been ſuppoſed to be dead, but afterwards reviving, have related their viſions, which tend to enforce the practice of virtue and the moral duties.

Before I went amongſt the Indians, I had often heard it reported, that theſe people, when their parents, through extreme old age, become decrepid and helpleſs, in compaſſion for their miſeries, ſend them to the other world, by a ſtroke of the tomahawk or bullet. Such a degree of depravity and ſpecies of impiety, always appeared

* I have obſerved the young fellows very merry and jocoſe, at the appearance of the new moon, ſaying, how aſhamed ſhe looks under the veil, ſince ſleeping with the ſun theſe two or three nights, ſhe is aſhamed to ſhow her face, &c.

to

to me ſo incredibly inhuman and horrid, that it was with the utmoſt difficulty I aſſumed reſolution ſufficient to inquire into it.

The traders aſſured me that they knew no inſtance of ſuch barbariſm; but that there had been inſtances of the communities performing ſuch a deed at the earneſt requeſt of the victim.

When I was at Mucclaſſe town, early one morning, at the invitation of the chief trader, we repaired to the public ſquare, taking with us ſome preſents for the Indian chiefs. On our arrival we took our ſeats in a circle of venerable men, round a fire in the centre of the area: other citizens were continually coming in, and amongſt them I was ſtruck with awe and veneration at the appearance of a very aged man: his hair, what little he had, was as white as ſnow; he was conducted by three young men, one having hold of each arm, and the third behind to ſteady him. On his approach the whole circle ſaluted him, "welcome," and made way for him: he looked as ſmiling and cheerful as youth, yet ſtone-blind by extreme old age: he was the moſt ancient chief of the town, and they all ſeemed to reverence him. Soon after the old man had ſeated himſelf, I diſtributed my preſents, giving him a very fine handkerchief and a twiſt of choice tobacco, which paſſed through the hands of an elderly chief who ſat next him, telling him it was a preſent from one of their white brothers, lately arrived in the nation from Charleſton: he received the preſent with a ſmile, and thanked me, returning the favour immediately with his own ſtone pipe and cat ſkin of tobacco: and then complimented me with a long oration, the purport of which was the value he ſet on the friendſhip of

the Carolinians. He ſaid, that when he was a young man they had no iron hatchets, pots, hoes, knives, razors nor guns, that they then made uſe of their own ſtone axes, clay pots, flint knives, bows and arrows; and that he was the firſt man who brought the white people's goods into his town, which he did on his back from Charleſton, five hundred miles on foot, for they had no horſes then amongſt them.

The trader then related to me an anecdote concerning this ancient patriarch, which occurred not long before.

One morning after his attendants had led him to the council fire, before ſeating himſelf, he addreſſed himſelf to the people after this manner—

"You yet love me; what can I do now to merit your regard? nothing; I am good for nothing; I cannot ſee to ſhoot the buck or hunt up the ſturdy bear; I know I am but a burthen to you; I have lived long enough; now let my ſpirit go; I want to ſee the warriors of my youth in the country of ſpirits: (bareing his breaſt) here is the hatchet, take it and ſtrike." They anſwered with one united voice, "We will not; we cannot; we want you here."

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

OF THEIR DRESS, FEASTS AND DIVERTISEMENTS.

THE youth of both ſexes are fond of decorating themſelves with external ornaments. The men ſhave their head, leaving only a narrow creſt or comb, beginning at the crown of the head, where it is about two inches broad and about the ſame height, and ſtands frized upright; but this creſt tending backwards, gradually widens, covering the hinder part of the head and back of the neck: the lank hair behind is ornamented with pendant ſilver quills, and then jointed or articulated ſilver plates; and uſually the middle faſcicle of hair, being by far the longeſt, is wrapped in a large quill of ſilver, or the joint of a ſmall reed, curiouſly ſculptured and painted, the hair continuing through it terminates in a tail or taſſel.

Their ears are lacerated, ſeparating the border or cartilaginous limb, which at firſt is bound round very cloſe and tight with leather ſtrings or thongs, and anointed with freſh bear's oil, until healed: a piece of lead being faſtened to it, by its weight extends this cartilage to an incredible length, which afterwards being craped, or bound round in braſs or ſilver wire, extends ſemicircularly like a bow or creſcent; and it is then very elaſtic, even ſo as to ſpring and bound about with the leaſt motion or flexure of the body: this is decorated with ſoft white plumes of heron feathers.

A very curious diadem or band, about four inches broad, and ingeniouſly wrought or woven, and curiouſly decorated with ſtones, beads, wam-

pum, porcupine quills, &c., encircles their temples; the front peak of it being embelliſhed with a high waving plume, of crane or heron feathers.

The clothing of their body is very ſimple and frugal. Sometimes a ruffled ſhirt of fine linen, next the ſkin, and a flap which covers their lower parts; this garment ſomewhat reſembles the ancient Roman breeches, or the kilt of the Highlanders; it uſually conſiſts of a piece of blue cloth, about eighteen inches wide; this they paſs between their thighs, and both ends being taken up and drawn through a belt round their waiſt, the ends fall down, one before, and the other behind, not quite to the knee; this flap is uſually plaited and indented at the ends, and ornamented with beads, tinſel lace, &c.

The leg is furniſhed with cloth boots; they reach from the ancle to the calf, and are ornamented with lace, beads, ſilver bells, &c.

The ſtillepica or moccaſin defends and adorns the feet; it ſeems to be an imitation of the ancient buſkin or ſandal, very ingeniouſly made of deer ſkins, dreſſed very ſoft, and curiouſly ornamented according to fancy.

Beſide this attire, they have a large mantle of the fineſt cloth they are able to purchaſe, always either of a ſcarlet or blue colour; this mantle is fancifully decorated with rich lace or fringe round the border, and often with little round ſilver, or braſs bells. Some have a ſhort cloak, juſt large enough to cover the ſhoulders and breaſt; this is moſt ingeniouſly conſtructed, of feathers woven or placed in a natural imbricated manner, uſually of the ſcarlet feathers of the flamingo, or others of the gayeſt colour.

They

They have large ſilver creſcents, or gorgets, which being ſuſpended by a ribband round the neck, lie upon the breaſt; and the arms are ornamented with ſilver bands, or bracelets, and ſilver and gold chains, &c. a collar inveſts the neck.

The head, neck, and breaſt, are painted with vermilion, and ſome of the warriors have the ſkin of the breaſt, and muſcular parts of the body, very curiouſly inſcribed, or adorned with hieroglyphick ſcrolls, flowers, figures of animals, ſtars, creſcents, and the ſun in the centre of the breaſt. This painting of the fleſh, I underſtand is performed in their youth, by pricking the ſkin with a needle, until the blood ſtarts, and rubbing in a blueiſh tinct, which is as permanent as their life. The ſhirt hangs looſe about the waiſt, like a frock, or ſplit down before, reſembling a gown, and is ſometimes wrapped cloſe, and the waiſt encircled by a curious belt or ſaſh.

The dreſs of the females is ſomewhat different from that of the men: their flap or petticoat is made after a different manner, is larger and longer, reaching almoſt to the middle of the leg, and is put on differently; they have no ſhirt or ſhift, but a little ſhort waiſtcoat, uſually made of callico, printed linen, or fine cloth, decorated with lace, beads, &c. They never wear boots or ſtockings, but their buſkins reach to the middle of the leg. They never cut their hair, but plait it in wreaths, which are turned up, and faſtened on the crown, with a ſilver broach, forming a wreathed top-knot, decorated with an incredible quantity of ſilk ribbands, of various colours, which ſtream down on every ſide, almoſt to the ground. They never paint, except thoſe of a particular claſs, when diſpoſed to grant certain favours to the other ſex.

But theſe decorations are only to be conſidered as indulgencies on particular occaſions, and the privilege of youth; as at weddings, feſtivals, dances, &c. or when the men aſſemble to act the war farce, on the evening immediately preceding their march on a hoſtile expedition: for uſually they are almoſt naked, contenting themſelves with the flap and ſometimes a ſhirt, boots and moccaſins. The mantle is ſeldom worn by the men, except at night, in the winter ſeaſon, when extremely cold; and by the women at dances, when it ſerves the purpoſe of a veil; and the females always wear the jacket, flap, and buſkin, even children as ſoon or before they can walk; whereas the male youth go perfectly naked until they are twelve or fifteen years of age.

The junior prieſts or ſtudents conſtantly wear the mantle or robe, which is white; and they have a great owl ſkin caſed and ſtuffed very ingeniouſly, ſo well executed, as almoſt to repreſent the living bird, having large ſparkling glaſs beads, or buttons, fixed in the head for the eyes: this enſign of wiſdom and divination, they wear ſometimes as a creſt on the top of the head, at other times the image ſits on the arm, or is borne on the hand. Theſe bachelors are alſo diſtinguiſhable from the other people, by their taciturnity, grave and ſolemn countenance, dignified ſtep, and ſinging to themſelves ſong or hymns, in a low ſweet voice, as they ſtroll about the towns.

Theſe people, like all other nations, are fond of muſic and dancing: their muſic is both vocal and inſtrumental; but of the latter they have ſcarcely any thing worth the name; the tambour, rattle-gourd, and a kind of flute made of a joint of reed

or

or the tibia of the deer's leg: on this inſtrument they perform badly, and at beſt it is rather a hideous melancholy diſcord, than harmony. It is only young fellows who amuſe themſelves on this howling inſtrument; but the tambour and rattle, accompanied with their ſweet low voices, produce a pathetic harmony, keeping exact time together, and the countenance of the muſician, at proper times, ſeems to expreſs the ſolemn elevated ſtate of the mind: at that time there ſeems not only a harmony between him and his inſtrument, but it inſtantly touches the feelings of the attentive audience, as the influence of an active and powerful ſpirit; there is then an united univerſal ſenſation of delight and peaceful union of ſouls throughout the aſſembly.

Their muſic, vocal and inſtrumental, united, keeps exact time with the performers or dancers.

They have an endleſs variety of ſteps, but the moſt common, and that which I term the moſt civil, and indeed the moſt admired and practiſed amongſt themſelves, is a ſlow ſhuffling alternate ſtep; both feet move forward one after the other, firſt the right foot foremoſt, and next the left, moving one after the other, in oppoſite circles, i. e. firſt a circle of young men, and within, a circle of young women, moving together oppoſite ways, the men with the courſe of the ſun, and the females contrary to it; the men ſtrike their arm with the open hand, and the girls clap hands, and raiſe their ſhrill ſweet voices, anſwering an elevated ſhout of the men at ſtated times of termination of the ſtanzas; and the girls perform an interlude or chorus ſeparately.

To accompany their dances, they have ſongs

of different claſſes, as martial, bacchanalian and amorous; which laſt, I muſt confeſs, are extravagantly libidinous; and they have moral ſongs, which ſeem to be the moſt eſteemed and practiſed, and anſwer the purpoſe of religious lectures.

Some of their moſt favourite ſongs and dances, they have from their enemies, the Chactaws; for it ſeems theſe people are very eminent for poetry and muſic; every town amongſt them ſtrives to excel each other in compoſing new ſongs for dances; and by a cuſtom amongſt them, they muſt have at leaſt one new ſong, for exhibition, at every annual buſk.

The young muſtee, who came with me to the Mucclaſſes from Mobile, having Chactaw blood in his veins from his mother, was a ſenſible young fellow, and by his father had been inſtructed in reading, writing and arithmetic, and could ſpeak Engliſh very well. He took it into his head to travel into the Chactaw country: his views were magnanimous, and his deſigns in the higheſt degree commendable, nothing leſs than to inform himſelf of every ſpecies of arts and ſciences, that might be of uſe and advantage when introduced into his own country, but more particularly muſic and poetry. With theſe views he privately left the Nation, went to Mobile, and there entered into the ſervice of the trading company to the Chactaws, as a white man; his eaſy, communicative, active and familiar diſpoſition and manners, being agreeable to that people, procured him acceſs every where, and favoured his ſubtilty and artifice: at length, however, the Chactaws hearing of his lineage and conſanguinity with the Creeks, by the father's ſide, pronounced him a Creek, and conſequently an ene-

my

my and a ſpy amongſt them, and ſecretly reſolved to diſpatch him. The young philoſopher got notice of their ſuſpicions and hoſtile intentions, in time to make his eſcape; though cloſely purſued, he kept a head of his ſanguinary purſuers, arrived at Mobile, and threw himſelf under the protection of the Engliſh, entered the ſervice of the trader of Mucclaſſe, who was then ſetting off for the Nation, and notwithſtanding the ſpeed with which we travelled, narrowly eſcaped the ardour and vigilance of his purſuing enemies, who ſurpriſed a company of emigrants, in the deſarts of Schambe, the very night after we met them, expecting to intercept him thereabout.

The young traveller having learned all their moſt celebrated new ſongs and poetry, at a great dance and feſtival in the Mucclaſſe, a day or two after our arrival, the youth preſſed him to give out ſome of his new ſongs; he complied with their entreaties, and the ſongs and dance went round with harmony and eclat. There was a young Chactaw ſlave girl in the circle, who ſoon after diſcovered very affecting ſenſations of affliction and diſtreſs of mind, and before the concluſion of the dance, many of her companions complimented her with ſympathetic ſighs and tears, from their own ſparkling eyes. As ſoon as I had an opportunity, I inquired of the young Orpheus, the cauſe of that ſong being ſo diſtreſſing to the young ſlave. He replied, that when ſhe was lately taken captive, her father and brothers were ſlain in the conteſt, and ſhe underſtanding the ſenſe of the ſong, called to remembrance the tragical fate of her family, and could not forbear weeping at the recital.

The

The meaning of the chorus was,

All men muſt ſurely die,
Tho' no one knows how ſoon,
Yet when the time ſhall come,
The event may be joyful.

Theſe doleful moral ſongs or elegies, have a quick and ſenſible effect on their paſſions, and diſcover a lively affection and ſenſibility: their countenance now dejected, again, by an eaſy tranſition, becomes gently elevated, as if in ſolemn addreſs or ſupplication, accompanied with a tremulous, ſweet, lamentable voice: a ſtranger is for a moment loſt to himſelf as it were, or his mind, aſſociated with the perſon immediately affected, is in danger of revealing his own diſtreſs unawares.

They have a variety of games for exerciſe and paſtime; ſome particular to the men, ſome to the female ſex, and others wherein both ſexes are engaged.

The ball play is eſteemed the moſt noble and manly exerciſe. This game is exhibited in an extenſive level plain, uſually contiguous to the town: the inhabitants of one town play againſt another, in conſequence of a challenge, when the youth of both ſexes are often engaged, and ſometimes ſtake their whole ſubſtance. Here they perform amazing feats of ſtrength and agility. The game principally conſiſts in taking and carrying off the ball from the oppoſite party, after being hurled into the air, midway between two high pillars, which are the goals, and the party who bears off the ball to their pillar wins the game; each perſon has a racquet or hurl, which is an implement of a very curious conſtruction, ſomewhat reſembling a ladle or little hoop-net, with

with a handle near three feet in length, the hoop and handle of wood, and the netting of thongs of raw hide, or tendons of an animal.

The foot ball is likewiſe a favourite, manly diverſion with them. Feaſting and dancing in the ſquare at evening, ends all their games.

They have beſides, feaſts or feſtivals almoſt for every month in the year, which are chiefly dedicated to hunting and agriculture.

The buſk, or feaſt of firſt fruits, is their principal feſtival; this ſeems to end the laſt, and begin the new year.

It commences in Auguſt, when their new crops of corn are arrived to perfect maturity: and every town celebrates the buſk ſeparately, when their own harveſt is ready.

If they have any religious rite or ceremony, this feſtival is its moſt ſolemn celebration.

When a town celebrates the buſk, having previouſly provided themſelves with new cloaths, new pots, pans, and other houſehold utenſils and furniture, they collect all their worn-out cloaths and other deſpicable things, ſweep and cleanſe their houſes, ſquares, and the whole town, of their filth, which with all the remaining grain and other old proviſions, they caſt together into one common heap, and conſume it with fire. After having taken medicine, and faſted for three days, all the fire in the town is extinguiſhed. During this faſt they abſtain from the gratification of every appetite and paſſion whatever. A general amneſty is proclaimed, all malefactors may return to their town, and they are abſolved from their crimes, which are now forgotten, and they reſtored to favour.

On the fourth morning, the high prieſt, by rubbing dry wood together, produces new fire in the public ſquare, from whence every habitation in the town is ſupplied with the new and pure flame.

Then the women go forth to the harveſt field, and bring from thence new corn and fruits, which being prepared in the beſt manner, in various diſhes, and drink withal, is brought with ſolemnity to the ſquare, where the people are aſſembled, apparelled in their new cloaths and decorations. The men having regaled themſelves, the remainder is carried off and diſtributed amongſt the families of the town. The women and children ſolace themſelves in their ſeparate families, and in the evening repair to the public ſquare, where they dance, ſing and rejoice during the whole night, obſerving a proper and exemplary decorum: this continues three days, and the four following days they receive viſits, and rejoice with their friends from neighbouring towns, who have purified and prepared themſelves.

CHAP. IV.

Concerning PROPERTY, AGRICULTURE, ARTS and MANUFACTURES.

It has been ſaid by hiſtorians, who have written concerning the cuſtoms and uſages of the aborigines of America, that they have every thing in common, and no private property; which are terms in my opinion too vague and general, when applied to theſe people. From my own frequent opportunities of obſervation, and the information of reſpectable characters, who have ſpent many years amongſt them, I venture to ſet this matter in a juſt view before my readers.

I ſhall begin with the produce of their agricultural labours.

An Indian town is generally ſo ſituated, as to be convenient for procuring game, ſecure from ſudden invaſion, having a large diſtrict of excellent arable land adjoining, or in its vicinity, if poſſible on an iſthmus betwixt two waters, or where the doubling of a river forms a peninſula. Such a ſituation generally compriſes a ſufficient body of excellent land for planting Corn, Potatoes, Beans, Squaſh, Pumpkins, Citruls, Melons, &c. and is taken in with a ſmall expence and trouble of fencing, to ſecure the crops from the invaſion of predatory animals. At other times however they chooſe ſuch a convenient fertile ſpot at ſome diſtance from their town, when circumſtances will not admit of having both together.

This

This is their common plantation, and the whole town plant in one vaſt field together; but yet the part or ſhare of every individual family or habitation, is ſeparated from the next adjoining, by a narrow ſtrip, or verge of graſs, or any other natural or artificial boundary.

In the ſpring, the ground being already prepared on one and the ſame day, early in the morning, the whole town is ſummoned, by the ſound of a conch ſhell, from the mouth of the overſeer, to meet at the public ſquare, whither the people repair with their hoes and axes; and from thence proceed to their plantation, where they begin to plant, not every one in his own little diſtrict, aſſigned and laid out, but the whole community united begins on one certain part of the field, where they plant on until finiſhed; and when their riſing crops are ready for dreſſing and cleanſing they proceed after the ſame order, and ſo on day after day, until the crop is laid by for ripening. After the feaſt of the buſk is over, and all the grain is ripe, the whole town again aſſemble, and every man carries off the fruits of his labour, from the part firſt allotted to him, which he depoſits in his own granary; which is individually his own. But previous to their carrying off their crops from the field, there is a large crib or granary, erected in the plantation, which is called the king's crib; and to this each family carries and depoſits a certain quantity, according to his ability or inclination, or none at all if he ſo chooſes: this in appearance ſeems a tribute or revenue to the mico; but in fact is deſigned for another purpoſe, i. e. that of a public treaſury, ſupplied by a few and voluntary contributions, and to which every citizen has the right of free

and

and equal acceſs, when his own private ſtores are conſumed; to ſerve as a ſurplus to fly to for ſuccour; to aſſiſt neighbouring towns, whoſe crops may have failed; accommodate ſtrangers, or travellers; afford proviſions or ſupplies, when they go forth on hoſtile expeditions; and for all other exigencies of the ſtate: and this treaſure is at the diſpoſal of the king or mico; which is ſurely a royal attribute, to have an excluſive right and ability in a community to diſtribute comfort and bleſſings to the neceſſitous.

As to mechanic arts or manufactures, at preſent they have ſcarcely any thing worth obſervation, ſince they are ſupplied with neceſſaries, conveniences, and even ſuperfluities by the white traders. The men perform nothing except erecting their mean habitations, forming their canoes, ſtone pipes, tambour, eagles tail or ſtandard, and ſome other trifling matters; for war and hunting are their principal employments. The women are more vigilant, and turn their attention to various manual employments; they make all their pottery or earthen-ware, moccaſins, ſpin and weave the curious belts and diadems for men, fabricate lace, fringe, embroider and decorate their apparel, &c. &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

OF THEIR MARRIAGE AND FUNERAL CEREMONIES.

As to their marriage ceremonies, they are very ſimple, yet differ greatly in the various nations and tribes. Amongſt ſome of the bands in the Muſcogulge confederacy, I was informed the myſtery is performed after the following manner. When a young man has fixed his affections, and is determined to marry, he takes a Cane or Reed, ſuch as they ſtick down at the hills of their Bean vines for their ſupport: with this (after having obtained her parents' or neareſt relations' conſent) he repairs to the habitation of his beloved, attended by his friends and aſſociates, and in the preſence of the wedding gueſts, he ſticks his Reed down, upright in the ground; when ſoon after his ſweet-heart comes forth with another Reed, which ſhe ſticks down by the ſide of his, when they are married: then they exchange Reeds, which are laid by as evidences or certificates of the marriage, which is celebrated with feaſting, muſic and dancing: each one of their relations and friends, at the wedding, contribute ſomething towards eſtabliſhing the new family. As ſoon as the wedding is over, the town is convened, and the council orders or recommends a new habitation to be conſtructed for the accommodation of the new family: every man in the town joins in the work, which is begun and finiſhed in a day's time.

The greateſt accompliſhments to recommend a young man to his favourite maid, are to prove himſelf a brave warrior, and a cunning, induſtrious hunter.

They marry only for a year's time, and, according to ancient cuſtom, at the expiration of the year they renew the marriage: but there is ſeldom an inſtance of their ſeparating after they have children. If it ſhould ſo happen, the mother takes the children under her own protection, though the father is obliged to contribute towards their maintenance during their minority and the mother's widowhood.

The Muſcogulges allow of polygamy in the utmoſt latitude; every man takes as many wives as he chooſes, but the firſt is queen, and the others her handmaids and aſſociates.

It is common for a great man amongſt them, who has already half a dozen wives, if he ſees a child of eight or nine years of age, who pleaſes him, and he can agree with her parents or guardians, to marry her and take her into his houſe at that age.

Adultery is always puniſhed with cropping, which is the only corporal puniſhment amongſt them; and death or outlawry for murder; and infamy for leſs crimes, as fornication, theft, &c. which produces ſuch repeated marks and reflections of ridicule and contempt, that it generally ends in voluntary baniſhment; and theſe renegadoes and vagabonds are generally the ruffians who commit depredations and murders on the frontiers.

The Muſcogulges bury their deceaſed in the earth. They dig a four-ſquare deep pit under the cabin or couch which the deceaſed lay on, in his houſe, lining the grave with cypreſs bark, where they place the corpſe in a ſitting poſture, as if it were alive; depoſiting with him his gun, toma-

hawk, pipe, and ſuch other matters as he had the greateſt value for in his life-time. His eldeſt wife, or the queen dowager, has the ſecond choice of his poſſeſſions, and the remaining effects are divided amongſt his other wives and children.

The Chactaws pay their laſt duties and reſpect to the deceaſed in a very different manner. As ſoon as the perſon is dead, they erect a ſcaffold eighteen or twenty feet high, in a grove adjacent to the town, where they lay the corpſe, lightly covered with a mantle: here it is ſuffered to remain, viſited and protected by the friends and relations, until the fleſh becomes putrid, ſo as eaſily to part from the bones; then undertakers, who make it their buſineſs, carefully ſtrip the fleſh from the bones, waſh and cleanſe them, and when dry and purified by the air, having provided a curiouſly wrought cheſt or coffin, fabricated of bones and ſplints, they place all the bones therein; it is then depoſited in the bone-houſe, a building erected for that purpoſe in every town. And when this houſe is full, a general ſolemn funeral takes place; the neareſt kindred or friends of the deceaſed, on a day appointed, repair to the bone-houſe, take up the reſpective coffins, and following one another in order of ſeniority, the neareſt relations and connexions attending their reſpective corpſe, and the multitude following after them, all as one family, with united voice of alternate Allelujah and lamentation, ſlowly proceed to the place of general interment, where they place the coffins in order, forming a pyramid*; and laſtly, cover

* Some ingenious men, whom I have converſed with, have given it as their opinion, that all thoſe pyramidal artificial hills, uſually called Indian mounts, were raiſed on theſe occaſions, and are generally ſepulchres. However, I am of a different opinion.

all over with earth, which raiſes a conical hill or mount. Then they return to town in order of ſolemn proceſſion, concluding the day with a feſtival, which is called the feaſt of the dead.

The Chactaws are called by the traders flats, or flat-heads, all the males having the fore and hind part of their ſkulls artificially flattened, or compreſſed; which is effected after the following manner. As ſoon as the child is born, the nurſe provides a cradle or wooden caſe, hollowed and faſhioned, to receive the infant, lying proſtrate on its back, that part of the caſe where the head repoſes, being faſhioned like a brick mould. In this portable machine the little boy is fixed, a bag of ſand being laid on his forehead, which by continual gentle compreſſion, gives the head ſomewhat the form of a brick from the temples upwards; and by theſe means they have high and lofty foreheads, ſloping off backwards. Theſe men are not ſo neat in the trim of their heads, as the Muſcogulges are, and they are remarkably ſlovenly and negligent in every part of their dreſs; but otherwiſe they are ſaid to be ingenious, ſenſible, and virtuous men; bold and intrepid, yet quiet and peaceable, and are acknowledged by the Creeks to be brave.

They are ſuppoſed to be moſt ingenious and induſtrious huſbandmen, having large plantations, or country farms, where they employ much of their time in agricultural improvements, after the manner of the white people; by which means their territories are more generally cultivated, and better inhabited, than any other Indian republic that we know of. The number of their inhabitants is ſaid greatly to exceed the whole Muſcogulge confederacy, although their territories are not a fourth part as ex-

tenſive. It appeared to me from obſervation, and what information I could get, that the Indians entertain rational notions of the ſoul's immortality, and of a future ſtate of ſocial exiſtence; and accordingly, in order to inculcate morality, and promote human happineſs, they applaud praiſe-worthy actions, as commendable and neceſſary for the ſupport of civil ſociety, and maintaining the dignity and ſtrength of their nation or tribe, as well as ſecuring an excellent and tranquil ſtate and degree in the world of ſpirits, after their deceaſe. And they ſay the Great Spirit favours all good and brave men.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

LANGUAGE AND MANNERS.

THE Muſcogulge language is ſpoken throughout the confederacy (although conſiſting of many nations, who have a ſpeech peculiar to themſelves), as alſo by their friends and allies, the Natches. The Chicaſaw and Chactaw, the Muſcogulges ſay are dialects of theirs.

This language is very agreeable to the ear, courteous, gentle and muſical: the letter R is not ſounded in one word of their language: the women in particular ſpeak ſo fine and muſical, as to repreſent the ſinging of birds; and when heard and not ſeen, one might imagine it to be the prattling of young children. The men's ſpeech is indeed more ſtrong and ſonorous, but not harſh, and in no inſtance guttural, and I believe the letter R is not uſed to expreſs any word, in any language of the confederacy.

The Cherokee tongue, on the contrary, is very loud, ſomewhat rough and very ſonorous, ſounding the letter R frequently, yet very agreeable and pleaſant to the ear. All the Indian languages are truly rhetorical, or figurative, aſſiſting their ſpeech by tropes; their hands, flexure of the head, the brow, in ſhort, every member, naturally aſſociate, and give their aſſiſtance to render their harangues eloquent, perſuaſive and effectual.

The pyramidal hills or artificial mounts, and highways, or avenues, leading from them to artificial lakes or ponds, vaſt tetragon terraces,

chunk yards,* and obeliſks or pillars of wood, are the only monuments of labour, ingenuity and magnificence that I have ſeen worthy of notice, or remark. The region lying between Savanna river and Oakmulge, Eaſt and Weſt, and from the ſea coaſt to the Cherokee or Apalachean mountain, North and South is the moſt remarkable for theſe high conical hills, tetragon terraces and chunk yards. This region was poſſeſſed by the Cherokees, ſince the arrival of the Europeans, but they were afterwards diſpoſſeſſed by the Muſcogulges, and all that country was probably, many ages preceding the Cherokee invaſion, inhabited by one nation or confederacy, who were ruled by the ſame ſyſtem of laws, cuſtoms and language, but ſo ancient that the Cherokees, Creeks, or the nation they conquered, could render no account for what purpoſe theſe monuments were raiſed. The mounts and cubical yards adjoining them, ſeem to have been raiſed in part for ornament and recreation, and likewiſe to ſerve ſome other public purpoſe, ſince they are always ſo ſituated as to command the moſt extenſive proſpect over the town and country adjacent. The tetragon terraces ſeem to be the foundation of a fortreſs; and perhaps the great pyramidal mounts, ſerved the purpoſe of look-out towers, and high places for ſacrifice. The ſunken area, called by white traders the chunk yard, very likely ſerved the ſame conveniency that it has been appropriated to, by the more modern and even preſent nations of Indians, that is, the place where they burnt and otherwiſe tortured the unhappy captives that were

* Chunk yard, a term given by the white traders, to the oblong four ſquare yards, adjoining the high mounts and rotundas of the modern Indians.—In the centre of theſe ſtands the obeliſk, and at each corner of the farther end ſtands a ſlave poſt or ſtrong ſtake, where the captives that are burnt alive are bound.

condemned

condemned to die; as the area is ſurrounded by a bank, and ſometimes two of them, one behind and above the other, as ſeats, to accommodate the ſpectators at ſuch tragical ſcenes, as well as the exhibition of games, ſhows, and dances. From the river St. Juans, Southerly, to the point of the peninſula of Florida, are to be ſeen high pyramidal mounts with ſpacious and extenſive avenues, leading from them out of the town, to an artificial lake or pond of water; theſe were evidently deſigned in part for ornament or monuments of magnificence, to perpetuate the power and grandeur of the nation, and not inconſiderable neither, for they exhibit ſcenes of power and grandeur, and muſt have been public edifices.

The great mounts, highways, and artificial lakes up St. Juans, on the Eaſt ſhore, juſt at the entrance of the great Lake George, one on the oppoſite ſhore, on the bank of the Little Lake, another on Dunn's Iſland, a little below Charlotteville; one on the large beautiful Iſland juſt without the Capes of Lake George, in ſight of Mount Royal, and a ſpacious one on the Weſt banks of the Muſquitoe river near New Smyrna, are the moſt remarkable of this ſort that occurred to me; but undoubtedly many more are yet to be diſcovered farther South in the peninſula; however I obſerved none Weſtward, after I left St Juans, on my journey to little St. Juan, near the bay of Apalache.

But in all the region of the Muſcogulge country, South-Weſt from the Oakmulge river quite to the Tallapooſe, down to the city of Mobile, and thence along the ſea coaſt, to the Miſſiſſipi, I ſaw no ſigns of mountains or highways, except at Taenſa, where were ſeveral inconſiderable co-

nical mountains; and but one inſtance of the tetragon terraces, which was at the Apalachucla old town, on the Weſt banks of that river: here were yet remaining conſpicuous monuments, as vaſt four ſquare terraces, chunk yards, &c. almoſt equalling thoſe eminent ones at the Oakmulge fields; but no high conical mounts. Thoſe Indians have a tradition, that theſe remains are the ruins of an ancient Indian town and fortreſs. I was not in the interior parts of the Chactaw territories, and therefore am ignorant whether there are any mounts or monuments there.

To conclude this ſubject concerning the monuments of the Americans, I deem it neceſſary to obſerve, as my opinion, that none of them that I have ſeen diſcover the leaſt ſigns of the arts, ſciences, or architecture of the Europeans or other inhabitants of the old world; yet evidently betray every ſign or mark of the moſt diſtant antiquity.

INDEX.

A

AGAVE vivipara - - xix
Alabama - - - - 427
Alachua ſavanna - - - 185
Alatamaha, voyage up the - 47
—— account of the - - 51
Alligator Hole - - - - 236
—— battle with an - - 248
Alligators, battle between two 116
—— author attacked by 117, 123
—— brood of, numerous - 124
—— neſts of - - - - 125
—— old, feed on the young 126
—— deſcribed - - - - ib.
Amelia iſland - - - - 63
Amite river - - - - - 423
Ampelis garrulus - - - 296
Angelica lucida - - - - 325
Animals and vegetables compared - - - - xiv
Animals, general obſervation on - - - - xvi
—— affections of - - - xvii
—— mental faculties of - xviii
—— remarkable fragility of parts of - - 194, 276
—— influence of country on 214
Annona, new ſpecies of 18, 169
Apalachucla - - - - - 387
Arum eſculentum cultivated for food in Georgia and Florida - - - 467
Arundo gigantea - - - 408
Aſilus, various ſpecies of - 383
Auguſta, journey to - - 28
—— deſcribed - - - 32, 314
Author attacked by a fever 409
—— violent diſorder in the eyes - - - 416, 418

B

Banks of the river St. Juan higher than the adjacent plains - - 163
Battle between cray-fiſh and gold-fiſh - - - 43
—— two alligators - - 116
Bears - - - - - - - 278
Bees, none in Weſt Florida, though plenty in Eaſt 411
Birds, obſervations on - - xxi
—— on the migration of 280, 295
—— of paſſage, American 285
—— change their colour - 296
—— wild, ſing only at the time of incubation xxii, 299
Boat, portable - - - - 457
Bream, golden - - - - 151
—— great black or blue - 174
—— great yellow, or parti-coloured - - - - ib.
Bridge, Indian - - - - 443
Brunſwick, town of - - 471
Buffalo, not now to be found where once numerous 44
Bull ſnake - - - - - 272
Butterflies - - - - - xix

C

Cacalia heterophylla - - 162
Cactus opuntia - - - - 161
Cambelton - - - - - 476
Cancer macrourus, war of the gold-fiſh on the - 43
Cane meadows, vaſt - - 231
Canna Indica - - - - 424
Carica papaya - - - - 129
Cat bird - - - - - - 297
Cattle, dreadful diſeaſe of - 205
Cedar bird - - - - - 296
Chactaws - - - - - 515
Chameleon - - - - - 276
Charleſton, voyage from Philadelphia to - - - 1
Charlotta - - - - - 91
Chat, yellow breaſted - - 300
Chicken ſnake - - - - 271
Clarendon river - - - - 476
Clay, ſort of, eaten greedily by cattle - - - - 39
Cleome lupinifolia - - - 423
Cliffs, deſcription of the - 433
Coachwhip ſnake - - - 217
Cochineal inſect - - - 161
Collinſonia, ſpecies of, febrifuge - - - - - 409
Colymbus cauda elongata - 130
Convolvulus diſſectus - - 102
Coolome town - - - - 394
Cornus florida - - - - 399
Cowe - - - - 350, 364
Coweta - - - - - - 387
Cow-pen, account of a - - 308
Crane, flight of the - - - 144
—— neſts and eggs of the - 199
—— ſavanna - - - - - 218
Creeks, Upper, alliance of, with the Engliſh - 53
—— account of the 208, 463
—— Lower, or Siminoles - 209
Croſs-Creeks - - - - 475
Crown bird - - - - - 296
Crying bird - - - - - 145
Cucurbita lagenaria - - 477
Cupreſſus diticha - - - 88
—— new ſpecies of - - 409
Curlews, Spaniſh - - - 146
Cuſcowilla, journey to - - 168
—— deſcription of - - - 189
Cyprinus coronarius - - 151

D

Deer, herd of - - - - - 198
Dionæa muſcipula - - xiii, 470
Dog brought up to tend horſes 220
Dove, ground - - - - 8
Dyeing, bark of the gordonia laſianthus uſeful in 160

E

Eagles, various - - - - 8
Earth, on the produce of the different zones of the ix
—— remarks on certain ſtrata of - - - - - 433
Elks only to be found in the Apalachean mountains - - - - - 45
Emberiza oryzivora - - 294
Ephemeræ - - - - 78—81
Erythryna corallodendrum 160

F

Falco piſcatorius - - - 8
Falling Creek - - - - 339
Faſcinating power of the rattleſnake - - - - 263
Febrifuge, virtues of a ſpecies of Collinſonia - - 409
Felis cauda truncata - - 278
Fern, curious ſpecies of - 476
Fiſh, red-belly - - - - 12
—— vaſt quantity of, in the river St. Juans - - 121
—— of prey and others living peaceably together in pellucid water - - 164, 166, 227
Fiſhing, mode of - - - 106
Flat-rock - - - - - 374
Flies, various ſpecies of - 383
Florida, journey to - - - 55
—— Eaſt, very good Indigo made in - - - - 75
—— Weſt, journey to - - 373
Fort Moore - - - - - 313
—— James - - - - - 321

Fort Prince George, Keowe 328
Fox - - - - - - - - 278
— ſquirrels - - - - - - 279
Fragility, extraordinary in animals - - 194, 276
Franklinia Alatamaha - - 465
Frederica, town and fort of 60
—— voyage to - - - - 303
French ſettlement - - - 431
—— broken up by the Indians - - - - 432
Frogs, various ſpecies of - 272

G

Garr, great brown ſpotted 173
Georgia, voyage to - - 4
—— iſlands on the coaſt of 5, 65
—— why thinly inhabited - - - 64
Gerardea flammea - - - 410
Glaſs-ſnake - - - - - 193
Gold fiſh, war of, on the cray fiſh - - - - 43
—— deſcribed - - - - 44
Gopher - - - - - - 18, 180
Gordonia laſianthus - - 159
Gourd, uſeful ſpecies of - 477
Grape vines - - - - 84, 398
Grapes, Indian mode of preſerving - - - - 398
Graſs, peculiar ſpecies of - 128
Graves, Indian - - - - 137
Green ſnake - - - - 271
Grus pratenſis, flight of the 144
—— neſts and eggs of the 199
—— deſcribed - - - - 218

H

Haleſia diptera, variety of - 408
Half-way pond - - - - 172
Hawk, fiſhing - - - - 8
—— engaged with a ſnake 216
Hibiſcus, ſpecies of 19, 102, 103
—— coccineus - - - - 102
Hippoboſca - - - - - 383
Honeſty, advantages of - 351
Horn ſnake - - - - - 272
Horſes, Siminole, of the Spaniſh breed - - - 213
—— kept by a dog - - 222
Horſes, large ſtud of - - 353
—— fondneſs of, for ſalt - 354
—— ſingular mode of taming 375
—— flies extremely troubleſome to - - - - 384
Hurricane - - - 139, 384
Hydrangia quercifolia - - 380

I

Indian pot, curious - - 6
—— interview with an - 21
—— remarks on the moral principle of an - - 22
—— people, a peculiar race of 25
—— towns, remains of 37, 196, 343, 388
—— ſagacity - - - - 39
—— mode of killing trout 44
—— village - - - - 90
—— wife of a white man, miſconduct of an - 109
—— deſerts the author - 113
—— cemetery - - - - 137
—— chiefs - - 183, 235, 350
—— ſoup - - - - - 189
—— towns 189, 327, 348, 384, 394
—— puniſhment for adultery - - 211, 446, 513
—— public buildings 302, 365, 448, 452
—— antiquities 322, 365, 370, 455, 519
—— feſtivals 233, 367, 449, 507
—— towns and villages, liſts of - - - 371, 461
—— languages 386, 461, 463, 517
—— wedding - - 444, 512
—— chief's revenge on a trader caught in adultery with his wife - 446
—— ſtandard - - - - 453
—— painting and ſculpture 454
—— canoes - - - - 225
—— jelly - - - - - 239
—— muſic - - - 243, 503
—— drinking bout - - 253
—— women, artifice of - 254
—— games - - - - - 506
Indians, remarks on the xxiii, 184, 208

Indians, treaties with the 33, 235
—— food of - - - - - 38
—— plunder the ſtores - 61
—— matters accommodated with the - - - - 76
—— virtues of 22, 110, 208, 488
—— veneration of, for the rattleſnake - - - 258
—— form of ſalutation amongſt - - - - 182
—— viſit to the - - - ib.
—— manners and cuſtoms of the 182, 184, 189, 207, 349, 367, 448
—— habitations of the 189, 365, 386, 395, 444
—— vices of the - - - 210
—— wars of the - 211, 390
—— migration of the - - 378
—— maſſacre of the whites by - - - 388 *note*
—— roving diſpoſition of the 389
—— carry off a party of emigrants - - - - 444
—— murder ſome white travellers - - - - 235
—— hunting party of - - 242
—— party of, in purſuit of an adulterer - - 243
—— fondneſs of, for ſpirits 253
—— conference with - - 255
—— perſons and qualifications of the - - - 481
—— government and civil ſociety of the - - 492
—— dreſs, feaſts, and diverſions of - - - - 499
—— property, agriculture, arts, and manufactures of the - - 509
—— marriage ceremonies of the - - - - - 512
—— funeral ceremonies of the 513
Indigo, very good, made in Eaſt Florida - - 75
Ipomea, ſpecies of - - - 374
Iron ore - - - 221, 376, 401
Iſlands on the coaſt of Georgia - - - - - 5, 65
—— —— why thinly inhabited - - - 64
—— floating - - - - 86
—— in Lake George - 100
Iſle of Palms - - - - 155

J

Jelly, Indian - - - - 239
Jore mountains - - - - 360
Journey to Cuſcowilla - - 168
—— to Talahaſochte - - 213
—— from Charleſton to the Cherokee country - 306
—— over the Jore mountain 357
—— from Fort Charlotte to Weſt Florida - - 373
—— from Apalachucla to Mobile - - - - 394
—— from Savanna to Philadelphia - - - - 467
Juglans, manner in which the Indians uſe the fruit of a ſpecies of - - 38

K

Kalmia, new ſpecies of - 18
Keowe - - - - - - - 328

L

Lacerta, ſpecies of - 170, 276
Lake Ouaquaphenogaw - 24
—— George - - - - 99
Lantana camerara - - - 101
Laurel magnolia - - - 83
Lettuce, Indian - - - 42
Liberty, obſervations on - 184
Lime, wild - - - - - - 112
Lizard, ſpecies of - 170, 276
Lupin, ſpecies of - 19
Lynx - - - - 278

M

Magnolia, laurel - - - 83
—— peculiar ſpecies of 159, 338
—— grandiflora - - - 169
—— auriculata - - - 337
Malva, various ſpecies of - 325
Manate ſpring - - - - 228
Meleagris occidentalis - 14, 81
Mice, white - - - - 277
Milk, hiccory - - - - 38

Mimoſa ſenſitiva, new ſpecies of - - - - 24
—— virgata - - - - 419
—— pudica - - - - 428
Miſſiſſippi river - - - - 425
Mobile, journey from Apalachucla to - - - 394
—— town of - - - - - 402
Moccaſin ſnake - - 268, 269
Moral principle of an Indian, remarks on the - - 22
Motacilla trochilus - - 300
Mount Royal - - - - 96
Mudfiſh - - - - - - 174
Muſcicapa vertice nigro - 297
Muſcle, horned - - - - 431
Myrica inodora - - - 403

N

Natural productions, obſervations on - - - x
New-Smyrna - - - - 142
Nymphæa nelumbo - - 407
Nyſſa coccinea - - - - 17

O

Oak, black - - - - - 37
—— live - - - - - 82
Ocean appears to have gained on the land of America 66
Oenothera grandiflora - - 404
Oil, ſweet, obtained from the fruit of the live oak 83
Olive, Indian - - - - 41

P

Palm tree - - - - - 113
Palmetto royal - - - - 69
Panicum hirtellum - - - 428
Parakeet - - - - - 299
Pearl Iſland - - - - 419
Pelican deſcribed - - - 68
—— wood - - - - - - 149
Penſacola, account of - - 413
Petrifactions - - 473, 475
Phyſic-nut - - - - - 41
Pica glandaria cerulea non criſtata - - - - 170
Picolata, fort - - - - 78
Pigeons, mode of catching 467
Pine ſnake - - - - - 273
Piſtia ſtratiotes - - - - 86
Pitch, how made from tar 417
Plains, barren - - - - 240
Plants various, obſervations on - - - - - - x
—— new 16, 31, 393, 415, 434, 465, 466
Plum, new ſpecies of - - 421
Pot, Indian, curious - - 6
Prinos, curious ſpecies of 477
Piſttacus Carolinienſis - 299
Pteris ſcandens - - - - 476

R

Ranæ, various ſpecies of - 272
Rat, large ground - - - 7
—— wood - - - - - 122
Rattleſnake, veneration of the Indians for the - 258
—— account of the - - 262
—— faſcinates its prey - 263
—— does no injury unleſs attacked - - 262, 264
—— baſtard, or ground - 270
Rhododendron, ſpecies of - 334
Ribband ſnake - - - - 271
Rice, culture of - - - - 11
Rice bird - - - - - - 294
River, remarkably clear - 222
Robinia, ſpecies of - - - 333
Rocky point - - - - 166
Ruins, Indian - - - 37, 53
—— of a French or Spaniſh fort - - - - - 52

S

Sage, tall blue - - - - 410
Saint John's, voyage to - 68
—— Juan, Little, river - 222
—— Simon, account of the iſland of - - - 56
Salt, fondneſs of horſes for 354
Sarracenia flava - - - - xii
—— lacunoſa - - - - 415
Savanna, journey from, to Auguſta - - - 28
Sea cow - - - - - - 230

Sensitive plant, new species of 24
Shells, fossile, lili of - - 316
Silphium, species of - - 396
Siminoles, account of the 209, 436
Sinica, town of - - - - 327
Sink, great - - - - 201
Slavery, observations on - 184
Slaves, on the treatment of 309
Similax pseudo-china used as food - - - - - 239
Snake, conflict of a, with a hawk - - - - - 216
Snake bird - - - - - 130
Snakes, various kinds of 193, 217, 262—72
Soils, observations on 23, 29, 168, 397, 420, 429
Spanish settlement, remains of 231
Squirrel, various species of 279
Standard, Creek - - - 149
Stores plundered by the Indians - - - - 61
Storm, thunder 13, 139 341, 384
——advantages of a - - 75
Sun fish - - - - - - 151

T

Taensa - - - - - - - 403
Taensapao river - - - 422
Talahasochte - - - - 224
Tallow nut - - - - - 112
Tanase, river - - - - 337
Tantalus pictus - - - 145
—— albut - - - - - 146
—— versicolor - - - - ib.
—— loculator - - - - 147
Testudo polyphemus - 18, 180
—— naio cylindraceo elongato 175
—— various species of - 277
Thunder storm - - - 13, 341
Tillandsia lingulata - - 59
—— usneoides - - - 85
Tortoise, great land 18, 180
—— soft shelled - - - 175
—— various species of - 277
Travelling, mode of - - 438
Trout, American mode of catching - - - - 106
—— described - - - - 107
Turkey, American - 14, 81

U

Uche town - - - - - - 386

V

Verbena, species of - - 434
Vultur sacra - - - - 448
—— aurea - - - - - 150

W

Wampum snake - - - 269
Wars of the Indians 211, 390
Water, hot mineral - - 143
—— pellucid, curious bason of - - - 157, 163
—— subterranean channels for 204, 223, 244, 343
—— great eruption of - - 236
Wax tree - - - - - 403
Whatoga, town of - - - 348
White plains - - - - 429
Wolf, narrow escape from a 156
—— American - 197, 278
Wrightsborough - - - 35

X

Xanthoxylum clava Herculis 8

Y

Yucca gloriosa - - - - 69

Z

Zamia pumila - - - - 160

Directions to the Binder.

Place the Map at the beginning of the work.

—— Plate 1 to face - - - - - p. 18
——— 2 to follow Plate 1.
——— 3 to face - - - - - p. 153
——— 4 —— - - - - - p. 175
——— 5 —— - - - - - p. 176
——— 6 —— - - - - - p. 380
——— 7 —— - - - - - p. 474

00083648

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 June, 2016